This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

3 2044 102 829 678

Digitized by Google

76
64

EX LIBRIS

Marquez de Soveral

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

2 vols

Digitized by Google

THE

MAP OF AFRICA BY TREATY.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

[*All Rights Reserved.*]

THE

MAP OF AFRICA BY TREATY.

VOL. I.

ABYSSINIA

TO

GREAT BRITAIN

(COLONIES).

Nos. 1 TO 102.

With numerous Maps.

BY

SIR EDWARD HERTSLET, K.C.B.

Compiler and Editor of the "Map of Europe by Treaty;" "Hertslet's Commercial Treaties;" the "British and Foreign State Papers;" the "Foreign Office List," &c.

LONDON:
PRINTED FOR HER MAJESTY'S STATIONERY OFFICE,
BY HARRISON AND SONS, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,
PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY.

And to be purchased, either directly or through any Bookseller, from
EYRE & SPOTTISWOODE, EAST HARDING STREET, FLEET STREET, E.C.; or
JOHN MENZIES & Co., 12, HANOVER STREET, EDINBURGH, and
90, WEST NILE STREET, GLASGOW; or
HODGES, FIGGIS, & Co., Limited, 104, GRAFTON STREET, DUBLIN.

1894.

Price Thirty-one Shillings and Sixpence (the Two Volumes).

Digitized by Google

LONDON:
HARRISON AND SONS, PRINTERS IN ORDINARY TO HER MAJESTY,
ST. MARTIN'S LANE.

NOV 10 1937
11\10\37

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

	Page
PREFACE	ix
LIST OF MAPS	xix
TABLE OF CONTENTS—LIST OF COUNTRIES	xxiii
LIST OF DOCUMENTS, TREATIES, &c.	xxxi
Vol. I, Nos. 1 to 102	1—535
Vol. II, Nos. 103 to 208	536—966
APPENDIX	967
ALPHABETICAL INDEX	1006
CHRONOLOGICAL LIST	1083

Digitized by Google

Additional Information and Corrections.

British Central Africa Protectorate and British South Africa Co. An arrangement was entered into between Mr. Cecil Rhodes and the British Government, in December, 1894, respecting the administration of the portion of the British sphere north of the Zambesi, over which the Charter of the British South Africa Company was extended in 1891 (Nyasaland, &c.).

Germany. Page 302. Omit "Germany and Zanzibar," last line but four.

Italy and Ethiopia. A detailed Boundary Agreement was signed on the 6th February, 1891. (See Italian Green Book. Missione Antonelli in Ethiopia, 14th April, 1891, page 101.)

Oubangi. Index, page 1053. See also Agreement, 14th August, 1894, Appendix.

South African Republic. Since the foot-notes were added (pages 853—879), stating that the Convention of 8th November, 1893, was not ratified up to September, 1894, it has come to my knowledge that it was ratified on the 30th June, 1894.

Note.—**H. T.** and **S. P.** The references in the foot-notes to **H. T.** and **S. P.** refer to "Hertslet's Treaties" and "State Papers" respectively.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

THE favourable reception which was accorded to my "MAP OF EUROPE BY TREATY," on its publication in 1875, has emboldened me to undertake, with the sanction of Her Majesty's Government, another work of the same description, entitled "THE MAP OF AFRICA BY TREATY," with the object of showing how, by Treaty, Conquest, or Cession, or under the name of a Protectorate, European Powers have succeeded, at different times, in obtaining a footing in various parts of the African Continent, and how those occupations have been greatly extended during the last few years; in other words, to enable all those who are interested in the development of Africa to examine for themselves the TITLE DEEDS by which each Foreign Power maintains its right to the Possessions which it holds, or to Territory which it occupies, or claims influence over, in that part of the world.

In the preparation of the present work the same arrangement has been followed (as far as it has been found practicable to do so) as was adopted in the preparation of the former work: the Documents being arranged, first in alphabetical order of Country, and then in their chronological order. Each Document has a distinctive number given to it, by which it is known and referred to in other Documents throughout the work. All Treaties and other Documents are given in the English language, and each Article is preceded by a brief description of its contents.

As a general rule, only such Articles of Treaties are given in full as relate to Territorial Boundaries, Spheres of Influence, and Political Relations. An exception, however, has been made in favour of the "Berlin Act" of 26th February, 1885, and of the "Brussels Act" of 2nd July, 1890, which

Digitized by Google

are given *in extenso*, as they relate to such important questions, bearing on the future development of Africa, as the Navigation of the Rivers Congo and Niger and their affluents; the Suppression of the Slave Trade by land and sea; and the notifications to be given of all future occupations of Territory by Foreign Powers on the African Coasts.

The clauses of Royal Charters given to certain Companies in Africa are also somewhat fully given.

The work has no pretensions whatever to being considered a History of Africa; nevertheless, the following facts bearing on the partition of its Territory may be usefully recorded in its pages.

The "scramble for Africa" may be said to have commenced in earnest about the year 1882, when a Belgian Expedition, known as the "International Association of the Congo," started for the Upper Congo and Niadi-Quillou, and in that and the two following years entered into Treaties or "Contracts" with certain Native Chiefs, by which the Association obtained important territorial and other rights over their Territories.

In 1884 a German Colonization Society penetrated into the Kilimanjaro and other districts of Eastern Africa, beyond the Territories over which it maintained the Sultan of Zanzibar had no Jurisdiction or Rights of Sovereignty, and it also concluded Treaties with Native Chiefs whereby it obtained territorial concessions and other rights; while certain other German subjects, about the same time, visited the South-West Coast of Africa (Namaqualand and Damaraland) and the West Coast (the Cameroons District), and concluded important Treaties with Native Chiefs, by which those Chiefs placed themselves under German protection. But British Agents had also concluded Treaties with local Chiefs in these several Districts, which led to disputes between Great Britain and Germany, which were, however, eventually settled by mutual Agreements, to which further reference will be made later on.

But before proceeding to describe the territorial changes which have taken place in Africa since 1882, it may be useful to record the fact that, for many years before that

Digitized by Google

date, Great Britain, France, Portugal, Spain, and other countries had occupied, by right of conquest or otherwise, Territorial Possessions in various parts of the African Continent.

Great Britain, for instance, acquired the River Gambia from France, in 1783, and many important possessions on the banks of that river have since been acquired.

She also secured possession of the Cape of Good Hope in 1814, which Settlement (now called the Cape Colony) has been very considerably extended since that date.

She has also, for many years past, occupied important positions at Sierra Leone, on the Gold Coast, at Lagos, and on the Niger. These possessions have been greatly extended in more recent years, and they have now become important Colonies or Protectorates.

Denmark formerly held certain Forts and Possessions on the Gold Coast, but they were ceded to Great Britain in 1850.

The Netherlands also held certain possessions on the same coast, but these were also sold to Great Britain in 1867.

France has also long held Territorial Possessions in Africa. Previous to 1882, various disputes had arisen between the British and French Governments respecting the occupation of Territories on the West Coast of Africa, over which they each maintained that they had, by Treaties with Native Chiefs, acquired sovereign and other important rights. These disputes lasted for many years; but, eventually, on the 28th June, 1882, a Convention was concluded between the two countries for defining their respective limits over Territories to the North of Sierra Leone. This Convention was confirmed by a subsequent Agreement which was signed on the 10th August, 1889, for defining the limits of the British and French Possessions from Senegambia to the Gold Coast, including the Slave Coast, the Gambia, Sierra Leone, Assinie, and Porto Novo.

France had also, before 1882, obtained possession of other Territories in Africa. She had acquired, from local chiefs in the Bay of Tajourra, outside the Straits of Babelmandeb, certain territorial rights over Obock, and similar rights were

Digitized by Google

subsequently conceded to her over other Territories in the same Bay and on the Somali Coast, by Treaties with other local Chiefs: and as Great Britain had acquired, by Treaties with certain local Chiefs on the Somali Coast, a Protectorate over them, an Agreement was entered into between the British and French Governments, on the $\frac{2}{9}$th February, 1888, for defining the limits of their respective Possessions and Spheres of Influence in that neighbourhood.

Portugal has also had claims to Territories in Africa for many years. She disputed the right which Great Britain claimed to sovereignty over the Island of *Bulama*, together with certain Territories adjacent thereto on the West Coast of Africa. The dispute was eventually referred to the Arbitration of the President of the United States, and, on the 21st April, 1870, he gave his Award in favour of the claim of Portugal; when the Portuguese proceeded at once to occupy the island and territory in question, and it has been in their possession ever since.

Another dispute arose between Great Britain and Portugal, respecting the right of sovereignty over *Delagoa Bay*, which lasted for many years. It had been recognized by a Convention, signed between the two countries on the 28th July, 1817, that the Portuguese Possessions on the East Coast of Africa extended from Cape Delgado to Delagoa Bay (or the Bay of Lorenço Marquez); but the British Government claimed rights over territories in the neighbourhood of Delagoa Bay which formerly belonged to the kings of Tembe and Mapoota, including the Islands of Inyack and Elephant. The dispute was referred to the Arbitration of the President of the French Republic, who gave his Award, on the 24th July, 1873, in favour of the Portuguese claim.

It was also recorded in the Convention of 1817 that Portugal declared that she had retained her rights over Molembo and Cabinda on the Western Coast of Africa from 5° 12′ to 8° S. Lat., and on the 26th February, 1884, a Treaty was concluded between Great Britain and Portugal, by which the British Government agreed, among other things, formally to recognize the Portuguese right to the Territory which she claimed on that part of the Coast of Africa. This Treaty was

Digitized by Google

not ratified; but Portugal subsequently asserted that as she possessed territories both on the East and the West Coasts of Africa, she possessed sovereign rights over the Territories in Central Africa which separated her Possessions of Angola on the West Coast from those of Mozambique on the East Coast, and a Map was laid before the Portuguese Cortes showing the extent of that claim. France, by a Treaty with Portugal of 12th May, 1886, and Germany by a Treaty with Portugal of 30th December, 1886, were prepared to recognize that claim, without prejudice to the rights which other Powers might have acquired over the Territories so claimed; but the British Government formally protested (13th August, 1887) against the validity of any such claim, and eventually, on the 11th June, 1891, a Treaty was signed between the two countries (and ratified) by which their respective spheres of influence in East and Central Africa were defined.

The Islands of *S. Thomas* and *Princes* still remain in the undisputed possession of Portugal.

Spain has, for many years, besides holding possession of the Canary Islands, in the Atlantic, possessed the Islands of Fernando Po and Annobon, in the Bight of Biafra; Ceuta and Melilla on the Coast of Morocco; and certain Islands lying off the Mediterranean Coast of Morocco. She has also claimed Sovereign Rights over and has occupied certain Territories in Corisco Bay on the West Coast of Africa, although her claims to such possessions are still disputed by France.

On the 9th January, 1885 (before the signature of the "Berlin Act") she issued a Notification to the Powers to the effect that the Spanish Possessions over North-West Africa extended from Cape Blanco to Cape Bojador, and she has since, it is said, by an Agreement with France (26th December, 1886), extended her sphere of influence into the Interior as far as the parallel of 21° 20′ north latitude and of the meridian of 10° of long. W. of Paris.

The principal European Powers, therefore, which occupied Territory in Africa in 1882, were Great Britain, France, Portugal and Spain. At that time neither the King of the

Digitized by Google

Belgians (as Sovereign of the Congo Free State), nor Germany, nor Italy held any recognised possessions in Africa.

But as the attention of all the principal Powers of Europe was then attracted to Africa, a Conference was held at Berlin, at the invitation of the German Government, to discuss many important matters relating to the affairs of that vast Continent. At this Conference the following Powers were represented by Plenipotentiaries :— Great Britain, Austria-Hungary, Belgium, Denmark, France, Germany, Italy, the Netherlands, Portugal, Russia, Spain, Sweden and Norway, Turkey, and the United States.

It held its first sitting on the 15th November, 1884, and terminated its labours on the 26th February, 1885, on which day a General Act was signed, known as the "Berlin Act," in which the result of its deliberations were fully recorded. It dealt with the following questions :—

1. Freedom of Trade in the Basin of the Congo.
2. The Slave Trade.
3. Neutrality of Territories in the Basin of the Congo.
4. Navigation of the Congo.
5. Navigation of the Niger.
6. Rules for future occupations on the Coasts of the African Continent.

This General Act was ratified by all the Powers assembled in Conference, except the United States.

Early in 1890 another Conference between the Representatives of the same Powers was held at Brussels. This Conference dealt mainly with the question of the African Slave Trade by land and sea.

Representatives from the Congo Free State, Russia, Turkey, and Zanzibar, also attended this Conference, and on the 2nd July, 1890, the Plenipotentiaries signed a General Act, known as the "Brussels Act," in which its deliberations were also fully recorded.

A Declaration was also signed by the Signatory or adhering Powers who had Possessions or Protectorates in the Conventional Basin of the Congo, authorizing the imposition of an import duty not exceeding 10 per cent. *ad valorem*.

The first country to recognize the Independent State of

Digitized by Google

the Congo was the United States (23rd April, 1884). In April—May, 1884, France obtained from the King of the Belgians an Engagement not to cede to any other Power than France the Territories and States established by the Belgian International Society in the Congo region, and in the Valley of the Niadi Quillou; but the King, by his Will, dated 2nd August, 1889, declared that after his death his sovereign rights over the Independent State of the Congo such as they had been recognised by Treaties, Declarations, &c., entered into since 1884 between Foreign Powers on the one part and the International Association of the Congo and the Independent State of the Congo on the other part, were to be transferred to Belgium, together with all properties, rights, and advantages attaching to that sovereignty. The recognition of the Flag of the Independent State of the Congo was recognized by Germany on the 8th November, 1884; by Great Britain on the 16th December, 1884, and subsequently by all the principal Powers of Europe.

On the 1st August, 1885, a Circular was issued by the Independent State of the Congo declaring its neutrality within the limits of its territory which were then defined.

After this, events began to move rapidly in Africa. It was declared by the "Berlin Act" that whenever any Foreign State should, thereafter, acquire fresh Territory on any part of the African *Coasts* it should notify the same to all the Treaty Powers; but this did not extend to Acquisitions or Protectorates in the Interior. In accordance with this understanding, Great Britain, France, Germany, Italy, and Portugal, have notified to the Powers the various Protectorates which they have assumed on the Coasts, all of which Notifications can readily be traced by reference to the ALPHABETICAL INDEX under the heading of PROTECTORATES.

But, besides these Notifications, Agreements have also been entered into between Great Britain and Foreign States, as well as between Foreign States, for defining their respective boundaries and spheres of influence in the interior of the African Continent and over the neighbouring Islands, as well as on the African Coasts.

For instance, Agreements have been entered into between

Digitized by Google

Great Britain and France, for defining their respective limits and spheres of interest on the West Coast of Africa from Senegambia to the Gold Coast, in the Bay of Tajourra, and on the Somali Coast.

Similar Agreements have also been entered into between Great Britain and Germany for defining their respective limits and spheres of interest in East, South-West, and West Africa.

In 1880 *Italy* began to take an interest in Africa, and a Blue Book was laid before Parliament respecting the proceedings of the Italians in Assab Bay. (Parl. Paper, Egypt, No. 15, 1882.)

In February, 1885, she occupied Massowah, and she has since acquired extensive possessions on the Red Sea litoral now know as "Eritrea." In 1889 she acquired from the Sultan of Oppia a large extent of Territory along the East Coast of Africa, which has since been extended still further northwards by concessions from other local Chiefs. Protocols have also been signed between the British and Italian Governments for defining their respective spheres of interest in Eastern Africa, in the region of the Blue Nile and Abys sinia, and on the Somali Coast.

The boundaries between the British and Portuguese Possessions and Spheres of Action on the East and West Coasts of Africa have also been defined.

But besides the Agreements entered into between Great Britain and Foreign Powers, other Boundary Agreements have been concluded by France, Germany, Portugal, Zanzibar, and other Powers between themselves, and these various International Agreements will be found recorded in the following pages under their respective headings.

Maps have been inserted in numerous instances to illustrate the text of these Agreements, which have been either reduced from the originals or specially prepared for this work.

A GENERAL MAP OF AFRICA has also been added, upon which has been marked (approximately) the Boundaries of each separate State or sphere of influence, and the Nos. given of the Boundary Treaties and other Documents contained in the work which apply to that particular locality.

Digitized by Google

A SUBJECT INDEX, as well as a CHRONOLOGICAL LIST of Documents, will also be found at the end of the Second Volume.

There still remain many Territorial and other important questions to be determined in Africa, negotiations for the settlement of which are still pending, but it has been thought better to publish a Work containing a collection of the Documents which already exist and which constitute the TITLE DEEDS of the various Powers to their present possessions and spheres of influence in Africa, rather than to wait, for an indefinite period, until the whole African Continent should be subdivided among the various nations of the world. With the present Work before them, it is to be hoped that others may be able, hereafter, to publish a more complete work upon the subject, and one more worthy of the Title which I have ventured to give to this incomplete one.

Although the Work has been published with the sanction of the Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, it must be clearly understood that I am solely responsible for the selection of the Documents, as well as for the Notes which appear throughout its pages.

In conclusion, I will only express an earnest hope that the many difficulties which have naturally attended the compilation and editing of such a comprehensive work as this will be fully realized; and that any errors or omissions which may be discovered may be kindly pointed out to me, as such communications will always be received with a cordial welcome.

EDWARD HERTSLET.

FOREIGN OFFICE,
December, 1894.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LIST OF MAPS

TO ILLUSTRATE THE FOLLOWING TREATIES.

Name of Country or Place.	Date of Treaty or other Document.	No. of Document.	Facing page.
Africa. GENERAL MAP showing Territorial Boundaries and Spheres of Influence of various States.	1894	—	19
Arms, &c. PROHIBITED ZONE. See Africa. General map.			
Bechuanaland. See Great Britain and Germany.			
Bight of Biafra. See France and Germany.			
British East Africa Company. Possessions. Wanga to Juba River.	5 Mar., 1891	26	150
Central Africa. Free Trade Zone. Basin of the Congo. Boundaries. Congo State.	1885	—	216
Congo Basin. See Central Africa.			
Congo Free State. Boundaries.....	1885	—	216
,, and France. Manyanga District.	22 Nov., 1885	49	214
,, and Great Britain.....	12 May, 1894	App.	992
,, and Portugal. Lower Congo.	25 May, 1891	60	238
Damaraland. See Great Britain and Germany.			
East African Coast. See British East Africa Company. Germany. Great Britain and Germany and Great Britain and Italy.			
Free Trade Zone. See Central Africa.			
France and Congo Free State. See Congo Free State and France.			
,, and Germany. Bight of Biafra.....	24 Dec., 1885	78	296
,, and Liberia	8 Dec., 1892	164	784
,, and Obock	11 Mar., 1862	68	270
,, and Tajurah	21 Sept., 1884	71	274
Gambia. See Great Britain and France.			
Germany. Possessions. Wanga to Rovuma.	1890	129	650
,, and France. See France and Germany.			
,, and Great Britain. See Great Britain and Germany.			
Gold Coast. See Great Britain and France.			
Great Britain and Congo Free State.....	12 May, 1894	App.	992
,, and France. Gambia	10 Aug., 1889	110	558
,, and France. Gold Coast.....	12 July, 1893	118	590
,, and Germany. Nyasa-Tanganyika Plateau.	1 July, 1890	129	648

Digitized by Google

Name of Country or Place.	Date of Treaty or other Document.	No. of Document.	Facing page.
Great Britain and Germany. Damaraland, Namaqualand, and Bechuanaland.	1 July, 1890	129	645
,, Ditto. Togoland and Volta Districts.	1 July, 1890	129	646
,, Ditto. Rio del Rey	14 Apr., 1893	131	654
,, Ditto. Umba River. Wanga to Lake Jipé. Kilimanjaro.	25 July, 1893	132	656
,, Ditto. Gulf of Guinea to Lake Chad.	15 Nov., 1893	133	660
,, Ditto. Ras Kasar to Blue Nile..	15 Apr., 1891	136	668
,, Ditto. Somali Coast	5 May, 1894	136*	670
Gulf of Guinea. See Great Britain and Germany.			
Italy. Possessions. Danakil Coast	2 May, 1889	13	12
,, and Abyssinia	15 Apr., 1891	136	668
,, and Great Britain. See Great Britain and Italy.			
Liberia. See France and Liberia.			
Maritime Zone. See Central Africa.			
Nyasa-Tanganyika Plateau. See Great Britain and Germany.			
Obock. See France and Obock.			
Portugal and Congo. See Congo Free State and Portugal.			
,, and France. See France and Portugal.			
,, Territories claimed in Central Africa	1887	—	326
Rio del Rey. See Great Britain and Germany.			
Slave Trade Zone. See Africa. General map.			
Somali Coast. Great Britain and Italy	5 May, 1894	136*	670
South African Republic.....	27 Feb., 1884	179	848
Spirituous Liquors Zone. See Africa. General map.			
Tajourah. See France and Tajourah.			
Tati District. South Africa.....	29 Oct., 1889	57	177

Digitized by Google

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

LIST OF COUNTRIES.

	Page
Abyssinia, &c. (Shoa, Ethiopia, Assab, Aussa, Zula, and Danakils)	
,, and Great Britain	1
,, and Italy. See also Great Britain and Italy	4
Africa. Central. See Congo Free State, Egypt, France, and Nyassaland.	
,, **East.** See British East Africa Company, Comoro Islands, Congo, France, German East Africa Co., Germany, Great Britain, Italy, Madagascar, Portugal, Somali, and Zanzibar.	
,, (General.)	19
,, "Berlin Act," 26th February, 1885	20
,, "Brussels Act," 2nd July, 1890	48
,, **North.** See Egypt, France (Algeria), Morocco, Spain, and Tunis.	
,, **North-west**	105
,, **South.** See British South Africa Company, Great Britain (Cape Colony), Great Britain and Netherlands, Orange Free State, and South African Republic (Transvaal).	
,, **South-west.** See Germany, Great Britain (Cape Colony), and Portugal.	
,, **West.** See Dahomey, Denmark, France, Germany, Great Britain (various Colonies), Liberia, Great Britain and Netherlands, Portugal, and Spain.	
Algeria. See France (Algeria) and Morocco.	
Assab. See Abyssinia, &c.	
Aussa. See Abyssinia, &c.	
Austria-Hungary	106
,, and Congo. See Congo and Austria-Hungary.	
,, and Zanzibar. See Zanzibar and Austria-Hungary.	
Basutoland. See Great Britain (Basutoland).	
Bechuanaland. See Great Britain (British Bechuanaland).	
,, Territories north of. See Great Britain (Bechuanaland).	
Belgium and Congo. See Congo and Belgium.	
,, and Zanzibar. See Zanzibar and Belgium.	
British Central Africa Protectorate. See Nyasaland.	
British East Africa Co. and British Government	107
,, and Italy	107
,, and Zanzibar	107
British South Africa Co.	173
Cape of Good Hope. See Great Britain (Cape Colony).	

Digitized by Google

Page

Comoro Islands. See France and Comoro Islands.

Congo 191
,, and Austria-Hungary 194
,, and Belgium 196
,, and Denmark 205
,, and France 207
and Appendix
,, and Germany 219
,, and Great Britain 221
and Appendix
,, and Italy 227
,, and Liberia 229
,, and Netherlands 230
,, and Portugal 232
and Appendix
,, and Russia 239
,, and Spain 240
,, and Sweden and Norway 242
,, and United States 244

Dahomey 247
,, and France 247
and Appendix
,, and Great Britain 247
,, and Portugal 247
and Appendix

Damaraland. See Germany and Africa (S.W. Coast) and Great Britain and Germany.

Danakils. See Abyssinia, &c., and France, and Africa East Coast.

Denmark 255
,, and Congo. See Congo and Denmark.
,, and Great Britain 255

East Africa Co. See British East Africa Co. and German East Africa Co.

East Coast of Africa. See Africa, East.

Egypt 259
,, and Abyssinia. See Abyssinia (Ethiopia), &c.
,, and Great Britain. See Egypt.

Ethiopia. See Abyssinia, &c.

France 267
,, and Africa (East Coast), Obock, Tajura, Somali, &c. 267
,, and Africa (General). See Africa (General).
,, and Africa (West Coast) 278
,, (Algeria) 287
,, and Comoro Islands 291
,, and Congo. See Congo and France.
,, and Dahomey. See Dahomey.
,, and Germany 293
and Appendix

Digitized by Google

Page

France and Great Britain. See Great Britain and France.
,, and Liberia. See Liberia and France.
,, and Madagascar. See Madagascar and France.
,, and Morocco. See Morocco and France.
,, and Portugal 298
,, and Tunis. See Great Britain and France, and Tunis and France.
,, and Zanzibar. See Zanzibar and France.
Gambia. See Great Britain (Gambia).
German East Africa Co. 301
,, ,, ,, and Zanzibar. See Zanzibar and German East Africa Co.
Germany 301
,, and Africa (East Coast) 301
,, and Africa (General). See Africa (General).
,, and Africa (South-west Coast) 317
,, and Africa (West Coast) 320
,, and Congo. See Congo and Germany.
,, and France. See France and Germany.
,, and Great Britain. See Great Britain and Germany.
,, and Portugal ..... 323 and Appendix
,, and Zanzibar. See Zanzibar and Germany.
Great Britain and Abyssinia. See Abyssinia, &c., and Great Britain.
,, and Africa (Central). See Nyasaland.
,, and Africa (East Coast) 327
,, and Africa (North-west Coast) 105
,, and Africa (South Coast). See Cape Colony.
,, and Africa (South-west Coast). See Great Britain and Germany.
,, and Africa (West Coast). See Great Britain, Gambia, Gold Coast, Lagos, Niger, Sierra Leone.
,, (Basutoland) 329
,, (Bechuanaland and the Kalahari) 333
,, (British Bechuanaland) 333
,, and Belgium, &c. See Congo Free State.
,, (British East Africa Co.). See British East Africa Co.
,, (British South Africa Co.). See British South Africa Co.
,, (Cape Colony) (Cape of Good Hope: Walfisch Bay, Griqualand West, Kaffraria, Pondoland, &c.) 339
,, and Congo Free State. See Congo Free State.
,, and Denmark. See Denmark.
,, and Egypt. See Egypt.
,, and France ..... 537 and Appendix
,, (Gambia) 363
,, and Germany 593
,, (Gold Coast) 385

Digitized by Google

Page

Great Britain Griqualand (East). See Great Britain (Cape Colony).
,, (Griqualand West). See Great Britain (Cape Colony).
,, and Italy 663
,, (Kaffraria). See Great Britain (Cape Colony).
,, (Lagos) 403
,, and Liberia. See Liberia.
,, and Madagascar. See Madagascar.
,, (Matabeleland). See British South Africa Co. and Great Britain and Portugal.
,, (Natal) 433
,, (Niger). Niger Districts and Niger Coast Protectorate 439
,, and Netherlands 671
,, (Pondoland). See Great Britain (Cape Colony).
,, and Portugal 681
,, (Sierra Leone) 481
,, and South African Republic. See South African Republic.
,, (Tongaland or Amatonga) 529
,, (Walfisch Bay). See Great Britain (Cape Colony).
,, and Zanzibar ..... 749 and Appendix
,, (Zululand) 531

Guinea Coast. See Great Britain (Gold Coast).
Ibea. See British East Africa Co.
Iohaboe Island. See Great Britain (Cape Colony).
Idutywa Reserve. See Great Britain (Cape Colony).

Italy 771
,, and Africa (East Coast) (Oppia) 776
,, and Assab, Ethiopia, Zula, and Danakils. See Abyssinia, &c., and Italy.
,, and British East Africa Co. See British East Africa Co. and Italy.
,, and Congo. See Congo and Italy.
,, and Great Britain. See Great Britain and Italy.
,, and Oppia 772, 774
,, and Spain. See Spain and Italy.
,, and Zanzibar. See Zanzibar and Italy.

Kaffraria. See Great Britain (Cape Colony).
Kalahari. See Great Britain (Bechuanaland, &c.).

Liberia 777
,, and Congo. See Congo and Liberia.
,, and France ..... 777 and Appendix
,, and Great Britain 777

Madagascar 787
,, and France 787
,, and Great Britain 796

Digitized by Google

Page

Matabeleland. See British South Africa Co. and Appendix.
Morocco and France 801
,, and Spain. See Spain and Morocco.
,, and various Powers 808
Mt. Ayliff. See Great Britain (Cape Colony).
Muscat and Zanzibar. See Zanzibar and Muscat.
Namaqualand. See Germany and Africa (S. W. Coast) and Great Britain and Germany.
Natal. See Great Britain (Natal).
Netherlands and Congo. See Congo and Netherlands. (See also Great Britain and Netherlands.)
New Republic. See South African Republic.
Niger Co. (Royal Niger Co.) See Great Britain (Niger).
Nomansland. See Germany and Africa (South-west Coast), and Great Britain (Cape Colony).
Norway. See Sweden and Norway.
Nubia. See Egypt.
Nyasaland (British Central Africa Protectorate) 811
Obock. See France and Africa (East Coast).
Oppia and Italy. See Italy and Oppia.
Orange Free State 813
Penguin Islands. See Great Britain (Cape Colony) and Great Britain and Germany.
Persia. Accession to Brussels Act. Note p. 48.
Pondoland. See Great Britain (Cape Colony).
Portugal 821
,, and Africa (East Coast). See Great Britain and Portugal, France and Portugal, and Germany and Portugal.
,, and Africa (General). See Africa (General).
,, and Africa (West Coast). See Great Britain and Portugal, France and Portugal, and Germany and Portugal.
,, and Congo. See Congo and Portugal.
,, and France. See France and Portugal.
,, and Germany. See Germany and Portugal.
,, and Great Britain. See Great Britain and Portugal.
,, and South African Republic (Transvaal) 821
Rivers of the South. See Great Britain and France.
Rode Valley. See Great Britain (Cape Colony).
Royal Niger Co. See Great Britain (Niger). (See also Great Britain and France, and Great Britain and Germany).
Russia and Congo. See Congo and Russia.
St. John's River Territories. See Great Britain (Cape Colony).
Senegambia. See Great Britain and France.
Shoa. See Abyssinia, &c.
Sierra Leone. See Great Britain (Sierra Leone).
Socotra 823
Somali Coast 831
Soudan. See Egypt.

Digitized by Google

Page

South Africa Co. See British South Africa Co.
South African Republic (Transvaal) 837
South-west Coast of Africa. See Africa (South-west).
Spain and Africa (North West Coast) 881
,, and Africa (West Coast) 881
,, and Congo. See Congo and Spain.
,, and Italy.
,, and Morocco 881
Sweden and Norway and Congo. See Congo and Sweden and Norway.
Swaziland 903
Transkei. See Great Britain (Cape Colony).
Transvaal. See South African Republic.
Tripoli 918
Tunis and France 905
(See also Great Britain and France).
Turkey 917
Uganda. See British East Africa Co., Great Britain, Africa (East Coast), and Appendix.
United States and Congo. See Congo and United States.
Walfisch Bay. See Great Britain (Cape Colony).
West Coast of Africa. See Africa (West).
Witu. See British East Africa Co. and Great Britain, Africa (East Coast).
Xosibeland. See Great Britain (Cape Colony).
Zanzibar and Africa (General) 925
,, and Austria-Hungary 926
,, and Belgium 926
,, and British East Africa Co. See British East Africa Co.
,, and France 927
,, and German East Africa Co. 923
,, and Germany 930
,, and Great Britain. See Great Britain and Zanzibar.
,, and Italy 924
,, and Muscat 961
,, and Portugal 963
,, and United States 965
Zululand. See Great Britain (Zululand).

Digitized by Google

LIST OF DOCUMENTS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

LIST OF DOCUMENTS.

ABYSSINIA, &c., AND GREAT BRITAIN.

No.				Page
1.	16 Nov., 1841.	Treaty.....	Shoa and Great Britain. Friendship, &c.	2
2.	2 Nov., 1849.	Treaty.....	Abyssinia and Great Britain. Friendship, &c.....	2
3.	3 June, 1884.	Treaty.....	Ethiopia and Great Britain and Egypt. Bogos, &c.....	2

ABYSSINIA, DANAKILS, &c., AND ITALY.

4.	10 Feb., 1859.	Treaty.....	Ethiopia and Sardinia. Commerce...	4
5.	15 Mar., 1883.	Treaty.....	Assab (Danakils) and Italy. Cession, Abliss (Aussa), &c.	5
6.	21 May, 1883.	Treaty.....	Shoa and Italy. Boundaries, &c.	6
7.	3 Feb., 1885.	Proclamation	Italy. Occupation of Massowah	8
8.	7 July, 1887.	Convention..	Aussa (Danakils) and Italy. Road. Assab to Mt. Musalli.....	8
9.	10 Aug., 1887.	Convention..	Aussa (Danakils) and Italy. Assab-Aussa-Shoa Road	9
10.	20 Oct., 1887.	Convention..	Shoa and Italy. Alliance	9
11.	2 Aug., 1888.	Notification .	Italy. Protectorate over Zula.....	10
12.	9 Dec., 1888.	Treaty.....	Aussa (Danakils) and Italy. Italian Protectorate.....	11
13.	2 May, 1889.	Treaty.....	Ethiopia and Italy. Boundaries. Foreign Relations.....	12
14.	1 Oct., 1889.	Additional Convention.	Ethiopia and Italy. Boundaries, &c..	15
15.	12 Oct., 1889.	Notification .	Conduct of Ethiopian Foreign Affairs by Italy	17
16.	6 Dec., 1889.	Notification .	Italy. Protectorate. Aussa (Danakils)	18

AFRICA (General).

17.	26 Feb., 1885.	"Berlin Act"	Trade and Civilization. Free Navigation of Rivers Congo, Niger, &c. Slave Trade by Sea and Land. Occupation of Territory on African Coasts, &c.....	20
18.	2 July, 1890.	"Brussels Act."	African Slave Trade, &c.....	48
		Declaration.	Import Duties	88
19.	22 Dec., 1890.	Tariff.....	Eastern Zone. Congo Basin	90
20.	2 July, 1891.	Protocol....	Ratifications. "Brussels Act." Various	92

Digitized by Google

No.				Page
21.	2 Jan., 1892.	Protocol.....	Ratifications. Do. Austria-Hungary. Russia, Turkey, France, Netherlands	97
22.	2 Feb., 1892.	Protocol ...	Ratifications. Do. United States....	102
23.	30 Mar., 1892.	Protocol ...	Ratifications. Do. Portugal.....	104

BRITISH EAST AFRICA COMPANY.

24.	24 May, 1887.	Concession ..	Sultan of Zanzibar to British East Africa Association. Mrima. Wanga to Kapini. (See also Concession, 9th October, 1888)	110
25.	3 Sep., 1888.	Royal Charter	Imperial British East Africa Company. Zanzibar Dominions. Mrima. Wanga to Kipini, and Territories of Native Chiefs	118
26.	9 Oct., 1888.	Concession ..	Sultan of Zanzibar to British East Africa Company. Extension of Privileges. Mrima. Wanga to Kipini and Islands. (See also Concession, 4th March, 1890)	125
27.	3 Aug., 1889.	Agreement ..	British East Africa Company and Italy. Concession of Kismayu, Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, and Warsheikh to be made by Company to Italy when conceded by Zanzibar to Company..	137
28.	18 Nov., 1889.	Deed	Transfer by British East Africa Company to Italy of Company's rights over Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, and Warsheikh. Joint Occupation of Kismayu.....	142
29.	21 Dec., 1889.	Agreement ..	British East Africa Company and Zanzibar. Customs Revenues. Wanga to Kipini.....	146
30.	4 Mar., 1890.	Concession ..	Sultan of Zanzibar to British East Africa Company. Kipini to Mruti. Lamu. Manda. Patta. Kwyho. Benadir Ports :—Kismayu, Brava, Meurka Magadisho, and Warsheikh. (Amended by Agreement of 5th March, 1891	148
31.	5 Mar., 1891.	Suppl. Agreement.	Modification by Sultan of Zanzibar of Concession to British East Africa Company of 4th March, 1390. Wanga to Kipini ; Lamu, Manda, Patta, and Kismayu conceded to Company "in perpetuity." Benadir Ports :—Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, Warsheikh, and Mruti undisturbed	150

Digitized by Google

No.				Page
32.	5 Mar., 1891.	Agreement ..	British Government and British East Africa Company. Administration by Company of Territory of Witu	153
33.	18 Mar., 1891.	Agreement ..	British Vice-Consul at Zanzibar, the British East Africa Company, and the People of Witu.....	157
34.	20 Mar., 1891.	Notification..	British East Africa Company. Administration of Witu and of Coast from Kipini to Kismayu	160
35.	1887—1891.	List of Treaties.	British East Africa Company and Native Chiefs	164
36.	1887—1891.	Notes	On Boundaries of British Sphere of Influence on East Coast of Africa ..	170

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

37.	29 Oct., 1889.	Royal Charter	Incorporation of British South Africa Company	174
38.	1890, 1891 ..	Notes.....	On the British South Africa Company. Nyasaland, &c.	183
39.	1889—1891.	Abstract of Treaties.	Macololo, Yao, and other Chiefs. Shiré Highlands.....	187

CONGO FREE STATE.

40.	Austria-Hungary.	24 Dec., 1884.	Declarations. Recognition of Association, Trade, &c.....	194
41.	Belgium.....	23 Feb., 1885.	Declarations. Recognition of Association, &c.	196
42.	Congo.....	1 Aug., 1885.	Circular. Neutrality. Limits	198
43.	,, ...	1 Aug., 1888.	Decree. Administrative Districts...	201
44.	,, ...	10 June, 1890.	Decree. Ditto. Eastern Kwango ..	204
45.	Denmark	23 Feb., 1885.	Convention. Recognition of Association, &c.	205
46.	France	Apr.—May, 1884.	Notes. French right of Pre-emption	207
47.	,, ...	5 Feb., 1885.	Convention. Recognition of Association. Boundaries, &c.	209
48.	,, ...	5 Feb., 1885.	Additional Convention. Private Stations and Properties.....	212
49.	,, ...	22 Nov., 1885.	Protocol. Manyanga Region.....	213
50.	,, ...	22, 29 Apr., 1887.	Notes. French right of Pre-emption	215
51.	,, ...	29 Apr., 1887.	Protocol. Oubangi Region	217
—	,, ...	14 Aug., 1894.	Agreement. Boundaries ..... App.	1002
52.	Germany	8 Nov., 1884.	Convention. Recognition of Association, &c.	219

Digitized by Google

No.				Page
53.	**Great Britain**	16 Dec., 1884.	Declaration. Recognition of Association, &c.	221
54.	,,	16 Dec., 1884.	Convention. Consular Jurisdiction, &c.	223
—	,,	12 May, 1894.	Agreement. East and Central Africa. Spheres of Influence..... App.	990
—	,,	22 June, 1894.	Withdrawal of Art. 3 of do. ... App.	1000
55.	**Italy**.....	19 Dec., 1884.	Convention. Recognition of Association, &c.	227
56.	**Liberia**.....	15 Dec., 1891.	Treaty, Commerce, &c.....	229
	,, ...	25 Aug., 1892.	Adhesion to "Brussels Act" of 2nd July, 1800. (Note 48.)	
57.	**Netherlands**..	27 Dec., 1884.	Convention. Recognition of Association, &c.	230
58.	**Portugal**.....	14 Feb., 1885.	Convention. Recognition of Association, &c. Boundaries. Cabinda	232
59.	,, ...	25 May, 1891.	Treaty. Lunda Region.....	234
—	,, ...	24 Mar., 1894.	Do. do. ..... App.	986
60.	,, ...	25 May, 1891.	Convention. Boundaries. Lower Congo. Cabinda	236
61.	**Russia**	5 Feb., 1885.	Convention. Recognition of Association, &c.	239
62.	**Spain**.....	7 Jan., 1885.	Convention. Recognition of Association, &c.	240
63.	**Sweden** and Norway.	10 Feb., 1885.	Convention. Recognition of Association, &c.	242
64.	**United States**	22 Apr., 1884.	Declaration. Recognition of Association, &c.	244

DAHOMEY.

65.	1847—1893.	Notes.....	On Dahomey, Kotonou, Whydah, Porto Novo, &c.	248
—	Jan.—June, 1894.	Notes.....	French Protectorates and Sovereignty. App.	999

DENMARK.

66.	17 Aug., 1850.	Convention..	Cession of Forts and Possessions on the Gold Coast.....	256

EGYPT.

67.	1840—1892.	Notes.....	On the Boundaries of Egypt	259

Digitized by Google

FRANCE AND AFRICA (EAST COAST).

No.				Page
68.	11 Mar., 1862.	Treaty.....	France and Danakils. Cession of Obock to France.....	269
69.	25 Dec., 1880.	French Notice	Limits of Obock.....	272
70.	9 Apr., 1884.	Treaty.....	France and Gobad. Friendship, &c..	273
71.	21 Sept., 1884.	Treaty.....	France and Tajurah. Cession of Tajurah to France. Gubbeb-Kharab, &c.	274
72.	18 Oct., 1884.	Act	Cession by Sultan of Tajurah to France of Gubbed-Kharab, Rasala, and Sagallo	276
73.	14 Dec., 1884.	Act	Cession by Sultan of Tajurah to France of Territory between Adaeli and Ambado	277

FRANCE AND AFRICA (WEST COAST).—Senegal, Gaboon (Nunez), Casamança, Niger, Guinea Coast, French Congo, &c.

74.	1819—1890.	List.....	Treaties with Native Chiefs	278

FRANCE (ALGERIA).

75.	1830—1844.	Note	French Occupation of Algiers.....	287

FRANCE (COMORO ISLANDS).

76.	21 Apr., 1886.	Convention..	France and Anjouan (Johanna). French Protectorate, &c.	291
—	26 June, 1886.	Notification.	French Protectorate over Comoro Islands	292
77.	15 Oct., 1887.	Convention..	France and Anjouan (Johanna). Amendment of Convention of 21st April, 1886	292

FRANCE AND GERMANY.

78.	24 Dec., 1885.	Protocol.....	Boundaries. Biafra Bay. Slave Coast; Togo. Porto Seguro and Little Popo. Senegambia. Southern Rivers District, &c.....	293
79.	1 Feb., 1887.	Procès-Verbal	Boundaries. Slave Coast	297
—	4 Feb., 15 Mar., 1894.	Protocol.....	Boundaries. Cameroons. French Congo. Lake Tchad.....App.	981

Digitized by Google

FRANCE AND PORTUGAL.

No.				Page
80.	12 May, 1886.	Convention..	Boundaries. Guinea, Fouta-Djallon, Congo, Angola, Mozambique.....	298

GERMANY AND AFRICA (EAST COAST).

81.	17 Feb., 1885.	Charter.....	German Colonization Society.....	303
82.	1884—1890.	Notes on German Protectorates in East Africa.....		305

GERMANY AND AFRICA (SOUTH-WEST COAST).

83.	1884—1892.	Notes on German Protectorates on the South-west Coast of Africa		317

GERMANY AND AFRICA (WEST COAST).

84.	1884—1890.	Notes on German Protectorates on the West Coast of Africa		320

GERMANY AND PORTUGAL.

85.	30 Dec, 1886.	Declaration.	Spheres of Influence in South-west and South-east Africa	323
—	Aug., 1894.	Agreement..	Spheres of Influence. East Africa. Kionga, &c..... App.	1004

GREAT BRITAIN (AFRICA EAST COAST).

86.	19 Nov., 1890.	Notification..	British Protectorate over Witu and other Territories and Islands lying off the Coast.....	327
—	29 May, 1893.	Provisional Agreement	Uganda. British Protection, &c... App.	978
—	18 June, 1894.	Notification.	British Protectorate. Uganda... App.	998

GREAT BRITAIN (BASUTOLAND).

87.	1843-1891.	Notes on Basutoland		329

GREAT BRITAIN (BRITISH BECHUANALAND, BECHUANALAND AND THE KALAHARI), and TERRITORY NORTH OF BRITISH BECHUANALAND.

88.	1881—1893.	Notes on British Bechuanaland, Bechuanaland and the Kalukari, and Territory North of British Bechuanaland		334

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN (CAPE COLONY).

No.				Page
89.	1652—1887.	Notes on the Cape of Good Hope (Cape Colony)....		341

GREAT BRITAIN (GAMBIA).

90	1783—1889.	Notes on the Gambia.....		365

GREAT BRITAIN (GOLD COAST).

91.	1831—1891.	Notes on the Gold Coast.....		388

GREAT BRITAIN (LAGOS).

92.	1851—1891.	Notes on Lagos		405

GREAT BRITAIN (NATAL).

93.	1843—1885.	Notes on Natal.....		434

GREAT BRITAIN (NIGER).

94.	1882—1893.	Notes on the Niger Districts and Niger Coast Protectorate		440
95.	5 June, 1885.	Notification..	British Protectorate over Niger Districts.....	445
96.	10 July, 1886.	Royal Charter	"National African Company".....	446
97.	18 Oct., 1887.	Notification..	British Protectorate over Niger Districts. "National Africa Company," now called the "Royal Company"	449
98.	1884—1892.	List	Treaties with African Chiefs	450
99.	13 May, 1893.	Notification..	Oil Rivers' Protectorate to be called the "Niger Coast Protectorate"..	479

GREAT BRITAIN (SIERRA LEONE).

100.	1788—1892.	Notes on Sierra Leone		484

GREAT BRITAIN (TONGALAND).

101.	6 July, 1887.	Treaty.....	Tongaland. British Protection, Boundaries, &c.	529

GREAT BRITAIN (ZULULAND).

102.	1836—1888.	Notes on Zululand		532

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE.

No.				Page
103.	3 Sept., 1783.	Treaty.....	West Coast of Africa. Senegal, Portendic, Goreée, Fort James, River Gambia, &c.....	539
104.	30 May, 1814.	Treaty.....	Restoration of certain Colonies to France	540
105.	30 Nov., 1843.	Prussian Award.	Portendic Claims.....	541
106.	7 Mar., 1857.	Convention..	Portendic and Albreda	544
107.	10 Mar., 1862.	Declaration..	Independence of Muscat and Zanzibar (Modified 5th August, 1890).....	547
108.	$\frac{16}{20}$ May, 1881.	Notes.....	French Protectorate of Tunis. Maintenance of Treaty Rights of Great Britain and Foreign Powers, Bizerta, &c.....	548
109.	28 June, 1882.	Convention..	Territorial Limits north of Sierra Leone	554
—	$\frac{2}{9}$ Feb., 1888.	Exchange of Notes	Spheres of influence. Gulf of Tajoura and Somali Coast. Appendix....	970
110.	10 Aug., 1889.	Arrangement	Senegambia to Gold Coast. Slave Coast, Gambia, Sierra Leone, Assinee, Porto Novo.....	558
111.	$\frac{2}{19}$ Nov., 1889.	Exchange of Notes.	Approval of Arrangement of 10th August, 1889, do.....	568
112.	5 Aug., 1890.	Declaration..	French Recognition of British Protectorate over Zanzibar and Pemba. Modification of Declaration of 10th March, 1862.....	570
113.	5 Aug., 1890.	Declaration..	French Protectorate over Madagascar. French Sphere of Influence south of her Mediterranean Possessions. Line from Saye, on the Niger, to Barruwa, on Lake Tchad.....	571
114.	26 June, 1891.	Agreement..	British and French Spheres of Influence in Niger Districts. Appointment of Technical Boundary Commission.....	573
115.	1891—1892.	Exchange of Notes.	Ivory Coast. Extension of French Territory to Frontier of Liberia...	575
116.	1885—1893.	Notes.....	African Boundary Arrangements....	582
117.	8 May, 1893.	Joint Report	British and French Commissioners. Position of Panchang and of Niambuntang (Gambia)	588
118.	12 July, 1893.	Arrangement	Boundary between British and French Possessions on the Gold Coast....	589

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN AND GERMANY.

No.				Page
119.	29 Apr., / 16 June, 1885.	Arrangement	Spheres of Action. Gulf of Guinea, Cameroons, Ambas Bay, St. Lucia Bay, &c.	596
120.	9 June, 1886.	Procès-Verbal	Great Britain, France, and Germany, Maritime, Littoral, and Continental Possessions of Sultan of Zanzibar.	605
121.	15 July, 1886.	Protocol	British Claims in German Protectorates in South-west Africa, Penguin Islands	608
122.	27 July, / 2 Aug., 1886.	Suppl. Arrangement	Spheres of Action. Gulf of Guinea, River Benue, Yola	612
123.	29 Oct., / 1 Nov., 1886.	Agreement	Sultan of Zanzibar's Sovereignty over Islands and Territories on East African Mainland. Spheres of Influence. Adhesion of Germany to Declaration between Great Britain and France of 10th of March, 1862	615
124.	4 Dec., 1886.	Adhesion	Sultan of Zanzibar to Anglo-German Agreement of October—November, 1886	622
125.	Mar., 1887.	Agreement	Establishment of Trading Stations within Spheres of Influence in East Africa	623
126.	July, 1887.	Agreement	Discouragement of Annexations in rear of Spheres of Influence in East Africa	625
127.	Dec., 1887.	Joint Recommendations	British and German Commissioners. Spheres of Influence. Interior of Togoland. Volta	628
128.	17 Aug., 1889.	Award	Belgium. Difference between British East African Company and German Witu Company. Farming of Customs. Administration of Island of Lamu	630
129.	1 July, 1890.	Agreement	Spheres of Influence. East, West, and South-west Africa	642
130.	27 Oct., / 24 Dec., 1892.	Protocol	Boundaries. British and German Spheres of Influence. Lake Jipé, Wanga, &c.	652
131.	14 Apr., 1893.	Agreement	Boundary. Gulf of Guinea. Rio del Rey	654
132.	25 July, 1893.	Agreement	Boundary. From Umba River to Lake Jipé and Kilimanjaro	656
133.	15 Nov., 1893.	Agreement	Boundaries. From Gulf of Guinea into the Interior	658

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN AND ITALY.

No.				Page
134.	17 Aug., 1888.	Declaration..	Abolition of British Consular Jurisdiction at Massowah.....	664
135.	24 Mar., 1891.	Protocol	British and Italian Spheres of Influence in Eastern Africa. River Juba to Blue Nile.....	665
136.	15 Apr., 1891.	Protocol	British and Italian Spheres of Influence. Ras Kasar to Blue Nile....	667
136.*	5 May, 1894.	Agreement ..	Spheres of Influence. Eastern Africa. Somali, &c.	669

GREAT BRITAIN AND NETHERLANDS.

137.	1814—1871.	Notes.....	Possessions formerly held by the Netherlands on the West Coast of Africa.....	672

GREAT BRITAIN AND PORTUGAL.

138.	28 July, 1817.	Additional Convention	Portuguese Limits on East and West Coasts of Africa	683
139.	13 Jan., 1869.	Protocol	Dispute respecting Sovereignty over Island of Bulama to be referred to Arbitration	684
140.	21 Apr., 1870.	Award.....	United States. Sovereignty of Portugal over Island of Bulama.....	688
141.	1 Oct., 1870.	Notification..	Portuguese Occupation of Island of Bulama.....	691
142.	25 Sept., 1872.	Protocol	Dispute respecting Delagoa Bay (Lourenço Marques) to be referred to Arbitration	693
143.	Sept., 1873.	British Case.	Conflicting Claims to Delagoa Bay (Lourenço Marques)	694
144.	June, 1875.	Exchange of Notes.	Do. Non-cession of Territory to whichever Power awarded.....	697
145.	24 July, 1875.	Award.....	President of French Republic. Portuguese Sovereignty over Delagoa Bay (Lourenço Marques)	701
146.	7 Oct., 1882.	Protocol	Ratification of Convention between Portugal and South African Republic of 11th December, 1875 (with Explanatory Notes).....	704
147.	26 Feb., 1884.	Treaty.....	Portuguese Boundary on West Coast of Africa. Navigation of Rivers Congo and Zambesi	713

Digitized by Google

No.				Page
148.	20 Aug. 1890.	Convention ..	Spheres of Influence. Navigation of the Zambesi, &c. (not Ratified, but see Agreement of 14th November, 1890	715
149.	14 Nov., 1890.	Agreement ..	Modus Vivendi. Spheres of Influence. Navigation of the Zambesi and Shiré, &c. ..... Note	728
150.	11 June, 1891.	Treaty	Spheres of Influence. East and Central Africa	731
151.	Mar.—June, 1893.	Agreement ..	Modus Vivendi. Spheres of Influence North of the Zambesi	743

GREAT BRITAIN AND ZANZIBAR.

152.	30 April, 1886.	Treaty	Exterritoriality. Consular Jurisdiction	751
153.	3—4 Dec., 1886.	Agreement ..	Limits of Sultan's Dominions. Islands of Zanzibar, Pemba, Lamu, and Mafia. Kau, Kismayu, Warsheikh, Dar-es-Salaam, Pangani, Kilimanjaro District, Witu, &c. British and German Spheres of Influence	754
154.	31 Aug. 1889.	Agreement...	Lease for 5 years of Sultan's Dominions to British East Africa Company, Kipini to Mruti (except Witu, Lamu, Manda, Patta, Kiwhyu, Kismayu, Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, and Warsheikh	760
155.	14 June, 1890.	Provisional Agreement	British Protectorate over Zanzibar Dominions (Succession, &c.)	763
156.	4 Nov., 1890.	Notification .	British Protectorate over Zanzibar Dominions (with exceptions)	766
157.	2 Feb., 1891.	Declaration..	Exercise of Judicial Powers in Zanzibar by other than Consular Officers	767
—	8 Feb., 1892.	Notification .	Free Port of Zanzibar ..... App.	975
—	22 June, 1892.	Notification .	Free Trade Zone ..... App.	976
158.	16 Dec., 1892.	Declaration..	Consular Jurisdiction	768
159.	17 July, 1893.	Order in C...	Natives of British Protectorates. British Jurisdiction over Zanzibar Subjects. Enforcement of Treaties, &c.	769
160.	31 July, 1893.	Proclamation	Administration of British Protectorate north of the Tana delegated to Sultan of Zanzibar. Witu, &c..	770

ITALY.

161.	2 Mar., 1889.	Notification .	Italian Protectorate over Sultanate of Oppia. (Amended 20 May, 1889)	772

Digitized by Google

No.				Page
162.	20 May, 1889.	Notification. (Amended)	Italian Protectorate over Sultanate of Oppia, &c.	776
163.	19 Nov., 1889.	Notification.	Italian Protectorate over part of East Coast of Africa	774

LIBERIA.

164.	1816—1893.	Notes	On Liberia and Maryland	778

MADAGASCAR AND FRANCE.

165.	8 Aug., 1868.	Treaty	French Consular Jurisdiction, &c.	788
166.	17 Dec., 1885.	Treaty	Foreign Relations, &c.	791
167.	27 Dec., 1885.	Declaration.	Maintenance by France of Treaties with Madagascar	794
168.	1750—1885.	List	Accessions by France of Madagascar Territory and Islands	795

MADAGASCAR AND GREAT BRITAIN.

169.	27 June, 1865.	Treaty	British Consular Jurisdiction. Suppression of Piracy and the Slave Trade, &c.	796

MOROCCO AND FRANCE.

170.	10 Sept., 1844.	Convention.	Frontiers between Morocco and Algiers	802
171.	18 Mar., 1845.	Treaty	Boundaries	803

MOROCCO AND VARIOUS POWERS.

172.	31 May, 1866.	Convention.	Cape Spartel Lighthouse	808

NYASALAND (BRITISH CENTRAL AFRICA PROTECTORATE).

173.	15 May, 1891.	Notification.	British Protectorate over Nyasaland Districts	811
	24 Feb., 1893.	Notification.	Title changed to "British Central Africa Protectorate"	811

ORANGE FREE STATE.

174.	1848—1876.	Notes	On the Orange Free State	814

PORTUGAL AND SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC (TRANSVAAL).

175.	29 July, 1869.	Treaty	Boundary Dispute. Bay of Lourenço Marques or Delagoa Bay	822
176.	11 Dec., 1875.	Treaty	Boundary, Delagoa Bay Railway, &c.	823

Digitized by Google

SOCOTRA.

No.				Page
177.	23 Apr., 1886.	Treaty.....	British Protection.....	828

SOMALI COAST.

178.	1840—1889.	Notes	On the Somali Coast.....	832

SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC.

179.	1852—1890.	Notes	On the South African Republic	839

SPAIN.

180.	1479—1893.	Notes on Spanish Possessions in Africa.....		882
181.	24 Oct., 1778.	Act.....	Cession of Fernando Po by Portugal to Spain	884
182.	9 Jan., 1885.	Notification..	Spanish Protection over North West Coast of Africa. Cape Blanco to Cape Bojador.....	886

SPAIN AND ITALY.

183.	Dec., 1887.	Exchange of Notes.	Spanish Naval Station. Assab Bay.	888

SPAIN AND MOROCCO.

184.	7 Oct., 1844.	Treaty.....	Limits of Ceuta.....	891
185.	6 May, 1845.	Treaty.....	Frontiers of Ceuta, Larache, Melilla, &c.	893
186.	24 Aug., 1859.	Convention..	Extension of Spanish Jurisdiction near Melilla, &c.....	894
187.	26 Apr., 1860.	Treaty.....	Spanish Fortress of Ceuta, &c.....	897
188.	30 Oct., 1861.	Treaty.....	Limits of Spanish Fortress of Melilla, &c.	901

SWAZILAND.

189.	1881—1893.	Notes on Swaziland.....		90

TUNIS.

190.	1893—1883.	Notes on Tunis.....		905

TURKEY.

191.	.....	Notes on the Ottoman Dominions.....		918
192.	16 Dec., 1889.	Law.....	Prohibition of Traffic in Black Slaves	919

ZANZIBAR AND AFRICA (GENERAL).

193.	8 Nov., 1886.	Adhesion of Zanzibar to the Berlin Act.....		925

Digitized by Google

ZANZIBAR AND AUSTRIA-HUNGARY.

No.				Page
194.	11 Aug., 1887.	Treaty.....	Consular Jurisdiction, &c.....	926

ZANZIBAR AND BELGIUM.

195.	30 May, 1885.	Treaty.....	Consular Jurisdiction, &c.....	926

ZANZIBAR AND FRANCE.

196.	17 Nov., 1844.	Treaty.....	Independence of Sultans of Muscat and Zanzibar.....	927

ZANZIBAR AND GERMANY.

197.	20 Dec., 1885.	Treaty.....	Consular Jurisdiction, &c.....	930

ZANZIBAR AND GERMAN EAST AFRICA SOCIETY.

198.	28 Apr., 1888.	Convention..	Administration of portion of Zanzibar Territory by the Society.....	933
199.	4 June, 1888.	Agreement..	Custom Houses, &c.....	941
200.	13 Jan., 1890.	Suppl. Agreement.	Régie or Lease of Zanzibar Customs Duties to the Society	943

ZANZIBAR AND ITALY.

201.	28 May, 1885.	Treaty.....	Consular Jurisdiction, &c.....	945
	10 Oct., 1885.	Add. Art. ...	Do. Italian Laws	948
202.	8 Apr., 1890.	Notification..	Administration by Company of Ports of Brava, &c., transferred by British East Africa Company to Italy	949
203.	12 Aug., 1892.	Concession to Italy of Benadir Ports, Brava, &c. ...		950
204.	15 May, 1893.	Agreement ..	Provisional Administration of Benadir Ports by Italy for three years	958

ZANZIBAR AND MUSCAT.

205.	2 Apr., 1861.	Award.....	Independence of Sultans.....	961

ZANZIBAR AND PORTUGAL.

206.	25 Oct., 1879.	Treaty.....	Consular Jurisdiction, &c.....	963

ZANZIBAR AND UNITED STATES.

207.	21 Sept., 1833.	Treaty.....	Consular Jurisdiction, &c.....	965
208.	3 July, 1886.	Convention..	Consular Jurisdiction, &c.	966

[See also APPENDIX.]

Digitized by Google

ABYSSINIA, &c.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

ABYSSINIA, &c.

LIST OF TREATIES, &c.

[For convenience of reference, all the Treaties concluded by Great Britain and Italy with ABYSSINIA, SHOA, ETHIOPIA, ASSAB, AUSSA, DANAKILS, and ZULA are inserted under the general heading of ABYSSINIA, &c. The Protocols concluded between Great Britain and Italy respecting Abyssinia, Massowah, &c., appear under the heading of GREAT BRITAIN AND ITALY, p. 663]. The King of Ethiopia acceded to the "Brussels Act" of 2nd July, 1890, on the 16th September, 1890. (See note, p. 48.)

ABYSSINIA, &c., AND GREAT BRITAIN.

No.					Page
1.	16 Nov., 1841.	Treaty	Shoa and Great Britain.	Friendship, &c.	2
2.	2 Nov., 1849.	Treaty	Abyssinia and Great Britain.	Friendship, &c.	2
3.	3 June, 1884.	Treaty	Ethiopia and Great Britain and Egypt.	Bogos, &c.	2
—	17 Aug., 1888.	Declaration ..	Abolition. British Consular Jurisdiction at Massowah. See Great Britain and Italy, p. 663.		

ABYSSINIA, DANAKILS, &c., AND ITALY.

4.	10 Feb., 1859.	Treaty	Ethiopia and Sardinia.	Commerce	4
5.	15 Mar., 1883.	Treaty	Assab (Danakils) and Italy.	Cession, Ablis (Aussa), &c.	5
6.	21 May, 1883.	Treaty	Shoa and Italy	Boundaries, &c.	6
7.	3 Feb., 1885.	Proclamation .	Italy	Occupation of Massowah.	8
8.	7 July, 1887.	Convention ..	Aussa (Danakils) and Italy.	Road. Assab to Mt. Musalli.	8
9.	10 Aug., 1887.	Convention ..	Aussa (Danakils) and Italy.	Assab - Aussa - Shoa Road.	9
10.	20 Oct., 1887.	Treaty	Shoa and Italy	Alliance	9
11.	2 Aug., 1888.	Notification ..	Italy	Protectorate over Zula.	10
12.	9 Dec., 1888.	Treaty	Aussa (Danakils) and Italy.	Italian Protectorate.	11
13.	2 May, 1889.	Treaty	Ethiopia and Italy..	Boundaries. Foreign Relations.	12
14.	1 Oct., 1889.	Additional Convention.	Ethiopia and Italy..	Boundaries, &c.	15
15.	12 Oct., 1889.	Notification ..	Conduct of Ethiopian Foreign Affairs by Italy.		17
16.	6 Dec., 1889.	Notification ..	Italy	Protectorate over Aussa (Danakils)	18

Digitized by Google

Abyssinia, &c., and Great Britain.

No. 1.—*TREATY, Great Britain and Shoa, Efat, and the Galla.* 16*th November,* 1841.

On the 16th November, 1841, a Treaty of Friendship and Commerce was concluded between Great Britain and His Majesty Sehala Selassie, "King of Shoa, Efat, and the Galla," and his lineal successors; but no boundaries were defined in this Treaty, and it is no longer in force.*

No. 2.—*TREATY, Great Britain and Abyssinia.* 2*nd November,* 1849.

On the 2nd November, 1849,† a Treaty of Friendship and Commerce was concluded between Great Britain and the King of Abyssinia and his successors. The boundaries of Abyssinia were not defined, and the Treaty was terminated by the war between this country and Abyssinia in 1868, which resulted in the death of King Theodore.

No. 3.—*TREATY, Great Britain, Ethiopia, and Egypt. Signed at Adowa,* 3*rd June,* 1884.

On the 3rd June, 1884,‡ a Treaty was concluded between Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, His Majesty Johannis

* H.T., vol. vii, p. 966. S.P., vol. xxix, p. 156.
† H.T., vol. ix, p. 1. S.P., vol. xxxvii, p. 4.
‡ H.T., vol. xvii, p. 1.

Digitized by Google

Negoosa Negust of Ethiopia and its Dependencies, and His Highness the Khedive of Egypt, for the settlement of differences between Egypt and Abyssinia.

The following is an epitome of its provisions:—

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, and His Majesty Johannis, made by the Almighty King of Sion, Negoosa Negust of Ethiopia and its Dependencies, and His Highness Mahomed Tewfik, Khedive of Egypt, being desirous of settling the differences which exist between the said Johannis, Negoosa Negust of Ethiopia, and Mahomed Tewfik, Khedive of Egypt, and of establishing an everlasting peace between them, have agreed to conclude a Treaty for this purpose, which shall be binding on themselves, their heirs, and successors; and Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, having appointed as her Representative Rear-Admiral Sir William Hewett, Commander-in-Chief of Her Majesty's ships of war in the East Indies, and His Majesty the Negoosa Negust of Ethiopia, acting on his own behalf, and His Highness the Khedive of Egypt, having appointed as his Representative his Excellency Mason Bey, Governor of Massowah, they have agreed upon and concluded the following Articles:—

ART. I.—*Free Transit for all Goods through Massowah to and from Abyssinia.*

Restoration of Bogos to Ethiopia.

ART. II.—On and after the 1st day of September, 1884, corresponding to the 8th day of Maskarram, 1877, the country called Bogos shall be restored to His Majesty the Negoosa Negust;* and when the troops of His Highness the Khedive shall have left the garrisons of Kassala, Amedib, and Sanhit, the buildings in the Bogos country, which now belong to His Highness the Khedive, together with all the stores and munitions of war which shall then remain in the said buildings, shall be delivered to and become the property of His Majesty the Negoosa Negust.

* Bogos was handed over to Abyssinia, 12th September, 1884.

Digitized by Google

ART. III.—*Withdrawal of Troops of Khedive from Kassala, Amedib, and Sanhit.*

ART. IV.—*Appointment of Aboonas for Ethiopia by the Negoosa Negust.*

ART. V.—*Extradition of Criminals.*

Differences between the Negoosa Negust and the Khedive to be referred to Her Britannic Majesty.

ART. VI. His Majesty the Negoosa Negust agrees to refer all differences with His Highness the Khedive which may arise, after the signing of this Treaty to Her Britannic Majesty for settlement.

ART. VII.—*Ratifications.**

(King's Seal.)
(L.S.) W. HEWETT.
(L.S.) MASON.

Adowa, 3rd June, 1884.

Abyssinia, &c., and Italy.

No. 4.—*TREATY. Sardinia and Ethiopia. 10th February, 1859.*†

On the 10th February, 1859, a Commercial Treaty was concluded between His Majesty the King of Sardinia, &c., and the Desesmach Negussié, "King in Ethiopia." No boundaries were defined in this Treaty and it was only to remain in force for 10 years.

* Ratified by Her Majesty on the 4th July, 1884, and by the Khedive of Egypt on the 25th September, 1884.

† Italian Green Book, 1890, p. 10.

Digitized by Google

No. 5.—*TREATY between the Italian Government and the Sultan of Assab, Mohamed Hanfari, Chief of the Danakils. Signed at Kadeli Gubo, 15th March,* 1883.*

(Approved by the King of Shoa, 22nd May, 1883.)

(Translation.)

ART. I.—*Peace and Friendship between the Italian Authorities in Assab and the Sultan Hanfari and his Dependents.*

ART. II.—*Appointment of Representatives.*

ART. III.—*Safety guaranteed to Italian Caravans passing between Assab Aussa, in the Kingdom of Shoa, and the Sea Coast.*

ART. IV.—*Freedom from Duties and Tributes of all Italian Caravans coming from or going to Assab.*

Cession to Italy of part of Ablis (Aussa).

ART. V. The Sultan Mohamed Hanfari cedes to the Government of His Majesty the King of Italy the use of the territory of Ablis (Aussa) on that part of the territory of Aussa suited for cultivation, there to establish an Italian commercial station.

ART. VI.—*All Religions to be equally protected.*

ART. VII.—*Freedom to Italians to travel in all the Territories under the Dependency of the Sultan Mahomed Hanfari. Protection of Dependents by the Italian Consular Authorities.*

Italian Protection of Safety of the Danakil Coast.

ART. VIII. The men-of-war of His Majesty the King of Italy will protect on the sea-coast the safety of the Danakil littoral.

ART. IX.—*Convention to be submitted for the Approval of the King of Shoa, and to be ratified at Shoa by an Italian Representative.*

ART. X.—*Convention to be signed in three Languages.*

(Seal of Sultan Mahomed Hanfari).

Kadeli Gubo, 15th March, 1883.

(Seal of the King of Shoa).

Ankober, 22nd May, 1883. P. ANTONELLI.

* Italian Green Book, 1890, p. 127. S.P., vol. lxxiv, p. 695.

Digitized by Google

No. 6.—*TREATY between Shoa and Italy. Ankober, 21st May*, 1883.*

(Translation.)

ART. I.—*Peace and Friendship between the King of Italy and the King of Shoa.*

ART. II.—*Appointment of Diplomatic and Consular Officers.*

ART. III.—*Liberty of Commerce.*

ART. IV.—*National Treatment in Commerce, Agriculture, and Manufacture.*

ART. V.—*Religious Worship and Teaching. No other religion to be taught in Shoa except the Christian professed by the King.*

ART. VI.—*Disposal of Effects of Deceased Subjects of both Nations dying in the Territory of the other.*

ART. VII.—*Facilities for travelling in Shoa.*

ART. VIII.—*Export and Import Duties.* Ad valorem *duty of 5 per cent. on Italian Merchandize.*

Commercial Intercourse between Shoa and Assab.

ART. IX. The two Contracting Parties shall do all in their power to establish frequent and safe commercial intercourse between the States of His Majesty the King of Shoa and the Colony of Assab.

Italy will watch over the security of the sea and the Colony. Shoa, on its side, shall provide by all its means for the safety of the roads in the interior, and for the transport of the caravans from and to the sea, and His Majesty the King of Shoa will encourage the dispatch of caravans from Shoa to the sea towards the port of Assab.

ART. X.—*Free Transit for Italians from one Country to another. Protection of Roads against Danakils and Somalis.*

Treatment by Italy of Natives of Shoa in Assab. Right to build Houses, &c.

ART. XI. His Majesty the King of Italy will freely grant to the natives of Shoa, who may arrive in Assab, a place where they may encamp or even build houses or huts, during the whole time that they may abide there.

* Italian Green Book, 1890, p. 128.

Digitized by Google

Italian Consular Jurisdiction. Settlement of Disputes between Italians in Shoa, between Italians and Natives, and between Italians and Foreigners.

ART. XII. The Government of Shoa shall never interfere in disputes between Italians, which shall be always and exclusively decided by the Italian Consul or his deputy.

On the other hand, the Italian Consular authority shall never interfere in the disputes between subjects of His Majesty the King of Shoa, which shall always be settled by the authority of the country.

Suits between Italians and subjects of His Majesty the King of Shoa shall be decided by the Italian Consul or his deputy, assisted by a Judge of the country.

Suits between Italians and foreigners shall be decided in Shoa by the Consul of the party summoned, or, in default of the Consular authority of the State, by the Italian Consul.

Transmission of Letters, &c., from King of Shoa to European Governments through Italian Consuls. Italian Protection of Subjects of Shoa in Foreign Countries.

ART. XIII. It shall be in the power of His Majesty the King of Shoa to avail himself of the Italian Consular authority or of the Royal Commissioner in Assab for all letters or communications which he may wish to have forwarded to the Governments in Europe where such authorities are accredited. The subjects of His Majesty the King of Shoa may in the same way claim the protection of these authorities, both on the coast and in the various countries they may frequent.

ART. XIV.—*Most-Favoured-Nation Treatment to Permanent Trade Establishments, &c.*

ART. XV.—*Differences between Italian Government and Government of Shoa to be settled by Arbitration.*

ART. XVI.—*Italian and Shoan Texts of Treaty to be of equal Validity.*

ART. XVII.—*Revision of present Treaty after* 10 *years, by giving* 12 *months' notice.*

ART. XVIII.—*Exchange of Ratifications.*

(Seal of King Menelik).

Ankober, 21st May, 1883. PIETRO ANTONELLI.

Digitized by Google

No. 7.—*PROCLAMATION. Italian Occupation of Massowah. 3rd February,* 1885.*

(Translation.)

To the Population of Massowah:

THE Italian Government, in accord with the English and Egyptian, and without doubt also with the Abyssinian, have ordered me to take possession of the Fort of Massowah this day, and to hoist the Italian flag by the side of the Egyptian.

By this occupation our troops will protect you; and we are ready to pay for all we want. We shall respect your customs and religion.

No obstacle shall be put by me to your trade; on the contrary, all my exertions shall aim at facilitating it, and I can assure you of the friendship of my Government.

We beg then that you will consider us as friends, and carry on your ordinary business and feel in perfect security.

A. CAIMI, *Rear-Admiral.*

3rd February, 1885.

No. 8.—*CONVENTION between the Sultan of Aussa (Danakils) and Italy. 7th July,* 1887.†

(Translation.)

THE 15th day of the month of Shawall of the year 1304 of the Hegira (that is the 7th of July, 1887), between the Sultan Mohamed Anfari and Count Antonelli, as Envoy of the Royal Italian Government, the following was agreed upon:—

ART. I.—*Abolition of the Traffic in Slaves.* 1,500 "*talleri*" *a year to be paid by Italy to Sultan Mohamed Anfari.*

ART. II.—*Caravan road to be constructed from Assab to Mount Musalli. Well to be sunk at Mount Musalli.*

(Stamp of the Sultan of Aussa).

(L.S.) PIETRO ANTONELLI,
Envoy of the Royal Italian Government.

* A Proclamation to the same effect was issued by the King of Italy on the 10th February, 1885.

† Italian Green Book, 1890, p. 270.

Digitized by Google

No. 9.—*CONVENTION between the Sultan of Aussa (Danakils) and Italy. 10th August,* 1887.*

Convention between Sultan Anfari of Aussa and the Royal Civil Commissioner of Assab for the opening of the Assab-Aussa-Shoa Road.

(Translation.) *Assab, 10th August,* 1887.

H.H. Mohamed Anfari, Head of the Danakils, agrees with the Royal Civil Commissioner of Assab to the following:—

1.—*Assab-Aussa-Shoa Road opened to Traffic.*

2.—18,000 "*talleri*" *to be paid to Sultan Anfari by Italy in four years.*

Administration of Justice by Italy.

3. The Administration of Justice belongs to the Italian authorities on the territory of Beilul and Gubbi, from Ras Dermah to Ras Rakma, and from the sea coast to Torni (10 miles from the coast).

4. The inhabitants remain in possession of their goods.

5.—*Liberty to Italians to construct Wells, Roads, and Houses.*

(Stamp of the Sultan of Aussa).
(L.S.) L. De SIMONE.

No. 10.—*TREATY. Shoa and Italy. 20th October,* 1887.†

On the 20th October, 1887, a Treaty of Alliance was concluded between H.M. the King of Italy and H.M. Menelik II, "King of Shoa, Kaffa, and the Galla Country." By this Treaty, Italy promised not to annex any of King Menelik's territory.

* Italian Green Book, 1890, p. 273.
† Italian Green Book, 1890, p. 270.

Digitized by Google

No. 11.—*NOTIFICATION. Italian Protectorate over Zula.** *2nd August*, 1888.

M. Catalani to the Marquis of Salisbury.—(*Received 4th August.*)

(Translation.)

London, 2nd August, 1888.

My Lord,

In consequence of the repeated requests of the people of Zula, which is situated to the south of Massowah, and which has remained up to this time under the Egyptian flag, although occupied by irregular Italian troops, the Italian flag has just been hoisted in this place by a detachment of Marines, and the Italian Protectorate has been solemnly established there and proclaimed in the name of the King's Government.

In conformity with the instructions which I have received from H.E. Signor Crispi, according to Art. XXXIV of the General Act of the Berlin Conference, of the 26th February, 1885 (**No. 17**), I have the honour to notify this fact to your Excellency, and I have recourse to your usual kindness in requesting you to be so good as to take note of it.

I have, &c.,
T. CATALANI.

The Marquis of Salisbury to M. Catalani.

Foreign Office, 7th August, 1888.

M. le Chargé d'Affaires,

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your note of the 2nd instant, in which you inform me that the Italian flag has been hoisted at Zula, and that it has formally been declared to be under the Protectorate of the Italian Government.

I have, &c.,
SALISBURY.

---

* S. P., vol. lxxix, p. 749.]

Digitized by Google

No. 12.—*TREATY of Friendship and Commerce between the Government of His Majesty the King of Italy and the Sultan Mohamed, Son of Anfari, Sultan of Aussa and Head of all the Danakils. Adelé Gubó, 9th December*, 1888.

(Translation.)

THE Government of His Majesty the King of Italy and the Sultan Mohamed, son of the Sultan Anfari, Head of all the Danakils, being desirous of uniting in one the various Conventions concluded between them on the 15th March, 1883 (**No. 5**), the 7th July, 1887 (**No. 8**), and the 10th August, 1887 (**No. 9**), and with the intention of rendering the Assab-Aussa-Shoa road perpetually free and open; and the Government of His Majesty the King of Italy having named as his Representative Count Peter Antonelli, and the Sultan of Aussa acting in his own name, have agreed to the following Articles :—

ART I.—*Peace and Friendship.*

*Protection of Caravans. Italian Ships of War to protect Danakil Coast.**

ART. II. The Sultan Mohamed Anfari guarantees the security of the Assab-Aussa-Shoa road to all caravans coming from or going to Assab.

The ships of war of His Majesty the King of Italy will watch over the safety of the Danakil coast.

Italian Sovereignty over Danakil Coast.

ART. III. The Sultan Mohamed Anfari recognizes the whole of the Danakil coast from Amfila to Ras Dumeira as an Italian possession.†

ART. IV.—*Appointment of Diplomatic Representative.*

Prevention of any other than Italians from occupying Aussa.

ART. V. In case any other Power should attempt to occupy Aussa or any part in it, or its Dependencies, the Sultan

* Italian Green Book, 1890, p. 376.

† See map, p. 12.

Digitized by Google

Mohamed Anfari shall oppose it, and shall raise the Italian flag, declaring that his own States with all their dependencies are under Italian Protection.

ART. VI.—*Construction of Camel Road from Assab to Aussa.*

ART. VII.—*Slave Trade.*

ART. VIII.—*Immunity of Caravans from Taxation and Customs Dues.*

ART. IX.—*Prices for Camel Hire.*

ART. X.—*Remuneration of Couriers between Assab and Shoa.*

ART. XI.—*Payment of Italian Subsidy to Sultan Anfari.*

Concession of Gambo Kona to Italy.

ART. XII. The Sultan Mohamed Anfari gives up to the Italian Government the use of the territory of Gambo Kona to establish a commercial station there, and a place for victualling caravans to or from Assab.

ART. XIII.—*Annual Remuneration to Sultan for Protection of Caravans.*

ART. XIV.—*Exchange of Ratifications.*

PIETRO ANTONELLI.

(Seal of the Sultan of Aussa.)

Adelé Gubó (Aussa), 9th December, 1888.

No. 13.—*TREATY. Ethiopia and Italy. 2nd May,* 1889.*

(Translation.)

HIS Majesty Humbert I, King of Italy, and His Majesty Menelek II, King of Kings of Ethiopia, in order to render profitable and secure the peace between the two Kingdoms of Italy and Ethiopia, have decided to conclude a Treaty of Friendship and Commerce:

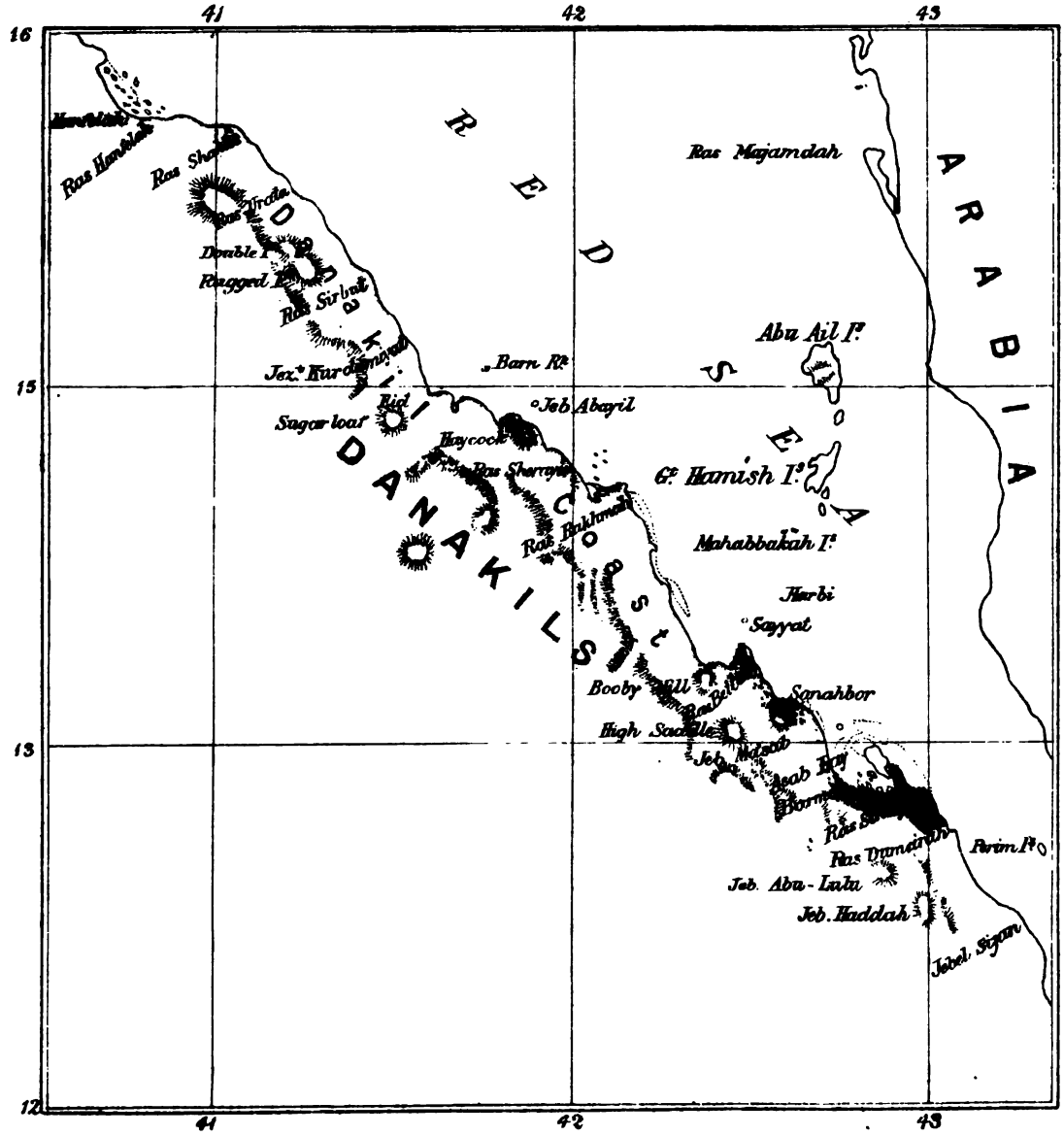
And His Majesty the King of Italy, having sent as his Representative and Envoy Extraordinary to His Majesty King Menelek Count Antonelli, &c., whose powers have been duly recognized, and His Majesty King Menelek, negotiating in his

* Ratified 29th September, 1889. Italian Green Book, 1890, p. 434.

Digitized by Google

MAP SHEWING THE ITALIAN POSSESSIONS
on the
DANAKIL COAST ACCORDING TO THE TREATY BETWEEN ITALY
and the
SULTAN OF AUSSA OF 9TH DECR 1888.

Italian Possessions coloured Green.



No map was attached to the Treaty of 9th December 1888.

Wyman & Sons, Ltd. Lith. 63, Carter Lane 3805. 11.91

Digitized by Google

MAP SHOWING
ITALIAN POSSESSIONS ON DANAKIL COAST.
TO ILLUSTRATE THE TREATY BETWEEN
ITALY AND AUSSA.
OF THE 9TH DECEMBER 1888.

Digitized by Google

own name as King of Kings of Ethiopia, have concluded and do conclude the following Articles:—

ART. I.—*Perpetual Peace and Friendship.*

ART. II.—*Appointment of Diplomatic and Consular Officers.*

Boundary between Italy and Ethiopia.

ART. III. In order to remove any doubt as to the limits of the territory over which the two Contracting Parties exercise sovereign rights, a Special Commission, composed of two Italian and two Ethiopian Delegates, shall trace with permanent land-marks a boundary-line, the leading features of which shall be as follows:—

(*a.*) The boundary between Italy and Ethiopia shall follow the high table-land.

(*b.*) Starting from the country of Afrafali, the villages of Halai, Soganeiti, and Asmara shall be within the Italian boundary.

(*c.*) Adi Nefas and Adi Johannes, in the direction of the Bogos tribe, shall be within the Italian boundary.

(*d.*) From Adi Johannes the boundary between Italy and Ethiopia shall be marked by a straight line running east and west.

Convent of Debra Bizen.

ART. IV. The Convent of Debra Bizen, with all its property, shall remain in the possession of the Ethiopian Government, who shall not, however, be able to make use of it for military purposes.

ART. V.—*Customs Dues payable by Caravans. 8 per cent. ad valorem.*

Freedom of Commerce in Arms and Ammunition through Massowah for King Menelek.

ART. VI. Commerce in arms and ammunition to and from Ethiopia shall be free to pass through Massowah only for King Menelek, who will be bound to make a regular application to that effect to the Italian authorities. furnished with the Royal seal.

Digitized by Google

The caravans, arms, and ammunition will travel under the protection and with the escort of Italian soldiers as far as the Ethiopian frontier.

ART. VII.—*Freedom of Travel and Commerce. Armed Men prohibited from crossing Frontier to intimidate or molest Inhabitants.*

ART. VIII.—*Freedom of Commerce with Natives in Italy and Ethiopia.*

ART. IX.—*Religious Liberty guaranteed.*

ART. X.—*Jurisdiction. Disputes and Lawsuits between Italians in Ethiopia to be settled by Italian Authorities at Massowah or their Delegates. Disputes between Italian and Ethiopians to be settled by Italian Authorities at Massowah, or by Italian and Ethiopian Delegates.*

ART. XI.—*Disposal of Effects of Italians dying in Ethiopia and of Ethiopians dying in Italy.*

ART. XII.—*Jurisdiction. Italians accused of a Crime to be judged by the Italian Authorities at Massowah. Ethiopians accused of a Crime committed in Italian Territory to be tried by Ethiopian Authorities.* [Altered by Art. IX of Treaty of 1st October, 1889. **No. 14.**]

ART. XIII.—*Extradition of Criminals.*

ART. XIV.—*Prevention of Slave Trade. No Caravan of Slaves to be allowed to pass through King Menelek's Territories.*

ART. XV.—*Validity of Treaty in the whole of the Empire.*

ART. XVI.—*Power of either Party to modify Treaty after 5 years, on giving a year's notice. Concessions of Territory to be unalterable.*

Negotiations of Ethiopia with Foreign Powers to be made through Italian Government.

ART. XVII. His Majesty the King of Kings of Ethiopia consents to avail himself of the Italian Government for any negotiations which he may enter into with the other Powers or Governments* (*per tutte le trattazioni di affari che avesse con altre potenze o governi*).

* Notified to British Government, 12th October, 1889, p. 17.

Digitized by Google

Preferential Treatment to Italians in Ethiopia in regard to the establishment of Houses of Commerce or Manufactures.

ART. XVIII. If at any time His Majesty the King of Ethiopia should have the intention of granting special privileges to subjects of a third State in regard to the establishment of houses of commerce or manufactures in Ethiopia, he shall always give preference, when all other conditions are equal, to Italians.

ART. XIX.—*Both Italian and Amharic Texts of Treaty to be considered Official, and of the same authority.*

Ratification of Treaty.

ART. XX. The present Treaty shall be ratified.*

In faith of which Count Pietro Antonelli, in the name of His Majesty the King of Italy, and His Majesty Menelek, King of Kings of Ethiopia, in his own name, have signed and sealed the present Treaty in the encampment of Uccialli, on the 25th Mazzia, 1881, corresponding to the 2nd May, 1889.

For His Majesty the King of Italy,
(L.S.) PIETRO ANTONELLI.
(Imperial Seal of Ethiopia.)

No. 14.—*ADDITIONAL CONVENTION to Treaty between Italy and Ethiopia† of 2nd May, 1889. Naples, 1st October, 1889.‡*

In the name of the Most Holy Trinity.

(Translation.)

HIS Majesty the King of Italy and His Majesty the Emperor of Ethiopia, being desirous of concluding a Convention in addition to the Treaty of Friendship and Commerce signed at the Camp of Uccialli on the 2nd May, 1889 (25 Mazzia, 1881, of the Ethiopian Calendar (**No. 13**), have named as their Plenipotentiaries:

* Ratified by the King of Italy, September 29, 1889.

† Ratified by the King of Kings, Menelek, at Makallé, on the 25th February, 1890.

‡ Italian Green Book, 1890, 2nd Series, p. 19.

Digitized by Google

His Majesty the King of Italy, Cavaliere Francesco Crispi, President of the Council of Ministers, and his Minister Secretary of State *ad interim* for Foreign Affairs; and

His Majesty the Emperor of Ethiopia, the Degiasmac Makonnen, his Ambassador to His Majesty the King of Italy;

who, furnished with full powers, have agreed as follows:

Recognition by Italy of King Menelek as Emperor of Ethiopia.

ART. I. The King of Italy recognizes King Menelek as Emperor of Ethiopia.

Recognition by King Menelek of Italian Possessions in the Red Sea.

ART. II. King Menelek recognizes the sovereignty of the King of Italy in the Colonies which go under the name of Italian possessions in the Red Sea.

Rectification of respective Possessions.

ART. III. In virtue of the preceding Articles, a rectification of the territories shall be made, taking as a basis the actual state of possession, by the means of Delegates who shall be nominated by the King of Italy and by the Emperor of Ethiopia, according to the terms of Article III of the Treaty of the 2nd May, 1889 (25 Mazzia, 1881). **(No. 13.)**

ART. IV.—*Coinage to be struck in Italy for currency in Ethiopia.*

ART. V.—*Loan of* 4,000,000 *Lire to be contracted by Emperor of Ethiopia with an Italian Bank, under guarantee of Italian Government, on security of receipts of Harrar Custom House.**

ART. VI.—*Right of Italy to take over Administration of the*

* On the 26th October, 1889, a Convention was concluded between the Italian Government, the Government of the Emperor of Ethiopia, and the National Bank of the Kingdom of Italy, respecting the grant of a loan of 2,000,000 lire (80,000*l.*) by the National Bank of Italy to the Government of the Emperor of Abyssinia; and on the same day another Convention was signed between the Italian Government and the National Bank of Italy for guaranteeing the said loan, subject to the approval of the same by the Italian Legislature.

Digitized by Google

Harrar Custom House in event of non-repayment of the Loan regularly.

ART. VII.—*Half of Loan to be paid in Silver, and the remainder to be deposited in Italy to meet purchases from Ethiopia in Italy.*

ART. VIII.—*Application of Custom Duties referred to in Article V to all Caravans passing over Ethiopian Roads.*

Italian Jurisdiction.

ART. IX. The Ethiopians who commit a crime on Italian territory will always be judged by Italian authorities.*

ART. X.—*Application of Convention to all Territory within King Menelek's dominions.*

ART. XI.—*Convention to be ratified.*

[For Boundary Agreements between Great Britain and Italy of 24th March and 15th April, 1891, see GREAT BRITAIN and ITALY. Pages 665, 667.]

No. 15.—*ITALIAN NOTIFICATION. Conduct by Italy of Ethiopian Foreign Affairs. 12th October,* 1889.

M. Catalani to the Marquis of Salisbury.

(Translation.)

My Lord, 20, *Grosvenor Square, 12th October,* 1889.

UNDER Article XVII of the perpetual Treaty between Italy and Ethiopia, signed by His Majesty King Menelek on the 2nd May, 1889 (**No. 13**), and ratified by His Majesty the King of Italy on the 29th September last, it is provided that "His Majesty the King of Ethiopia consents to avail himself of the Government of His Majesty the King of Italy for the conduct of all matters which he may have with other Powers or Governments."

In virtue of the instructions which I have received from his Excellency Signor Crispi, I have the honour to notify the

* See also Art. XII of Treaty of 2nd May, 1889, p. 14.

Digitized by Google

above-mentioned stipulation to your Excellency in pursuance of Article 34 of the General Act of the Conference of Berlin of February, 1885 (**No. 17**).

Accept, &c.,
T. CATALANI.

No. 16.—*ITALIAN NOTIFICATION. Italian Protectorate over Aussa (Danakils). 6th December,* 1889.

(1.) *Count Tornielli to the Marquis of Salisbury.*

(Translation.)

My Lord, *London, 6th December,* 1889.

I AM instructed by my Government to make to that of Her Britannic Majesty the following communication:—

Article V of the Treaty concluded between Italy and the Sultan of Aussa, Head of the Danakils (**No. 12**), is worded thus: "In case any other Power were to try to occupy Aussa, or any point within its territory or Dependencies, the Sultan shall oppose it; and is bound to hoist the Italian flag, declaring that his States and their Dependencies are under Italian protection."

I am informed by my Government that this notification has been simultaneously made to all the States who have signed the "Acte Général" of the Conference of Berlin (**No. 17**).

I have, &c.,
G. TORNIELLI.

(2.) *The Marquis of Salisbury to Count Tornielli.*

M. l'Ambassadeur, *Foreign Office, 16th December,* 1889.

I HAVE the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your Excellency's note of the 6th instant, notifying to Her Majesty's Government, in accordance with the provisions of Article 34 of the General Act of the Conference at Berlin of the 26th February, 1885 (**No. 17**), that an Italian Protectorate has been established over the Sultanate of Aussa and its Dependencies.

I have, &c.,
SALISBURY.

Digitized by Google

AFRICA (GENERAL).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

AFRICA (GENERAL).

No.			Page
17.	26 Feb., 1885.	"Berlin Act." Trade and Civilization. Free Navigation of Rivers Congo, Niger, &c. Slave Trade by Sea and Land. Occupation of Territory on African Coasts, &c.	20
—	19 Apr., 1886...	Ratifications. Do. (except United States)	45
—	8 Nov., 1886.	Accession. Zanzibar. Berlin Act. (See Zanzibar, p. 913.)	
18.	2 July, 1890.	"Brussels Act." African Slave Trade, &c.	48
—	2 July, 1890.	Do. Declaration. Import Duties	88
—	3 July, 1890.	Accession. Persia. Brussels Act. ..... Note.	88
—	16 Sep., 1890.	Accession. Ethiopia. Brussels Act..... Note.	48
19.	22 Dec., 1890.	Tariff. Eastern Zone. Congo Basin.....	90
20.	2 July, 1891.	Protocol. Ratifications. Brussels Act. Various	92
21.	2 Jan., 1892.	Protocol. Ratifications. Do. Austria-Hungary. Russia. Turkey. France. Netherlands...	97
22.	2 Feb., 1892.	Protocol. Ratifications. Do. United States..	102
23.	30 Mar., 1892.	Protocol. Ratifications. Do. Portugal.....	104
—	7-25 Aug., 1892.	Accession. Liberia. Brussels Act..... Note.	88

Digitized by Google

[Berlin Act. Trade and Civilisation. Rivers Congo, Niger, &c. Slave Trade by Sea and Land. Occupation of Territory on Coasts, &c.]

No. 17.—*GENERAL ACT of the Conference of Berlin, relative to the Development of Trade and Civilization in Africa; the free Navigation of the Rivers Congo, Niger &c.; the suppression of the Slave Trade by Sea and Land; the occupation of Territory on the African Coasts, &c. Signed at Berlin, 26th February,* 1885.*

(Translation.)

In the Name of Almighty God.

Preamble.

HER Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India; His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia; His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, &c., and Apostolic King of Hungary; His Majesty the King of the Belgians; His Majesty the King of Denmark; His Majesty the King of Spain; the President of the United States of America; the President of the French Republic; His Majesty the King of Italy; His Majesty the King of the Netherlands, Grand Duke of Luxemburg, &c.; His Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves, &c.; His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias; His Majesty the King of Sweden and Norway, &c.; and His Majesty the Emperor of the Ottomans, wishing, in a spirit of good and mutual accord, to regulate the conditions most favourable to the development of trade and civilization in certain regions of Africa, and to assure to all nations the advantages of free navigation on the two chief rivers of Africa flowing into the Atlantic Ocean; being desirous, on the other hand, to obviate the misunderstanding and disputes which might in future arise from new acts of occupation ("prises de possession") on the coast of Africa; and concerned, at the same time, as to the means of furthering the moral and material well-being of the native populations, have resolved, on the invitation addressed to them by the Imperial Government of Germany, in agreement with the Government of the French Republic, to meet for those

* For Protocols of Conferences, see S. P., vol. lxxv, p. 1178, and vol. lxxvi, p. 1021. See also Brussels Act of 2nd July, 1890, p. 48, and Declaration of same date, respecting Import Duties, p. 88.

Digitized by Google

purposes in Conference at Berlin, and have appointed as their Plenipotentiaries, to wit:—

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, Sir Edward Baldwin Malet, her Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Court of His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia;

His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia, Otho, Prince von Bismarck, his President of the Prussian Council of Ministers, Chancellor of the Empire; Paul, Count von Hatzfeldt, his Minister of State and Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs; Auguste Busch, his Acting Privy Councillor of Legation and Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs; and Henri von Kusserow, Privy Councillor of Legation in the Department for Foreign Affairs;

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, &c., and Apostolic King of Hungary, Emeric, Count Széchényi de Sárvári Felsö-Vidék, Chamberlain and Acting Privy Councillor, his Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Court of His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia;

His Majesty the King of the Belgians, Gabriel Auguste Count van der Straten-Ponthoz, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia; and Auguste, Baron Lambermont, Minister of State, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary;

His Majesty the King of Denmark, Émile de Vind, Chamberlain, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia;

His Majesty the King of Spain, Don Francisco Merry y Colom, Count Benomar, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia;

The President of the United States of America, John A. Kasson, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America at the Court of His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia, and Henry S. Sandford, ex-Minister;

Digitized by Google

[Berlin Act. Trade and Civilization. Rivers Congo, Niger, &c. Slave Trade by Sea and Land. Occupation of Territory on Coasts, &c.]

The President of the French Republic, Alphonse, Baron de Courcel, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of France at the Court of His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia;

His Majesty the King of Italy, Edward, Count de Launay, his Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Court of His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia;

His Majesty the King of the Netherlands, Grand Duke of Luxemburg, Frederick Philippe, Jonkheer van der Hoeven, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia;

His Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves, &c., Da Serra Gomes, Marquis de Penafiel, Peer of the Realm, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia, and Antoine de Serpa Pimentel, Councillor of State and Peer of the Realm;

His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias, Pierre, Count Kapnist, Privy Councillor, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of His Majesty the King of the Netherlands;

His Majesty the King of Sweden and Norway, &c., Gillis, Baron Bilt, Lieutenant-General, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at the Court of His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia;

His Majesty the Emperor of the Ottomans, Méhémed Saïd Pasha, Vizir and High Dignitary, his Envoy Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary at the Court of His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia;

Who, being provided with full powers, which have been found in good and due form, have successively discussed and adopted:—

Freedom of Trade in Basin of the Congo, &c.

1. A Declaration relative to freedom of trade in the basin of the Congo, its embouchures and circumjacent regions, with other provisions connected therewith. (See p. 24.)

Digitized by Google

Slave Trade, by Sea or Land.

2. A Declaration relative to the slave trade, and the operations by sea or land which furnish slaves to that trade. (See p. 29.)

Neutrality of Territories comprised in the Conventional Basin of the Congo.

3. A Delaration relative to the neutrality of the territories comprised in the Conventional basin of the Congo. (See p. 29.)

Navigation of the Congo, &c.

4. An Act of Navigation for the Congo, which, while having regard to local circumstances, extends to this river, its affluents, and the waters in its system ("eaux qui leur sont assimilées"), the general principles enunciated in Articles CVIII and CXVI of the Final Act of the Congress of Vienna,* and intended to regulate, as between the Signatory Powers of that Act, the free navigation of the waterways separating or traversing several States—these said principles having since then been applied by agreement to certain rivers of Europe and America, but especially to the Danube, with the modifications stipulated by the Treaties of Paris (1856),† of Berlin (1878),‡ and of London (1871 and 1883).§ (See p. 30.)

Navigation of the Niger.

5. An Act of Navigation for the Niger, which, while likewise having regard to local circumstances, extends to this river and its affluents the same principles as set forth in Articles CVIII and CXVI of the Final Act of the Congress of Vienna. (See p. 39.)

Future Occupations on the Coast of Africa.

6. A Declaration introducing into international relations certain uniform rules with reference to future occupations on the coast of the African Continent. (See p. 43.)

* Hertslet's "Map of Europe by Treaty," vol. i, p. 75.
† " " " " vol. ii, p. 1275.
‡ " " " " vol. iv, p. 2729.
§ " " " " vol. iii, p. 1919, and vol. iv, p. 3110.

Digitized by Google

And deeming it expedient that all these several documents should be combined in one single instrument, they (the Signatory Powers) have collected them into one General Act, composed of the following Articles :—

CHAPTER I.—DECLARATION RELATIVE TO FREEDOM OF TRADE IN THE BASIN OF THE CONGO, ITS MOUTHS AND CIRCUMJACENT REGIONS, WITH OTHER PROVISIONS CONNECTED THEREWITH.

Freedom of Trade to all Nations.

ART. I. The trade of all nations shall enjoy complete freedom :—

Basin of the Congo Defined.

1. In all the regions forming the basin of the Congo and its outlets. This basin is bounded by the watersheds (or mountain ridges) of the adjacent basins, namely, in particular, those of the Niari, the Ogowé, the Schari, and the Nile, on the north ; by the eastern watershed line of the affluents of Lake Tanganyika on the east ; and by the watersheds of the basins of the Zambesi and the Logé on the south. It therefore comprises all the regions watered by the Congo and its affluents, including Lake Tanganyika, with its eastern tributaries.

*Maritime Zone Defined.**

2. In the maritime zone extending along the Atlantic Ocean from the parallel situated in 2° 30′ of South Latitude to the mouth of the Logé,

Northern Boundary.

The northern boundary will follow the parallel situated in 2° 30′ from the coast to the point where it meets the geographical basin of the Congo, avoiding the basin of the Ogowé, to which the provisions of the present Act do not apply.

Southern Boundary.

The southern boundary will follow the course of the Logé to

* See also Brussels Act of 2nd July, 1890, Art. XXI, p. 63 (Slave Trade).

Digitized by Google

its source, and thence pass eastwards till it joins the geographical basin of the Congo.

Eastern Boundary.

3. In the zone stretching eastwards from the Congo Basin as above defined, to the Indian Ocean from 5 degrees of North Latitude to the mouth of the Zambesi in the south, from which point the line of demarcation will ascend the Zambesi to 5 miles above its confluence with the Shiré, and then follow the watershed between the affluents of Lake Nyassa and those of the Zambesi, till at last it reaches the watershed between the waters of the Zambesi and the Congo.

Free Trade Principles applied to Signatory Powers, and to such Independent States as may approve the same.

It is expressly recognized that in extending the principle of free trade to this eastern zone, the Conference Powers only undertake engagements for themselves, and that in the territories belonging to an independent Sovereign State this principle shall only be applicable in so far as it is approved by such State But the Powers agree to use their good offices with the Governments established on the African shore of the Indian Ocean for the purpose of obtaining such approval, and in any case of securing the most favourable conditions to the transit (traffic) of all nations. (See also Art. XV, p. 33).

Free Access of all Flags to Coast-line.

ART. II. All flags, without distinction of nationality, shall have free access to the whole of the coast-line of the territories above enumerated.

Navigation of Rivers; of Congo and its Affluents, and Lakes, Ports, and Canals.

To the rivers there running into the sea to all the waters of the Congo and its affluents, including the lakes, and to all the ports situate on the banks of these waters, as well as to all canals which may in future be constructed with intent to unite

Digitized by Google

the watercourses or lakes within the entire area of the territories described in Article I.

Transport, Coasting Trade, and Boat Traffic.

Those trading under such flags may engage in all sorts of transport, and carry on the coasting trade by sea and river, as well as boat traffic, on the same footing as if they were subjects.

No Taxes to be levied on Wares Imported (with slight exceptions).

ART. III. Wares, of whatever origin, imported into these regions, under whatsoever flag, by sea or river, or overland, shall be subject to no other taxes than such as may be levied as fair compensation for expenditure in the interests of trade, and which for this reason must be equally borne by the subjects themselves and by foreigners of all nationalities.

Differential Duties forbidden.

All differential dues on vessels, as well as on merchandize, are forbidden.

No Import or Transit Duties to be levied on Merchandize.

ART. IV. Merchandize imported into these regions shall remain free from import and transit dues.

Question to be reconsidered after 20 years.

The Powers reserve to themselves to determine after the lapse of 20 years whether this freedom of import shall be retained or not.*

No Monopolies or Favours to be granted.

ART. V. No Power which exercises or shall exercise sovereign rights in the above-mentioned regions shall be allowed to grant therein a monopoly or favour of any kind in matters of trade.

* See also Brussels Act of 2nd July, 1890, p. 48, and Agreement between Great Britain, Germany, and Italy of 22nd December, 1890, p. 90.

Digitized by Google

Protection of Persons and Property, movable and immovable Possessions; Professions.

Foreigners, without distinction, shall enjoy protection of their persons and property, as well as the right of acquiring and transferring movable and immovable possessions; and national rights and treatment in the exercise of their professions.

ART. VI.—*Provisions relative to Protection of the Natives, of Missionaries and Travellers, as well as relative to Religious Liberty.*

Preservation and Improvement of Native Tribes; Slavery, and the Slave Trade.

All the Powers exercising sovereign rights or influence in the aforesaid territories bind themselves to watch over the preservation of the native tribes, and to care for the improvement of the conditions of their moral and material well-being, and to help in suppressing slavery, and especially the slave trade.

Religious and other Institutions. Civilization of Natives.

They shall, without distinction of creed or nation, protect and favour all religions, scientific, or charitable institutions, and undertakings created and organized for the above ends, or which aim at instructing the natives and bringing home to them the blessings of civilization.

Protection of Missionaries, Scientists, and Explorers.

Christian missionaries, scientists, and explorers, with their followers, property, and collections, shall likewise be the objects of especial protection.

Religious Toleration.

Freedom of conscience and religious toleration are expressly guaranteed to the natives, no less than to subjects and to foreigners.

Digitized by Google

Public Worship.

The free and public exercise of all forms of Divine worship, and the right to build edifices for religious purposes, and to organize religious missions belonging to all creeds, shall not be limited or fettered in any way whatsoever.

ART. VII.—*Postal Régime.*

Postal Union.

The Convention of the Universal Postal Union, as revised at Paris the 1st June, 1878,* shall be applied to the Conventional basin of the Congo.

The Powers who therein do or shall exercise rights of sovereignty or Protectorate engage, as soon as circumstances permit them, to take the measures necessary for the carrying out of the preceding provision.

ART. VIII.—*Right of Surveillance vested in the International Navigation Commission of the Congo.*

Surveillance of International Navigation Commission of the Congo in territories where no Power shall exercise rights of Sovereignty or Protectorate.

In all parts of the territory had in view by the present Declaration, where no Power shall exercise rights of sovereignty or Protectorate, the International Navigation Commission of the Congo, instituted in virtue of Article XVII, shall be charged with supervising the application of the principles proclaimed and perpetuated ("consacrés") by this Declaration.

In all cases of difference arising relative to the application of the principles established by the present Declaration, the Governments concerned may agree to appeal to the good offices of the International Commission, by submitting to it an examination of the facts which shall have occasioned these differences.

* S.P., vol. lxix, p. 210. H.T., vol. xiv, p. 1007.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. II.—DECLARATION RELATIVE TO THE SLAVE TRADE.

Suppression of the Slave Trade by Land and Sea; and of Slave Markets.

ART. IX. Seeing that trading in slaves is forbidden in conformity with the principles of international law as recognized by the Signatory Powers, and seeing also that the operations, which, by sea or land, furnish slaves to trade, ought likewise to be regarded as forbidden, the Powers which do or shall exercise sovereign rights or influence in the territories forming the Conventional basin of the Congo declare that these territories may not serve as a market or means of transit for the trade in slaves, of whatever race they may be. Each of the Powers binds itself to employ all the means at its disposal for putting an end to this trade and for punishing those who engage in it.

CHAP. III.—DECLARATION RELATIVE TO THE NEUTRALITY OF THE TERRITORIES COMPRISED IN THE CONVENTIONAL BASIN OF THE CONGO.

Neutrality of Territories and Territorial Waters.

ART. X. In order to give a new guarantee of security to trade and industry, and to encourage, by the maintenance of peace, the development of civilization in the countries mentioned in Article I, and placed under the free trade system, the High Signatory Parties to the present Act, and those who shall hereafter adopt it, bind themselves to respect the neutrality of the territories, or portions of territories, belonging to the said countries, comprising therein the territorial waters, so long as the Powers which exercise or shall exercise the rights of sovereignty or Protectorate over those territories, using their option of proclaiming themselves neutral, shall fulfil the duties which neutrality requires.

Hostilities not to extend to Neutralized States.

ART. XI. In case a Power exercising rights of sovereignty or Protectorate in the countries mentioned in Article I, and

Digitized by Google

placed under the free trade system, shall be involved in a war, then the High Signatory Parties to the present Act, and those who shall hereafter adopt it, bind themselves to lend their good offices in order that the territories belonging to this Power and comprised in the Conventional free trade zone shall, by the common consent of this Power and of the other belligerent or belligerents, be placed during the war under the rule of neutrality, and considered as belonging to a non-belligerent State, the belligerents thenceforth abstaining from extending hostilities to the territories thus neutralized, and from using them as a base for warlike operations.

Serious Disagreements between Signatory Powers to be referred to Mediation.

ART. XII. In case a serious disagreement originating on the subject of, or in the limits of, the territories mentioned in Article I, and placed under the free trade system, shall arise between any Signatory Powers of the present Act, or the Powers which may become parties to it, these Powers bind themselves, before appealing to arms, to have recourse to the mediation of one or more of the friendly Powers.

Or to Arbitration.

In a similar case the same Powers reserve to themselves the option of having recourse to arbitration.

CHAP. IV.—ACT OF NAVIGATION FOR THE CONGO.

The Congo and its Branches open to the Merchant Vessels of all Nations.

XIII. The navigation of the Congo, without excepting any of its branches or outlets, is, and shall remain, free for the merchant ships of all nations equally, whether carrying cargo or ballast, for the transport of goods or passengers. It shall be regulated by the provisions of this Act of Navigation, and by the Rules to be made in pursuance thereof.

Digitized by Google

Congo. Equality of Treatment to all Nations; Coasting Trade; Boat Traffic.

In the exercise of this navigation the subjects and flags of all nations shall in all respects be treated on a footing of perfect equality, not only for the direct navigation from the open sea to the inland ports of the Congo and *vice versâ*, but also for the great and small coasting trade, and for boat traffic on the course of the river.

Congo. Privileges: Riverain and non-Riverain States; Companies, Corporations, and Private Persons.

Consequently, on all the course and mouths of the Congo there will be no distinction made between the subjects of Riverain States and those of non-Riverain States, and no exclusive privilege of navigation will be conceded to Companies, Corporations, or private persons whatsoever.

Congo. International Law.

These provisions are recognized by the Signatory Powers as becoming henceforth a part of international law.

Congo. No Restrictions or Obligations to be imposed.

ART. XIV. The navigation of the Congo shall not be subject to any restriction or obligation which is not expressly stipulated by the present Act.

Congo. No Landing or other Dues.

It shall not be exposed to any landing dues, to any station or depôt tax, or to any charge for breaking bulk, or for compulsory entry into port.

Congo. No Transit Dues on Ships or Goods.

In all the extent of the Congo the ships and goods in process of transit on the the river shall be submitted to no transit dues, whatever their starting-place or destination.

Digitized by Google

Congo. No Maritime or River Tolls to be levied (with certain exceptions).

There shall be levied no maritime or river toll based on the mere fact of navigation, nor any tax on goods aboard of ships. There shall only be levied taxes or duties having the character of an equivalent for services rendered to navigation itself, to wit:—

Congo. Harbour Dues on Wharves, &c.

1. Harbour dues on certain local establishments, such as wharves, warehouses, &c., if actually used.

The Tariff of such dues shall be framed according to the cost of constructing and maintaining the said local establishments; and it will be applied without regard to whence vessels come or what they are loaded with.

Congo. Pilot Dues.

2. Pilot dues for those stretches of the river where it may be necessary to establish properly-qualified pilots.

The Tariff of these dues shall be fixed and calculated in proportion to the service rendered.

Congo. Lighthouse and such like Dues.

3. Charges raised to cover technical and administrative expenses incurred in the general interest of navigation, including lighthouse, beacon, and buoy duties.

The last-mentioned dues shall be based on the tonnage of vessels as shown by the ship's papers, and in accordance with the Rules adopted on the Lower Danube.

No Differential Duties to be levied.

The Tariffs by which the various dues and taxes enumerated in the three preceding paragraphs shall be levied, shall not involve any differential treatment and shall be officially published at each port.

Congo. Power reserved of revising Tariffs after 5 years.

The Powers reserve to themselves to consider, after the lapse

Digitized by Google

of 5 years,* whether it may be necesary to revise, by common accord, the above-mentioned Tariffs.

Congo. Affluents of the Congo.

ART. XV. The affluents of the Congo shall in all respects be subject to the same rules as the river of which they are tributaries.

Congo. Streams, Lakes, and Canals.

And the same rules shall apply to the streams and rivers as well as the lakes and canals in the territories defined in paragraphs 2 and 3 of Article I (pp. 24, 25).

At the same time the powers of the International Commission of the Congo will not extend to the said rivers, streams, lakes, and canals, unless with the assent of the States under whose sovereignty they are placed. It is well understood, also, that with regard to the territories mentioned in paragraph 3 of Article I (p. 25), the consent of the Sovereign States owning these territories is reserved.

Congo. Roads, Railways, or lateral Canals open to all Nations.

ART. XVI. The roads, railways, or lateral canals which may be constructed with the special object of obviating the innavigability or correcting the imperfection of the river route on certain sections of the course of the Congo, its affluents, and other water-ways placed under a similar system, as laid down in Article XV, shall be considered in their quality of means of communication as dependencies of this river, and as equally open to the traffic of all nations.

Congo. Tolls.

And, as on the river itself, so there shall be collected on these roads, railways, and canals only tolls calculated on the cost of construction, maintenance, and management, and on the profits due to the promoters.

As regards the Tariff of these tolls, strangers and the

* See Tariff, 22nd December, 1890, p. 90.

Digitized by Google

natives of the respective territories shall be treated on a footing of perfect equality.

Congo. International Navigation Commission of the Congo.

ART. XVII. There is instituted an International Commission, charged with the execution of the provisions of the present Act of Navigation.

Congo. Each Power to be Represented by One Delegate with One Vote only.

The Signatory Powers of this Act, as well as those who may subsequently adhere to it, may always be represented on the said Commission, each by one Delegate. But no Delegate shall have more than one vote at his disposal, even in the case of his representing several Governments.

Congo. Payment of Delegates, Agents, and Employés.

This Delegate will be directly paid by his Government. As for the various agents and employés of the International Commission, their remuneration shall be charged to the amount of the dues collected in conformity with paragraphs 2 and 3 of Article XIV.

The particulars of the said remuneration, as well as the number, grade, and powers of the agents and employés, shall be entered in the Returns to be sent yearly to the Governments represented on the International Commission.

Congo. Inviolability of Members and Agents, their Offices and Archives.

ART. XVIII. The members of the international Commission, as well as its appointed agents, are invested with the privilege of inviolability in the exercise of their functions. The same guarantee shall apply to the offices and archives of the Commission.

Congo. Constitution of the Commission.

ART. XIX. The International Commission for the Naviga-

Digitized by Google

tion of the Congo shall be constituted as soon as five of the Signatory Powers of the present General Act shall have appointed their Delegates.

Congo. Nomination of Delegates to be notified to German Government.

And pending the constitution of the Commission the nomination of these Delegates shall be notified to the Imperial Government of Germany, which will see to it that the necessary steps are taken to summon the meeting of the Commission.

Congo. Navigation, River Police, Pilot, and Quarantine Rules.

The Commission will at once draw up navigation, river police, pilot, and quarantine Rules.

These Rules, as well as the Tariffs to be framed by the Commission, shall, before coming into force, be submitted for approval to the Powers represented on the Commission. The Powers interested will have to communicate their views with as little delay as possible.

Congo. Infringement of Rules.

Any infringements of these Rules will be checked by the agents of the International Commission wherever it exercises direct authority, and elsewhere by the Riverain Power.

In the case of an abuse of power, or of an act of injustice, on the part of any agent or employé of the International Commission, the individual who considers himself to be aggrieved in his person or rights may apply to the Consular Agent of his country. The latter will examine his complaint, and if he finds it *primâ facie* reasonable, he will then be entitled to bring it before the Commission. At his instance then, the Commission, represented by at least three of its members, shall, in conjunction with him, inquire into the conduct of its agent or employé. Should the Consular Agent look upon the decision of the Commission as raising questions of law ("objections de droit"), he will report on the subject to his Government, which may then have recourse to the Powers represented on the Commission, and invite them to agree as to the instructions to be given to the Commission.

Digitized by Google

ART. XX. The International Commission of the Congo, charged in terms of Article XVII with the execution of the present Act of Navigation, shall in particular have power—

Congo. Works necessary to assure Navigability of the Congo.

1. To decide what works are necessary to assure the navigability of the Congo in accordance with the needs of international trade.

On those sections of the river where no Power exercises sovereign rights, the International Commission will itself take the necessary measures for assuring the navigability of the river.

On those sections of the river held by a Sovereign Power the International Commission will concert its action ("s'entendra") with the riparian authorities.

Congo. Pilot Tariff and Navigation Dues.

2. To fix the pilot tariff and that of the general navigation dues as provided for by paragraphs 2 and 3 of Article XIV.

The Tariffs mentioned in the first paragraph of Article XIV shall be framed by the territorial authorities within the limits prescribed in the said Article.

The levying of the various dues shall be seen to by the international or territorial authorities on whose behalf they are established.

Congo. Administration of Revenue.

3. To administer the revenue arising from the application of the preceding paragraph (2).

Congo. Quarantine Establishment.

4. To superintend the quarantine establishment created in virtue of Article XXIV.

Congo. Appointment of Officials and Employés.

5. To appoint officials for the general service of navigation, and also its own proper employés.

Digitized by Google

Congo. Sub-Inspectors.

It will be for the territorial authorities to appoint Sub-Inspectors on sections of the river occupied by a Power, and for the International Commission to do so on the other sections.

The Riverain Power will notify to the International Commission the appointment of Sub-Inspectors, and this Power will undertake the payment of their salaries.

In the exercise of its functions, as above defined and limited, the International Commission will be independent of the territorial authorities.

Congo. Employment of War Vessels by Navigation Commission.

ART. XXI. In the accomplishment of its task the International Commission may, if need be, have recourse to the war vessels of the Signatory Powers of this Act, and of those who may in future accede to it, under reserve, however, of the instructions which may be given to the Commanders of these vessels by their respective Governments.

Congo. War Vessels so employed Exempt from Navigation Dues.

ART. XXII. The war vessels of the Signatory Powers of this Act that may enter the Congo are exempt from payment of the navigation dues provided for in paragraph 3 of Article XIV.

Congo. Otherwise liable to Payment of Pilot and Harbour Dues.

But unless their intervention has been called for by the International Commission or its agents, in terms of the preceding Article, they shall be liable to the payment of the pilot or harbour dues which may eventually be established.

Congo. Loans for Technical and Administrative Expenses.

ART. XXIII. With the view of providing for the technical and administrative expenses which it may incur, the International Commission created by Article XVII may, in its own

Digitized by Google

name, negotiate loans to be exclusively guaranteed by the revenues raised by the said Commission.

The decisions of the Commission dealing with the conclusion of a loan must be come to by a majority of two-thirds. It is understood that the Governments represented on the Commission shall not in any case be held as assuming any guarantee, or as contracting any engagement or joint liability ("solidarité") with respect to the said loans, unless under special Conventions concluded by them to this effect.

The revenue yielded by the dues specified in paragraph 3 of Article XIV shall bear, as a first charge, the payment of the interest and sinking fund of the said loans, according to agreement with the lenders.

Congo. Quarantine Establishment at Mouth of the Congo.

ART. XXIV. At the mouth of the Congo there shall be founded, either on the initiative of the Riverain Powers, or by the intervention of the International Commission, a quarantine establishment for the control of vessels passing out of as well as into the river.

Congo. Sanitary Control over Vessels.

Later on the Powers will decide whether and on what conditions a sanitary control shall be exercised over vessels engaged in the navigation of the river itself.

Congo. Freedom of Navigation of the Congo and Territorial Waters during War.

ART. XXV. The provisions of the present Act of Navigation shall remain in force in time of war. Consequently all nations, whether neutral or belligerent, shall be always free, for the purposes of trade, to navigate the Congo, its branches, affluents, and mouths, as well as the territorial waters fronting the embouchure of the river.

Congo. Roads, Railways, Lakes, and Canals included.

Traffic will similarly remain free, despite a state of war, on

Digitized by Google

the roads, railways, lakes, and canals mentioned in Articles XV and XVI.

Congo. Transport of Contraband of War excepted.

There will be no exception to this principle, except in so far as concerns the transport of articles intended for a belligerent, and in virtue of the law of nations regarded as contraband of war.

Congo. Neutrality of Works and Establishments.

All the works and establishments created in pursuance of the present Act, especially the tax-collecting offices and their treasuries, as well as the permanent service staff of these establishments, shall enjoy the benefits of neutrality ("placés sous le régime de la neutralité"), and shall, therefore, be respected and protected by belligerents.

Chap. V.—Act of Navigation for the Niger.

Niger. The Niger and its Branches open to the Merchant Vessels of all Nations.

Art. XXVI.* The navigation of the Niger, without excepting any of its branches and outlets, is and shall remain entirely free for the merchant ships of all nations equally, whether with cargo or in ballast, for the transportation of goods and passengers. It shall be regulated by the provision of this Act of Navigation, and by the Rules to be made in pursuance of this Act.

Niger. Equality of Treatment to all Nations; Coasting Trade; Boat Traffic.

In the exercise of this navigation the subjects and flags of all nations shall be treated, in all circumstances, on a footing of perfect equality, not only for the direct navigation from the open sea to the inland ports of the Niger, and *vice versâ*, but for the great and small coasting trade, and for boat trade on the course of the river.

* See Agreement, Great Britain and Germany, 15th November, 1893, Art. 6, p. 661.

Digitized by Google

Niger. Privileges: Riverain and non-Riverain States; Companies, Corporations, and Private Persons.

Consequently, on all the course and mouths of the Niger there will be no distinction made between the subjects of the Riverain States and those of non-Riverain States; and no exclusive privilege of navigation will be conceded to companies, corporations, or private persons.

Niger. International Law.

These provisions are recognized by the Signatory Powers as forming henceforth a part of international law.

Niger. No Restrictions or Obligations to be imposed on Navigation.

ART. XXVII.* The navigation of the Niger shall not be subject to any restriction or obligation based merely on the fact of navigation.

Niger. No Landing or other Dues to be imposed.

It shall not be exposed to any obligation in regard to landing-station or depôt, or for breaking bulk, or for compulsory entry into port.

Niger. No Transit Dues on Ships or Goods to be levied.

In all the extent of the Niger the ships and goods in process of transit on the river shall be submitted to no transit dues, whatever their starting place or destination.

Niger. No Maritime or River Tolls to be levied (with certain exceptions).

No maritime or river toll shall be levied or based on the sole fact of navigation, nor any tax on goods on board of ships. There shall only be collected taxes or duties which shall be an equivalent for services rendered to navigation itself.

Niger. No Differential Duties to be levied.

The Tariff of these taxes or duties shall not warrant any differential treatment.

* See Agreement, Great Britain and Germany, 15th November, 1893, Art. 6, p. 661.

Digitized by Google

Niger. Affluents of the Niger.

ART. XXVIII.* The affluents of the Niger shall be in all respects subject to the same rules as the river of which they are tributaries.

Niger. Roads, Railways, or lateral Canals open to all Nations.

ART. XXIX.* The roads, railways, or lateral canals which may be constructed with the special object of obviating the innavigability or correcting the imperfections of the river route on certain sections of the Niger, its affluents, branches, and outlets, shall be considered, in their quality of means of communication, as dependencies of this river, and as equally open to the traffic of all nations.

Niger. Tolls.

And, as on the river itself, so there shall be collected on these roads, railways, and canals only tolls calculated on the cost of construction, maintenance, and management, and on the profits due to the promoters.

As regards the Tariff of these tolls, strangers and the natives of the respective territories shall be treated on a footing of perfect equality.

Niger. British Engagements. Waters of the Niger and its Affluents, &c., under British Sovereignty or Protection, to be subject to the principles above described.

ART. XXX.* Great Britain undertakes to apply the principles of freedom of navigation enunciated in Articles XXVI, XXVII, XXVIII, and XXIX on so much of the waters of the Niger, its affluents, branches, and outlets, as are or may be under her sovereignty or protection.

Niger. Rules of Navigation to be established.

The rules which she may establish for the safety and control of navigation shall be drawn up in a way to facilitate, as far as possible, the circulation of merchant ships.

* See Agreement, Great Britain and Germany, 15th November, 1893, Art. 6, p. 661.

Digitized by Google

Niger. Great Britain not restricted from making any Rules not contrary to above Engagements.

It is understood that nothing in these obligations shall be interpreted as hindering Great Britain from making any Rules of navigation whatever which shall not be contrary to the spirit of these engagements.

Niger. Foreign Merchants and all Trading Nationalities to be protected the same as British Subjects.

Great Britain undertakes to protect foreign merchants and all the trading nationalities on all those portions of the Niger which are or may be under her sovereignty or protection as if they were her own subjects: provided always that such merchants conform to the rules which are or shall be made in virtue of the foregoing.

Niger. French Engagements, with regard to Waters of the River, &c., under her Sovereignty or Protection.

ART. XXXI. France accepts, under the same reservations, and in identical terms, the obligations undertaken in the preceding articles in respect of so much of the waters of the Niger, its affluents, branches, and outlets, as are or may be under her sovereignty or protection.

Niger. Engagements of the other Signatory Powers.

ART. XXXII.* Each of the other Signatory Powers binds itself in the same way in case it should ever exercise in the future rights of sovereignty or protection over any portion of the waters of the Niger, branches, or outlets.

Niger. Freedom of Navigation of the Niger and Territorial Waters during War.

ART. XXXIII.* The arrangements of the present Act of Navigation will remain in force in time of war. Consequently, the navigation of all neutral or belligerent nations will be in all time

* See Agreement, Great Britain and Germany, 15th November, 1893, Art. 6, p. 661.

Digitized by Google

free for the usages of commerce on the Niger, its branches, its affluents, its mouths, and outlets, as well as on the territorial waters opposite the mouths and outlets of that river.

Niger. Roads, Railways, and Canals included.

The traffic will remain equally free in spite of a state of war n the roads, railways, and canals mentioned in Article XXIX.

Niger. Transport of Contraband of War excepted.

There will be an exception to this principle only in that which relates to the transport of articles destined for a belligerent, and considered, in virtue of the law of nations, as articles contraband of war.

CHAP. VI.—DECLARATION RELATIVE TO THE ESSENTIAL CONDITIONS TO BE OBSERVED IN ORDER THAT NEW OCCUPATIONS ON THE COASTS OF THE AFRICAN CONTINENT MAY BE HELD TO BE EFFECTIVE.

Notification of Acquisitions and Protectorates on Coasts of African Continent.

ART. XXXIV.* Any Power which henceforth takes possession of a tract of land on the coasts of the African Continent outside of its present possessions, or which, being hitherto without such possessions, shall acquire them, as well as the Power which assumes a Protectorate there, shall accompany the respective act with a notification thereof, addressed to the other Signatory Powers of the present Act, in order to enable them, if need be, to make good any claims of their own.

Establishment of authority in Territories occupied on Coasts. Protection of existing Rights. Freedom of Trade and Transit.

ART. XXXV. The Signatory Powers of the present Act recognize the obligation to insure the establishment of authority in regions occupied by them on the coasts of the African Continent sufficient to protect existing rights, and, as the case may be, freedom of trade and of transit under the conditions agreed upon.

* See Return, p. 47.

Digitized by Google

Chap. VII.—General Dispositions.

Reservation as to Modifications.

Art. XXXVI. The Signatory Powers of the present General Act reserve to themselves to introduce into it subsequently, and by common accord, such modifications and improvements as experience may show to be expedient.*

Liberty of other Powers to adhere to Act.

Art. XXXVII. The Powers who have not signed the present General Act shall be free to adhere to its provisions by a separate instrument.†

Adhesions to be notified to all the Powers.

The adhesion of each power shall be notified in diplomatic form to the Government of the German Empire, and by it in turn to all the other Signatory or adhering Powers.

Acceptance of all Obligations and Admission to all Advantages.

Such adhesion shall carry with it full acceptance of all the obligations, as well as admission to all the advantages, stipulated for by the present General Act.

General Act to be Ratified.

Art. XXXVIII. The present General Act shall be ratified with as little delay as possible, the same in no case to exceed a year.‡

It will come into force for each Power from the date of its ratification by that Power.

Meanwhile, the Signatory Powers of the present General Act bind themselves not to take any steps contrary to its provisions.

Each Power will address its ratification to the Government of the German Empire, by which notice of the fact will be given to all the other Signatory Powers of the present Act.

* Zanzibar acceded, with a reservation, on the 8th November, 1886. (See Zanzibar, p. 925; but see circular to Powers of 22nd June, 1892, Appendix.)

† See Brussels Act of 2nd July, 1890, p. 48.

‡ Ratifications exchanged between all the Signatory Powers (except the United States) at Berlin, 19th April, 1886. See page 45.

Digitized by Google

Where Ratifications are to be deposited.

The ratifications of all the Powers will be deposited in the archives of the Government of the German Empire. When all the ratifications shall have been sent in, there will be drawn up a Deposit Act, in the shape of a Protocol, to be signed by the Representatives of all the Powers which have taken part in the Conference of Berlin, and of which a certified copy will be sent to each of those Powers.

In testimony whereof the several Plenipotentiaries have signed the present General Act and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done at Berlin, the 26th day of February, 1885.

[Here follow the signatures.]

PROTOCOL. Ratifications of General Act of Berlin Conference of 26th February, 1885. Berlin, 19th April, 1886.

Ratifications (with the exception of the United States of America) deposited at the Berlin Foreign Office.

(Translation.)

All the Powers who took part in the Conference of Berlin having, with the exception of the United States of America,* ratified the General Act of that Conference, signed at Berlin on the 26th February, 1885, and having delivered their ratifications to the Government of the German Empire, which has deposited them in the Imperial archives, and has so informed the other Signatory Powers, the Undersigned, authorized to this effect by their respective Governments, have met together at the Berlin Foreign Office to draw up the Act of Deposit of these ratifications, in the manner agreed upon by Article XXXVIII of the said General Act.

* See United States Ratification of the General Act of the Brussels Conference of 2nd July, 1890, p. 102.

Digitized by Google

Count Bismarck explained in a few words the object of the meeting to which he had invited the Representatives of the Powers who had ratified the General Act of the 26th February, 1885. He read Article XXXVIII of the General Act, and observed that the delay provided for by the first paragraph of the said Article had been prolonged, by common consent, at the request of the Government of Austria-Hungary.

Count Bismarck having then formally declared that the General Act had not been ratified by the Government of the United States of America, recalled to mind that this eventuality had been foreseen at the time of the deliberations of the Conference of Berlin, as shown in Annex No. 3 to the Protocol No. 9, and particularly in the extract of the Protocol of the sitting of the Conference of the 31st January, 1885, which forms Annex No. 6 to the said Annex No. 3. He consequently expressed the opinion that the United States of America enter into the category of Powers who may adhere later to the stipulations of the General Act, in the manner and to the effect determined by Article XXXVII of that Act; all the stipulations contained in the General Act would, however, remain in full force and vigour among all the other Signatory Powers of the said Act, and would bind them reciprocally by virtue of their respective ratifications.

The Representatives of Austria-Hungary, Belgium, Denmark, Spain, France, Great Britain, Italy, Holland, Portugal, Russia, Sweden and Norway, and Turkey having declared that they concurred in this view, and that they were authorized to complete, under the conditions explained by Count Bismarck, the formality provided for in Article XXXVIII of the General Act, the ratifications were produced, and after being examined and found in good and due form, Count Bismarck declared that the documents would, in conformity with the conditions of Article XXXVIII, remain deposited in the archives of the Government of the German Empire.

The other members of the meeting took formal note of this deposit.

In witness whereof the present Protocol has been drawn up, a certified copy of which shall be communicated by the Govern-

Digitized by Google

ment of the German Empire to each of the other Powers who have ratified the General Act of the 26th February, 1885.

Done at Berlin, read, and approved on the 19th April, 1886.

[Here follow the signatures.]

RETURN *to an Address of the Honourable the House of Commons, dated 11th June,* 1888,* *for :—*

"Return showing what Notifications have been addressed to the Signatory Powers of the General Act of the Berlin Conference, as provided by Article XXXIV, since the signing of the Act in February, 1885; what are the Territories to which those Notifications relate; and in how many instances possession has been taken, or a Protectorate assumed, without objection being made by any of the Signatory Powers."

Name of Territory.	Date of Notification.	By what Power notified.	Date of taking possession or of establishing Protectorate.	If any objection offered.
Niger Districts and Oil Rivers	11 June, 1885	Great Britain	5 June, 1885 (Notification in "London Gazette")	No.
Ouatchis (between Grand Popo and Dahomey)	20 Aug., 1885	France	10 June, 1885 (Treaty)	No.
Dahomey (sea-coast)†.....	21 Jan., 1886	Portugal	6 Aug., 1885 (Treaty)	No.
Zululand (bounded on the south and south-west by the Colony of Natal, on the west and north-west by the New Republic, on the north by Amatongaland, and on the east by the Indian Ocean)	8 July, 1887	Great Britain	14 May, 1887	No.
Somali Coast.....	20 July, 1887	Great Britain	At various dates between July 1884 and January, 1886	No.

* See also Appendix.

† Portugal withdrew her Protectorate over the sea-coast of Dahomey on the 22nd December, 1887.

Digitized by Google

No. 18.—*GENERAL ACT of the Brussels Conference relative to the African Slave Trade, &c. Signed at Brussels, 2nd July,* 1890.*

[See also General Act, signed at Berlin, 26th February, 1885, **(No. 17)**].

(Translation.)

General Act of the Brussels Conference. 2nd July, 1890.

In the name of God Almighty.

HER Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India;

His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia, in the name of the German Empire;

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, &c., and Apostolic King of Hungary;

His Majesty the King of the Belgians;

His Majesty the King of Denmark;

His Majesty the King of Spain, and in his name Her Majesty the Queen Regent of the Kingdom;

His Majesty the King-Sovereign of the Independent State of the Congo;

The President of the United States of America;

The President of the French Republic;

His Majesty the King of Italy;

His Majesty the King of the Netherlands, Grand Duke of Luxemburg, &c.;

His Majesty the Shah of Persia;†

His Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves, &c.

His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias;

His Majesty the King of Sweden and Norway, &c.;

His Majesty the Emperor of the Ottomans; and

His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar;

* Signed in the French language. For Protocols of Conferences, see Par. Pap., "Africa, No. 8 (1890)."

† Liberia acceded, 7th—25th August, 1892. Persia acceded, 3rd July, 1890. Ethiopia acceded, 16th September, 1890.

Digitized by Google

Equally animated by the firm intention of putting an end to the crimes and devastations engendered by the traffic in African slaves, of effectively protecting the aboriginal populations of Africa, and of assuring to that vast continent the benefits of peace and civilization;

Wishing to give a fresh sanction to the decisions already taken in the same sense and at different periods by the Powers; to complete the results obtained by them; and to draw up a collection of measures guaranteeing the accomplishment of the work which is the object of their common solicitude;

Have resolved, on the invitation addressed to them by the Government of His Majesty the King of the Belgians, in agreement with the Government of Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, to assemble with this object a Conference at Brussels, and have named as their Plenipotentiaries, that is to say:

Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, Lord Vivian, Peer of the United Kingdom, her Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of the Belgians; and Sir John Kirk;

His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia, in the name of the German Empire, M. Frédéric-Jean, Comte d'Alvensleben, his Chamberlain and Privy Councillor, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of the Belgians; and M. Guillaume Göhring, his Privy Councillor of Legation, Consul-General of the Empire of Germany at Amsterdam;

His Majesty the Emperor of Austria, King of Bohemia, and Apostolic King of Hungary, Rodolphe, Count Khevenhüller-Metsch, his Chamberlain, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of the Belgians;

His Majesty the King of the Belgians, Auguste, Baron Lambermont, his Minister of State, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary; and M. Émile Banning, Director-General of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Belgium;

His Majesty the King of Denmark, M. Frédéric-George Schack de Brockdorff, Consul-General of Denmark at Antwerp;

Digitized by Google

His Majesty the King of Spain, and in his name Her Majesty the Queen-Regent of the Kingdom, Don José Gutierrez de Aguëra, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of the Belgians;

His Majesty the Sovereign-King of the Congo Free State, M. Edmond van Eetvelde, Administrator-General of the Department of Foreign Affairs of the Congo Free State; and M. Auguste van Maldeghem, Councillor of the Court of Cassation of Belgium;

The President of the United States of America, Mr. Edwin H. Terrell, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America to His Majesty the King of the Belgians; and Mr. Henry Shelton Sanford;

The President of the French Republic, M. Albert Bourée, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the French Republic to His Majesty the King of the Belgians; and M. George Cogordan, Minister Plenipotentiary, Chief of the Cabinet of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of France;

His Majesty the King of Italy, M. François de Renzis, Baron de Montanaro, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of the Belgians; and M. Thomas Catalani, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary;

His Majesty the King of the Netherlands, Grand Duke of Luxemburg, Louis, Baron Gericke de Herwynen, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of the Belgians;

His Imperial Majesty the Shah of Persia, General Nazare Aga, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of the Belgians;

His Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves, M. Henrique de Macedo Pereira Coutinho, Member of his Council, Peer of the Realm, Minister and Honorary Secretary of State, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of the Belgians;

His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias, Léon, Prince Ouroussoff, Master of his Court, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of the

Digitized by Google

Belgians; and M. Frédéric de Martens, his Councillor of State, Permanent Member of the Council of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of Russia;

His Majesty the King of Sweden and Norway, M. Charles de Burenstam, his Chamberlain, his Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of the Belgians, and to His Majesty the King of the Netherlands;

His Majesty the Emperor of the Ottomans, Étienne Caratheodory Efendi, High Dignitary of his Empire, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to His Majesty the King of the Belgians.

His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar, Sir John Kirk; and M. Guillaume Göhring,

Who, furnished with full powers which have been found in good and due form, have adopted the following provisions:—

CHAP. I.—SLAVE TRADE COUNTRIES. MEASURES TO BE TAKEN IN PLACES OF ORIGIN.

ART. I. The Powers declare that the most effective means for counteracting the Slave Trade in the interior of Africa are the following:—

Organisation of Administrative, Judicial, Religious, and Military Services.

1. Progressive organization of the administrative, judicial, religious, and military services in the African territories placed under the sovereignty or protectorate of civilized nations.

Fortified Stations in the Interior. Man-hunts.

2. The gradual establishment in the interior, by the responsible Power in each territory, of strongly occupied stations, in such a way as to make their protective or repressive action effectively felt in the territories devastated by man-hunts.

Roads and Railways.

3. The construction of roads, and in particular of railways, connecting the advanced stations with the coast, and permitting

Digitized by Google

easy access to the inland waters, and to the upper reaches of streams and rivers which are broken by rapids and cataracts, so as to substitute economical and speedy means of transport for the present means of portage by men.

Steam-boats on inland Waters and on Lakes. Fortified Posts on Banks.

4. Establishment of steam-boats on the inland navigable waters and on the lakes, supported by fortified posts established on the banks.

Telegraph Lines.

5. Establishment of telegraphic lines assuring the communication of the posts and stations with the coast and with the administrative centres.

Expeditions and Flying Columns.

6. Organization of expeditions and flying columns to keep up the communication of the stations with each other and with the coast, to support repressive action, and to assure the security of roadways.

Fire Arms and Ammunition.

7. Restriction of the importation of fire-arms, at least of modern pattern, and of ammunition, throughout the entire extent of the territories infected by the slave trade.

Posts, Stations, and Cruizers, in Inland Waters.

ART. II. The stations, the cruizers organized by each Power in its inland waters, and the posts which serve as ports for them shall, independently of their principal task, which is to prevent the capture of slaves and intercept the routes of the Slave Trade, have the following subsidiary duties:—

Protection to Natives.

1. To serve as a base and, if necessary, as a place of refuge for the native populations placed under the sovereignty or the protectorate of the State to which the station belongs, for the

Digitized by Google

independent populations, and temporarily for all others in case of imminent danger; to place the populations of the first of these categories in a position to co-operate for their own defence;

Arbitration in Intestine Wars.

To diminish intestine wars between tribes by means of arbitration;

Agricultural Works and Industrial Arts.

To initiate them in agricultural works and in the industrial arts so as to increase their welfare;

Barbarous Customs. Cannibalism. Human Sacrifices.

To raise them to civilization and bring about the extinction of barbarous customs, such as cannibalism and human sacrifices.

Commercial Undertakings.

2. To give aid and protection to commercial undertakings;

Contracts of Service with Natives.

To watch over their legality, especially by controlling contracts of service with natives;

Permanent Centres. Commercial Establishments, &c.

And to lead up to the foundation of permanent centres of cultivation and of commercial establishments.

Protection of Mission.

3. To protect, without distinction of creed, the missions which are already or may hereafter be established.

Sanitary Service. Assistance, &c., to Explorers.

4. To provide for the sanitary service, and to grant hospitality and help to explorers and to all who take part in Africa in the work of repressing the Slave Trade.

Digitized by Google

Repression of the Slave Trade. Engagement of each Power.

ART. III. The Powers exercising sovereignty or protectorate in Africa, in order to confirm and give greater precision to their former declarations, undertake to proceed gradually, as circumstances permit, either by the means above indicated, or by any other means which they may consider suitable, with the repression of the Slave Trade; each State in its respective Possessions and under its own direction. Whenever they consider it possible they will lend their good offices to the Powers which, with a purely humanitarian object, may be engaged in Africa upon a similar mission.

Engagements of Powers may be delegated to Chartered Companies, but Powers remain responsible.

ART. IV. The Powers exercising sovereignty or protectorate in Africa may, however, delegate to Chartered Companies all or a portion of the engagements which they assume in virtue of Article III. They remain, nevertheless, directly responsible for the engagements which they contract by the present General Act, and guarantee the execution thereof.

National Associations and Private Enterprises.

The Powers promise to receive, aid, and protect national associations and enterprises due to private initiative, which may wish to co-operate in their Possessions in the repression of the Slave Trade, subject to their receiving previous authorization, which is revocable at any time; subject also to their being directed and controlled, and to the exclusion of any exercise of rights of sovereignty.

Penal Laws to be enacted:—against Offences against the Person, Man-hunts, Mutilation of Adults and Male Infants, Capture of Slaves by Violence.

ART. V. The Contracting Powers undertake, unless this has already been provided for by laws in accordance with the spirit of the present Article, to enact or propose to their respective Legistures, in the course of one year at latest from the date of the signature of the present General Act, a Law applying, on the

Digitized by Google

one hand, the provisions of their penal laws concerning grave offences against the person, to the organizers and abettors of man-hunts, to perpetrators of the mutilation of adults and male infants, and to all persons who may take part in the capture of slaves by violence;

Also against Offences against Individual Liberty, to Carriers, Transporters, and Dealers in Slaves.

And, on the other hand, the provisions relating to offences against individual liberty, to carriers, transporters, and dealers in slaves.

Accomplices and Accessories.

Accomplices and accessories of the different categories of slave captors and dealers above specified shall be punished with penalties proportionate to those incurred by the principals.

Arrest and Trial of Guilty Persons.

Guilty persons who may have escaped from the jurisdiction of the authorities of the country where the crimes or offences have been committed, shall be arrested either on communication of the incriminatory evidence by the authorities who have ascertained the violation of the law, or on production of any other proof of guilt by the Power on whose territory they may have been discovered, and shall, without other formality, be held at the disposal of the tribunals competent to try them.

Laws, &c., of each Country to be communicated to the Powers.

The Powers will communicate to each other with the least possible delay the Laws or Decrees already in existence or promulgated in execution of the present Article. (See also Article XIX, p. 62.)

Liberated Slaves.

ART. VI. Slaves liberated in consequence of the stoppage or dispersal of a convoy in the interior of the continent, shall be sent back, if circumstances permit, to their country of origin; if not, the local authorities shall help them as much as possible to obtain means of subsistence, and, if they desire it, to settle on the spot.

Digitized by Google

Fugitive Slaves. Reception in Official Camps and Stations, or on Government Vessels on Lakes and Rivers.

ART. VII. Any fugitive slave claiming on the continent the protection of the Signatory Powers shall obtain it, and shall be received in the camps and stations officially established by them, or on board Government vessels plying on the lakes and rivers.

Private Stations or Vessels not to grant Asylum without permission.

Private stations and vessels are only permitted to exercise the right of asylum subject to the previous sanction of the State.

Importation of Fire-arms and Ammunition prohibited within defined Zone, except in certain Cases, and under certain Conditions.

ART. VIII. The experience of all nations who have intercourse with Africa having shown the pernicious and preponderating part played by fire-arms in Slave Trade operations, as well as in intestine wars between native tribes; and this same experience having clearly proved that the preservation of the African populations, whose existence it is the express wish of the Powers to safeguard, is a radical impossibility if restrictive measures against the trade in fire-arms and ammunition are not established; the Powers decide, in so far as the present state of their frontiers permits, that the importation of fire-arms, and especially of rifles and improved weapons, as well as of powder, balls, and cartridges, is, except in the cases and under the conditions provided for in the following Article, prohibited in the territories comprised between the 20th parallel of north latitude and the 22nd parallel of south latitude, and extending westward to the Atlantic Ocean, and eastward to the Indian Ocean and its dependencies, comprising the islands adjacent to the coast as far as 100 nautical miles from the shore.* (See also Article XC, p. 84 (Spirituous Liquors).)

* See Maps facing pp. 104 and 246.

Digitized by Google

Fire-arms and Ammunition. Exceptional Cases in which they may be imported, and under what Conditions.

ART. IX. The introduction of fire-arms and ammunition, when there shall be occasion to authorize it in the Possessions of the Signatory Powers which exercise rights of sovereignty or of protectorate in Africa, shall be regulated in the following manner in the zone laid down in Article VIII, unless identical or more rigorous regulations have been already applied:—

Deposit of Arms (and Gunpowder, see next page) in Warehouses.

All imported fire-arms shall be deposited, at the cost, risk, and peril of the importers, in a public warehouse placed under the control of the Administration of the State.

As to their Withdrawal.

No withdrawal of fire-arms or imported ammunition shall take place from such warehouses without the previous authorization of the Administration. This authorization shall, except in cases hereinafter specified, be refused for the withdrawal of all arms of precision, such as rifles, magazine-guns, or breech-loaders, whether whole or in detached pieces, their cartridges, caps, or other ammunition intended for them.

Private Warehouses under needful Guarantees.

At the seaports the respective Governments may permit the establishment of private warehouses, under conditions affording the needful guarantees; but only for ordinary powder and flint-lock guns, and to the exclusion of improved arms and their ammunition.

Individual Exceptions. Weapons carried by Travellers for Personal Defence.

Besides the measures directly taken by Governments for the arming of the public force and the organization of their defence, individual exceptions shall be admitted for persons affording sufficient guarantees that the arm and ammunition delivered to them will not be given, assigned, or sold to third

Digitized by Google

persons, and for travellers provided with a declaration of their Government stating that the weapon and ammunition are destined exclusively for their personal defence.

Licences to bear Arms.

In the cases provided for in the preceding paragraph, all arms shall be registered and marked by the authorities appointed for the control, who shall deliver to the persons in question licences to bear arms, indicating the name of the bearer and showing the stamp with which the arm is marked. These licences are revocable in case of proved abuse, and will be issued for five years only, but may be renewed.

Gunpowder.

The rule above set forth as to warehousing shall also apply to gunpowder.

Withdrawal of Flint-lock Unrifled Guns and Trade Powder.

Only flint-lock unrifled guns and common gunpowder, called trade powder ("poudres de traite"), can be withdrawn from the warehouses for purposes of sale. At each withdrawal of arms and ammunition of this kind for sale, the local authorities shall determine the regions in which these arms and ammunition may be sold.

Slave Trade Regions excepted.

The regions infected by the Slave Trade shall always be excluded.

Lists to be kept of Arms and Ammunition withdrawn, and how disposed of.

Persons authorized to take arms or powder out of the warehouses shall present to the Administration every six months detailed lists indicating the destinations of the said fire-arms and powder sold, as well as the quantities still remaining in store.

Digitized by Google

Importation, Sale, and Transport of Fire-arms and Ammunition required by Authorities of an Inland State.

ART. X. The Governments shall take all measures they may deem necessary to ensure as complete a fulfilment as possible of the provisions respecting the importation, sale, and transport of fire-arms and ammunition, as well as to prevent either the entry or exit thereof by their inland frontiers, or the conveyance thereof to regions where the Slave Trade exists.

The authorization of transit within the limits of the zone specified by Article VIII cannot be withheld when the arms and ammunition are to pass across the territory of a Signatory or adherent Power in the occupation of the coast, towards inland territories placed under the sovereignty or protectorate of another Signatory or adherent Power, unless this latter Power have direct access to the sea through its own territory. Nor, if this access be completely interrupted, can the authorization of transit be withheld.

Declaration to be made.

Any demand for transit must be accompanied by a declaration emanating from the Government of the Power having the inland Possessions, and certifying that the said arms and ammunition are not destined for sale, but are for the use of the authorities of such Power, or of the military forces necessary for the protection of the missionary or commercial stations, or of persons mentioned by name in the declaration.

Rights reserved of Territorial Power on the Coast.

Nevertheless, the territorial Power of the coast retains the right to stop, exceptionally and provisionally, the transit of arms of precision and ammunition across its territory, if, in consequence of inland disturbances or other serious danger, there is ground for fearing that the dispatch of arms and ammunition might compromise its own safety.

Information as to Traffic in Fire-arms and Ammunition to be communicated by the Powers to each other.

ART. XI. The Powers shall communicate to each other information relating to the traffic in fire-arms and ammunition,

Digitized by Google

the licences granted, and the measures of repression in force in their respective territories.

Arms and Ammunition. Penal Laws to be passed on the Subject.

ART. XII. The Powers undertake to adopt or to propose to their respective Legislatures the measures necessary to insure that those who infringe the prohibitions laid down in Articles VIII and IX, and their accomplices, shall, besides the seizure and confiscation of the prohibited arms and ammunition, be punished either by fine or by imprisonment, or by both penalties together, in proportion to the importance of the offence, and in accordance with the gravity of each case.

*Fire-arms and Ammunition to be prevented from crossing Inland Frontiers of European Possessions into Regions of the Zone.**

ART. XIII. The Signatory Powers who have Possessions in Africa in contact with the zone specified in Article VIII, bind themselves to take the necessary measures for preventing the introduction of fire-arms and ammunition across their inland frontiers into the regions of the said zone, at least that of improved arms and cartridges.

Duration of System for 12 *years, and afterwards from two years to two years, unless revised.*

ART. XIV. The system established under Articles VIII to XIII inclusive shall remain in force for twelve years.† In case none of the Contracting Parties shall have notified, twelve months before the expiration of this period, their intention of putting an end to it, nor shall have demanded its revision, it shall continue to remain obligatory for two more years, and shall thus continue in force from two years to two years.

CHAP. II.—CARAVAN ROUTES AND LAND TRANSPORT OF SLAVES.

Watching Routes of Slave-dealers; Stopping and Pursuit of Convoys on the March.

ART. XV. Independently of the repressive or protective

* See Maps facing pp. 104 and 246.
† 2nd July, 1902.

Digitized by Google

action which they exercise in the centres of the Slave Trade, the stations, cruizers, and posts, the establishment of which is provided for in Article II, and all other stations established or recognized according to the terms of Article IV by each Government in its possessions, will furthermore have the mission of watching, so far as circumstances permit, and in proportion to the progress of their administrative organization, the routes on their territory followed by the slave-dealers, of stopping the convoys on the march, and of pursuing them wherever they can legally take action.

Establishment of Posts near Passage or Terminal Points on the Coast, and at Points of Intersection of Principal Caravan Routes crossing Zone.

ART. XVI. In the regions of the coast known to serve habitually as places of passage or terminal points for Slave Traffic coming from the interior, as well as at the points of intersection of the principal caravan routes crossing the zone contiguous to the coast already subject to the influence of the Sovereign or Protecting Powers, posts shall be established, under the conditions and with the reservations mentioned in Article III, by the authorities responsible for such territories, with the purpose of intercepting the convoys and liberating the slaves.

Prevention of Sale or Shipment of Slaves, and Stoppage of Man-hunters and Slave-dealers.

ART. XVII. A strict supervision shall be organized by the local authorities at the ports and in the countries adjacent to the coast, with the view of preventing the sale and shipment of slaves brought from the interior, as well as the formation and departure for the interior of bands of man-hunters and slave-dealers.

Inspection of Caravans.

Caravans arriving at the coast or its vicinity, as well as those arriving in the interior at a locality occupied by the

Digitized by Google

authorities of the territorial Power, shall, on arrival, be submitted to a minute inspection as to the persons composing them.

Individuals may be liberated on certain Conditions.

Any individual ascertained to have been captured or carried off by force or mutilated, either in his native country or on the way, shall be liberated.

Liberated Slaves.

ART. XVIII. In the Possessions of each of the Contracting Powers the Administration shall have the duty of protecting liberated slaves, of repatriating them if possible, of procuring for them means of subsistence, and of particular in providing for the education and support of abandoned children.

Application of Penal Arrangements.

ART. XIX. The penal arrangements provided for in Article V (p. 55) shall be made applicable to all crimes or offences committed in the course of operations for the transport of and traffic in slaves on land, whenever proved.

Any person having incurred a penalty in consequence of an offence provided for by the present General Act, shall be under the obligation of providing security before he is allowed to undertake any commercial operation in countries where the Slave Trade is carried on.

CHAP. III.—REPRESSION OF THE SLAVE TRADE BY SEA.

§ 1. *General Provisions.*

Repression of the Slave Trade in the Maritime Zone.

ART. XX. The Signatory Powers acknowledge the opportuneness of taking steps in common for the more effective repression of the Slave Trade in the maritime zone in which it still exists.

Digitized by Google

*Definition of Maritime Zone.**

ART. XXI.† This zone extends, on the one hand, between the coasts of the Indian Ocean (those of the Persian Gulf and of the Red Sea included) from Beloochistan to Point Tangalane (Quilimane), and, on the other hand, a conventional line which first follows the meridian of Tangalane till it meets the 26th degree of south latitude; is then merged in this parallel, then passes round the Island of Madagascar by the east, keeping 20 miles off the east and north shore, till it crosses the meridian of Cape Amber. From this point the limit of the zone is determined by an oblique line which extends to the coast of Beloochistan, passing 20 miles off Cape Ras-el-Had.

Right of Search, Visit, and Detention of Vessels at Sea.

ART. XXII.† The Signatory Powers of the present General Act, between whom there are special Conventions for the suppression of the Slave Trade, have agreed to restrict to the above-mentioned zone the clauses of these Conventions concerning the reciprocal right of visit, search, and detention ("droit de visite, de recherche, et de saisie") of vessels at sea. (See also Article XXIII.)

Right Limited to Vessels of less than 500 tons burthen.

ART. XXIII.† The same Powers have also agreed to limit the above-mentioned right to vessels of less than 500 tons burthen.

Stipulation may be Revised.‡

This stipulation shall be revised as soon as experience shall have shown the necessity of such revision.

Confirmation of Slave Trade Treaties between Contracting Powers to General Act.

ART. XXIV. All other provisions of the Conventions concluded between the aforesaid Powers, for the suppression of

* See also Berlin Act, 26th February, 1885, Art. I, p. 24 (Congo Basin).

† See Protocols. Ratifications, 2nd July, 1891, 2nd January, 1892, 2nd February, 1892, and 30th March, 1892, pp. 92, 97, 102, 104. French Reservations, p. 98.

‡ See Maps facing pp. 104, 246.

Digitized by Google

Slave Trade, remain in force in so far as they are not modified by the present General Act. (See also Article XCVI, p. 86.)

Fraudulent Use of Flag. Stoppage by Powers of Transport of Slaves on Vessels authorized to use their Flag.

ART. XXV. The Signatory Powers undertake to adopt effective measures for preventing the usurpation of their flag, and putting a stop to the transport of slaves on vessels authorized to fly their colours.

Rapid Exchange of Information respecting Slave Trade Operations.

ART. XXVI. The Signatory Powers undertake to adopt all measures necessary for facilitating the rapid exchange of information calculated to bring about the discovery of persons taking part in Slave Trade operations. (See also Article LXXIII, p. 79.)

International Bureau to be established at Zanzibar.

ART. XXVII. At least one International Bureau shall be created; it shall be established at Zanzibar. The High Contracting Parties undertake to forward to it all the documents specified in Article XLI (p. 69), as well as information of all kinds likely to assist in the suppression of the Slave Trade.

Freedom of Fugitive Slaves on board Ships of War.

ART. XXVIII. Any slave who may have taken refuge on board a ship of war flying the flag of one of the Signatory Powers, shall be immediately and definitively freed; such freedom, however, shall not withdraw him from the competent jurisdiction, if he has committed a crime or offence at common law.

Right of Slaves detained against their will on board a Native Vessel to claim their Liberty.

ART. XXIX. Every slave detained against his wish on board a native vessel shall have the right to claim his liberty.

Digitized by Google

His freedom may be declared by any Agent of one of the Signatory Powers on whom the General Act confers the right of ascertaining the status of persons on board such vessels; such freedom, however, shall not withdraw him from the competent jurisdiction if he has committed a crime or offence at common law.

§ II. *Regulation concerning the Use of the Flag and Supervision by Cruizers.*

1. *Rules respecting the Grant of the Flag to Native Vessels; and respecting Crew Lists and Manifests of Black Passengers.*

Supervision over Native Vessels.

ART. XXX.* The Signatory Powers undertake to exercise a strict supervision over the native vessels authorized to fly their flag in the zone indicated in Article XXI, and over the commercial operations carried on by such vessels.

Meaning of term "Native Vessel."

ART. XXXI. The term "native vessel" applies to vessels fulfilling one of the two following conditions:—

1. It must present the outward appearance of native build or rig.

2. It must be manned by a crew of whom the captain and the majority of the seamen belong by origin to a country having a sea-coast on the Indian Ocean, the Red Sea, or the Persian Gulf.

Conditions on which any of the Treaty Powers shall authorize Native Vessels to fly their Flag.

ART. XXXII. Authority to fly the flag of one of the said Powers shall in future only be granted to such native vessels as shall satisfy all the three following conditions:—

1. Their fitters-out or owners must be either subjects of or persons protected by the Power whose flag they claim to fly.

2. They must furnish proof that they possess real estate

* See also Article XLI, p. 69.

Digitized by Google

situated in the district of the authority to whom their application is addressed, or to supply a solvent security as a guarantee for any fines to which they may eventually become liable.

3. Such fitters-out or owners, as well as the captain of the vessel, must furnish proof that they enjoy a good reputation, and especially that they have never been condemned for acts of Slave Trade.

Authority to be renewed yearly, and may be suspended or withdrawn.

ART. XXXIII. The authorization, when granted, shall be renewed every year. It can at any time be suspended or withdrawn by the authorities of the Power whose colours the vessel flies.

Other Precautions to be taken.

ART. XXXIV. The deed of authorization shall bear the indications necessary to establish the identity of the vessel. The captain shall have the custody of it. The name of the native vessel and the indication of its tonnage shall be inlaid and painted in Latin characters on the stern; and the initial or initials of the name of the port of registry, as well as the registration number in the series of numbers of that port, shall be printed in black on the sails.

Crew List. Provisions.

ART. XXXV. A crew list shall be issued to the captain of the vessel at the port of departure by the authorities of the Power whose colours it flies. It shall be renewed each time the vessel is fitted out, or, at latest, at the end of a year, and in conformity with the following provisions:—

1. The list shall be *visé* at the moment of departure by the authority who has issued it.

2. No negro can be engaged as a seaman on a vessel without having been previously questioned by the authority of the Power whose colours it flies, or, failing such authority, by the territorial authority, with a view to establish that he has contracted a free engagement.

Digitized by Google

3. Such authority shall see that the proportion of seamen and boys is not out of proportion to the tonnage or rig of the vessels.

4. The authority who shall have interrogated the men before their departure shall inscribe them on the crew list, in which they shall be mentioned with a short description of each of them against his name.

5. In order the more effectively to prevent any substitution, the seamen may, moreover, be provided with a distinctive mark. (See also Article XXXIX, p. 68.)

Embarkation of Negro Passengers.

ART. XXXVI. If the captain of a vessel should desire to embark negro passengers, he shall make declaration thereof to the authority of the Power whose colours he flies, or, failing such authority, to the territorial authority. The passengers shall be interrogated, and after it has been ascertained that they embark of their own free will, they shall be inscribed in a special manifest, bearing the description of each of them against the name, and indicating especially sex and height. Negro children shall not be admitted as passengers unless they are accompanied by their relations, or by persons whose respectability is well known. On departure the passenger manifest shall be *visé* by the aforesaid authority after it has been called over. If there are no passengers on board, this shall be specially mentioned on the crew list. (See also Article XXXIX, p. 68.)

Negro Passengers. Forms to be observed by the Captain of a Vessel on arrival at any Port of Call or Destination.

ART. XXXVII. On arrival at any port of call or of destination, the captain of the vessel shall show to the authority of the Power whose flag he flies, or, failing such authority, to the territorial authority, the crew list, and, if need be, the passenger manifests previously delivered. Such authority shall check the passengers arrived at their destination or stopping at a port of call, and shall mention their landing in the manifest.

Digitized by Google

On departure the said authority shall affix a fresh *visa* to the list and to the manifest, and shall call over the passengers. (See also Article XXXIX.)

Landing of Negro Passengers.

ART. XXXVIII. On the African coast and on the adjacent islands no negro passenger shall be shipped on board a native vessel, except in localities where there is a resident authority belonging to one of the Signatory Powers.

Throughout the zone mentioned in Article XXI no negro passenger shall be landed from a native vessel, except at a place in which there is a resident authority belonging to one of the High Contracting Powers, and unless such authority is present at the landing.

Cases of *force majeure* which may have caused an infraction of these provisions shall be examined by the authority of the Power whose colours the vessel flies, or, failing such authority, by the territorial authority of the port at which the inculpated vessel puts in. (See also Article XXXIX.)

Exceptions to the above:—

Partially decked Vessels with not more than 10 *Men.*

ART. XXXIX. The provisions of Articles XXXV, XXXVI, XXXVII, and XXXVIII are not applicable to vessels only partially decked, having a maximum crew of 10 men, and satisfying one of the two following conditions:—

Fishing Vessels. Territorial Waters.

1. That it is exclusively employed in fishing within territorial waters.

Small Coasting Traders.

2. That it is occupied in the small coasting trade between different ports of the same territorial Powers and never goes further than 5 miles from the coast.

Special Licences to be granted.

These different boats shall receive, according to circum-

Digitized by Google

stances, from the territorial or Consular authority, a special licence, renewable every year, and revocable under the conditions provided for in Article XL, and the uniform model of which, annexed to the present General Act, shall be communicated to the International Information Office.

*Licences to be withdrawn in certain Cases.**

ART. XL. All acts or attempted acts of slave trade legally brought home to the captain, fitter-out, or owner of a vessel authorized to fly the flag of one of the Signatory Powers, or holding the licence provided for in Article XXXIX, shall entail the immediate withdrawal of the said authorization or licence.

Penalties for Offences.

All offences against the provisions of Section 2 of Chapter III shall in addition be punished by the penalties enacted by special Laws and Ordinances of each of the Contracting Powers.

Forms of Documents to be deposited at International Information Office.

ART. XLI. The Signatory Powers undertake to deposit at the International Information Office specimen forms of the following documents :—

1. Licences to fly the flag;
2. Crew list;
3. Manifest of negro passengers.

These documents, the tenour of which may vary according to the different Regulations of each country, shall compulsorily contain the following particulars, drawn up in a European language :—

Authorization to fly the Flag.

1. As regards the authorization to fly the flag :

(*a.*) The name, tonnage, rig, and principal dimensions of the vessel;

* See p. 87.

Digitized by Google

(*b.*) The register number and the signal letter of the port of registry;

(*c.*) The date of obtaining the licence, and the office held by the person who has issued it.

The Crew List.

2. As regards the crew list:

(*a.*) The name of the vessel, of the captain, and of the fitter-out or owner;

(*b.*) The tonnage of the vessel;

(*c.*) The register number and the port of registry of the vessel, its destination, and the particulars specified in Article XXV.

Manifest of Negro Passengers.

3. As regards the manifest of negro passengers:

The name of the vessel which conveys them, and the particulars indicated in Article XXXVI for the proper identification of the passengers.

The Signatory Powers shall take the necessary measures in order that the territorial authorities or their Consuls may send to the said office certified copies of all authorizations to fly their flag, as soon as such authorizations shall have been granted, as well as notice of the withdrawal of any such authorization.

The provisions of the present Article only concern the papers intended for native vessels.

2. *Detention of Suspected Vessels.*

Verification of Ship's Papers of Suspected Vessels.

ART. XLII.* When the officers in command of vessels of war of any of the Signatory Powers have reason to believe that a vessel of less than 500 tons burthen, found in the above-mentioned zone, is engaged in the Slave Trade, or is guilty of the fraudulent use of a flag, they may proceed to the verification of the ship's papers.

* See Protocols. Ratifications, 2nd July, 1891, 2nd January, 1892, 2nd February, 1892, and 30th March, 1892, pp. 92, 97, 102, 104. French Reservations, p. 98.

Digitized by Google

Jurisdiction in Territorial Waters.

The present Article does not imply any change in the present state of things as regards jurisdiction in territorial waters.

Conduct of Naval Officer on board Suspected Vessel.

ART. XLIII.* With this object, a boat, commanded by a naval officer in uniform, may be sent on board the suspected vessel after it has been hailed to give notice of such intention.

The officer sent on board the vessel detained shall act with all possible consideration and moderation.

Verification of Ship's Papers. Examination of Documents.

ART. XLIV.* The verification of the ship's papers shall consist in the examination of the following documents:—

1. As regards native vessels, the papers mentioned in Article XLI.

2. As regards other vessels, the documents required by the different Treaties or Conventions remaining in force.

The verification of the ship's papers only authorizes the muster of the crew and passengers in the cases and under the conditions provided for in the following Article.

Investigation of the Cargo or Search.

ART. XLV.* Investigation of the cargo or search can only take place with respect to a vessel navigating under the flag of one of the Powers which have concluded, or may conclude, special Conventions as mentioned in Article XXII, and in accordance with the provisions of such Conventions.

Detained Vessels. Forms to be observed.

ART. XLVI.* Before quitting the detained vessel, the officer shall draw up a Minute according to the forms and in the language of the country to which he belongs.

This Minute shall be dated and signed by the officer, and shall relate the facts.

* See Protocols. Ratifications, 2nd July, 1891, 2nd January, 1892, 2nd February, 1892, and 30th March, 1892, pp. 92, 97, 102, 104. Frere's Reservations, p. 98.

Digitized by Google

The captain of the detained vessel, as well as the witnesses, shall have the right to cause to be added to the Minute any explanations they may think expedient.

Detained Vessels. Report to be made to Government.

ART. XLVII.* The Commander of a man-of-war who may have detained a vessel under a foreign flag shall in all cases make a Report thereon to his own Government, and state the grounds upon which he acted.

Detained Vessels. Copy of Report to be sent to International Information Office.

ART. XLVIII.* A summary of this Report, as well as a copy of the Minute drawn up by the officer sent on board the detained vessel, shall be sent as soon as possible to the International Information Office, which shall communicate the same to the nearest Consular or territorial authority of the Power whose flag was used by the vessel in question. Duplicates of these documents shall be kept in the archives of the office.

Vessels detained on Suspicion. Where to be taken to.

ART. XLIX.* If, in carrying out the supervision provided for in the preceding Articles, the officer in command of the cruizer is convinced that an act of Slave Trade has been committed on board during the passage, or that irrefutable proofs exist against the captain, or fitter-out, to justify a charge of fraudulent use of the flag, of fraud, or of participation in the Slave Trade, he shall take the detained vessel to the nearest port of the zone where there is a competent authority of the Power whose flag has been used.

Appointment in Zone of territorial or Consular Authorities or Delegates.

Each Signatory Power undertakes to appoint in the zone territorial or Consular authorities, or Special Delegates competent to act in the above-mentioned cases; and to notify such appointments to the International Information Office.

* See Protocols. Ratifications, 2nd July, 1891, 2nd January, 1892, 2nd February, 1892, and 30th March, 1892, pp. 92, 97, 102, 104. French Reservations, p. 98.

Digitized by Google

Suspected Vessels to be handed over to Cruizer of their own Nation.

The suspected vessel can also be handed over to a cruizer of its own nation, if the latter consents to take charge of it.

3. *Examination and Trial of Vessels seized.*

Investigation by Competent Authority.

ART. L.* The authority referred to in the preceding Article, to whom the detained vessel has been handed over, shall proceed to make a full investigation, according to the laws and rules of his country, in the presence of an officer belonging to the foreign cruizer.

Fraudulent Use of Flag.

ART. LI.* If it is proved by the inquiry that the flag has been fraudulently used, the detained vessel shall remain at the disposal of its captor.

Slaves on board for Sale or other Slave Trade Offence.

ART. LII.* If the examination shows an act of Slave Trade, made clear by the presence on board of slaves destined for sale, or by any other Slave Trade offence provided for by special Convention, the vessel and cargo shall remain sequestrated in charge of the authority who has directed the inquiry.

Disposal of Captain, Crew, and Slaves.

The captain and crew shall be handed over to the Tribunals fixed by Articles LIV and LVI. The slaves shall be set at liberty as soon as judgment has been delivered.

Liberated Slaves.

In the cases provided for by this Article, liberated slaves shall be disposed of in accordance with the special Conventions concluded, or which may be concluded, between the Signatory Powers. In default of such Conventions, the said slaves may be handed over to the local authority, to be sent back, if possible, to their country of origin; if not, such authority shall

* See Protocols. Ratifications, 2nd July, 1891, 2nd January, 1892, 2nd February, 1892, and 30th March, 1892, pp. 92, 97, 102, 104. French Reservations, p. 98.

Digitized by Google

help them so far as possible to obtain means of subsistence, and, if they desire it, to settle on the spot.

Vessel illegally detained.

ART. LIII.* If it should be proved by the inquiry that the vessel has been illegally detained, a right will accrue to an indemnity in proportion to the damages suffered by the vessel being taken out of its course. The amount of this indemnity shall be fixed by the authority which has directed the inquiry.

Appeal to Tribunals.

ART. LIV.* In case the officer of the capturing vessel should not accept the conclusions of the inquiry carried on in his presence, the matter shall, as a matter of course, be handed over to the Tribunal of the nation under whose flag the captured vessel sailed.

No exception shall be made to this rule, unless the disagreement arises in respect of the amount of the indemnity provided for in Article LIII, when it shall be fixed by arbitration, as specified in the following Article.

Appointment of Arbitrators and Umpire.

ART. LV.* The capturing officer, and the authority which has directed the inquiry, shall each appoint an Arbitrator within 48 hours; and the two Arbitrators shall have 24 hours to choose an Umpire. The Arbitrators shall, as far as possible, be chosen from among the Diplomatic, Consular, or Judicial officers of the Signatory Powers. Natives in the pay of the Contracting Governments are formally excluded. The decision shall be taken by majority of votes, and shall be considered final. If the Court of Arbitration is not constituted within the time indicated, the procedure in respect of indemnity and damages shall be in accordance with the provisions of Article LVIII, paragraph 2.

Tribunal to be referred to of Nation whose Colours have been used.

ART. LVI.* Cases shall be referred with the least possible

* See Protocols. Ratifications, 2nd July, 1891, 2nd January, 1892, 2nd February, 1892, and 30th March, 1892, pp. 92, 97, 102, 104. French Reservations, p. 98.

Digitized by Google

delay to the Tribunal of the nation whose colours have been used by the accused. Nevertheless, Consuls or any other authority of the same nation as the accused, specially commissioned to that effect, may be authorized by their Government to deliver judgment instead and in the place of the Tribunals.

Procedure and Judgment.

ART. LVII.* The procedure and judgment in regard to offences against the provisions of Chapter III shall always take place in as summary a manner as is permitted by the Laws and Regulations in force in the territories subject to the authority of the Signatory Powers.

Execution of Judgments.

ART. LVIII.* Any judgment of the national Tribunal, or of the authorities referred to in Article LVI, declaring that the detained vessel did not carry on Slave Trade, shall be immediately executed, and the vessel shall be entirely free to continue its course.

In such cases the captain or fitter-out of a vessel detained without legitimate ground of suspicion, or which has been subjected to annoyance, shall have the right of claiming damages, the amount of which shall be fixed by agreement between the Governments directly interested, or by arbitration, and shall be paid within a period of six months from the date of the judgment acquitting the captured vessel.

Condemnation of Vessel. Lawful Prize.

ART. LIX.* In case of condemnation, the sequestered vessel shall be declared a lawful prize for the benefit of the captor.

Punishment of Captain, Crew, and others.

The captain, crew, and all other persons found guilty shall be punished according to the gravity of the crimes or offences committed by them, and in accordance with Article V.

* See Protocols. Ratifications, 2nd July, 1891, 2nd January, 1892, 2nd February, 1892, and 30th March, 1892, pp. 92, 97, 102, 104. French Reservations, p. 98.

Digitized by Google

Special and other Tribunals.

ART. LX.* The provisions of Articles L to LIX do not affect in any way the jurisdiction or procedure of existing special Tribunals, or of those which may hereafter be formed to take cognizance of Slave Trade offences.

Instructions to Naval Commanders.

ART. LXI.* The High Contracting Parties undertake to make known to each other reciprocally the instructions which they may give to the commanders of their men-of-war navigating the seas of the zone referred to, for carrying out the provisions of Chapter III.

CHAP. IV.—COUNTRIES TO WHICH SLAVES ARE SENT, THE INSTITUTIONS OF WHICH RECOGNIZE THE EXISTENCE OF DOMESTIC SLAVERY.

Importation, Transit, and Exit, and Traffic in Slaves to be prohibited.

ART. LXII. The Contracting Powers whose institutions recognize the existence of domestic slavery, and whose Possessions, whether in or out of Africa, consequently serve, in spite of the vigilance of the authorities, as places of destination for African slaves, engage to prohibit the importation, transit, and exit, as well as traffic in slaves. They shall organize the most active and the strictest supervision at all places where the arrival, transit, or exit of African slaves takes place.

Liberated Slaves.

ART. LXIII. Slaves liberated under the provisions of the preceding Article shall, if circumstances permit, be sent back to the country from whence they came. In all cases they shall receive letters of freedom from the competent authorities, and shall be entitled to their protection and assistance for the purpose of obtaining means of subsistence.

Fugitive Slaves.

ART. LXIV. Every fugitive slave arriving at the frontier of

* See Protocols. Ratifications, 2nd July, 1891, 2nd January, 1892, 2nd February, 1892, and 30th March, 1892, pp. 92, 97, 102, 104. French Reservations, p. 98.

Digitized by Google

any of the Powers mentioned in Article LXII shall be considered free, and shall have the right to claim letters of freedom from the competent authorities.

Sales, &c., null and void.

ART. LXV. Any sale or transaction to which the slaves referred to in Articles LXIII and LXIV may have been subjected through circumstances of any kind whatsoever shall be considered as null and void.

Slaves on board Native Vessels.

ART. LXVI. Native vessels flying the flag of one of the countries mentioned in Article LXII, if there is any indication that they are employed in Slave Trade operations, shall be subjected by the local authorities in the ports they frequent to a strict verification of their crew and passengers, both on arrival and departure. Should African slaves be on board, judicial proceedings shall be taken against the vessel and against all persons who may be implicated. Slaves found on board shall receive letters of freedom through the authorities who effected the seizure of the vessels.

Penal Provisions.

ART. LXVII. Penal provisions in harmony with those provided for by Article V shall be issued against persons importing, transporting, and trading in African slaves, against the mutilators of children or of male adults, and those who traffic in them, as well as against their associates and accomplices.

Ottoman Law against Negro Slave Trade.

ART. LXVIII. The Signatory Powers recognize the great importance of the Law respecting the prohibition of the Negro Slave Trade sanctioned by His Majesty the Emperor of the Ottomans on the 4th (16th) December, 1889 (22 Rebi-ul-Akhir, 1307),* and they are assured that an active supervision will be organized by the Ottoman authorities, especially on the west coast of Arabia and on the routes which place this coast

* See Turkey, p. 919.

Digitized by Google

in communication with the other possessions of His Imperial Majesty in Asia.

Persian Supervision in its Territorial Waters, Inland Routes, &c.

ART. LXIX. His Majesty the Shah of Persia consents to organize an active supervision in the territorial waters, and on those portions of the coast of the Persian Gulf and Gulf of Oman which are under his sovereignty, and over the inland routes which serve for the transport of slaves. The Magistrates and other authorities shall receive the necessary powers for this purpose.

Steps to be taken by Sultan of Zanzibar.

ART. LXX. His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar consents to give his most effective support for the repression of crimes and offences committed by traders in African slaves on land as well as at sea. The Tribunals created for this purpose in the Sultanate of Zanzibar shall strictly apply to the penal provisions mentioned in Article V.

Establishment of a Liberation Office in Zanzibar.

In order the better to ensure the freedom of liberated slaves, both in virtue of the provisions of the present General Act and of the Decrees issued in this matter by His Highness and his predecessors, a Liberation Office shall be established at Zanzibar.

Diplomatic, Consular, and Naval Assistance to Local Authorities.

ART. LXXI. Diplomatic and Consular Agents and naval officers of the Contracting Powers shall, within the limits of existing Conventions, give their assistance to the local authorities in order to assist in repressing the Slave Trade where it still exists.

Presence at Slave-trading Trials.

They shall be entitled to be present at trials for slave trading brought about at their instance, without, however, being entitled to take part in the deliberations.

Digitized by Google

Liberation Offices.

ART. LXXII. Liberation offices, or institutions in lieu thereof, shall be organized by the Administrations of the countries to which African slaves are sent, for the purposes specified in Article XVIII.

Periodical Exchange of Statistical Data.

ART. LXXIII. The Signatory Powers having undertaken to communicate to each other all information useful for the repression of the Slave Trade,* the Governments whom the present Chapter concerns shall periodically exchange with the other Governments statistical data relating to slaves detained and liberated, as well as the legislative and administrative measures taken for suppressing the Slave Trade.

CHAP. V.—INSTITUTIONS INTENDED TO INSURE THE EXECUTION OF THE GENERAL ACT.

§ I. *The International Maritime Office.*

Institution at Zanzibar. Representatives.

ART. LXXIV. In accordance with the provisions of Article XXVII, an international Office is instituted at Zanzibar, in which each of the Signatory Powers may be represented by a Delegate.

Constitution. Regulations.

ART. LXXV. The Office shall be constituted as soon as three Powers have appointed their Representatives.

It shall draw up Regulations fixing the mode of exercising its functions. These Regulations shall immediately be submitted for the approval of those Signatory Powers who shall have notified their intention of being represented in the Office, and who shall come to a decision with regard to them with the least possible delay.

* See Article XXVI, p. 64.

Digitized by Google

Expenses.

ART. LXXVI. The expenses of this institution shall be divided in equal parts among the Signatory Powers mentioned in the preceding Article.

Object. Centralization of Documents and Information. Repression of the Slave Trade in the Maritime Zone.

ART. LXXVII. The object of the Office at Zanzibar shall be to centralize all documents and information of a nature to facilitate the repression of the Slave Trade in the maritime zone. For this purpose the Signatory Powers undertake to forward to it within the shortest possible time :—

1. The documents specified in Article XLI.

2. Summaries of the Reports and copies of the Minutes referred to in Article XLVIII.

3. The list of territorial or Consular authorities and Special Delegates competent to take action as regards detained vessels, according to the terms of Article XLIX.

4. Copies of Judgments and Decrees of Condemnation delivered in accordance with Article LVIII.

5. All information likely to lead to the discovery of persons engaged in the Slave Trade in the above-mentioned zone.

Archives accessible to Naval Officers and others.

ART. LXXVIII. The archives of the Office shall always be open to naval officers of the Signatory Powers authorized to act within the limits of the zone defined in Article XXI as well as to the territorial or judicial authorities, and to Consuls specially appointed by their Governments.

Translations of Documents.

The Office shall supply to foreign officers and agents authorized to consult its archives translations in a European language of documents written in an Oriental language. It shall make the communications provided for in Article XLVIII.

Digitized by Google

Auxiliary Offices.

ART. LXXIX. Auxiliary Offices in communication with the Office at Zanzibar may be established in certain parts of the zone, on agreement beforehand between the interested Powers.

They shall be composed of Delegates of such Powers, and established in conformity with Articles LXXV, LXXVI, and LXXVIII.

Documents and Information, where to be forwarded.

The documents and information specified in Article LXXVII, so far as they relate to the part of the zone specially concerned, shall be sent to them direct by the territorial and Consular authorities of the region in question, without prejudice to the communication to the Zanzibar Office provided for by the same Article.

Annual Reports to be prepared.

ART. LXXX. The Office at Zanzibar shall draw up within the two first months of every year, a Report upon its own operations, and those of the auxiliary Offices, during the past year.

§ II. *Exchange between the respective Governments of Documents and Information relating to the Slave Trade.**

International Communications.

ART. LXXXI. The Powers shall communicate to each other to the fullest extent, and with the least delay which they shall consider possible—

Laws and Regulations.

1. The text of the Laws and administrative Regulations, whether already existing, or enacted in application of the clauses of the present General Act.

Statistical Information.

2. Statistical information concerning the Slave Trade, slaves

* See "Documents relatifs à la répression de la Traite des Esclaves, publiés en exécution des Article LXXXI, et suivans de l'Acte Général de Bruxelles, 1892," issued by the Brussels Office, respecting the Slave Trade at Zanzibar. A copy of the volume containing these documents has been placed in the Library of each House of Parliament.

Digitized by Google

detained and liberated, and the traffic in arms, ammunition, and spirituous liquors.

Central Office at Brussels.

ART. LXXXII. The exchange of these documents and information shall be centralized in a special office attached to the Foreign Office in Brussels.

Information to be supplied by Office at Zanzibar.

ART. LXXXIII. The Office at Zanzibar shall forward to it every year the report mentioned in Article LXXX upon its operations during the past year, and upon those of the auxiliary offices which may have been established in accordance with Article LXXIX.

Information to be published and communicated to the Powers.

ART. LXXXIV. The documents and information shall be collected and published, periodically, and addressed to all the Signatory Powers. This publication shall be accompanied every year by an analytical table of the legislative, administrative, and statistical documents mentioned in Articles LXXXI and LXXXIII.

Expenses to be shared by Signatory Powers.

ART. LXXXV. The office expenses and the expenditure incurred for correspondence, translation, and printing shall be shared by all the Signatory Powers, and shall be recovered through the Foreign Office at Brussels.

§ III. *Protection of Liberated Slaves.*

Establishment of Offices or Institutions.

ART. LXXXVI. The Signatory Powers, having recognized the duty of protecting liberated slaves in their respective possessions, undertake to establish, if they should not already exist, in the ports of the zone determined by Article XXI and in such parts of their said Possessions as may be places

Digitized by Google

for the capture, passage, and arrival of African slaves, as many Offices or institutions as they may deem sufficient, the business of which will specially consist in freeing and protecting the slaves in accordance with the provisions of Articles VI, XVIII, LII, LXIII, and LXVI.

Letters of Freedom. Registers.

ART. LXXXVII. Such Offices, or the authorities charged with this service, shall deliver letters of freedom, and keep a register thereof.

Liberation of Slaves and Punishment of Offenders.

On receiving notice of an act of Slave Trade or of illegal detention, or at the instance of the slaves themselves, the said Offices or authorities shall exercise all necessary diligence to insure the liberation of the slaves and the punishment of the offenders.

Legal Procedure against Slaves accused of Crime.

The delivery of letters of freedom should in no case be delayed if the slave be accused of a crime or offence against common law. But after the delivery of the said letters, the ordinary legal procedure shall take its course.

Refuges for Women. Education of Children.

ART. LXXXVIII. The Signatory Power shall encourage the foundation in their Possessions of establishments of refuge for women and of education for liberated children.

Access of Free Slaves to Offices.

ART. LXXXIX. Freed slaves shall always be able to resort to the Offices to be protected in the enjoyment of their liberty.

Punishment for depriving Liberated Slaves of their Letters of Freedom or of their Liberty.

Whoever shall have used fraud or violence to deprive a

Digitized by Google

liberated slave of his letters of freedom or of his liberty shall be considered as a slave-dealer.

CHAP. VI.—RESTRICTIVE MEASURES CONCERNING THE TRAFFIC IN SPIRITUOUS LIQUORS.

Zone within which Articles of Act respecting Spirituous Liquors shall apply.

ART. XC. Justly anxious respecting the moral and material consequences which the abuse of spirituous liquors entails on the native populations, the Signatory Powers have agreed to apply the provisions of Articles XCI, XCII, and XCIII within a zone extending from the 20th degree north latitude to the 22nd degree south latitude, and bounded by the Atlantic Ocean on the west, and on the east by the Indian Ocean and its dependencies, comprising the islands adjacent to the shore up to 100 marine miles from the coast.* (See also Art. VIII.)

Importation of Distilled Liquors prohibited.

ART. XCI.† In the regions of this zone where it shall be ascertained that, either on account of religious belief or from other motives, the use of distilled liquors does not exist or has not been developed, the Powers shall prohibit their importation.

Manufacture of Distilled Liquors to be also prohibited.

The manufacture therein of distilled liquors shall equally be prohibited.

Limits of Zones to be notified to the Powers.

Each Power shall determine the limits of the zone of prohibition of alcoholic liquors in its Possessions or Protectorates, and shall be bound to notify the limits thereof to the other Powers within the space of six months.

Cases in which Prohibition can be suspended.

The above prohibition can only be suspended in the case of limited quantities destined for the consumption of the non-

* See Map facing p. 104.

† See Notification of 18th June, 1892, respecting Witu, &c., Nyassaland, and Niger Protectorate, p. 328.

Digitized by Google

native population, and imported under the system and conditions determined by each Government.

Import Duties on Spirituous Liquors to be Levied by neighbouring States.

ART. XCII. The Powers having Possessions or exercising Protectorates in the regions of the zone which are not placed under the system of prohibition, and into which spirituous liquors are at present either freely imported or pay an import duty of less than 15 fr. per hectolitre up to 50 degrees centigrade, undertake to levy on these spirituous liquors an import duty of 15 fr. per hectolitre up to 50 degrees centigrade for the three years next after the present General Act comes into force. At the expiration of this period the duty may be increased to 25 fr. for a fresh period of three years. At the end of the sixth year it shall be submitted to revision, taking as a basis the average results produced by these Tariffs, for the purpose of then fixing, if possible, a minimum duty throughout the whole extent of the zone where the system of prohibition referred to in Article XCI should not be in force.

The Powers retain the right of maintaining and increasing the duties beyond the minimum fixed by the present article in those regions where they already possess that right.

ART. XCIII. Distilled liquors manufactured in the regions referred to in Article XCII, and intended for inland consumption, shall be subject to an excise duty.

This excise duty, the collection of which the Powers undertake to insure as far as possible, shall not be lower than the minimum import duty fixed by Art. XCII.

ART. XCIV. The Signatory Powers which have possessions in Africa contiguous to the zone specified in Article XC undertake to adopt the necessary measures for preventing the introduction of spirituous liquors into the territories of the said zone across their inland frontiers.

ART. XCV. The Powers shall communicate to each other, through the Office at Brussels, and according to the terms of Chap. V, information relating to the traffic in spirituous liquors within their respective territories.

Digitized by Google

CHAP. VII.—FINAL PROVISIONS.

*Repeal of all Stipulations of Conventions opposed to this Act.**

ART. XCVI. The present General Act repeals all contrary stipulations of Conventions previously concluded between the Signatory Powers. (See also Art. 24, p. 63.)

Modifications or Improvement of Act.

ART. XCVII. The Signatory Powers, without prejudice to he stipulations contained in Articles XIV, XXIII, and XCII, reserve the right of introducing into the present General Act later on, and by common agreement, such modifications or improvements as experience may prove to be useful.

Permission to other Powers to accede, subject to Conditions.

ART. XCVIII. Powers who have not signed the present General Act shall be allowed to adhere to it.

The Signatory Powers reserve the right to impose the conditions which they may deem necessary on such adhesion.

If no conditions should be stipulated, adhesion implies full acceptance of all the obligations and full admission to all the advantages stipulated by the present General Act.

The Powers shall concert among themselves as to the steps to be taken to procure the adhesion of States whose co-operation may be necessary or useful in order to insure the complete execution of the General Act.

Adhesion shall be effected by a separate Act. It shall be notified through the Diplomatic channel to the Government of His Majesty the King of the Belgians, and by that Government to all the Signatory and adherent States.

Ratifications.†

ART. XCIX. The present General Act shall be ratified within a period which shall be as short as possible, and which shall not in any case exceed one year.

* Liberia acceded, 23rd December, 1892.

† See Protocols, Ratifications, 2nd July, 1891; 2nd January, 1892; 2nd February, 1892, and 30th March, 1892, pp. 92, 97, 102, 104. French Reservations, p. 98.

Digitized by Google

Each Power shall address its ratification to the Government of His Majesty the King of the Belgians, which shall give notice thereof to all the other Signatory Powers of the present General Act.

The ratifications of all the Powers shall remain deposited in the archives of the Kingdom of Belgium.

As soon as all the ratifications have been produced, or at latest one year after the signature of the present General Act, their deposit shall be recorded in a Protocol which shall be signed by the representatives of all the Powers which have ratified.

A certified copy of this Protocol shall be forwarded to all the Powers interested.

Commencement of Act.

ART. C. The present General Act shall come into force in all the Possessions of the Contracting Powers on the 60th day after the date of the Protocol of Deposit provided for in the preceding article.

In witness whereof the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present General Act, and have thereto affixed their seals.

Done at Brussels the 2nd day of the month of July, 1890.

[Here follow the Signatures.]

Coasting Trade.

Annex to Article XXXIX.

Form of Licence to ply the Coasting Trade on the East Coast of Africa, in conformity with Article XXXIX, p. 68.

Digitized by Google

DECLARATION *respecting Import Duties. 2nd July*, 1890.

The Powers assembled in Conference at Brussels, who have ratified the General Act of Berlin of the 26th February, 1885 (**No. 17**), or who have acceded thereto,

After having drawn up and signed in concert, in the General Act of this day, a collection of measures intended to put an end to the Negro Slave Trade by land as well as by sea, and to improve the moral and material conditions of existence of the native races,

Taking into consideration that the execution of the provisions which they have adopted with this object imposes on some of them who have Possessions or Protectorates in the conventional basin of the Congo obligations which absolutely demand new resources to meet them,

Have agreed to make the following Declaration:—

Duties on Imports not to exceed 10 *per cent.* ad valorem.*

The Signatory or adhering Powers who have Possessions or Protectorates in the said conventional basin of the Congo are authorized, so far as they require any authority for the purpose, to establish therein duties upon imported goods, the scale of which shall not exceed a rate equivalent to 10 per cent. *ad valorem* at the port of entry.

Spirituous Liquors excepted.

Always excepting spirituous liquors, which are regulated by the provisions of Chapter VI of the General Act of this day (Articles XC—XCV, pp. 84, 85).

After the signature of the said General Act, negotiations shall be opened between the Powers who have ratified the General Act of Berlin or who have adhered to it, in order to draw up, within the maximum limit of 10 per cent. *ad valorem*, the conditions of the Customs system to be established in the conventional basin of the Congo.

Nevertheless, it is understood:—

* See Agreement, 22nd December, 1890, p. 90; and British Notification to Treaty Powers, respecting Zanzibar, 22nd June, 1892 (APPENDIX).

Digitized by Google

No Differential Treatment or Transit Duties to be established.

1. That no differential treatment or transit duty shall be established;

Customs Formalities.

2. That in applying the Customs system which may be agreed, each Power will undertake to simplify formalities as much as possible, and to facilitate trade operations;

Duration of Arrangement for 15 Years.

3. That the arrangement resulting from the proposed negotiations shall remain in force for 15 years from the signature of the present Declaration.*

Position of Affairs at Expiration of that Period.

At the expiration of this period, and failing a fresh Agreement, the Contracting Powers shall return to the conditions provided for by Article IV of the General Act of Berlin† (**No. 17**), retaining the power of imposing duties up to a maximum of 10 per cent. upon goods imported into the conventional basin of the Congo.

Ratifications.

The ratifications of the present Declaration shall be exchanged at the same time as those of the General Act of this day.

In witness whereof the undersigned Plenipotentiaries have drawn up the present Declaration, and have affixed thereto their seals.

Done at Brussels, the 2nd day of the month of July, 1890.

[Here follow the Signatures.]

* Till 2nd July, 1905.
† Page 26.

Digitized by Google

No. 19.—*AGREEMENT between the Delegates of Great Britain, Germany, and Italy, respecting the Tariff of the Eastern Zone of the Conventional Basin of the Congo. Signed at Brussels, 22nd December*, 1890.

(Translation.)

THE Undersigned, Sir John Kirk and Mr. M. Gosselin, Delegates of Great Britain; M. le Comte d'Alvensleben and M. W. Göhring, Delegates of Germany; M. le Baron de Renzis and M. A. Bardi, Delegates of Italy, duly authorized to that effect by their respective Governments, in accordance with the provisions of the Declaration signed at Brussels the 2nd July, 1890 (p. 88), as well as of the General Act of the Conference of the same date (**No. 18**), have agreed to modify in the following manner, within the limits of the eastern zone of the conventional basin of the Congo, Article IV of the General Act of the Berlin Conference of 1885 (**No. 17**), in accordance with the conditions specified in the said Declaration:—

1. Great Britain, Germany, and Italy, in the territories under their influence situated in the eastern zone of the conventional basin of the Congo, and which are subject to Article IV of the General Act of Berlin (**No. 17**, p. 26), shall have the right to levy duties on goods imported into such territories either by land or by water, in accordance with the Customs Regulations actually in force under the Treaties with Zanzibar, which provide for an import duty of 5 per cent. *ad valorem*.*

Arms and Ammunition.

2. Arms and ammunition introduced in accordance with the special provisions of the General Act of Brussels (**No. 18**) may, however, be charged with the import duty, not exceeding the rate of 10 per cent. *ad valorem*, provided that the Treaties containing contrary stipulations are modified, and that circumstances permit of it.

* See also British Notification to Treaty Powers respecting Zanzibar of 22nd June, 1892 (APPENDIX).

Digitized by Google

Import Duty on Alcohols.

3. The import duty to be levied on alcohols shall be regulated in accordance with the provisions of Chapter VI of the General Act of Brussels.

Certain Goods to be Admitted Free of Duty.

4. The following goods shall be admitted free of duty, viz.: agricultural machines and instruments, as well as all materials intended for the construction and maintenance of roads, tramways, and railways, and, generally speaking, all means of transport.

Duration of Agreement.

5. The present Agreement shall come into force at the same time as the Acts signed at Brussels the 2nd July, 1890, p. 87. It shall remain in force for a period of five years, and continue in operation for five more years, and so on for periods of five years, unless one or other of the three Powers demands its revision six months before the expiration of the quinquennial period.

In witness whereof the Undersigned Delegates have drawn up the present Act.

Done at Brussels, the 22nd day of the month of December, 1890.

JOHN KIRK.
MARTIN GOSSELIN.
ALVENSLEBEN.
GÖHRING.
F. DE RENZIS.
A. BARDI.

Digitized by Google

No. 20.—*PROTOCOL of a Meeting held at the Foreign Office at Brussels, respecting the Ratifications of the General Act of the Brussels Conference. 2nd July,* 1891.

(Translation.)

Present:

[Here appear the names of the Representatives.]

Ratifications.

THE Undersigned met at the Foreign Office at Brussels, in order to proceed to the execution of Article XCIX of the General Act of the Brussels Conference (**No. 18**).

Production, Examination, and Deposit of Ratifications of certain Powers. (Germany, Belgium, Denmark, Spain, Congo, Great Britain, Italy, Netherlands, Persia, Sweden and Norway, and Zanzibar.)

Baron Lambermont, one of the Representatives of Belgium, read the said Article and the penultimate paragraph of the Declaration. He announced to the meeting that the Government of His Majesty the King of the Belgians had received the ratifications of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, King of Prussia; of His Majesty the King of the Belgians; of His Majesty the King of Denmark; of His Majesty the King of Spain, and in his name of Her Majesty the Queen-Regent; of His Majesty the Sovereign of the Independent State of the Congo; of Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India; of His Majesty the King of Italy; of Her Majesty the Queen of the Netherlands, and in her name Her Majesty the Queen-Regent; of His Majesty the Shah of Persia; of His Majesty the King of Sweden and Norway; and of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar.

The said ratifications were produced, examined, and found in good and due form. These documents, in conformity with

Digitized by Google

the provisions of Article XCIX, will remain deposited in the archives of the Belgian Government.

The Representatives of the above-mentioned Powers acknowledged to the Representatives of Belgium the fact of deposit.

*Austria-Hungary.**

His Excellency Count Khevenhüller-Metsch declared that His Majesty the Emperor of Austria-Hungary, his august Sovereign, had signed the ratification of the General Act (**No. 18**) and of the Declaration of the 2nd July, 1890 (p. 88), that they have been dispatched, and will be, on their arrival in a day or two, deposited at the Belgian Foreign Office.

*Turkey.**

His Excellency Carathéodory Effendi declared that His Majesty the Emperor of the Ottomans, his august Sovereign, had also signed his ratifications, and that it has been dispatched. His Excellency recalled attention to the reserve which his Government had made on the subject of the use of Turkish characters in the case provided for in Article XXXIV of the General Act, a reserve which had been brought to the notice of all the Signatory Governments, and had encountered no objection.

The Representatives of the Powers took note of their Excellencies' declarations.

Russia *

His Excellency Prince Ouroussoff declared that His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, his august Sovereign, had signed the ratification, but his Excellency considered that it was proper to defer its deposit until the moment when the execution of the General Act should be definitely assured.

United States.†

His Excellency Mr. Terrell declared that he was not officially

* See also Protocol, 2nd January, 1892, p. 97.
† See Protocol, 2nd February, 1892, p. 102.

Digitized by Google

authorized to speak at this meeting, being without instructions on the subject from his Government. He was present merely in response to the courteous invitation he had received.

Nevertheless, he thought he might say that the question of the ratification of the Brussels General Act was still before the Senate of the United States, which was not then in Session, but which would meet towards the beginning of the month of December next.

His Excellency added unofficially, and merely for the information of the Representatives of the Powers, that the Government of the United States wishing to show the profound interest taken by them in the success of this great work, had concluded an arrangement with the Congo State with the express object of rendering possible the ratification of the Brussels General Act (**No. 18**) by the other Signatory Powers.

*France.**

The following letter was then read, addressed by his Excellency the Minister of the French Republic at Brussels to the Belgian Minister for Foreign Affairs:—

"Prince, "*Brussels*, 1*st July*, 1891.

"I have the honour to confirm to your Excellency the information which I gave *viva voce* yesterday to Baron Lambermont; after a prolonged discussion occupying the sittings of the 24th and 25th of last month, the French Chamber of Deputies decided to suspend the authorization to ratify the General Act and the Declaration of Brussels of the 2nd July, as well as of the Protocol of the 9th February last. His Majesty's Government must be aware of the part which the Cabinet had taken in this grave debate, and it has certainly been from no want of effort on their part that the conclusion was not entirely different. Your Excellency is further aware that the considerations which weighed with the Chamber were derived from the nature of the measures to be taken for the repression of the traffic at sea.

"It is unnecessary to state that in view of this decision we

* See also Protocol, 2nd January, 1892, p. 98.

Digitized by Google

find ourselves with much regret to be unable to ratify the arrangements prepared by the Conference within the prescribed period, that is to say, by the 2nd instant.

"Under these circumstances my Government does not consider that my presence will be necessary at the meeting to which your Excellency did me the honour to invite me, and in which all of my colleagues who will attend have either already received their ratifications, or are able to announce that they will shortly receive them.

"I avail, &c.,
"A. BOURÉE."

*Portugal.**

Baron Lambermont stated that the Chargé d'Affaires of Portugal at Brussels had announced to the Belgian Government that the Parliamentary Commission, in view of the Resolution of the French Chamber, had decided, on its part, to suspend the vote upon the law approving the General Act of Brussels.

The Portugese Government had thought itself obliged to conform to the opinion of the Parliamentary Commission; and, whilst affirming their humanitarian sentiments and good-will, had decided that under present circumstances they had no occasion to be represented at the meeting of the 2nd July.

In view of the situation created by the documents and declarations above set forth, and animated by a sincere desire that an unanimous understanding amongst the Powers should be reached, the meeting decided that the delay fixed by Article XCIX of the General Act for the deposit of ratifications should be prolonged to a date to be fixed by common agreement, as soon as the Powers whose Representatives are not present, or have not the necessary authority, shall have made known their adhesion to this prolongation.

The present Protocol to be open to them for this purpose for a period of 10 days.

The meeting before separating expressed the desire that the Government of His Majesty the King of the Belgians would

* See Protocol, 30th March, 1892, p. 104.

Digitized by Google

ask for and receive the adhesions mentioned in the preceding paragraph, and when they should have been received, to act as intermediary to bring about an understanding between the Powers as to the duration of the period of prolongation.

The Belgian Representatives promised to refer this wish to their Government, and did not doubt that it would be favourably received.

In witness whereof the present Protocol was drawn up, of which a certified copy will be sent by the Government of His Majesty the King of the Belgians to each of the other Powers who have ratified the General Act (**No. 18**) and the Declaration of the 2nd July, 1890 (p. 88).

[Here follow the Signatures.]

Digitized by Google

No. 21.—*PROTOCOL of a Meeting held at Brussels, in the Foreign Office, respecting the Exchange of Ratifications of the General Act of the Brussels Conference. 2nd January,* 1892.

(Translation.)

Present:

[Here appear the names of the Representatives.]

Ratifications.

THE Undersigned met together at the Foreign Office at Brussels, in conformity with Article XCIX of the General Act of the 2nd July, 1890 (**No. 18**), and in execution of the Protocol of the 2nd July, 1891 (**No. 20**), in order to draw up the record of the deposit of the ratifications of those of the Signatory Powers who did not accomplish that formality at the meeting of the 2nd July, 1891.

*Austria-Hungary.**

His Excellency Count Khevenhüller-Metsch informed the meeting that the ratification by His Imperial and Royal Apostolic Majesty of the General Act (**No. 18**) and of the Declaration of the 2nd July, 1890 (p. 88), was deposited at the Belgian Foreign Office on the 3rd July, 1891.

*Russia.**

His Excellency Prince Ouroussoff deposited the ratification by His Majesty the Emperor of All the Russias of the General Act (**No. 18**) and of the Declaration of the 2nd July, 1890 (p. 88).

*Turkey.**

His Excellency Carathéodory Effendi deposited the ratification by His Majesty the Emperor of the Ottomans of the General Act (**No. 18**) and of the Declaration of the 2nd July, 1890 (p. 88).

His Excellency declared, in accordance with a communica-

* See also p. 100.

Digitized by Google

tion which has been made known to the Signatory Powers without encountering objection on their part, that the Imperial Ottoman Government interprets Article XXXIV of the General Act (**No. 18**) in the sense that the inscriptions prescribed by that Article shall be made, in the case of Ottoman vessels, in Turkish characters and figures. Nevertheless the Sublime Porte does not object to a translation in Latin characters being added to inscriptions in Turkish characters.

Note is taken of the declaration of the Minister of Turkey.

Note is also taken of the deposit of the ratifications of their respective Sovereigns by the Ministers of Austria-Hungary, of Russia, and of Turkey.*

France.†

His Excellency M. Bourée deposited the ratification by the President of the French Republic of the General Act (**No. 18**) and of the Declaration of the 2nd July, 1890 (p. 88).

His Excellency declared that the President of the Republic, in his ratification of the General Act of Brussels, has provisionally reserved, for an ulterior understanding, Articles XXI, XXII, and XXIII (p. 63), and Articles XLII to LXI (pp. 70—76).

The Representatives of the Powers take note of the deposit by the Minister of France of the ratification by the President of the French Republic, and of the exception concerning Articles XXI, XXII, and XXIII, and Articles XLII to LXI.

Binding nature of General Act, wholly or partially, as ratified by different Powers.

It is understood that the Powers who have ratified the General Act (**No. 18**) in its entirety recognize that they are reciprocally bound to each other in regard to all of its Articles.

It is likewise understood that such Powers are only bound to the Power who has ratified partially, in the measure of the obligations undertaken by the latter Power.

* See also p. 100.
† See also p. 94.

Digitized by Google

Finally, it is well understood that, in regard to the Power who has ratified partially the matters to which Articles XLII to LXI relate shall continue, until an ulterior understanding be arrived at, to be governed by the stipulations and arrangements now in force.

Application of General Act to certain French Possessions.

Baron Lambermont, one of the Belgian Representatives, then communicated to the Assembly the following letter, which had been addressed to the Belgian Minister for Foreign Affairs by his Excellency the Minister of France:—

"*French Legation in Belgium,*
"*Brussels, 31st December*, 1891.

"Prince,

"In a Note Verbale dated the 18th instant, handed that day by Baron Beyens to the Minister for Foreign Affairs of France, the Belgian Government called the attention of the Government of the Republic to the conditions under which Articles XXX to XLI of the General Act of the Conference of Brussels (**No. 18**) might be applied in certain French Possessions. These articles relate to the grant of the flag to native vessels, to the crew list, and to the manifest of negro passengers. Whilst recognizing the importance of these articles, and recalling that they were due to the initiative of France, the Government of King Leopold had called attention to the fact that they were only applicable in the ports of the zone established by Article XXI which is reserved by France He therefore requested that the Representative of the Republic at Brussels might be authorized to make known the intentions of the Cabinet of Paris on this point.

Obock. Madagascar. Comoros.

"By Order of my Government, and in accordance with the desire expressed in the above-mentioned note, I have the honour to inform your Excellency that the dispositions contained in Articles XXX to XLI of the General Act of Brussels (**No. 18**) will be spontaneously applied by the Government of the Re-

Digitized by Google

public in the territory of Obock, and, according to necessity in the Island of Madagascar and the Comoros.

"Accept, &c.,
"A. BOURÉE.

"*His Excellency the Prince de Chimay,*
"*Minister for Foreign Affairs, &c.*"

*Netherlands.**

His Excellency Baron Gericke de Herwynen declared in the name of his Government that, in signing the Protocol of this day, he must observe that the Constitutional arrangements of the Netherlands require that the Protocol should receive the approbation of the States-General. It not having been possible to obtain such approbation before the 2nd January, the Government of the Queen-Regent proposes to take the necessary steps on the meeting of the Chambers.

Note is taken of the Netherlands Minister's Declaration.

Austria-Hungary, France, Russia, and Turkey.

The ratifications of His Majesty the Emperor of Austria-Hungary, of the President of the French Republic, of His Majesty the Emperor of all the Russias, and of His Majesty the Emperor of the Ottomans, were examined, and found in good and due form. These documents, in accordance with the provisions of Article XCIX, will remain deposited, together with the ratifications deposited on the 2nd July, 1891, in the archives of the Belgian Government.

The Representatives of the Powers acknowledged to the Belgian Representatives the fact of this deposit.

Portugal.

His Excellency M. d'Antas declared that circumstances not having permitted the Portuguese Chambers to pronounce upon the General Act (**No. 18**) and the Declaration of the 2nd July, 1890 (p. 88), he is instructed by his Government to request

* Approved 1st April, 1892.

Digitized by Google

that the Protocol remain open for the deposit of the ratifications of His Most Faithful Majesty until the 22nd February, 1892.

The Assembly assented to the period of prorogation requested by the Minister of Portugal.*

In witness whereof the present Protocol has been drawn up, a certified copy whereof will be transmitted by the Government of His Majesty the King of the Belgians to each of the other Signatory Powers of the General Act (**No. 18**) and the Declaration of the 2nd July, 1890 (page 88).

Done at Brussels, the 2nd January, 1892.

[Here follow the Signatures.]

---

* See Protocol, 30th March, 1892, p. 104.

Digitized by Google

No. 22.—*PROTOCOL recording the Ratification by the United States of America of the General Act of Brussels of 2nd July*, 1890. *Signed at Brussels, 2nd February*, 1892.

(Translation.)

Ratifications. United States.

On the 2nd February, 1892, in conformity with Article XCIX of the General Act of the 2nd July, 1890 (**No. 18**), and with the unanimous decision of the Signatory Powers prolonging till the 2nd February, 1892, in favour of the United States, the period fixed by the said Article XCIX, the Undersigned, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America, deposited in the hands of the Belgian Minister for Foreign Affairs the Ratification by the President of the United States of the said General Act.

At his Excellency's request the following Resolution, whereby the Senate of the United States consented to the Ratification of the President, was inserted in the present Protocol:—

"Resolved (two-thirds of the Senators present concurring therein),

"That the Senate advise and consent to the ratification of the General Act signed at Brussels on the 2nd July, 1890 (**No. 18**), by the Plenipotentiaries of the United States and other Powers, for the suppression of the African Slave Trade, and for other purposes.

"Resolved further: That the Senate advise and consent to the acceptance of the partial ratification of the said General Act on the part of the French Republic, and to the stipulations relative thereto, as set forth in the Protocol signed at Brussels on the 2nd January, 1892 (**No. 21**).

"Resolved further, as a part of this act of ratification: That the United States of America, having neither Possessions nor Protectorates in Africa, hereby disclaims any intention in ratifying this Treaty, to indicate any interest whatsoever in the Possessions or Protectorates established or claimed on that

Digitized by Google

Continent by the other Powers, or any approval of the wisdom, expediency, or lawfulness thereof, and does not join in any expressions in the said General Act which might be construed as such a declaration or acknowledgment; and, for this reason, that it is desirable that a copy of this Resolution be inserted in the Protocol to be drawn up at the time of the exchange of the ratifications of this Treaty on the part of the United States."

The above Resolution of the Senate of the United States having been textually communicated in advance by the Government of Belgium to all the Signatory Powers of the General Act, the latter have assented to its insertion in the present Protocol, which shall remain annexed to the Protocol of the 2nd January, 1892.

An official notification to this effect was made to the United States Minister.

The Ratification of the President of the United States having been found in good and due form, notification of its deposit was made to his Excellency Mr. Edwin H. Terrell. It will be retained in the archives of the Belgian Foreign Office.

On proceeding to the signature of the present Protocol, the Minister for Foreign Affairs of His Majesty the King of the Belgians announced that the Representative of Russia, in his note expressing the assent of his Government, expressed the opinion that it was desirable that, in the Protocol, a French translation should accompany the English text of the Resolution of the Senate of the United States of America, and that, in any case, the absence of such translation should not form a precedent.

A certified copy of the present Protocol will be sent by the Belgian Government to the Signatory Powers of the General Act.

Done at Brussels, the 2nd February, 1892.

PRINCE DE CHIMAY, *the Minister for Foreign Affairs.*

EDWIN H. TERRELL, *the Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the United States of America.*

Digitized by Google

No. 23.—*PROTOCOL recording the Ratification by Portugal of the General Act of Brussels of 2nd July, 1890, and of the Declaration of the same date. Signed at Brussels, 30th March, 1892.*

(Translation.)

Ratifications. Portugal.

On the 30th March, 1892, in conformity with Article XCIX of the General Act of the 2nd July, 1890 (**No. 18**), and with the unanimous decision of the Powers, prolonging till the 2nd April, 1892, in favour of Portugal, the period fixed by the same Article XCIX, the Undersigned, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of His Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves, deposited in the hands of the Belgian Minister of Finance, Minister for Foreign Affairs *ad interim*, the ratification by his Sovereign of the said General Act (**No. 18**) and of the Declaration of the same date annexed thereto (page 88).

The ratification having been found in good and due form, notification of its deposit was made to his Excellency M. d'Antas. It will be retained in the archives of the Belgian Foreign Office, in conformity with Article XCIX of the General Act.

A certified copy of the present Protocol will be sent by the Belgian Government to the Signatory Powers of the General Act.

Done at Brussels, the 30th March, 1892.

A. BEERNAERT, *the Belgian Minister of Finance, Minister for Foreign Affairs* ad interim.

M. D'ANTAS, *the Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of His Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves.*

Digitized by Google

AFRICA, CENTRAL.

See British Central Africa Protectorate, p. 810, Congo Free State, p. 191, and Appendix, Egypt, p. 259, Nyassaland, p. 810, and Great Britain and France, p. 537.

AFRICA, EAST.

See British East Africa Company, p. 107, Congo, p. 191, and Appendix, France (Comoro Islands), p. 291, German East Africa Company, p. 301, Germany, p. 301, Great Britain, p. 327, Italy, p. 771, Madagascar, p. 787, Portugal, p. 821, Somali, p. 831, and Zanzibar, p. 923.

AFRICA, NORTH.

See Egypt, p. 259, France (Algeria), p. 287, Morocco, p. 801, Spain, p. 881, and Tunis, p. 905.

AFRICA, NORTH-WEST.

In June, 1879, Mr. Donald Mackenzie communicated to the Foreign Office a copy of a Treaty which he had concluded at Tarfah on the 19th April, 1879, with the Sheik Mohammed Bairook of Aghameen, by which that Sheikh ceded to him that portion of Tarfah extending from Cape Juby (on the north-west coast of Africa, in about latitude 28° north) to the next promontory southward (to be hereafter called Stafford Point), together with the reef or reefs situated between the said Cape Juby and Stafford Point which forms the port to be hereafter known as Port Victoria, with the territory extending from the sea-shore inland to the distance of 2 English miles, as indicated on a plan which was annexed. See also Morocco, p. 801, and Spain, p. 881.

AFRICA, SOUTH.

See British South Africa Company, p. 173, Great Britain (Cape Colony), p. 339, Orange Free State, p. 813, and South African Republic (Transvaal), p. 837.

AFRICA, SOUTH-WEST.

See Germany, p. 301, Great Britain (Cape Colony), p. 339, and Portugal, p. 821.

AFRICA, WEST.

See Dahomey, p. 247, Denmark, p. 255, France, p. 267, Germany, p. 301, Great Britain (various Colonies), pp. 329—535, Liberia, p. 777, Portugal, p. 821, and Spain, p. 881.

Digitized by Google

ALGERIA.

See France, p. 287, and Morocco, p. 801.

ASSAB.

See Abyssinia, &c., p. 1.

AUSSA.

See Abyssinia, &c., p. 1.

AUSTRIA-HUNGARY.

The Emperor of Austria-Hungary has no Possessions or Protectorates in Africa, but His Majesty was a Signatory Party to the Berlin Act of 26th February, 1885 (**No. 17**), and to the Brussels Act of 2nd July, 1890 (**No. 18**). Austria-Hungary has also entered into Treaties with the Congo Free State, p. 194, and with Zanzibar, p. 926.

BASUTOLAND.

See Great Britain (Basutoland), p. 329.

BECHUANALAND.

See Great Britain (British Bechuanaland), p. 333.

BECHUANALAND, TERRITORY NORTH OF.

See Great Britain (Bechuanaland), p. 333.

BELGIUM.

On the 16th December, 1884, a Convention was concluded between Her Britannic Majesty and the King of the Belgians, acting as founder of, and in the name of, the International Association of the Congo, by which the British Government recognized the flag of the International Association of the Congo, and of the Free States under its administration, as the flag of a friendly Government. *See* Congo Free State, p. 191.

His Majesty the King of the Belgians, was one of the Signatory Powers to the Berlin Act of 26th February, 1885 (**No. 17**), and, as King of the Belgians, and, as King Sovereign of the Independent State of the Congo, His Majesty signed the Brussels Act of 2nd July, 1890 (**No. 18**).

Digitized by Google

BRITISH CENTRAL AFRICA PROTECTORATE.

(See NYASSALAND.)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BRITISH EAST AFRICA COMPANY.

LIST OF TREATIES, &c.

No.				Page
—	26 Feb., 1885.	"Berlin Act"	See Africa (General).	
—	29 Oct., to 1 Nov. 1886.	Agreement..	Great Britain and Germany. Spheres of Influence. (See Great Britain and Germany.)	
—	3, 4 Dec., 1886.	Agreement..	Great Britain and Zanzibar. Limits of Sultan's Dominions. (See Great Britain and Zanzibar.)	
24.	24 May, 1887.	Concession..	Sultan of Zanzibar to British East Africa Association. Mrima. Wanga to Kipini. (See also Concession, 9th October, 1888.)	110
—	June, 1887.	List of Treaties	British East Africa and Native Chiefs referred to in Charter	164
25.	8 Sep., 1888.	Royal Charter	Imperial British East Africa Company. Zanzibar dominions. Mrima. Wanga to Kipini, and Territories of Native Chiefs	118
26.	9 Oct., 1888.	Concession..	Sultan of Zanzibar to British East Africa Company. Extension of Privileges. Mrima. Wanga to Kipini and Islands. (See also Concession, 4th March, 1890.)	125
27.	8 Aug., 1889.	Agreement..	British East Africa Company and Italy. Concession of Kismayu, Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, and Warsheikh to be made by Company to Italy when conceded by Zanzibar to Company...	137
—	17 Aug., 1889.	Award.....	Belgium. Dispute. British East Africa Company and German Witu Company. Farming of Customs and Administration of Island of Lamu. (See Great Britain and Germany.)	
—	31 Aug., 1889.	Concession..	Zanzibar Islands to British East Africa Company. (See Great Britain and Zanzibar.)	
—	22 Oct., 1889.	Notification..	German Protectorate over Coast between Witu and Kismayu. (See Germany.)	

Digitized by Google

No.				Page
28.	18 Nov., 1889.	Deed	Transfer by British East Africa Company to Italy of Company's rights over Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, and Warsheikh. Joint occupation of Kismayu	142
29.	21 Dec., 1889.	Agreement..	British East Africa Company and Zanzibar. Customs Revenues. Wanga to Kipini.....	146
30.	4 Mar., 1890.	Concession..	Sultan of Zanzibar to British East Africa Company. Kipini to Mruti. Lamu. Manda. Patta. Kwyho. Benadir Ports :—Kismayu, Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, and Warsheikh. (Amended by Agreement of 5th March, 1891.)	148
—	5 Mar., 1890.	Letter	Consent of Sultan of Zanzibar to arrangements between Company and Italy. Benadir Ports	149
—	8 Apr., 1890.	Notification..	Concession granted by Sultan of Zanzibar to British East Africa Company transferred to Italy. (See Zanzibar and Italy.)	
—	1 July, 1890.	Agreement..	Great Britain and Germany. Spheres of Influence. East Africa, &c. (See Great Britain and Germany.)	
—	2 July, 1890.	"Brussels Act"	See Africa (General).	
—	19 Nov., 1890.	Notification..	British Protectorate over Witu, Patta, Manda, &c., and over Coast from Kipini to Kismayu. (See Great Britain. Africa, East Coast.)	
—	25 Jan., 1891.	Terms of Peace.	Great Britain and Witu. Submission of Witu to Great Britain.....	156
31.	5 Mar., 1891.	Suppl. Agreement.	Modification by Sultan of Zanzibar of Concession to British East Africa Company of 4th March, 1890. Wanga to Kipini; Lamu, Manda, Patta, and Kismayu conceded to Company "in perpetuity." Benadir Ports :—Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, Warsheikh, and Mruti undisturbed	150
32.	5 Mar., 1891.	Agreement..	British Government and British East Africa Company. Administration by Company of Territory of Witu.....	158
33.	18 Mar., 1891.	Agreement..	British Vice-Consul at Zanzibar, the British East Africa Company, and the People of Witu	157

Digitized by Google

No.				Page
34.	20 Mar., 1891.	Notification..	British East Africa Company. Administration of Witu and of Coast from Kipini to Kismayu	160
—	24 Mar., 1891.	Protocol....	Great Britain and Italy. Spheres of Influence, East Africa. (See Great Britain and Italy.)	
—	15 Apr., 1891.	Protocol	Great Britain and Italy. Spheres of Influence. (See Great Britain and Italy.)	
35.	1887—1891.	List of Treaties.	British East Africa Company and Native Chiefs	164
36.	1887—1891.	Notes	On Boundaries of the British Sphere of Influence on East Coast of Africa ..	170
—	30 Mar., 1892.	Treaty	British East Africa Company (Cape Lugard) and Mwanga, King of Uganda. Suzerainty of Company. Protection of Uganda. (Not ratified).	172
—	12 Aug., 1892.	Concession...	Sultan of Zanzibar to the Italian Government. Benadir Ports placed under the Administration of Italy. (See Zanzibar and Italy.)	
—	15 May, 1893.	Agreement..	Provisional Administration of Benadir Ports by Italian Government for three years. (See Zanzibar and Italy.)	
—	29 May, 1893.	Provisional Agreement.	British Commissioner (Sir G. Portal) and Mwanga, King of Uganda. British Protectorate, Non-Conclusion of Treaties with Foreign Powers, &c.	172

Digitized by Google

No. 24.—*CONCESSION granted by the Sultan of Zanzibar to the British East African Association. 24th May,* 1887.*

Preamble. Concessions to Association for 50 *Years.*†

His Highness the Sayyid Barghash-bin-Said,‡ Sultan of Zanzibar and its East African Dependencies, hereby grants the following concessions for a term of 50 years† to the Corporation or Association under the presidency of Mr. William Mackinnon, hereinafter to be called the British East African Association, or the Association, who, on their part, agree to accept the accompanying obligations.

Administration by Association of Sultan's Territories on Mainland from Wanga to Kipini, in Sultan's Name.

Art. I. His Highness the Sultan makes over to the British East African Association all the power which he possesses on the mainland in the Mrima,§ and in all the territories and Dependencies from Wanga to Kipini inclusive, the whole administration of which he concedes to and places in their hands to be carried out in His Highness' name, and under his flag, and subject to His Highness' sovereign rights;

Non-payment by Sultan of Blood Money or other Claims.

But it is understood that the Association is to be responsible for all the affairs and administrations of that part of His Highness' dominions included in this Concession, and that His Highness the Sultan shall not be liable for any expenses connected with the same, nor for any war or "diya" (blood money), or for

* See also Concession of 9th October, 1888, p. 125.

† Altered to "in perpetuity" by Agreement with Sultan of 5th March 1891, p. 150.

‡ Sultan Sayyid Barghash died 26th March, 1888, and was succeeded by Sultan Sayyid Khalifa, who died 13th February, 1890, and was succeeded by Sultan Sayyid Ali-bin-Said, who died 5th March, 1893, and was succeeded by Sultan Hamed-ben-Thwain (present Sultan, July, 1894).

§ "Mrima" signifies "mainland." Part of the Mrima Coast was included in the German sphere of influence by the Anglo-German Agreement of October—November, 1886, p. 615.

Digitized by Google

any claims arising therefrom, none of which His Highness shall be called upon to settle.

Purchase of Public Lands.

No other but themselves shall have the right of purchasing public land on the mainland, or anywhere in His Highness' territories, Possessions, or Dependencies within the limits above named except through them, as is the case now with His Highness.

Levying of Taxes.

He also grants to the Association, or to their Representatives, the faculty of levying taxes upon the people of the mainland within the limits above named.

Support to be given by Sultan to Acts of the Association.

His Highness further agrees to do all acts and deeds that may be necessary to give full effect to the terms of this Concession, to aid and support the Association, or their Representatives, with all his authority and force, so as to secure to them the rights and powers hereby granted.

*Treaties between Zanzibar and Foreign Powers to be respected.**

It is further agreed upon by the Contracting Parties that nothing contained in the following Articles of Concession shall in any way infringe on or lessen the rights recorded by His Highness to the subjects or citizens of Great Britain, the United States of America, France, Germany, or any other foreign Powers having Treaty relations with His Highness,† or the obligations which are or may be imposed upon him by his adhesion to the Berlin General Act (**No. 17**).‡

Power to Association to appoint Commissioners to administer Districts.

ART. II. His Highness authorizes the Association, or their Representatives, to appoint in his name and on his behalf Commissioners to administer over any districts in His Highness'

* See also Art IV, p. 114.
† See Zanzibar, p. 923.
‡ February 26, 1885. See p. 20.

Digitized by Google

possessions included in the limit of territories above named, except as hereinafter provided;

Subordinate Officers.

To appoint such subordinate officers as may be required;

Laws for Government of Districts.

To pass laws for the government of districts;

Courts of Justice.

To establish Courts of Justice; and generally to adopt such measures as may be necessary for the protection of the districts and interests under their rule.

Treaties with Native Chiefs.

His Highness further authorizes the Association, or their Representatives, to make Treaties with subordinate and other native Chiefs, such Treaties and engagements to be ratified and confirmed by him in such cases as they are made in the name of His Highness.

Cession to Association of Rights over Lands (except "Shambas").

His Highness also agrees to cede to the Association, or to their Representatives, all the rights which he himself possesses over the lands in the whole of his territory on the mainland of Africa within the limits of this Concession, only excepting the private lands or "shambas,"

Forts and Buildings.

And gives the Association all forts and unoccupied public buildings, excepting such buildings as His Highness may wish to retain for his own private use, a schedule of such buildings, plantations, or properties to be drawn up and agreed to between His Highness and the Association.

Lands not yet occupied.

Further, he authorizes them to acquire and regulate the occupation of all lands not yet occupied;

Digitized by Google

Taxes, Dues, and Tolls.

To levy and collect local or other taxes, dues, and tolls;

Local Government, Justice, Roads, Debts, &c.

To do all these and such other acts as may be necessary for the maintenance and support of such local Governments, forces, administration of justice, the making and improving of roads or water communications, or other public works, defensive or otherwise, and for the liquidation of debts and payment of interest upon capital expended.

Appointment of Judges.

The Judges shall be appointed by the Association, or their Representatives, subject to the Sultan's approval, but all "Kathis" shall be nominated by His Highness.

Administration of Laws.

In aboriginal tracts the law shall be administered by the Association or their officials.

Stipends of Officials.

The stipends of the Governors, and all other officials in the territories occupied and controlled by the Association, or their Representatives, shall be paid by them.

Right to trade, to hold Property, to acquire Lands, to erect Buildings, &c.

ART. III. His Highness grants to the Association, or to their Representatives, the right to trade, to hold property, to erect buildings, and to acquire lands or buildings by purchase or negotiation anywhere within His Highness' territories included in the limits of this Concession, with the consent of the proprietors of any such lands and houses.

Trade, Commerce, Navigation, Fisheries, Roads, Railways, Telegraphs, &c.

ART. IV. His Highness grants to the Association, or to their Representatives, special and exclusive privileges and powers, to

Digitized by Google

regulate trade and commerce; also the navigation of rivers and lakes, and control of fisheries, the making of roads, tramways, railways, canals and telegraphs, and to levy tolls and dues on the same;

Importation of Arms, Ammunition, Intoxicating Liquors, &c.

Also the power to control or prevent the importation of any merchandize, arms, ammunition of all sorts, intoxicating liquors, or any other goods which, in the opinion of the Association, or their Representatives, are detrimental to law, order, and morality, and in whatsoever His Highness is not bound towards other Governments.

Treaties between Zanzibar and Foreign Powers to be respected.

But it is clearly understood that all exercise of these privileges and powers shall be in conformity with existing Treaties between His Highness and foreign States.*

Ports at Mouths of Rivers. Custom Houses. Duties, &c., on Vessels and Goods. Smuggling.

ART. V. His Highness authorizes the Association, or their Representatives, to occupy in his name all ports at the mouth or mouths of any river or rivers, or elsewhere in his dominions included in the limits of this Concession, with the right to establish Custom Houses and to levy and collect dues on any vessels, goods, &c., arriving at, or departing from, such port or ports, and to take all necessary measures for the prevention of smuggling, subject in all cases to the Treaties above named.

Working of Mines.

ART. VI. His Highness grants to the Association, or to their Representatives, the exclusive privilege to search for and work, or to regulate, lease, or assign, in any part of His Highness' territories within the limits of this Concession, any mines or deposits of lead, coal, iron, tin, copper, gold, silver, precious stones, or any metal or mineral, or mineral oils, whatsoever; also the exclusive right to trade in the same, free from all taxes

* See also Art. 1, page 111, and Zanzibar, p. 923.

Digitized by Google

and dues, excepting such moderate royalty on minerals only, not exceeding 5 per cent. on the first value of the articles, less working expenses, as may be hereinafter agreed by the Association and their representatives to be paid to His Highness.

Forest Trees and other Woods.

Also the right to use all forest trees and other woods and materials of any kind whatsoever for the purpose of the works aforesaid, and also for trade. But the wood used for building and for burning, commonly known as "borti," may be cut on the mainland by others, as now, by payment of such dues to the Association, or to their Representatives, as they may agree upon; but no such dues shall be required for wood cut for His Highness' use.

Establishment of Banks.

ART. VII. His Highness grants the Association, or their Representatives, the right to establish a bank or banks anywhere in His Highness' territories above mentioned with the exclusive privilege of issuing notes.

Duration of Powers and Privileges for 50 years.

ART. VIII. All the aforesaid powers and privileges to extend over and be available for the purposes and objects of the Association, or their representatives, during the whole of the term of 50 years* next, and dating from the time of this Concession being signed.

At the conclusion of the said term all the public works, buildings, &c., shall revert to the Sultan, his heirs, and successors, if desired, at a valuation, to be fixed by Arbitrators chosen by both parties.

Régie or Lease of Customs to Association.

ART. IX. His Highness grants to the Association, or to their representatives, the "Régie" or lease of the Customs of all the ports throughout that part of His Highness' territories above

* Altered to "in perpetuity" by Agreement of 5th March, 1891, p. 150.

Digitized by Google

defined, for an equal period of time to the other Concessions, upon the following terms, namely:—

Guarantee to Sultan of Customs Duties now received.

The Association hereby guarantee to pay to His Highness the Sultan the whole amount of the Customs duties which he now receives both from the import and export trade of that part of His Highness' dominions included in this Concession.*

Customs Duties not to be paid twice over.

But it is understood that His Highness shall not claim the duty on any part of this trade twice over, and that the Association shall therefore be entitled to claim a drawback for the amount of any duties which may hereafter be paid direct to His Highness on any imports to, or exports from, the ports included in this Concession.

Fifty per cent. of Additional Customs Revenues to be paid to Sultan.

And the Association further guarantees to pay to His Highness 50 per cent. of the additional net revenue which shall come to them from the Customs duties of the ports included in this Concession.

Rights of Association over Territorial Waters. Transit and Shipment of Merchandize, &c.

And His Highness grants to the Association all rights over the territorial waters in or appertaining to his dominions within the limits of these Concessions, particularly the right to supervise and control the conveyance, transit, landing, and shipment of merchandize and produce within the said waters by means of a coast-guard service both on land and water.

One Founder's Share allotted to Sultan.†

ART. X. In consideration of the foregoing Concessions, powers, and privileges being granted by His Highness, the Association, or their representatives, allot to His Highness, free

* See Agreement, 21st December, 1889, p. 146.
† See also Concession, 9th October, 1888, p. 125

Digitized by Google

of cost, one founder's share, which will entitle him to such proportion of the net profits, as shown by the books of the Company, after interest at the rate of 8 per cent. shall have been paid upon the shareholders' paid-up capital, as shall attach to the said one founder's share.

Exclusion from Concession of Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba, and certain other of the Sultan's Territories.

ART. XI. These Concessions do not relate to His Highness' Possessions in the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba, nor to his territories south of Wanga or north of Kipini.

Powers of Association to be exercised in name of the Sultan.

And it is understood that all public, judicial, or Government powers and functions herein conceded to the Association, or to their Representatives, shall be exercised by them only in the name and under the authority of the Sultan of Zanzibar.

Duration of Concession.

ART. XII. It is hereby agreed by both Parties that these Concessions and corresponding obligations, as set forth, shall be binding upon both Parties, their heirs, successors, and assigns, during the term of 50 years* for which they have been agreed upon.

Zanzibar, 24th May, 1887.

E. N. MACKENZIE.
(For the British East African Association).

I witness the above signature of Mr. E. N. Mackenzie.
FREDC. HOLMWOOD.

Registered No. 1464 A.

FREDC. HOLMWOOD.
British Consulate-General, Zanzibar,
25th May, 1887.

* Altered to "in perpetuity" by Agreement of 5th March, 1891, p. 150

Digitized by Google

No. 25.—*ROYAL CHARTER granted to the Imperial British East Africa Company. 3rd September,* 1888.*

VICTORIA by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith.

To all whom these presents shall come, Greeting:

Whereas a humble Petition has been presented to us in our Council, by

[Here follow the names.]

And whereas the said Petition states amongst other things:

That the Petitioners and others are associated for the purpose of forming a Company or Association, to be incorporated, if to us should seem fit, for the objects in the said Petition set forth under the corporate name of the Imperial British East Africa Company.

Concession from Sultan of Zanzibar of 24th May, 1887.

That His Highness the Sayyid Barghash Bin-Said, Sultan of Zanzibar and its East African Dependencies, by his grants or concessions dated the 24th May, 1887 (**No. 24**), granted and conceded to the Petitioners, or some of them, under the name or description of the British East African Association, all his powers, and the rights and duties of administration;†

Territory on Mainland.

And other privileges specially named on the mainland of East Africa, in the Territory of the Mrima,‡ and also on the Islands embraced in such territory;

Wanga to Kipini, on the Coast.

And in all his territories and Dependencies on the Coast of East Africa, from Wanga to Kipini, both inclusive, such powers,

* S. P. Vol. 79, p 641.

† An Abstract of Treaties was communicated to the Foreign Office, 5th March, 1891. See p. 164.

‡ "Mrima" signifies "mainland." Part of the Mrima Coast was included in the German sphere of influence by the Anglo-German Agreement of October—November, 1886, p. 615.

Digitized by Google

rights, and duties to be exercised and performed in his name and under his flag, and subject to the provisions of the said Grants and Concessions.

Agreements with Native Chiefs.

That divers preliminary Agreements have been made on behalf of the Petitioners with Chiefs and tribes in regions which adjoin or are situate to the landward of the territories included in the said Grants or Concessions, and which are included in the sphere of British influence, agreed on behalf of ourselves and the Government of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany, in 1886, (**No. 123**), by which powers of government and administration in such regions are granted or conceded to or for the benefit of the Petitioners.

Promotion of Trade, Commerce, and Good Government.

That the Petitioners desire to carry into effect the said Grants, Concessions, and Agreements, and such other Grants, Concessions, Agreements, and Treaties as they may hereafter obtain within the districts already referred to as being within the sphere reserved for British influence, and elsewhere, as we may be pleased to allow, with the view of promoting trade, commerce, and good government in the territories and regions which are or may be comprised in such Grants, Concessions, Agreements, or Treaties, as aforesaid, and the Petitioners believe that, if the said Grants, Concessions, Agreements, or Treaties can be carried into effect, the condition of the natives inhabitting the aforesaid territories and regions would be materially improved, and their civilization advanced, and an organization established which would tend to the suppression of the Slave Trade in such territories, and the said territories and regions would be opened to the lawful trade and commerce of our subjects and of other nations.

Mombassa.

That the possession by a British Company of the coast-line, as above defined, and which includes the Port of Mombassa, would be advantageous to the commercial and other interests

Digitized by Google

of our subjects in the Indian Ocean, who may otherwise become compelled to reside and trade under the government or protection of alien powers.

Royal Charter prayed for.

That the success of the enterprise in which the Petitioners are engaged would be greatly advanced if it should seem fit to us to grant them our Royal Charter of Incorporation as a British Company under the said name or title, or such other name or title, and with such powers as to us may seem fit for the purpose of more effectually carrying out the objects aforesaid.

Sums of Money subscribed for.

That the Petitioners have already subscribed large sums of money for the purposes of the intended Company, and are prepared to subscribe or to procure such further amount as may hereafter be found requisite for the development of the said enterprise in the event of our being pleased to grant to them our Royal Charter of Incorporation as aforesaid.

Royal Charter Granted.

Now, therefore, we having taken the said Petition into our Royal consideration in our Council, and being satisfied that the intentions of the Petitioners are praiseworthy and deserve encouragement, and that the enterprise in the Petition described may be productive of the benefits set forth in the said Petition by our prerogative Royal, and of our especial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion have constituted, erected, and incorporated, and by this our Charter for us and our heirs and Royal successors do constitute, erect, and incorporate into one body politic and corporate by the name of the Imperial British East Africa Company the said William Mackinnon, the Right Honourable Lord Brassey, K.C.B., General Sir Donald Stewart, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., C.I.E.; Sir John Kirk, G.C.M.G.; William Burdett-Coutts, M.P.; Robert Palmer Harding; George Sutherland Mackenzie; and such other persons and

Digitized by Google

such bodies as from time to time become and are members of that body, with perpetual succession and a common Seal, with power to break, alter, or renew the same at discretion, and with the further authorities, powers, and privileges conferred, and subject to the conditions imposed by this our Charter;

Imperial British East Africa Company.

And we do hereby accordingly will, ordain, grant, and declare as follows (that is to say):—

1. The said Imperial British East Africa Company (in this our Charter referred to as "the Company") is hereby authorized and empowered to hold and retain the full benefit of the several Grants, Concessions, Agreements, and Treaties aforesaid, or any of them, and all rights, interests, authorities, and powers necessary for the purposes of government, preservation of public order in, or protection of the said territories, or otherwise of what nature or kind soever, under or by virtue thereof, or resulting therefrom, and ceded to or vested in the Company, in, over, or affecting the territories, lands, and property comprised in those several Grants, Concessions, Agreements, or Treaties, or in, over, or affecting any territories, lands, or property in the neighbourhood of the same, and to hold, use, and exercise the same lands, property, rights, interests, authorities, and powers respectively for the purposes of the Company, and on the terms of this our Charter.

Power of Company to acquire and possess Lands, &c., in Africa, by Treaties or Concessions.

2. The Company is hereby further authorized and empowered, subject to the approval of one of our principal Secretaries of State (herein referred to as our Secretary of State) to acquire and take by any Grant, Concession, Agreement, or Treaty, other rights, interests, authorities, or powers of any kind or nature whatever in, over, or affecting the territories, lands, or property comprised in the several Grants, Concessions, Agreements, or Treaties, as aforesaid, or any rights, interests, authorities, or powers of any kind or nature what-

Digitized by Google

ever in, over, or affecting other territories, lands, or property in Africa, and to hold, use, enjoy, and exercise the same for the purposes of the Company and on the terms of this our Charter.*

3. Provided that none of the powers of this our Charter shall be exercised under or in relation to any Grant, Concession, Agreement, or Treaty as aforesaid, until a copy of such Grant, Concession, Agreement, or Treaty in such form and with such maps or particulars as our Secretary of State approves and verified as he requires, has been transmitted to him, and he has signified his approval thereof, either absolutely or subject to any conditions or reservations.

4. The Company shall be bound by and shall fulfil all and singular the stipulations on their part contained in any such Grant, Concession, Agreement, or Treaty, as aforesaid, subject to any subsequent Agreement affecting those stipulations approved by our Secretary of State.

Company to be British in Character and Domicile. Officers and Directors.

5. The Company shall always be and remain British in character and domicile, and shall have its principal office in Great Britain, and the Company's principal Representative in East Africa, and all the Directors shall always be natural born British subjects or persons who have been naturalized as British subjects by or under an Act of Parliament of our United Kingdom.

Company precluded from transferring Concessions.

6. The Company shall not have power to transfer wholly or in part the benefit of the Grants, Concessions, Agreements, or Treaties aforesaid, or any of them, except with the consent of our Secretary of State.

Differences between Sultan of Zanzibar and Native Chiefs to be submitted to Secretary of State.

7. In case at any time any difference arises between the Sultan of Zanzibar, or the Chiefs or tribes which are included

* See List of Treaties, p. 164.

Digitized by Google

in the sphere of British influence, as hereinbefore recited, and the Company, that difference shall on the part of the Company be submitted to the decision of our Secretary of State, if he is willing to undertake the decision thereof.

Dealings of Company with Foreign Powers.

8. If at any time our Secretary of State thinks fit to dissent from or object to any of the dealings of the Company with any foreign power and to make known to the Company any suggestion founded on that dissent or objection, the Company shall act in accordance therewith.

Any Objections on part of Secretary of State to be deferred to by Company.

9. If at any time our Secretary of State thinks fit to object to the exercise by the Company of any authority or power within any part of the territories comprised in the several Grants, Concessions, Agreements, or Treaties aforesaid, or otherwise acquired by the Company, on the ground of there being an adverse claim to that part, the Company shall defer to that objection until such time as any such claim has been withdrawn or finally dealt with or settled by our Secretary of of State.

10.—*Abolition of Slave Trade and Slavery.*

11.—*Freedom of Religious Worship, &c.*

12.—*Justice. Local Laws and Customs.*

13.—*Right of Secretary of State to object to Proceedings or System of the Company.*

14.—*Facilities for British Ships in Company's Harbours.*

Places where Company's Flag may be hoisted.

15. Except in the Dominions of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar (within which it is required to use His Highness' flag), the Company may hoist and use on its buildings and elsewhere in its territories, and on its vessels, such distinctive flag indicating the British character of the Company as our Secretary of State and the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty shall from time to time approve.

Digitized by Google

16.—*Monopolies forbidden.*

17.—*No differential treatment of Subjects of any Power as to Trade or Settlement.*

18. *Import and Export Duties, and Taxes. Company to conform to Treaty Stipulations between Zanzibar and other Powers.**

19. *Taxes on Foreigners. Company to conform to Treaty Stipulations between Zanzibar and other Powers.*

20. *Suppression of the Slave Trade. Tax on Caravans and Porters passing through Company's Territory.*

21. *Licences to take and kill Elephants. Export Duty on Elephants' Tusks or Ivory.*

Company to be bound by Treaties between the British Government and Foreign Powers.

22. The Company shall be subject to and shall perform and undertake all the obligations contained in or undertaken by ourselves under any Treaty, Agreement, or Arrangement between ourselves and any other State or Power, whether already made or hereafter to be made.

Jurisdiction: Company to conform to Directions given by the Secretary of State.

In all matters relating to the observance of this Article, or to the exercise within the Company's territories for the time being, of any jurisdiction exercisable by us under the Foreign Jurisdiction Acts, the Company shall conform to and observe and carry out all such directions as may from time to time be given in that behalf by our Secretary of State, and the Company shall appoint all necessary officers to perform such duties and shall provide such Courts and other requisites as may from time to time be necessary for the administration of justice.

Powers of the Company.

23. The Company is hereby further specially authorized and empowered for the purposes of this our Charter—

[Here follows a description of the Powers of the Company.]

* See Zanzibar, p. 923.

Digitized by Google

No. 26.—*CONCESSION given by His Highness the Sayyid Khalifa, Sultan of Zanzibar, to the Imperial British East Africa Company. 9th October,* 1888.*

Preamble.

WHEREAS His Highness Sayyid Barghash-bin-Saïd, the late Sultan of Zanzibar,† granted certain Concessions by a deed, document, or agreement, dated the 24th day of May, 1887 (**No. 24**), to an Association or Company, under the presidency of William Mackinnon, and which Association or Company, now known as the Imperial British East Africa Company, hereinafter referred to as the said Company, has been duly incorporated by a Charter granted by Her Majesty Victoria of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland Queen, Empress of India, 3rd September, 1888 (**No. 25**).

One Founder's Share allotted to Sultan.

And whereas the said Company, in consideration of the rights, powers, and privileges and authorities made over by such Concession, entered into certain obligations towards His Highness, his heirs, successors, and assigns, has formally apportioned or allotted to His Highness one founder's share in the said Company, whereby His Highness, his heirs, successors, and assigns, has become entitled to one-tenth of the net profit made by the Company, as shown by the books of the Company, after payment, or making provision for all the interests, working and other expenses, and depreciations, of and incidental to the carrying out of the objects of the Company, and after allowing interest at the rate of 8 per cent. per annum on the capital called and paid up from time to time by the shareholders in the Company. And the right and title to such founder's share is evidenced by the certificates which have been issued by the Company to His Highness the Sultan Sayyid Khalifa as the successor of His Highness the Sultan Sayyid Barghash-bin-Saïd.

* S. P., vol. lxxix, p. 373.

† Sultan Sayyid Khalifa died 13th February, 1890, and was succeeded by Sultan Sayyid Ali-bin-Said, who died 5th March, 1893, and was succeeded by Sultan Hamed-ben-Twain (Present Sultan, July, 1894).

Digitized by Google

Extension of Rights, Powers, and Privileges to Company.

And whereas the said Company has applied to His Highness to grant further facilities to the said Company for the more beneficial and effectual exercise of the rights, powers, privileges, and authorities already granted by the Concession before mentioned, in order that the objects for which the Company has been established may be fully carried out, and that certain provisions in the said Concession may be more clearly defined, so that no dispute or discussion may at any time arise as to the true meaning thereof.

Now, it is hereby witnessed, that in consideration of the premises, His Highness Sayyid Khalifa, Sultan of Zanzibar and its East African Dependencies, hereby declares and agrees that these presents and the following Articles shall be read with the Concession to the Company of the 24th May, 1887 (**No. 24**), as if the same were a part thereof:—

Administration by Company of Zanzibar Territory on the Mainland in the Mrima, and from Wanga to Kipini, including the Islands.†*

ART. I. His Highness the Sultan makes over to the Imperial British East Africa Company all the powers and authority to which he is entitled on the mainland in the Mrima* and all his territories and Dependencies from Wanga to Kipini inclusive, also the islands embraced in such territory,‡ the whole administration of which he concedes to, and places in their hands, to be carried out in His Highness' name and under his flag and subject to His Highness' sovereign rights.

Non-payment by Sultan of Blood-Money or other Claims.

But it is understood that the Company will conduct all the affairs and administration of that part of His Highness' dominions included in this Concession, and that His Highness

* Part of the Mrima Coast was included in the German Sphere of Influence by the Anglo-German Agreement of October—November, 1886, p. 615. See also Agreement, Great Britain and Germany, 1st July, 1890, p. 642.

† See Map facing p. 150.

‡ Mombasa, &c. See also Concession, 4th March, 1890, p. 148.

Digitized by Google

the Sultan shall not be liable for any expenses connected with the same, nor for any war or "diya" (blood-money), or for any claim arising therefrom, none of which His Highness shall be called upon to settle.

Purchase of Public Lands.

No other but themselves shall have the right of purchasing or dealing with public lands on the mainland or anywhere in His Highness' territories, Possessions, or Dependencies within the limits above named, except through them, as is the case now with His Highness.

Levying of Taxes.

He also grants to the Company, or to their Representatives, the sole right and power of levying taxes upon the people of the mainland within the limits above named.

Support to be given by Sultan to Acts of the Company.

His Highness further agrees to do all acts and deeds that may be necessary to give full effect to the terms of this Concession, to aid and support the Company, or their Representatives with all his authority and force, so as to secure to them the rights and powers hereby granted.

Treaties between Zanzibar and Foreign Powers to be respected.

It is further agreed upon by the Contracting Parties that nothing contained in the following Articles of Concession shall in any way infringe on or lessen the rights accorded by His Highness to the subjects or citizens of Great Britain, the United States of America, France, Germany, or any other foreign Powers having Treaty relations with His Highness,* or the obligations which are or may be imposed upon him by his adhesion to the Berlin General Act, 26th February, 1885 **(No. 17)**.

* See Zanzibar, p. 923.

Digitized by Google

Power of Company to appoint Commissioners to administer Districts.

ART. II. His Highness authorizes the Company, or their Representatives, to appoint in his name and on his behalf Commissioners to administer any district in His Highness' Possessions included in the limit of territories named above, except as hereinafter provided;

Subordinate Officers.

To appoint such subordinate officers as may be required;

Laws for Government of Districts.

To pass laws for the government of districts;

Courts of Justice.

To establish Courts of Justice, and generally to adopt such measures as may be necessary for the protection and government of the districts and interests under their rule.

Treaties with Native Chiefs.

His Highness further authorizes the Company, or their Representatives, to make Treaties with subordinate and other native Chiefs, such Treaties and engagements to be ratified and confirmed by him in any cases in which they are made in the name of His Highness;

Cession to Company of Sultan's Rights over Lands, (except "Shambas").

His Highness also agrees to cede to the Company, or their Representatives, all the rights which he himself possesses over the lands in the whole of his territory on the mainland of Africa within the limits of this Concession, only excepting the private lands or "shambas."

Forts and Buildings.

And gives the Company all forts and public buildings, excepting such buildings as His Highness may wish to retain for his own private use, a schedule of such buildings, plantations, or

Digitized by Google

properties to be drawn up and agreed to between His Highness and the Company.

Lands not yet occupied.

Further, he authorizes and empowers them to acquire, and regulate, and dispose of the occupation of all lands not yet occupied;

Taxes, Dues, Tolls.

To levy and collect local or other taxes, dues, and tolls;

Local Governments, Justice, Roads, Debts, &c.

And to do all these and such other acts as may be necessary for the maintenance and support of such local governments, forces, administration of justice, the making and improving of roads or water communication, or other public works, defensive or otherwise, and for the liquidation of debts and payment of interest upon capital expended.

Appointment of Judges.

The Judges shall be appointed by the Company or their Representatives, and the Sultan shall confirm all such appointments, but all "Kathis" shall be nominated by His Highness.

Administration of Laws.

In aboriginal tracts the law shall be administered by the Company or their officials.

Stipends of Officials.

The stipends of the Governors and all other officials in the territories occupied and controlled by the Company, or their Representatives, shall be paid by them.

Right to trade, to hold Property, to erect Buildings, to acquire Lands, &c.

ART. III. His Highness grants to the Company, or to their Representatives, the right to trade, to hold property, to erect buildings, and to acquire lands or buildings by purchase or

Digitized by Google

negotiations anywhere within His Highness' territories included in the limits of this Concession, with the consent of the proprietors of any such lands and houses.

Commerce, Navigation, Fisheries, Roads, Railways, Telegraphs, &c.

ART. IV. His Highness grants to the Company, or to their Representatives, special and exclusive privileges and powers to regulate trade and commerce, also the navigation of rivers and lakes and control of fisheries, the making of roads, tramways, railways, canals, and telegraphs, and to levy tolls and dues on the same;

Importation of Arms, Ammunition, Intoxicating Liquors, &c.

Also the power to control or prevent the importation of any merchandize, arms, ammunition of all sorts, intoxicating liquors, or any other goods which, in the opinion of the Company, or their Representatives, are detrimental to law, order, and morality, and in whatsoever His Highness is not bound towards other Governments.

Treaties between Zanzibar and Foreign Powers to be respected.

But it is clearly understood that all exercise of these privileges and powers shall be in conformity with existing Treaties between His Highness and foreign States.*

Ports and Forts at Mouths of Rivers. Custom Houses. Duties, &c., on Vessels and Goods. Smuggling.

ART. V. His Highness authorizes the Company, or their Representatives, to occupy, in his name, all ports and forts at the mouth or mouths of any river or rivers, or elsewhere in his dominions included in the limits of this Concession, with the right to establish Custom Houses and to levy and collect dues on any vessels, goods, &c., arriving at, or departing from, such port or ports, and to take all necessary measures for the prevention of smuggling, subject in all cases to the Treaties above named.

* See Zanzibar, p. 923.

Digitized by Google

Working, &c., of Mines.

ART. VI. His Highness grants to the Company, or to their Representatives, the exclusive privilege to search for, and work, or to regulate, lease, or assign, in any part of His Highness' territories within the limits of this Concession, any mines or deposits of lead, coal, iron, copper, tin, gold, silver, precious stones, or any metal or mineral, or mineral oils whatsoever; also the exclusive right to trade in the same, free from all taxes and dues, excepting such moderate royalty on minerals only, not exceeding 5 per cent. on the first value of the article, less the working expenses, as may be hereinafter agreed by the Company and their Representatives to be paid to His Highness;

Forest Trees and other Woods.

Also the right to use all forest trees and other woods, and materials of any kind whatsoever for the purpose of the works aforesaid, and also for trade. But the wood used for building and for burning, commonly known as "borti," may be cut on the mainland by others, as now, by payment of such dues to the Company, or to their Representatives, as they may agree upon, but no such dues shall be required for wood cut for His Highness' use.

Establishment of Banks.

ART. VII. His Highness grants to the Company, or to their Representatives, the right to establish a bank or banks anywhere in His Highness' territories above mentioned, with the exclusive privilege of issuing notes.

Duration of Powers and Privileges limited to 50 Years.

ART. VIII. All the aforesaid powers and privileges to extend over, and be available for the purposes and objects of the Company, or their Representatives, during the whole of the term of 50 years next,* and dating from the time of this Concession being signed.

* Altered to "in perpetuity" by Supplementary Agreement, 5th March, 1891, p. 150.

Digitized by Google

At the conclusion of the said term all the public works and buildings may revert to the Sultan, his direct heirs, and successors nominated by him, if desired, at a valuation, to be fixed by arbitration chosen by both parties, subject to conditions of Article XIV.

Régie or Lease of Customs granted to Company.

ART. IX.* His Highness grants to the Company, or to their Representatives, the "régie," or lease of the Customs of all the ports throughout that part of His Highness' territories above defined, for an equal period of time to the other Concessions, upon the following terms, namely:—

Guarantee to Sultan of Customs Duties now received.

The Company hereby guarantees to His Highness the whole amount of the Customs duties which he now receives, both from the import and export trade of that part of His Highness' dominions included in this Concession. The definitive amount of the annual average shall be fixed after one year's experience.

Arrangement with regard to Customs Duties.

During the first year the Imperial British East Africa Company shall have the right to claim all and every pecuniary or other advantages connected with the administration of the Coast and Customs, which is guaranteed, under similar circumstances, to the German Company in their Concession.†

For the first year also the Company guarantees to His Highness the amount of the Customs which he now receives, as shown by the books, to be paid by monthly instalments, *post numerando*, according to the Arab reckoning of the year.

After the first year's experience the annual average of the sum to be paid to His Highness by the Company shall be fixed. The Company, however, shall have the right at the end of every third year, according to the results of the previous three years, as shown by their books, to enter into fresh negotiations with His Highness in order to fix a revised average.

* See Agreement, 21st December, 1889, p. 146.

† An Undertaking was given to the Sultan, on the 3rd October, 1888, that it was not intended that the Company should charge His Highness 170,000 Rs. for administering the coast, or that he should be responsible for this payment. See "McDermott on British East Africa," p. 275. See also Concession to German East Africa Company, 17th February, 1885. GERMANY, p. 303.

Digitized by Google

Duties not to be paid Twice over. Drawbacks.

Further, it is understood that His Highness shall not claim the duty on any part of this trade twice over, and that the Company shall therefore be entitled to claim a drawback for the amount of any duties which may hereafter be paid direct to His Highness on any imports to, or exports from, the ports included in this Concession;

Fifty per Cent. of Additional Customs Revenue to be paid to Sultan.

And the Company further guarantees to pay to His Highness 50 per cent. of the additional net revenue which shall come to them from the Customs duties of the ports included in this Concession after payment of all expenses;

Company's Rights over Territorial Waters. Transit and Shipment of Merchandize, &c.

And His Highness grants to the Company all rights over the territorial waters in or appertaining to his dominions within the limits of these Concessions, particularly the right to supervise and control the conveyance, transit, landing, and shipment of merchandize, and produce within the said waters by means of a coastguard service both on land and water.

Privileges, &c., granted to German East Africa Company extended to British East Africa Company.

Finally, in addition to all that is stated in the foregoing Article, the Imperial British East Africa Company shall have the right to claim and exercise every right, privilege, or power granted by His Highness the Sultan to the German East African Association* in Article IX, or in any other Article of their Concession.

Allotment to Sultan of Capital of Company equal to one Founder's Share, or one-tenth of Net Profits, less certain Deductions.

ART. X. In consideration of the foregoing Concessions, powers, and privileges being granted by His Highness, the

* See Concession, 17th February, 1885. GERMANY, p. 303.

Digitized by Google

Company, or their Representatives, allot to His Highness the dividend on the value or that part of the Company's capital which is corresponding to one founder's share of the Imperial British East Africa Company free of cost, which shall entitle him to one-tenth of the net profits, as shown by the books of the Company, after payment of all expenses, interests, and depreciations, and after interest at the rate of 8 per cent. shall have been paid upon the shareholders' paid-up capital.

Privileges, &c., granted to any other Company to be extended to British East Africa Company.

ART. XI. The Imperial British East Africa Company shall enjoy all the rights, privileges, immunities, and advantages which are, or hereafter may be, enjoyed by, or accorded to, any other Company or particular person to whom His Highness may have given, or may give, Concessions in any other part of his dominions, similar to those granted by this Concession to the Imperial British East Africa Company, or of a different character.

Exclusion from Concession of Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba, and certain other of the Sultan's Possessions South of Wanga and North of Kipini.

ART. XII. These Concessions do not relate to His Highness' Possessions in the islands of Zanzibar or Pemba, nor to his territories south of Wanga or north of Kipini.

Powers of the Company to be exercised in name of the Sultan.

And it is understood that all public, judicial, or Government powers and functions herein conceded to the Company, or to their Representatives, shall be exercised by them only in the name, and under the authority, of the Sultan of Zanzibar.

Obligations of Concessions to be binding on both Parties for 50 Years.

ART. XIII. It is hereby agreed by both Parties that these Concessions, and the corresponding obligations set forth, shall

Digitized by Google

be binding upon both Parties, their heirs, successors, and assigns, during the term of 50 years* for which they have been agreed upon.

Railways, Canals, Telegraphs, and other Public Works.

ART. XIV. All railways, tramways, caravanserais (rest-houses), roads, canals, telegraphs, waterworks, gasworks, and other works of public utility; also mines constructed by the Company, or by parties authorized by them, with all their lands, buildings, and appurtenances, shall be the property of the contracting Company in perpetuity, or of any Company which may be formed by the said Company to make them, and they shall be free for ever from taxation of any kind, excepting only the royalties on minerals previously provided for in Article VI.

Temporary Occupation and Administration of Territories and Revenues by Sultan's Officials.

ART. XV. Pending such reasonable period after the date of the final ratification of this Agreement as may be required by the Imperial British East Africa Company to make their arrangements for administering the territories and revenues conceded to them herein, the officials and troops of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar shall continue in possession of such territories until the aforesaid Company intimate their readiness to take over the whole administration, including the collection of revenues.

Responsibility of Company to Sultan from date of their Administration.

The Company shall be responsible to the Sultan for the payment of the amount to which he may be entitled under the provision in Article IX of this Agreement only from the date on which they may take over charge of the administration as above specified.

* Altered to "in perpetuity" by Supplementary Agreement, 5th March, 1891, p. 150.

Digitized by Google

Transfer of Customs, &c., to be made before 1st July, 1889.

It is further understand that the time of transfer of the Customs, lands, and buildings aforesaid shall be fixed by special Agreement; but it is understood that such transfer shall be made before the 1st January, 1889, at latest.

English Text of Agreement to decide any point in Dispute.

ART. XVI. The present Agreement has been made out in four copies, two of which are written in the Arabic language. All these copies have the same issue and meaning Should differences, however, hereafter arise as to the proper interpretation of the English and Arabic texts of one or other of the stipulations of this Concession, the English copy and meaning shall be considered decisive.

In faith whereof His Highness the Seyyed Khalifa-bin-Saïd, and George Sutherland Mackenzie, Director on behalf of the Imperial British East Africa Company, have signed this Concession and affixed their seals.

Done at Zanzibar, this 9th day of October, 1888.

(L.S.) Signature of SULTAN OF ZANZIBAR.
(L.S.) GEORGE SUTHERLAND MACKENZIE,
Director, Imperial British East Africa Company.

Witness to the above:
LLOYD WILLIAM MATHEWS,
In command of Zanzibar Troops.

I certify the above seals and signatures of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar and Mr. George Sutherland Mackenzie, a Director of the Imperial British East Africa Company.

C. B. EUAN-SMITH, *Colonel,*
Her Britannic Majesty's Agent and Consul-General.
Zanzibar, 9th October, 1888.

Digitized by Google

No. 27.—*AGREEMENT between the British East Africa Company and the Italian Government, respecting the proposed Concession by the Sultan of Zanzibar to the Company of Territories, &c., on the East African Coast, including Kismayu, Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, and Warsheikh, and the Transfer of those Territories to Italy. London, 3rd August,* 1889.

(Translation.)

AGREEMENT entered into this 3rd day of August, 1889, between the Imperial British East African Company, hereinafter called "The British Company," of the one part, and M. Catalani, Chargé d'Affaires for His Majesty the King of Italy in London, for and on behalf of the Royal Italian Government, of the other part, whereby it is agreed as follows:—

Whereas, negotiations have been carried on for some time past, and are still pending, between the British Company and His Highness Seyyid Khalifa, Sultan of Zanzibar, for the cession by the said Sultan to the British Company of certain lands, territories, and countries which lie on the coast from and including Kismayu and north of the mouth of the River Juba, including the ports of Brava, Meurka, and Magadisho, with radii landwards of 10 sea miles, and of Warsheikh, with a radius of 5 sea miles:

And whereas, His Highness the said Seyyid Khalifa, Sultan of Zanzibar, by a letter dated the 15th January, 1889, addressed to His Majesty the King of Italy, through Her Britannic Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar, authorized His Majesty the King of Italy's Government to arrange with the British Company for the joint occupation of Kismayu:

And whereas, the Royal Italian Government are desirous of acquiring territories and ports in the East Coast of Africa, and the British Company are anxious to assist the Royal Italian Government in attaining such object:

Digitized by Google

Territory, when Conceded by the Sultan of Zanzibar to the Company, to be transferred by the Company to the Italian Government.

Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, and Warsheikh.

1. Now, it is hereby mutually agreed between the parties hereto, that when His Highness Seyyid Khalifa, Sultan of Zanzibar, concedes to and hands over according to his promises and declarations to the British Company the said lands, territories, and countries lying on such coast from and including Kismayu and north of the mouth of the River Juba, including the ports of Brava, Meurka, and Magadisho, with radii landwards of 10 sea miles, and of Warsheikh, with a radius of 5 sea miles,* the British Company shall, with the consent and approval of the Sultan, but at the expense of the Italian Government, transfer, or cause to be transferred, to the duly authorized Agents of the Italian Government, the aforesaid lands, territories, and countries, and the above ports of Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, and Warsheikh, to be held by the Italian Government on the same terms and conditions as those which may be contained in the Concession to be granted for the aforesaid ports and territories to the British Company, or on the best terms obtainable from the Sultan.

Joint Occupation of Kismayu.

Except as to Kismayu and its adjoining territory, which is to be jointly occupied by the parties hereto, as hereinafter provided.

Company to be Indemnified.

2. The Italian Government hereby agrees to indemnify the British Company from all expenses, reasonable demands, and claims, if any, that may arise by reason of the provisions of this Agreement, or in the carrying out of the same.

Joint Occupation by the Company and the Italian Government of Kismayu.

3. The British Company agree with the Italian Government

* See Deed of Transfer, 18th November, 1889, p. 142, and Concession, Zanzibar to British East Africa Company, 4th March, 1890, p. 148.

Digitized by Google

upon an equal joint occupation of Kismayu and its adjoining territory as conceded by the Sultan, which will be jointly and equally held and administered by the two Contracting Parties. Both the British Company and the Italian Government shall possess at Kismayu and its adjoining territory perfect equality of rights and privileges, but subject always to terms, if any, of the Concession to be granted as aforesaid. The Italian Government and the British Company shall bear and pay an equal share of the cost of administration, and shall divide equally the net returns from Kismayu and its adjoining territory. The detailed provisions for arriving at a *modus vivendi*, and carrying out in the most friendly way the provisions of this clause, are to be agreed upon and settled at Kismayu by the Agents of the Italian Government and the Agents of the British Company duly authorized as soon as possible after Kismayu has been handed over by the Sultan of Zanzibar to the British Company, and by the British Company to the Italian Government.

Limitation of Italian Sphere of Influence.

4. The Italian Government bind themselves to limit the Italian sphere of influence and operations on the East African continent by refraining from exercising any political or other influences, accepting Protectorates, making acquisitions of lands, or interfering with the extension of British influence on the territories or over the tribes lying to the west or south of a line drawn from the north bank of the mouth of the Juba River, and intended to keep always on the north and east sides of the River Juba to the point where the 8th degree of north latitude intersects the 40th degree of east longitude, and a line drawn direct from the above-named point and running over the parallel intersecting the 35th degree of east longitude of the meridian of Greenwich.

Limitation of Company's Sphere of Influence.

On their part the British Company agree and bind themselves to limit the said British Company's sphere of influence and operations on the East African continent by refraining from exercising any political or other influence, accepting Pro-

Digitized by Google

tectorates, making acquisitions of lands, interfering with the extension of Italian influence on the territories or over the tribes lying to the east and north-east of the lines above specified, provided, nevertheless, that if the course of the Juba River should, on survey, be ascertained to flow at any points to the north or east of the above-mentioned lines, then the northern or eastern bank of the said river, as the case may be, shall at such points be accepted as the line of demarcation between the said parties. This proviso, however, shall only extend to deviations of the said river up to the point where the 8th degree of north latitude intersects the 40th degree of east longitude. The above-mentioned lines are distinctly marked in red on the Map annexed hereto,* and which Map, for the purposes of identification, has been signed by the parties hereto.

Navigation of the River Juba.

5. It is hereby further agreed that the Italian Government shall have joint and equal rights with the British Company of navigation on the River Juba and its tributaries so far as it may be requisite to give the Italian Government free access to the territories reserved to its sphere of influence as above mentioned.

Disputes respecting Interpretation or Execution of Agreement to be submitted to Arbitration.

6. The two Contracting Parties agree that any controversies which may arise respecting the interpretation or the execution of the present Agreement, or the consequences of any violation thereof, shall be submitted, when the means of settling them by means of an amicable arrangement are exhausted, to the decision of the Commissions of Arbitration, and that the result of such arbitration shall be binding upon both Contracting Parties. The members of such Commissions shall be elected by the two Contracting Parties by common consent, failing which, each of the parties shall nominate an Arbitrator, or an equal number of Arbitrators, and the Arbitrators thus appointed shall select an Umpire.

* Not published with Agreement.

Digitized by Google

Right of Italian Government to Delegate its Privileges, &c., to the Royal Italian East African Company.

7. The Royal Italian Government reserve to themselves full power to delegate all their rights, powers, and privileges belonging to them, or acquired through the present Agreement, to an Italian Company, in course of formation, to be called "The Royal Italian East Africa Company," or some such similar name, binding themselves, however, that the said Italian Company shall comply with all obligations undertaken herein by the Italian Government, who will themselves remain responsible for the strict compliance with the obligations herein contained.* This Agreement to be construed according to English law.

Done and signed at London, in duplicate, in the English and Italian languages, with the understanding that the English text shall be binding, this 3rd day of August, in the year 1889.

W. MACKINNON.
T. CATALANI.

Signed by the said Sir W. Mackinnon and Signor Catalani in the presence of—

GEORGE S. MACKENZIE.

3rd August, 1889.

Reservation of Right of Company to modify Boundaries.

Notwithstanding the boundaries herein specified, the Imperial British East Africa Company shall have the right to require that the boundary shall be modified by drawing a line in a north-westerly direction, from about the 37th degree of east longitude, on the 8th degree of north latitude, to a point on the Blue Nile, or Abawi River, westward of the 37th degree of east longitude; which river shall be the boundary to the 35th degree of east longitude; thereafter the boundary westwards and northwards shall be as marked on the map.†

* See Deed of Transfer, 18th November, 1889, p. 142, and Concession, Zanzibar to British East Africa Company, 4th March, 1890, p. 148.

† See map facing p. 666.

Digitized by Google

No. 28.—*DEED OF TRANSFER executed between the British East Africa Company and the Italian Government, for the Concession to Italy of the Company's Rights and Privileges in the Ports of Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, and Mruti, subject to the approval of the Sultan of Zanzibar.** 18*th November*, 1889.

THIS Indenture was made this 18th day of November, 1889, between the Imperial British East Africa Company, of No. 2, Pall Mall East, London (hereinafter called the Company), of the one part, and Thomas Catalani, Chargé d'Affaires for His Majesty the King of Italy in London, for and on behalf of the Royal Italian Government, of the other part:

Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, and Warsheikh.

Whereas by an Agreement made the 3rd day of August, 1889 (**No. 27**), between the Parties hereto, after reciting that negotiations had been carried on for some time past, and were still pending, between the Company and His Highness Sayyid Khalifa, Sultan of Zanzibar, for the cession by the said Sultan to the Company of certain lands, territories, and countries which lie on the coast, from and including Kismayu, and north of the mouth of the River Juba, including the ports of Brava, Meurka, and Magadisho, with radii landwards of 10 sea miles, and of Warsheikh, with a radius of 5 sea miles; and that His Highness the said Sayyid Khalifa, Sultan of Zanzibar, by a letter dated the 15th January, 1889, addressed to His Majesty the King of Italy through Her Britannic Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar, authorized His Majesty the King of Italy's Government to arrange with the Government for the joint occupation of Kismayu; and that the Royal Italian Government were desirous of acquiring territories and ports on the East Coast of Africa, and the Company were anxious to assist the Royal Italian Government in attaining such object:

* See Concession, Zanzibar to British East Africa Company, 4th March, 1890, p. 148.

Digitized by Google

It was mutually agreed between the parties thereto (*inter alia*) that when His Highness Sayyid Khalifa, Sultan of Zanzibar, conceded to and handed over, according to his promises and declarations to the Company, the said lands, territories, and countries lying on such coast, from and including Kismayu, and north of the mouth of the River Juba, including the ports of Brava, Meurka, and Magadisho, with radii landwards of 10 sea miles, and of Warsheikh, with a radius of 5 sea miles, the Company should, with the consent and approval of the Sultan, but at the expense of the Italian Government, transfer or cause to be transferred to the duly authorized Agents of the Italian Government the aforesaid lands, territories, and countries, and the above ports of Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, and Warsheikh, to be held by the Italian Government on the same terms and conditions as those which might be contained in the Concession to be granted for the aforesaid ports and territories to the Company, or on the best terms obtainable from the Sultan,

Kismayu. Joint Occupation.

Except as to Kismayu and its adjoining territory, which was to be jointly occupied by the parties thereto as therein provided. And the Italian Government thereby agreed to indemnify the Company from all expenses, reasonable demands, and claims, if any, that might arise by reason of the provisions of the reciting Agreement or in the carrying out of the same. And whereas by Concession, dated the 31st day of August, 1889, the Sultan of Zanzibar, with (as therein stated) the concurrence of the British Government, thereby granted a lease of his possessions to the Company on the following conditions, namely:—

[Here follow the words of the Agreement between Great Britain and Zanzibar of 31st August, 1889 (**No. 154**).]

And whereas the Royal Italian Government are desirous that the Company should, by virtue of the provisions of the above-recited Agreement of the 3rd day of August, 1889 (**No. 27**), execute such transfer as is hereinafter contained;

Digitized by Google

and whereas the Company have not yet had the time or been able to apply for and obtain the consent and approval of the Sultan of Zanzibar to the said intended transfer, but steps are now being taken to apply for such consent and approval:—

*Transfer by Company to Italian Government of Coast from (but not including) Kismayu to North of the Mouth of the Juba River, including Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, Warsheikh, and Mruti, subject to approval of Sultan of Zanzibar.**

Now, this Indenture witnesseth that in pursuance of the hereinbefore-recited Agreement of the 3rd day of August, 1889 (**No. 27**), the Company do hereby (subject to the consent and approval of the Sultan of Zanzibar being obtained to this present transfer) transfer to the Royal Italian Government and their assigns all the towns, lands, and possessions on the coast from (but not including) Kismayu, and north of the mouth of the River Juba, including the ports of Brava, Meurka, and Magadisho, and Warsheikh and Mruti, to hold unto the Royal Italian Government and their assigns for all such estate and interest as the Company have therein under or by virtue of the hereinbefore-recited Concession of the 31st day of August, 1889 (**No. 154**), but subject to the terms and provisions of the said Concession of the 31st day of August, 1889, and the said Agreement of the 3rd day of August, 1889 (**No. 27**), respectively; provided always, and it is hereby expressly agreed and declared, that if the consent and approval of the Sultan of Zanzibar to this present transfer be not obtained,* then, and in such case, these presents shall be null and void, anything hereinbefore contained to the contrary notwithstanding.

In witness whereof the Imperial British East Africa Company have caused their common seal to be hereunto affixed, and the said Thomas Catalani hath hereunto set his hand and seal, the day and year first above written.

W. MACKINNON, *Director.*
W. P. ALEXANDER, *Hon. Secretary.*

* See Concession from Sultan of Zanzibar to British East Africa Company of 4th March, 1890, p. 148; and Sultan's Letter, 5th March, 1890, p. 149.

Digitized by Google

Sealed with the common seal of the Imperial British East Africa Company, in the presence of—

H. GOODWYN STEPHENSON, *Solicitor*,
31, *Lombard Street, London.*

(For and on behalf of the Royal Italian Government)

T. CATALANI.

Signed, sealed, and delivered by the above-named Thomas Catalani, in the presence of—

H. GOODWYN STEPHENSON, *Solicitor*,
31, *Lombard Street, London.*

Digitized by Google

No. 29.—*AGREEMENT between the Sultan of Zanzibar and the Imperial British East Africa Company, respecting the Customs Dues levied in* 1888, *and the Ports lying between Wanga and Kipini.* 21*st December,* 1889.

(Translation.)

Customs Duties levied in 1888.

It has this day been agreed between His Highness Sayyid Khalifa, Sultan of Zanzibar, and George S. Mackenzie, the duly authorized representative of the Imperial British East Africa Company, that the Customs duties collected last year, and payable to His Highness for the revenues of the territory lying between the ports of Wanga and Kipini,* as verified by the accounts of the first 12 months, amounts to 56,000 dollars, Zanzibar currency, as arranged for in the Concession granted by His Highness to the Imperial British East Africa Company, dated the 9th October, 1888 (**No. 26**).

The above sum to be paid in advance, in four quarterly sums of 14,000 dollars each, and in addition to this sum His Highness shall be paid half of the net increase that may hereafter be collected on the above-named revenues, but His Highness shall not be responsible for any expenses connected with the collection of the revenues.

It is also understood that the Company shall not (*vide* Article IX)† levy duty on merchandize, &c., which has previously paid duty in Zanzibar or other coast ports belonging to His Highness, and the Sultan on his part undertakes not to charge duty on merchandize, &c., which has previously paid duty at any ports under the jurisdiction of the Company. His Highness retains to himself the right of having a representative, to be paid by himself, at each and all the Custom Houses, who will keep a copy of the Custom House books on behalf of

* See Map facing p. 150.
† Page 132.

Digitized by Google

His Highness, who shall, in conjunction with the Company, agree their respective accounts at the close of each year.

Signature and Seal of Sultan of Zanzibar.
GEORGE S. MACKENZIE, *Director*,
Imperial British East Africa Company.

Zanzibar, 21st December, 1889.

Certified that the above translation has been made by us, and is the true and correct purport of the document in Arabic on the other side.

LLOYD WM. MATHEWS, *Brigadier-General.*
ESAU-BIN-MAHDI.

I hereby certify that the foregoing is a duplicate of the Agreement between His Highness Sayyid Khalifa-bin-Saeed, Sultan of Zanzibar, and Mr. George S. Mackenzie, Director of the Imperial East India Company, registered at the office of Her Majesty's Agency and Consulate-General, Zanzibar, under Nos. 1218 and 1219 of 1890.

C. B. EUAN-SMITH, *Her Britannic Majesty's Agent and Consul-General.*
British Agency and Consulate-General, Zanzibar,
23rd December, 1889.

Digitized by Google

[Concession. Kipini to Mruti, Lamu, Manda, Patta, Kwyho. Kismayu. Benadir Coast:—Kismayu, Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, Warsheikh, &c.]

No. 30.—*CONCESSION by the Sultan of Zanzibar to British East Africa Co. of certain Islands, and of certain places on the Benadir Coast. 4th March*, 1890.*

(Translation.)

Coast between Kipini and Mruti. Islands of Lamu, Manda, Patta, Kwyho, and Places on Benadir Coast—Kismayu, Brava, Mervice [Meurka], Magadisho, Warsheikh, Mruti, &c.

1. His Highness Seyyid Ali, Sultan of Zanzibar and its East African Dependencies, hereby declares and agrees to concede to the Imperial East Africa Company all the powers and authority to which he is entitled on the mainland lying between Kipini and Mruti, also the islands embraced in such territory, including Lamu, Manda, Patta, Kwyho, and all the other towns and places on the Benadir coast, viz., Kismayu, Brava, Mervice [Meurka], Magadisho, Warsheikh, Mruti, and the islands in their vicinity belonging to His Highness. The same to be administered and held for the same period, and on the same terms and conditions, as the Imperial British East Africa Company's Concession, dated the 9th October, 1888, for (No. 26) the territories lying between Wanga and Kipini.†

Payment to be made by Company to Zanzibar Customs Revenue.

2. The Imperial British East Africa Company undertake to pay His Highness, as in the case of their Mombasa Concession‡ above named, the gross revenue of the Customs as collected by them: the amount to be paid by His Highness shall be fixed by the experience of the sum collected the first year, but in the event of any abnormal loss arising in the first year's collection

* Modified by Supplementary Agreement of 5th March, 1891, p. 150.

† The period fixed by the Concession of 9th October, 1888, was for 50 years, but by a Supplementary Agreement, dated 5th March, 1891, it was modified, and the privileges granted in perpetuity, with the exception of Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, Warsheikh, and Mruti, which, it was declared, should remain undisturbed. (See p. 150.) But by a Concession, dated 12th August, 1892, the Benadir Ports were placed under the administration of the Italian Government. (See p. 950.)

‡ 24th May, 1887, Article IX, p. 116.

Digitized by Google

through disturbances on the coast, or from any cause whatever, His Highness shall not suffer loss thereby.

Gross Revenue of Customs.

3. Be it known that the revenue which His Highness now receives from the Benadir ports is 90,000 dollars, and the revenue of Lamu is 13,000 dollars yearly. Therefore, the Imperial British East Africa Company agrees, should the collection for the first year be less than the above-named sum, to make good the difference to His Highness.

50 per cent. of Additional Net Revenue to be paid to the Sultan.

4. The Imperial British East Africa Company further guarantees to pay to His Highness 50 per cent. of the additional net revenue which may come to them from the customs duties of the ports above named after deduction of the entire charges of the administration, and the fixed revenue as in the case of their Mombasa Concession.

GEO. S. MACKENZIE,
Director and Administrator-in-Chief,
Imperial British East Africa Company.

Witness:
E. J. L. BERKELEY,
Her Majesty's Vice-Consul.

The Sultan of Zanzibar to Colonel Euan-Smith.
Benadir Ports.

(Translation.) (After compliments.)

13*th Rajab*, 1307 (5*th March*, 1890).

WE have the honour to inform you that we have looked in the letter which our brother the late Seyyid Khalifa wrote on the 11th Jamad-el-Aowal, 1307, to the Italian King regarding the matter of Kismayu. And now you know what has happened between us and our friends, the English Company. That we have given to them the concession of all Benadir ports, &c., and now we agree if the Italian Company will arrange with our friend Mr. Mackinnon we have no objection; our desire is to increase the friendship.

Written by his order, his slave, Abdul Aziz.

Digitized by Google

[Wanga to Kipini. Lamu, Manda, Patta, Kismayu. Benadir Ports: —Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, Warsheikh; and Mruti.]

No. 31.—*SUPPLEMENTARY AGREEMENT concluded between His Highness Seyyid Ali, G.C.S.I., Sultan of Zanzibar, and Mr. George Mackenzie, Director and Acting Administrator-in-Chief of the Imperial British East Africa Company. 5th March,* 1891.

Modification of Concession of 4th March, 1890. *Lamu, Manda, Patta, Kismayu, &c.*

THE Concession, dated the 4th March, 1890 (**No. 30**), regarding the Benadir ports granted by His Highness Seyyid Ali to the Imperial British East Africa Company, is hereby modified by mutual consent, in so far as that Concession relates to the Islands of Lamu, Manda, Patta, &c., as well as to the port and territory belonging to Kismayu.

Benadir Ports:—Brava, Meurka, Magadisho and Warsheikh, and Mruti, undisturbed.

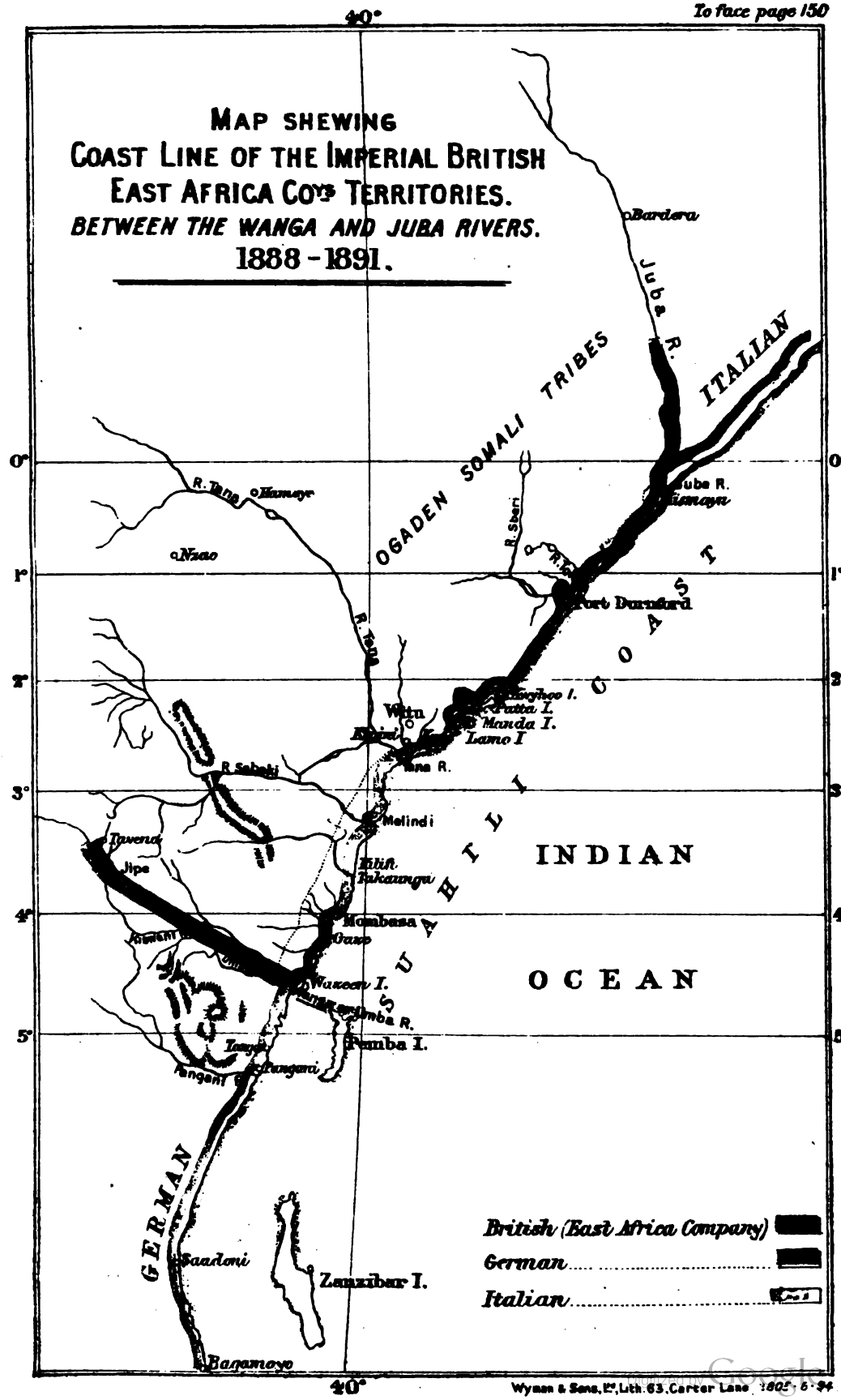
That portion of the Concession which relates to the ports belonging to His Highness lying on that coast to the northward of the River Juba, viz., Brava, Meurka, Magadisho and Warsheikh, and Mruti, shall remain undisturbed.

Coast Line from Wanga to Kipini, including Lamu, Manda Patta, and Kismayu conceded to Company in perpetuity.

His Highness the Sultan Seyyid Ali hereby grants to the Imperial British East Africa Company the concession of his entire coast line from Wanga to Kipini, and, further, the Islands of Lamu, Manda, Patta, and his territory at Kismayu, in perpetuity, instead of for 50 years, from the date of and as stated in, first, the Concession signed by the late Seyyid Khalifa, and dated the 9th day of October, 1888 (**No. 26**); and, secondly, the Concession signed by His Highness Seyyid Ali, and dated 4th March, 1890 (**No. 30**).

Digitized by Google

To face page 150



MAP SHEWING
COAST LINE OF THE IMPERIAL BRITISH
EAST AFRICA Co^ys TERRITORIES
BETWEEN THE WANGA AND JUBA RIVERS,
1886-1891.

Digitized by Google

[Benadir Ports; Brava, Meurka, Magadisho, Warsheikh, and Mruti.]

Conditions.

The following are the conditions of this present modified Agreement:—

80,000 *Dollars to be paid by the Company to the Sultan of Zanzibar, by quarterly payments in advance.*

The Imperial British East Africa Company to pay as rental to His Highness the Sultan for the above coast-line and all the islands embraced therein, extending from the port of Wanga to that of Kismayu, both inclusive, under the conditions detailed in the Concession of the 9th October, 1888 (**No. 26**), the sum of 80,000 dollars annually, by quarterly payments, in advance, of 20,000 dollars each, the same to come into operation on and after the 1st June, 1891, this sum to cover absolutely and entirely all and every payment now or hereafter to be made by the Company to His Highness the Sultan on any account whatever, save only such payments as may become due to His Highness on the founder's share held by His Highness.

Territory still to be administered under Flag and in the Name of the Sultan of Zanzibar.

Nothing in this Agreement, excepting only in so far as relates to rents, revenues, and length of lease, is to be considered as running counter to the general provisions and principles of the Concession of the 9th October, 1888 (**No. 26**), under which the territory belonging to His Highness will continue to be administered under His Highness' flag and in His Highness' name.

Drawbacks and Customs Duties.

The provisions of Article IX* regarding drawbacks to remain in full force, and His Highness the Sultan shall only be called upon to refund to the Company the actual Customs duties which he has collected on their behalf for goods passing through and between His Highness' Custom House and the Company's ports.

* Concession of 9th October, 1888, p. 125.

Digitized by Google

His Highness is not to be responsible for more than he has received as Customs duties levied in accordance with the terms of the Customs Tariff on behalf of the Company.

Company not to put forward or to press, during lifetime of present Sultan, any claim to commute Annual Payment for a Lump Sum.

In consideration of the afore-mentioned modification of the Concession referred to, the Company bind themselves, during the lifetime of the present Sultan, His Highness Seyyid Ali-bin-Saïd, not to put forward or to press any claim to commute their annual payment for a lump sum paid down, save on the request or initiative of His Highness the Sultan, or with the consent and approval of Her Majesty's Government.

ALI BIN-SAID.

Witness to His Highness the Sultan's signature:
C. B. EUAN-SMITH, *Colonel*,
Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General.

Zanzibar, 5th March, 1891.

GEORGE S. MACKENZIE, *Director*,
Imperial British East Africa Company.

Witness to Mr. George S. Mackenzie's signature:
ERNEST J. L. BERKELEY,
Her Majesty's Vice-Consul.

5th March, 1891.

Digitized by Google

No. 32.—*AGREEMENT between the British Government and the British East Africa Company, respecting the Administration by the Company of the Territory of Witu. Zanzibar, 5th March,* 1891.*

Preamble.

It is hereby mutually agreed between Colonel Sir Charles B. Euan-Smith, K.C.B., C.S.I., Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar, acting on behalf of Her Majesty's Government, on the one part; and between Mr. George Sutherland Mackenzie, Acting Administrator-in-Chief of the Imperial British East Africa Company, on the other part; both having been duly empowered to make and sign this Agreement, that the Imperial British East Africa Company shall take over and assume the charge and administration of the State and territory of Witu, under the following conditions:—

Administration of Witu by the Company.

ART. I. The Imperial British East Africa Company, with the consent of Her Majesty's Government, will assume direct charge of the administration of the territory of Witu under the terms of their Charter† [3rd September, 1888. **No. 25**] from the earliest possible date, not later than the 31st March, 1891.

Responsibility of the Company for proper Government of the Province.

The sole responsibility regarding the administration and future proper government of the province will rest with the Imperial British East Africa Company.

Taxes and Customs Duties.

The Imperial British East Africa Company shall have power to raise revenue by the imposition of taxes and Cus-

* This Agreement was terminated, 31st August, 1893, when the flag of the British Protectorate (the red Arab flag with a small Union Jack in the centre) was hoisted in Witu. See P.P. "Africa No. 9 (1893)."

† See Agreement, 18th March, 1891, p. 157; and Notice, 20th March, 1891, p. 160.

Digitized by Google

toms duties, such revenue to be for the Imperial British East Africa Company's sole use and disposal, but the said taxes and Customs duties to be subject, if necessary, to revisal by Her Majesty's Government.

Judicial Administration.

The judicial administration of the territory shall be in accordance with the procedure and provisions of the Indian Civil and Criminal Codes.

Administration of Territory under European Control.

ART. II. The Imperial British East Africa Company bind themselves to institute an efficient administration in the territory of Witu under European control with the least possible delay,* and to maintain the same.

Agreement between Sir C. Euan-Smith and the Witu Leaders.

ART. III. The Imperial British East Africa Company bind themselves loyally to fulfil each and all of the conditions of pacification recently concluded by Sir Charles B. Euan-Smith with the Witu leaders, of which a copy is attached.†

Entrance of Europeans into Witu.

ART. IV. The prohibition regarding the entry of Europeans into Witu territory to be withdrawn simultaneously with the assumption of administration by the Imperial British East Africa Company, who will exercise sole control in this respect.

Martial Law to be abolished.

ART. V. Martial law, which was proclaimed and is now in force throughout Witu territory, to be abolished at the same time.‡

Relations between Zanzibar and Witu.

ART. VI.§ Her Majesty's Government reserve to themselves

* See Agreement, 18th March, 1891, p. 157.

† See p. 155.

‡ Proclamation withdrawn by Official Notice, 14th March, 1891.

§ See proviso, p. 155.

Digitized by Google

the right of deciding at any future time as to what extent, if any, the Sultan of Zanzibar shall be connected with Witu and the adjoining territory.*

Ultimate Sovereignty over Witu.

The question of the ultimate sovereignty over Witu is also reserved for their decision.

Flag.

ART. VII. The Imperial British East Africa Company's flag may be flown throughout Witu territory as soon as they are in a position to protect the same.

C. B. EUAN-SMITH, *Colonel, Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General.*
GEORGE S. MACKENZIE, *Administrator-in-Chief, Imperial British East Africa Company.*

Zanzibar, 5th March, 1891.

(Subject to proviso attached, relating to Article VI, and Memorandum attached to the Terms of Peace.)

G. S. M.

Proviso relating to Art. VI.

Relations between Zanzibar and Witu.

Should Her Majesty's Government at any time exercise the powers reserved to them under Article VI to the detriment of the Company, the latter are to be recouped for all outlay connected with their administration.

G. S. M.

* See Notice of 20th March, 1891, p. 160.

Digitized by Google

[Witu.]

Terms of Peace signed, 25th January, 1891.

Submission of Witu People to British Government.

[Referred to in Art. III of the preceding Agreement.]

Be it known that the people of Witu have sued for peace and pardon from the great English Government for all the evil that they have done. And the people of Witu promise to obey any future orders whatever that the great English Government may issue with regard to the territory and State of Witu; and they will not oppose any measures whatever that the great English Government may consider it advisable to adopt in this matter. And it is understood that honourable treatment and subsistence will be accorded to Fumo Amari and his relatives. And when this paper has been signed by Fumo Amari and the people, all war and fighting shall cease; and the people of Witu have permission to go where they please and attend to their business. And every person in Witu who stole or seized the property of Europeans shall return it forthwith. But certain people who have done very bad things, and whose names are given to the Envoys, will not be pardoned, and are not included in this general pardon.

Subsistence Allowance to Fumo Omari.

It is agreed that the amount of subsistence allowance to be accorded to Fumo Amari shall be fixed by the Imperial British East Africa Company, and shall not exceed a maximum payment of 4,200 rupees annually, such payment to be made conditional on his good behaviour and for nominal services to be rendered by him to the Company. The subsistence allowance to be limited to the life of Fumo Amari himself.

G. S. M.

[Hostilities ensued between the British Government and Fumo Omari on the 31st July, 1893, when Pumwani, his stronghold, was stormed by the British Naval Brigade, and he retreated into the forest. On the 13th August, 1893, Jongeni was also destroyed. See P.P. "Africa, No. 9 (1893)," and "Africa, No. 1 (1894)."]

Digitized by Google

No. 33.—*AGREEMENT between Imperial British East Africa Company and Witu. 18th March,* 1891.*

AGREEMENT *entered into between Mr. Ernest J. L. Berkeley, Her Britannic Majesty's Vice-Consul at Zanzibar; Mr. George S. Mackenzie, Director, Imperial British East Africa Company; and the undersigned Representatives of the People of Witu, at Jongeni, in the Territory of Witu, on the* 18*th March,* 1891.

(Swahili translation.)

ART. I. Sheikh Fumo Amari, Bwana Avatulla, and the Notables of Witu, having duly received and read the letter addressed to them by Sir Charles Euan-Smith, Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar, dated the 4th March, 1891, and having discussed all the matters therein referred to with Mr. Berkeley and Mr. Mackenzie aforesaid, do hereby, on behalf of themselves and the people of Witu, fully, freely, and loyally accept and recognize that the territory of Witu is henceforth under the control and administration of the Imperial British East Africa Company, and they further pledge themselves faithfully and loyally to serve, and support, and obey the said Company's administration.

Flag.

ART. II. The flag of the Imperial British East Africa Company, and no other, shall be recognized throughout the territory of Witu.

Observance of Conditions of Peace with Witu People.

ART. III. The Imperial British East Africa Company pledge themselves faithfully to observe each and all of the conditions of the peace concluded between the people of Witu and Sir Charles Euan-Smith, Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General, on the 23rd and 24th January, 1891.

Proclamation of Martial Law withdrawn.

ART. IV. The martial law which, on the 21st October, 1890

* See P.P., "Africa, No. 1 (1894)."

Digitized by Google

was proclaimed throughout the territory of Witu by Admiral Fremantle, is withdrawn in accordance with the official notice to that effect signed on the 14th March, 1891, by Captain Hill, R.N., Senior Naval Officer on the East Coast of Africa.

Administration of Witu handed over to British East Africa Company.

ART. V. Vice-Consul Berkeley, on behalf of Her Majesty's Government, hereby declares the Province of Witu to be duly and formally handed over to the Administration of the Imperial British East Africa Company aforesaid, under the terms of the Agreement entered into on the 5th March, 1891 (**No. 31**), between Sir Charles Euan-Smith, Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar, and Mr. G. S. Mackenzie, Director, Imperial British East Africa Company.*

Suppression of the Slave Trade and Slavery.

ART. VI. The Notables and people of Witu, being aware of and desirous to support the efforts that have continuously been made by Her Majesty's Government and by the British Company to suppress the Slave Trade and slavery in East Africa, do hereby freely and solemnly pledge themselves henceforth to have no dealings of any kind or description with the Slave Trade, and to use their best endeavours to suppress and obstruct it. They further engage and declare that from this day forth all the inhabitants of Witu are free, and that, in the Province of Witu, the status of slavery is abolished, and shall no longer be recognized, but all the aforesaid inhabitants of Witu are now British-protected persons, and shall enjoy all the rights and privileges appertaining to such persons. And the Imperial British East Africa Company will use their best endeavours to ensure that while this provision regarding the freedom of all Witu subjects is put into full and legitimate execution, it shall not in any way injuriously affect the lawful

* This Agreement was terminated 31st July, 1893, when the flag of the British Protectorate was hoisted in Witu. See P.P. "Africa, No. 9 (1893)."

Digitized by Google

rights of the subjects of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar resident in Lamu and the territories adjoining the Province of Witu.

Emancipation of Slaves.

But regarding the general emancipation of slaves above referred to, it is agreed, with a view to prevent an immediate and heavy loss to the owners of plantations, shambas, &c., at present worked solely by slave labour, to defer the actual process of liberating *bond fide* slaves thus employed for a period of five years: the slaves, nevertheless, retaining the usual right to purchase their freedom by mutual consent at any time. The total abolition of slavery throughout the Province of Witu is fixed to take place finally and absolutely on the 24th May, 1896.

Importation of Coolie Labour into Witu.

ART. VII. In consideration of the provisions of Article VI, the Imperial British East Africa Company pledge themselves to use their best endeavours, should it be requisite, to obtain and encourage the importation into Witu territory of coolie labour for agricultural and other legitimate purposes.

Done in triplicate, in English and Swahili, at Jongeni, on the 18th day of March, 1891.

ERNEST J. L. BERKELEY, *Her Britannic Majesty's Vice-Consul.*

GEORGE S. MACKENZIE, *Director, Imperial British East Africa Company.*

Witness to the Signatures:

F. J. JACKSON.

What is written above is true:

FUMO AMARI-BIN-SULTAN ACHMED (with his own hand).

What is written above is true:

AVATULLA-BIN-HERO SOMALI (with his own hand).

Witness to above signatures:

SAÏD-BIN-HAMADI HIADI (with his own hand).

Digitized by Google

No. 34.—*NOTICE of British East Africa Company, respecting the Administration of Witu, and the Coast from Kipini to Kismayu. Lamu, 20th March,* 1891.

Administration by Company of Witu and Coast from Kipini to Kismayu.

NOTICE is hereby given, that under Arrangement dated [5th] March, 1891 (**No. 32**), entered into between Sir Charles Euan-Smith, Her Britannic Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar, acting on behalf of Her Britannic Majesty's Government, and Mr. George S. Mackenzie, Director of the Imperial British East Africa Company, the said Company and their officers have, from the date hereof, assumed the government and control of the territory hitherto known as the Sultanate of Witu, as also the continuous coast-line from Kipini to Kismayu,* over which a British Protectorate was declared, as published in the "London Gazette" of Tuesday, the 25th November, 1890.†

Application to Witu of all Regulations in force in Company's Territories.

All the Regulations which are now in force in the Imperial British East Africa Company's other towns and territories (lying within the British sphere of influence) shall be recognized and made equally applicable to all people resident within the above-mentioned territory now acquired by the said Company.

Disputes of Europeans and Foreigners with Natives. Claims.

To prevent disputes arising between Europeans and foreigners, of any nationality, and the natives, such as led to the late lamentable destruction of life and property, all parties are requested to lodge particulars of outstanding claims, with proofs

* See Map, facing p. 327.

† See Notification of 19th November, 1890, p. 327. (Great Britain, Africa, East Coast.)

Digitized by Google

in support of same, in order that the same may be investigated on the earliest possible date. But claims arising out of the destruction of life and property during the late troubles must be presented direct to the representatives at Zanzibar of the several Governments interested.

The Company will take no cognizance of any claims for compensation or other than ordinary mercantile debts which may have been incurred prior to the date hereof.

Claims to Lands, Houses, or Shambas.

Further, all foreigners claiming lands, houses, or shambas are required, within the space of six months from the date hereof, to notify same to the representatives of the Imperial British East Africa Company's resident in Lamu, and to accompany such notification with full and true copies of the title-deeds appertaining to same, in order that they may be examined and registered in the books of the Company.

Complaints of Europeans to be addressed to Company.

In order to remove all feelings of animosity which may exist in the minds of disaffected natives against Europeans in consequence of the late lamentable disturbances and the subsequent British punitive expedition, all Europeans, of any nationality whatever, are hereby specially cautioned against attempting, in cases of dispute, to take the law into their own hands, and so possibly bring about a breach of the peace. All complaints should be lodged at the nearest Agency of the Imperial British East Africa Company, whose representative will promptly institute a full and impartial inquiry into the case.

Pass to be granted by Company to Europeans and Foreigners proceeding Inland.

The said Company require that all Europeans and foreigners, when leaving the coast to proceed inland, should notify the same to the Company's principal representative in Lamu, who will furnish them with a pass commending them to the care and protection of the local Governor or Chief. Any complaints

Digitized by Google

arising out of the neglect of this rule may, at the option of the Company's representative, prevent complaints being recognized or investigated.

Title-deeds to Land.

Hereafter lands for which proper title-deeds have not been registered (other than shambas and land under actual cultivation) cannot be bought, sold, or transferred by a native to a foreigner until the same has been duly notified to the representative of the Company, and the requisite sanction in writing be obtained from the principal European district officer.

Sale of Shambas and Lands.

There will be no hindrance whatever to the sale of shambas and lands actually under cultivation; the proprietors of them may deal with them as they please.

Abolition of double Duties on Imports and Exports.

The Company will, in the exercise of their sovereign rights over the entire coast-line, abolish the collection of double duties on produce or imports and exports of any kind passing to and from the port of Lamu and the mainland.

Custom Houses.

No one other than the Company is entitled to establish a custom house, or collect duties or taxes of any kind, within the territory or coast-line specified in this notification.

Kidnapping. Tribute.

Kidnapping of any people or forcing them to work gratuitously is also forbidden. No tribute of any kind in produce or otherwise is to be collected from any of the people resident within the sphere of the Company's influence.

Catching and Selling Slaves.

The catching and selling of slaves is also illegal, and persons caught doing such will be severely punished.

Digitized by Google

British Protection over Province of Witu.

All the inhabitants of the Province of Witu are now under the rule and protection of the British Government.

Runaway Slaves.

And all the runaway slaves from other parts of the coast will, on the date of the Company assuming charge, found in Witu, be reckoned free people.

Domestic Slaves.

But domestic slaves, the lawful property of subjects of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar, flying to Witu after the date, will not be harboured there.

Judicial Administration of Territory.

The judicial administration of the territory shall be in accordance with the procedure and provisions of the Indian Civil and Criminal Codes, which shall be applicable to all parties holding lands and properties within the territory herein referred to.

GEORGE S. MACKENZIE, *Director*,
Imperial British East Africa Company.

Lamu, 20th March, 1891.

Digitized by Google

No. 35.—*LIST OF TREATIES concluded by the British East Africa Association with Native Chiefs*, 1887—1891.*

(1.) LIST OF TREATIES (Nos. 1—21) concluded in June, 1887, according to the following Form (*a*), and referred to in their Charter:—*

Form a.

[*Name of Chief*] declares that he has placed all his country and peoples under the British East African Association.

"The whole country is voluntarily placed under the rule and government of the said Association, and I will hoist the flag of His Highness the Sultan of Zanzibar, as has been agreed by deed between His Highness and the Association.

[Signature of Chief.]

"ERNEST BERKELEY.

"*Her Majesty's Vice-Consul.*"

Witnesses.

"Let it be known to all whom it may concern that [*Name of Chief*] has placed himself, country, and peoples under the protection of the British East African Association, and that the Undersigned is authorized in their name to give him and them protection.

"E. N. MACKENZIE, *as Agent.*"

No.	Date of Treaty.	Names of Chiefs.	Tribes or Districts.
1	June 9, 1887	Mbaruk-bin-Raschid-bin-Salem-bin-Hamed	Duruma (Gunjoie country).
2	„ 20, 1887	Mearoni	Wataveta.
		Tomwatu	
		Lodali	
		Mali Vishne	
		Salook	
3	„ 20, 1887	Mbogoli	Wateita.
		Kamba	
		M'Taveta	
4	„ 20, 1887	Nwilu Wagundu ..	Wakamba.
		Dungu Wagungaa ..	
5	„ 20, 1887	Mdega Maazow ..	Ditto.
		Ketonga	

* P.P. "Africa No. 4 (1892)." "Papers relating to the Mombasa Railway Survey and Uganda." See also P.P., Africa, No. 2 (1894).

Digitized by Google

[Treaties with Native Chiefs.]

No.	Date of Treaty.	Names of Chiefs.	Tribes or Districts.
6	June 20, 1887	Kirunu..	Wagiriama.
		Gona	
7	„ 20, 1887	Mboja	Wadurma.
		Mcnunja	
		Matamn	
8	„ 20, 1887	Mbogo Mpugulu ..	Ditto.
		Mwezuiani	
9	„ 20, 1887	Muyka Wangomba ..	Ditto.
		Demndego Mevero ..	
10	„ 20, 1887	Bonfo-bin-Kifui ..	Ditto.
11	„ 20, 1887	Kubu	Wadigo.
12	„ 20, 1887	Mzee Kilanda (Kaya Bsma)	Warabai.
		Mzee Muazi (Fimboei)	
		„ Kallanko (Rabai Mpia)	
		Mzee Dymija (Kyeni-blue)	
13	„ 20, 1887	Kirari	Waribe.
14	„ 20, 1887	Makondi-bin-Fethair ..	Wakambi.
15	„ 20, 1887	Cbiro Kiromunga ..	Wachoni.
16	„ 20, 1887	Koolay	Wagibana.
17	„ 20, 1887	Moti-bin-Omaro ..	Wasania.
		Abigela-bin-Heribai ..	
18	„ 20, 1887	Ghara Babara ..	Wagalla.
		Godana Ghara (son of above Chief)	
19	„ 20, 1887	Myogwe	Washimba Wadigo.
		Madgowa	
		Momchera	
		Mombazi	
		Mwenzayna	
		Magalonja	
		Makijumbe	
		Majego	
		Majunda	
		Marmzi	
		Wazaba	
		Dani	
		Magundu	
20	„ 20, 1887	Shanga	Kauma.
		Kuse	
		Ndowongere	
		Msami	
21	„ 20, 1887	Calgallo-bin-Abarofat	Wagalla.
		Ohda-bin-Odalala ..	

Digitized by Google

(2.) LIST OF TREATIES (Nos. 22—62) concluded by the British East Africa Company with Native Chiefs, between March, 1888, and May, 1890 (after the Charter), according to the following Form (*b*), which were submitted to the British Government for approval, 5th March, 1891, and were approved, 30th June, 1891 :—

Form (*b*).

[*Name of Chief*] hereby declares that he has placed himself and all his territories, countries, peoples, and subjects under the protection, rule, and government of the Imperial British East Africa Company, and has ceded to the said Company all its sovereign rights and rights of government over all his territories, countries, peoples, and subjects, in consideration of the said Company granting the protection of the said Company to him, his territories, countries, peoples, and subjects, and extending to them the benefit of the rule and government of the said Company. And he undertakes to hoist and recognize the flag of the said Company.

As witness his hand, at this day of , 18 .

[Signature or Mark of Chief.]

Witnesses

No.	Date of Treaty.	Names of Chiefs.	Tribes or Districts.
22	Mar. 18, 1889	Kyoi	Wapokomo (Masa).
23	„ 20, 1889	Mbaraka	„ (Ntuna), north bank of Tana.
24	„ 21, 1889	Bagilla	Wapokomo (Kidori or Kula), Tana.
25	„ 23, 1889	Golgalo	Wasania (Manyole).
26	„ 24, 1889	Delo	„ (Kikate).
27	„ 27, 1889	Koricha	Garisa.
		Bolotho	
		(Joint Chiefs of Kurumse in Garisa.)	
28	April 1, 1889	Molongu Boro ..	Wapokomo (Korokoro). (Waraopa in Oto Bacirova).
29	„ 1, 1899	Sethe	Wagalas (Korokoro).
29A	„ 1, 1889	„	Deed of sale, land (Korokoro).
30	„ 17, 1889	Eribyindima	Liaza, on Tana.
31	July 18, 1889	Avatula-bin-Khairo ..	Waboni.

Digitized by Google

[Treaties with Native Chiefs.]

No.	Date of Treaty.	Names of Chiefs.	Tribes or Districts.
32	July 17, 1889	Nife	Wapokomo (Nderani).
33	„ 18, 1889	Makorani	„ (Guano).
34	„ 19, 1889	Gulo	„ (Kinekomba).
35	„ 20, 1889	Otha	„ (Ndura).
36	„ 22, 1889	Otha Wa Bobu ..	„ (Malalulu).
37	„ 30, 1889	Dada Komono ..	„ (Mwina).
38	„ 21, 1889	Aba Shora	Wasania (Karacha).
39	„ 21, 1889	Kayuwayu of Subaki..	Wapokomo (Subaki).
40	Aug. 17, 1389	Daadi Aba Daada ..	King of the Gallas (Golbanti).
41	„ 25, 1889	Gura Wagadana ..	Chief of town and district of Kinakombe, on south bank of River Tana.
42	Sept. 25, 1889	Kasa Mudoni	Chief of town and district of Konne, on south bank of River Tana.
43	..	Ali Nahar	Murjerten.
44	..	Goolhed Mahomed ..	Kismayu.
45	In the month of Jumad Akhr 28, 1307	Sherwa Ismael ..	Murjerten (Kismayu).
46	..	Ismail Othman-bin-Sowakhron	Kismayu.
47	..	Othman Kilidudoil ..	Ditto.
48	Mar. 29, 1889	Mze Saef	Chief of Wabagoni.
49	May 13, 1890	Omer Mahomed ..	Murjerten Somalis (Kismayu).
		Ismail Mahomed ..	
50	„ 18, 1890	Shurua-bin-Ismail ..	Ditto.
		Othman-bin-Jamia ..	
51	April 24, 1890	Sumunta Abdalla ..	Warsengli Somalis.
		Hadji-bin-Ohamid ..	
		Ali-bin-Shurwar ..	
52	May 9, 1890	Ubdi Arrala	Doolbahanti Somalis.
		Abdulla Jama.. ..	
		Husson-bin-Adoni ..	
		Omer Ubdi	
53	April 22, 1890	Ahamed-bin-Mahomed	Orguden Somalis.
		Abdulla Isa	
		Abdur-ah-mon-Ubseye	
54	May 15, 1890	Mahomed-bin-Mahomed	Juba River.
		Hadji Ali	
		Husson-bin-Ahamid ..	
		Ali Brala	
55	April 25, 1890	Umbari	Musugooro.
56	May , 1888	Mazamboni	Undussuma.
		Katto	
		Kalenge	
57	„ , 1888	Uchunku, for Antari..	Wanyankori and Mpororo.
		Mpororo	
58	„ , 1888	Mbiassi, of Kavalli ..	Between Iturik River and Nyanza.
		Mwite	
		Malai	
		Ruguju..	
		Musiri	

Digitized by Google

[Treaties with Native Chiefs.]

No.	Date of Treaty.	Names of Chiefs.	Tribes or Districts.
	May , 1888	Komubi	Between Iturik River and Nyanza.
		Katonza	
		Mpigwa	
		Mpinga	
59	„ , 1888	Bulemo Ruigi.. ..	Unyampaka and Kitagwenda.
60	„ , 1888	Bevwa	Ukonju and Semliki Valley.
		Ulegga	
61	„ , 1888	Bevwa	Basongora.
		Kakuri	
62	Concession, March 4, 1890	Lamu	From Sultan of Zanzibar.
		Manda	
		Patta	
		Kismayu, &c.	

(3.) List of Treaties (Nos. 63—73) concluded by the British East Africa Company with Native Chiefs between August, 1889, and July, 1890, according to the above Form (*b*) (p. 166), which were submitted to the British Government for approval, 28th May, 1891, and were approved, 30th June, 1891:—*

No. 63.	With M'Boli, of Iwati, Ukambani ..	August	4, 1889.
„ 64.	„ Kamiri, of Kikyuyu..	„	11, „
„ 65.	„ Menya Kisharia, of Lumbwa ..	October	13, „
„ 66.	„ Kitoto Jama, of Lower Kavirondo	„	23, „
„ 67.	„ Kisero Punda Mero, of Kisumo ..	August	28, „
„ 68.	„ Kimaugichi, Elgon	February	2, 1890.
„ 69.	„ Sakwa, of Kisongo	March	6, „
„ 70.	„ Wakoli, of Akola	„	25, „
„ 71.	„ Majanja, of Kitosh	June	21, „
„ 72.	„ Mumiya, of Upper Kavirondo ..	„	23, „
„ 73.	„ Losora Lonon, Njemps	July	14, „

The following Treaties were approved on the 29th April, 1892:—

No. 74.	Agreement with the Representatives of the People of Witu (No. 33).. ..	March	18, 1891.

* See P.P., "Africa, No. 4 (1892)," pp. 14 and 19.

Digitized by Google

[Treaties with Native Chiefs.]

No. 75.	Treaty with King (Mwanga) and Chiefs of Uganda (per Captain Lugard, p. 16)	December	26, 1890.
„ 76.	Treaty with Mbekirwas, of Busoga ..	„	10, „
„ 77 or „ 78	* Declaration with Ooguden Somalis ..	August	13, 1891.

List of Treaties (Nos. 79—84) concluded by the British East Africa Company with Native Chiefs in September and October, 1891, according to the above Form (*b*) (p. 166), which were submitted to the British Government for approval 11th January, 1892, and were approved, 23rd January, 1892.†

No. 79.	With Watoro (El Gosha) Tribes of River Juba (Mirgow, &c.)	September	10, 1891.
„ 80.	„ Ditto (Macowah)	„	19, „
„ 81.	„ Ditto (Mgindo, &c.)	„	19, „
„ 82.	„ Ditto (Moosagoor)	,	19, „
„ 83.	„ Ooguden Somalis (between Tana and Juba Rivers)	October	13, „
„ 84.	„ Reer Hursi Tribe of Somalis (River Juba)	„	15, „

* No. 77 was a Treaty with Kimangelia, of 19th May, 1891, but it was not submitted for approval, as it dealt with territory now in the German Kilimanjaro sphere of influence.

† In approving these six Treaties, the Company were informed that the Agreement annexed to Treaty No. 79, sent by them, did not accompany that sent home by Mr. (afterwards Sir Gerald) Portal, and, being outside the Treaty, was not included in the approval. They were also informed that Nos. 83 and 84 had been received through Her Majesty's Agent and Consul-General at Zanzibar.

Digitized by Google

No. 36.—*NOTES on the Boundaries of the British Sphere of Influence on the East Coast of Africa*, 1887—1891.

The following reference to the boundaries of the British sphere of influence on the East Coast of Africa was made in a Despatch addressed by the Marquis of Salisbury to Mr. (afterwards Sir Gerald) Portal, Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General, on the 22nd March, 1892, which was laid before Parliament with the "Papers relating to the Mombasa Railway Survey and Uganda" (Africa No. 4 (1892)).

"The boundaries of the British sphere north of the German sphere on the East Coast of Africa are defined in the 1st Article of the Anglo-German Agreement of the 1st July, 1890 (**No. 129**), and in the Anglo-Italian Agreement of the 24th March, 1891 (**No. 135**).

"There are three distinct divisions of the territory comprised in the British sphere of influence on the East Coast of Africa.

"1. The dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar leased to the British East Africa Company, extending from Wanga to Kipini, with an inland frontier 10 miles from the coast, and including the islands of Lamu, Patta, and Manda. (See Concessions, 24th May, 1887 (**No. 24**); 9th October, 1888 (**No. 26**); 4th March, 1890 (**No. 30**); and 5th March, 1891 (**No. 31**).

"2. The territory administered by the Company under its Charter (3rd September, 1888 (**No. 25**)).

"3. The territory not at present administered by the Company."

Territory leased by the Sultan of Zanzibar to the British East Africa Company.

"1. The limits of this territory are thus described in the note written by Acting Consul-General Holmwood to he Sultan on the 3rd December, 1886 (**No. 153**). The note refers, in addition, to ports north of the Juba.

Digitized by Google

Territory administered by the Company under its Charter.

"2. The second includes territory held by the Company under Grants, Concessions, Agreements, or Treaties, in accordance with clause 1 of the Charter, subject to the provisions of clause 3, which stipulates that no power shall be exercised under such Grants, Concessions, Agreements, or Treaties until copies shall have been furnished to the Secretary of State, and he shall have signified his approval, absolutely or conditionally. The claims of the Company are recorded in letters and Treaties, all of which have received the formal approval of the Secretary of State. Under the 2nd clause of the Charter, the Company is authorized and empowered to extend its territory from time to time, but such extension is subject to the approval of the Secretary of State and to the conditions of the 3rd clause.

Territory not at present administered by the Company.

"3. The third division comprises all territory not included in the other two divisions. This is liable to diminution in proportion to the extension of the Company's administration.

The Instructions to Mr. (afterwards Sir Gerald) Portal then said:—

"The administration of justice, as regards Europeans and others, not natives of the country, will be exercised under the Order in Council of 15th October, 1889.*

* * * * * *

"The Order in Council does not apply to the Sultan's dominions, in which the administration of justice is governed by His Highness' Treaties.

* * * * * *

"It will not be your duty, in the portion of your district outside of the dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar, to undertake judicial administration as regards natives. This should,

* H. T., vol. xviii, p. 1.

Digitized by Google

for the present, remain in the hands of the Chiefs; but you should check abuses, and let the Chiefs understand that, under British influence, injustice will not be tolerated. In special cases, where no other remedy may appear adequate, you will be justified in obtaining the delegation to you of the Chiefs' powers, in order that you may undertake the direct administration of justice. Such cases should always be reported by you."

[For the changes which have taken place since this despatch was written, see GREAT BRITAIN, AFRICA (EAST COAST); GREAT BRITAIN AND CONGO STATE; GREAT BRITAIN AND GERMANY; AND ZANZIBAR AND ITALY.]

Uganda.

On the 20th August, 1891, the British East Africa Company announced its determination to withdraw from Uganda, which was definitely confirmed on the 17th May, 1892.

On the 3rd March, 1892, a Treaty was concluded by Captain Lugard, on behalf of the British East Africa Company, with Mwanga, King of Uganda, by which the Company agreed (among other things) to afford protection to the Kingdom of Uganda, and the King (among other things) acknowledged the suzerainty of the Company;* but this Treaty was not ratified.

On the 29th May, 1893, Mwanga, King of Uganda, entered into a Provisional Agreement with Sir Gerald Portal, Her Britannic Majesty's Commissioner, in which it was recorded that the British East Africa Company had definitely withdrawn from Uganda, and that, pending the decision of Her Majesty's Government on the whole question of Uganda, Mwanga had bound himself to certain specified conditions, and entered into certain engagements, with the object of securing British protection, assistance, and guidance; one of which engagements was that he would make no Treaties or Agreements of any kind with any European, of whatever nationality, without the consent and approval of Her Majesty's Representative.† This Treaty was ratified, and a British Protectorate proclaimed over Uganda, 18th June, 1894 (See APPENDIX).

* See Parl. Paper., "Africa," No. 1, p. 25 (1893).

† Parl. Paper, "Africa," No. 2, p. 18 (1894).

Digitized by Google

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.

LIST OF TREATIES, &c.

No.				Page
37	29 Oct., 1889.	Royal Charter..	Incorporation of British South Africa Company	174
—	24 July, / 2 Aug., 1890.	Convention....	Great Britain and South African Republic. Non-extension of Republic into Territories of British South Africa Company	183
—	4 Oct., 1890.	Treaty.....	British South Africa Company and Gungunhana, King of Gazaland (East and South East of Mashonaland).....	184
—	2 April, 1891.	Agreement....	British Government and British South Africa Company. Consent to Extension of Field of Company's Operations to the North of the Zambesi, exclusive of Nyasaland. Administration of Territory by Mr. H. H. Johnston	185
—	14 May, 1891.	Notification ...	British Protectorate. Nyasaland District. (See Nyasaland.)	
38	1890, 1891.	Notes.....	On the British South Africa Company, Nyasaland, &c. ..... (See also Nyasaland, p. 811.)	183
—	11 June, 1891.	Agreement....	Great Britain and Portugal. Spheres of Influence. East and Central Africa. (See Great Britain and Portugal.)	
39	1889—1891.	Treaties	Abstract of Treaties concluded with Native Chiefs of the Shiré Highlands. Nyasaland	187
—	22 Feb., 1893.	Notification ...	Nyasaland District to be hereafter known as the "British Central Africa Protectorate." (See Nyasaland.)	

Digitized by Google

No. 37.—*ROYAL CHARTER of Incorporation granted to the British South Africa Company. 29th October,* 1889.*

VICTORIA, by the Grace of God, of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland Queen, Defender of the Faith.

To all to whom these presents shall come, Greeting.

Preamble.

Petition:—

Field of Operations of Company in "Region of South Africa lying to the North of Bechuanaland and to the West of Portuguese East Africa."

Concessions and Agreements made by Native Chiefs and Tribes inhabiting the said Region, and such other Concessions, &c., as the Petitioners may hereafter obtain within the said Region or elsewhere in Africa.†

Improvement of Condition of Natives. Slave Trade.

Advantages of a Royal Charter.

Subscriptions towards Enterprise.

Grant of Royal Charter of Incorporation.

Now, therefore, We having taken the said Petition into Our Royal consideration in Our Council, and being satisfied that the intentions of the Petitioners are praiseworthy and deserve encouragement; and that the enterprise in the Petition described may be productive of the benefits set forth therein, by Our

* "London Gazette," 20th December, 1889. H. T., vol. xviii, p. 133.

† On the 11th February, 1888, an Agreement was entered into by Lobengula, Ruler of the tribe known as the Amandebele, together with the Mashona and Makakalaka, tributaries of the same, by which he agreed, on behalf of himself and people, that he would refrain from entering into any correspondence or Treaty with any foreign State or Power to sell, alienate, or cede, or permit or countenance any sale, alienation, or cession of the whole or any part of the said Amandebele country under his chieftainship, or upon any other subject, without the previous knowledge and sanction of Her Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa (S.P., vol. lxxix, p. 868); and on the 30th October, 1888, a Concession was granted by Lobengula, King of Matabeleland, to the representatives of the British South Africa Company.

Digitized by Google

Prerogative Royal and of Our especial grace, certain knowledge and mere motion, have constituted, erected, and incorporated, and by this Our Charter for Us and Our Heirs and Royal successors do constitute, erect, and incorporate into one body, politic and corporate, by the name of The British South Africa Company the said—

[Here follow the names.]

and such other persons and such bodies as from time to time become and are members of the body, politic and corporate, by these presents constituted, erected, and incorporated, with perpetual succession and a common seal, with power to break, alter, or renew the same at discretion, and with the further authorities, powers, and privileges conferred, and subject to the conditions imposed by this Our Charter: And We do hereby accordingly will, ordain, give, grant, constitute, appoint, and declare as follows (that is to say):—

Field of Operations of Company.

1. The principal field of the operations of the British South Africa Company (in this Our Charter referred to as "the Company") shall be the region of South Africa lying immediately to the north of British Bechuanaland, and to the north and west of the South African Republic, and to the west of the Portuguese Dominions.*

Concessions and Agreements made by Native Chiefs.†

2. The Company is hereby authorized and empowered to, use, and retain for the purposes of the Company, and on the terms of this Our Charter, the full benefit of the concessions and agreements made as aforesaid, so far as they are valid, or any of them, and all interests, authorities, and powers comprised or referred to in the said concessions and agreements. Provided always that nothing herein contained shall prejudice or affect any other valid and subsisting concessions or agreements

* See Great Britain and Portugal, p. 681.
† See List of Treaties, p. 187.

Digitized by Google

which may have been made by any of the chiefs or tribes aforesaid,

District of Tati. Limits.

And, in particular, nothing herein contained shall prejudice or affect certain concessions granted in, and subsequent to, the year 1880, relating to the territory usually known as the district of the Tati;* nor shall anything herein contained be construed as giving any jurisdiction, administrative or otherwise, within the said district of the Tati, the limits of which district are as follows, viz., from the p ace where the Shasi River rises to its junction with the Tati and Ramaquaban Rivers, thence along the Ramaquaban River to where it rises and thence along the watershed of those rivers.

Acquisition of Territorial Rights, &c., by Treaties, Concessions, &c., from Natives.

3. The Company is hereby further authorized and empowered, subject to the approval of one of Our Principal Secretaries of State (herein referred to as "Our Secretary of State") from time to time, to acquire by any concession, agreement, grant, or treaty, all or any rights, interests, authorities, jurisdictions, and powers of any kind or nature whatever, including powers necessary for the purposes of government, and the preservation of public order in or for the protection of territories, lands, or property comprised or referred to in the concessions and agreements made as aforesaid or affecting other territories, lands, or property in Africa, or the inhabitants thereof, and to hold, use, and exercise such territories, lands, property, rights, interests, authorities, jurisdictions, and powers respectively for the purposes of the Company, and on the terms of this Our Charter.

Approval of Treaties, Concessions, &c., by Secretary of State.†

4. Provided that no powers of government or administration shall be exercised under or in relation to any such last-men-

* See map facing this page. This district belongs to "The Tati Concession, Mining, and Exploration Company."

† See List of Treaties, p. 187.

Digitized by Google

MAP

SHEWING THE POSITION

OF THE

DISTRICT OF TATI

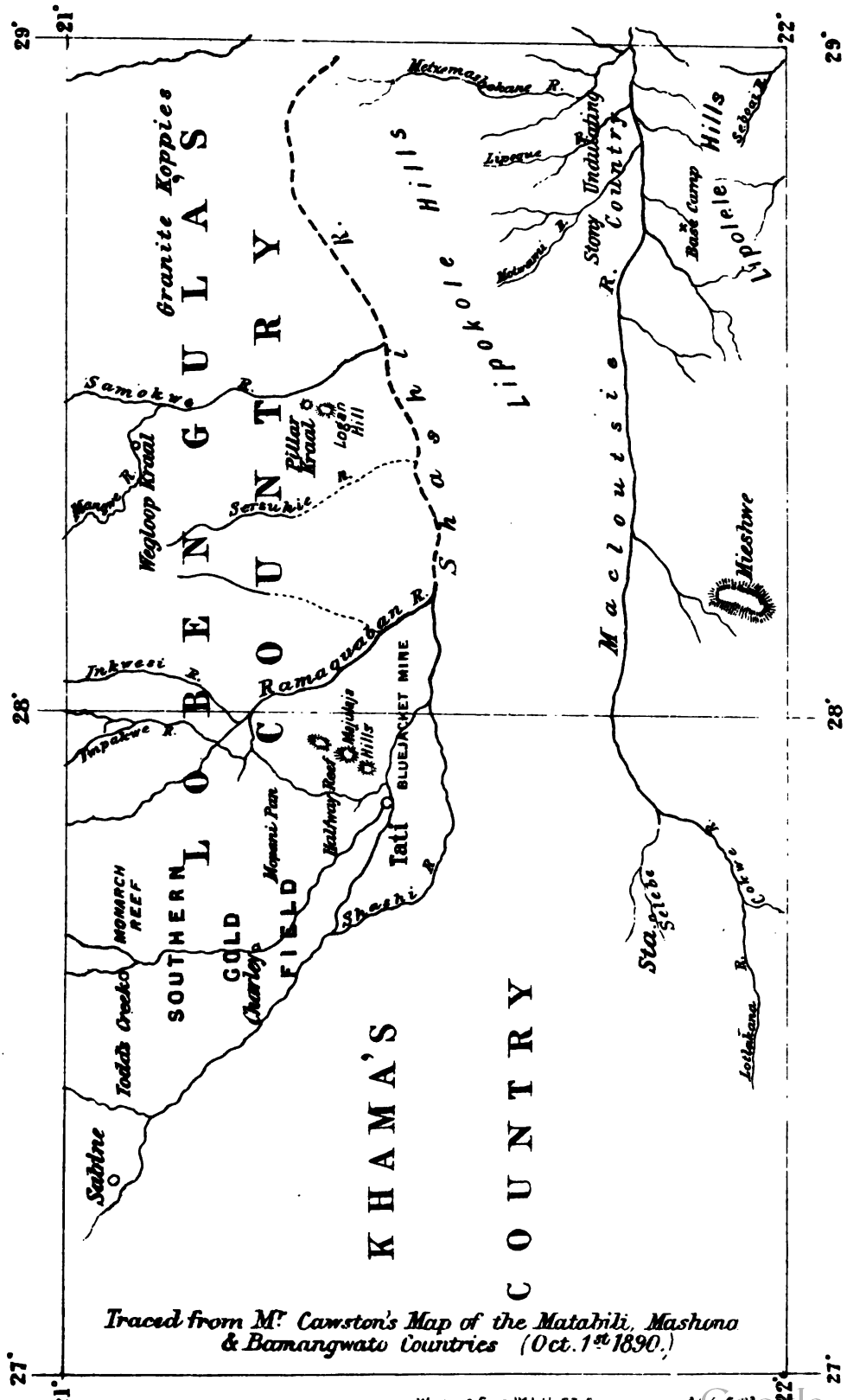
ALLUDED TO IN THE

BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA Co^s CHARTER OF 29^TH OCT^R 1889.

Digitized by Google

MAP SHEWING THE POSITION OF THE DISTRICT OF TATI.

ALLUDED TO IN THE BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COº CHARTER OF 29TH OCTR 1889.



Wyman & Sons, Ltd, Lith, 63 Carter Lane, London, E.C.

Digitized by Google

tioned concession, agreement, grant, or treaty, until a copy of such concession, agreement, grant, or treaty, in such form and with such maps or particulars as our Secretary of State approves, verified as he requires, has been transmitted to him, and he has signified his approval thereof either absolutely or subject to any conditions or reservations;

*District of Tati.**

And provided also that no rights, interests, authorities, jurisdictions, or powers of any description shall be acquired by the Company within the said district of the Tati as hereinbefore described, without the previous consent in writing of the owners for the time being of the concessions above referred to relating to the said district, and approval of Our Secretary of State.

Company to be bound by Treaty Stipulations, &c.

5. The Company shall be bound by and shall fulfil all and singular the stipulations on its part contained in any such concession, agreement, grant, or treaty as aforesaid, subject to any subsequent agreement affecting those stipulations approved by Our Secretary of State.

Status of Company to be British.

6. The Company shall always be and remain British in character and domicile, and shall have its principal office in Great Britain, and the Company's principal representative in South Africa and the Directors shall always be natural born British subjects, or persons who have been naturalized as British subjects by or under an Act of Parliament of Our United Kingdom; but this Article shall not disqualify any person nominated a Director by this Our Charter, or any person whose election as a Director shall have been approved by Our Secretary of State, from acting in that capacity.

* See note, p. 176.

Digitized by Google

Submission of Differences between Natives and Company to Decision of Secretary of State.

7. In case at any time any difference arises between any chief or tribe inhabiting any of the territories aforesaid and the Company, that difference shall, if Our Secretary of State so require, be submitted by the Company to him for his decision, and the Company shall act in accordance with such decision.

Powers of Secretary of State. Dealings of Company with Foreign Powers.

8. If at any time Our Secretary of State thinks fit to dissent from or object to any of the dealings of the Company with any foreign Power, and to make known to the Company any suggestion founded on that dissent or objection, the Company shall act in accordance with such suggestion.

Powers of Secretary of State. Disputed Territorial Claims.

9. If at any time Our Secretary of State thinks fit to object to the exercise by the Company of any authority, power, or right within any part of the territories aforesaid, on the ground of there being an adverse claim to or in respect of that part, the Company shall defer to that objection until such time as any such claim has been withdrawn or finally dealt with or settled by Our Secretary of State.

10. *Preservation of Peace and Good Order.*

11. *Abolition of Slave Trade and Slavery.*

12. *Traffic in Spirituous Liquors.*

13. *Freedom of Religious Worship.*

14. *Administration of Justice. Local Laws and Customs.*

Right of Secretary of State to object to Proceedings or System of Company.

15. If at any time Our Secretary of State thinks fit to dissent from or object to any part of the proceedings or system of the Company relative to the peoples of the territories aforesaid or to any of the inhabitants thereof, in respect of slavery or

Digitized by Google

religion or the administration of justice, or any other matter, he shall make known to the Company his dissent or objection, and the Company shall act in accordance with his directions duly signified.

16. *Facilities for British Ships of War in Harbours of Company.*

17. *Annual Returns of Receipts and Expenditure to be made to Secretary of State.*

18. *Officers of the Company.*

Flag.

19. The Company may hoist and use on its buildings and elsewhere in the territories aforesaid, and on its vessels, such distinctive flag indicating the British character of the Company as Our Secretary of State and the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty shall from time to time approve.

No Monopoly to be granted. Concessions for Railways, Banks, &c., not deemed Monopolies.

20. Nothing in this Our Charter shall be deemed to authorize the Company to set up or grant any monopoly of trade; provided that the establishment of or the grant of concessions for banks, railways, tramways, docks, telegraphs, waterworks, or other similar undertakings or the establishment of any system of patent or copyright approved by Our Secretary of State, shall not be deemed monopolies for this purposes.

*District of Tati.**

The Company shall not, either directly or indirectly, hinder any Company or persons who now are, or hereafter may be, lawfully and peaceably carrying on any business, concern, or venture within the said District of the Tati hereinbefore described, but shall by permitting and facilitating transit by every lawful means to and from the District of the Tati, across its own territories or where it has jurisdiction in that behalf, and by all other reasonable and lawful means, encourage,

* See note, p. 176.

Digitized by Google

assist and protect all British subjects who now are, or hereafter may be, lawfully and peaceably engaged in the prosecution of a lawful enterprise within the said District of the Tati.

21. *Licences for killing Elephants and other Game. Reservation of Hunting Rights of Native Chiefs.*

Liability of Company. Jurisdiction. Administration of Justice.

22. The Company shall be subject to and shall perform and undertake all the obligations contained in or undertaken by Ourselves under any Treaty, Agreement, or Arrangement between Ourselves and any other State or Power whether already made or hereafter to be made. In all matters relating to the observance of this Article, or to the exercise within the Company's territories for the time being of any jurisdiction exerciseable by Us under the Foreign Jurisdiction Acts, the Company shall conform to and observe and carry out all such directions as may from time to time be given in that behalf by Our Secretary of State, and the Company shall appoint all necessary officers to perform such duties, and shall provide such Courts and other requisites as may from time to time be necessary for the administration of justice.

23. *Share Capital of Company.*

Powers of the Company.

24. The Company is hereby further specially authorized and empowered for the purposes of this Our Charter from time to time:—

[Here follows a descriptive list of the powers conferred on the Company.]

Deed of Settlement.

25. Within one year after the date of this Our Charter, or such extended period as may be certified by Our Secretary of State, there shall be executed by the Members of the Company for the time being a Deed of Settlement, providing so far as necessary for:—

[Here follows a description of the provisions to be inserted.]

Digitized by Google

26. *Deed of Settlement to be approved.*

27. *Deed of Settlement may be altered or repealed.*

28. *Limited Liability of Members of the Company.*

29. *Directors of the Company.*

30. *Recognition of Charter by British Naval, Military, Consular, and Colonial Officers.*

31. *Construction of Terms of Charter most favourable to the Company.*

32. *Validity of Charter.*

Reservation of Right of Crown to revise Charter after 25 years and at end of every year as regards Administrative and Public Matters.

33. And We do further ordain and declare that it shall be lawful for Us, Our heirs and successors, and We do hereby expressly reserve to Ourselves, Our heirs and successors, the right and power by writing under the Great Seal of the United Kingdom at the end of 25 years from the date of this Our Charter, and at the end of every succeeding period of 10 years, to add to, alter, or repeal any of the provisions of this Our Charter, or to enact other provisions in substitution for, or in addition to, any of its existing provisions. Provided that the right and power thus reserved shall be exercised only in relation to so much of this Our Charter as relates to administrative and public matters.

Right of Crown to acquire Company's Buildings and Works on Payment of Compensation.

And We do further expressly reserve to Ourselves, Our heirs and successors, the right to take over any buildings or works belonging to the Company, and used exclusively or mainly for administrative or public purposes on payment to the Company of such reasonable compensation as may be agreed, or as, failing agreement, may be settled by the Commissioners of Our Treasury. And We do further appoint, direct, and declare that any such writing under the said Great Seal shall have full effect, and be binding upon the Company, its members, officers, and servants, and all other persons, and shall be of the same

Digitized by Google

force, effect, and validity as if its provisions had been part of and contained in these presents.

Rights of Crown. Protection or Government of Territories.

34. Provided always and We do further declare that nothing in this our Charter shall be deemed or taken in anywise to limit or restrict the exercise of any of Our rights or powers with reference to the protection of any territories or with reference to the government thereof should We see fit to include the same within Our dominions.

Rights of Crown in event of Company not fulfilling its Engagements.

35. And we do lastly will, ordain, and declare without prejudice to any power to repeal this Our Charter by law belonging to Us Our heirs and successors, or to any of Our Courts, Ministers or officers, independent of this present declaration and reservation, that in case at any time it is made to appear to Us in Our Council that the Company has substantially failed to observe and conform to the provisions of this Our Charter, or that the Company is not exercising its powers under the concessions, agreements, grants, and treaties aforesaid, so as to advance the interests which the Petitioners have represented to Us to be likely to be advanced by the grant of this Our Charter, it shall be lawful for Us, Our heirs and successors, and We do hereby expressly reserve and take to Ourselves, Our heirs and successors, the right and power by writing under the Great Seal of Our United Kingdom to revoke this Our Charter, and to revoke and annul the privileges, powers, and rights hereby granted to the Company.

Digitized by Google

No. 38.—*Notes on the BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY and NYASALAND.* 1890, 1891.

Limits of British Jurisdiction.

On the 30th June, 1890, an Order in Council was issued, providing for the exercise of British jurisdiction in certain territories of South Africa, north of British Bechuanaland (see p. 336). The limits of this Order were declared to be:—

"The parts of South Africa situate north of British Bechuanaland; west of the South African Republic and of Matabeleland; east of the German Protectorate; and south of the River Zambesi; and not within the jurisdiction of any civilized Power." *

But this Order was repealed by another Order which was issued on the 9th May, 1891,† and which contained the following as being the limits of its operation:—

"The limits of this Order are: the parts of South Africa bounded by British Bechuanaland (see p. 336), the German Protectorate (see GREAT BRITAIN and GERMANY, p. 593), the Rivers Chobe and Zambesi, the Portuguese Possessions (see GREAT BRITAIN and PORTUGAL, Agreement, 11th June, 1891, p. 731), and the South African Republic (see p. 837).

Non-extension of South African Republic into territories of British South Africa Company.

On the $\frac{\text{24th July,}}{\text{2nd August,}}$ 1890, a Convention was concluded between Great Britain and the South Africa Republic for the settlement of the affairs of Swaziland, in which it was recorded (Article X) that the Government of the South Africa Republic withdrew all claim to extend the territory of the Republic, or to enter into Treaties with any natives or native tribes to the north or north-west of the existing boundary of the Republic, and undertook to aid and support, by its favouring influence, the establishment of order and government in those territories by the British South Africa Company, within limits of power

* H. T., vol. xviii, p. 156.
† "London Gazette," 9th May, 1891.

Digitized by Google

and authority set forth in the charter granted by Her Majesty to the said Company.*

Concession to Company from Gungunhana, King of Gazaland.

On the 4th October, 1890, a concession was granted by Gungunhana (or Ungugunyan), King of Gazaland, whose territories are situated to the east and south-east of Mashonaland, to Dr. A. Schulz, as representative of the British South Africa Company. In this concession Gungunhana bound himself, his successors, and nation not to enter into any Treaty of Alliance with any Chief, person, Company, or State, or to grant any concession of land without the consent of the Company in writing, it being understood that this covenant should be considered in the light of a Treaty of Alliance made between the said nation and the Government of Her Britannic Majesty Queen Victoria, the Company, on its part, undertaking and agreeing to protect the said King and nation from all outside interference or attacks, to support and maintain the said Chief and his lawful successors in the constitutional maintenance and exercise over his subjects of his powers and authority, and to holds its servants liable for any ill-treatment or interference with any of the King's native subjects.

Field of Company's operations extended North of the Zambesi. Nyasaland. Mr. H. H. Johnston, C.B., appointed Political Administrator.

On the 13th February, 1891, the British South Africa Company expressed its wish to extend the field of its operations to the north of the Zambesi, and that Mr. H. H. Johnston, C.B., who had been appointed Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General in Nyasaland, should be appointed Political Administrator throughout the Company's sphere north of the Zambesi.

Before consenting to such extension, certain conditions were submitted by Her Majesty's Government to the Company for their acceptance, among which were the following:—

That the charter of the South Africa Company should

* H. T., vol. xviii, p. 165.

Digitized by Google

extend over the territory under British influence north of the Zambesi, and south of the territories of the Congo Free State and the German sphere, under the following, among other, conditions:—

Nyasaland.

That the chartered territory should not include Nyasaland; that the territory defined by that name would be bounded, where it adjoined the chartered territory, by a frontier which, starting on the south from the point where the boundary between the British and Portuguese spheres was intersected by the boundary of the conventional line of the Berlin Act, would follow that line to the point where it met the geographical line of the Congo Basin, and would thence follow the latter line to the point where it reached the boundary between the British and German spheres (see GREAT BRITAIN AND GERMANY).

The Company having accepted these conditions (5th March, 1891) they were informed (2nd April, 1891) that the Secretary of State sanctioned the extension of the field of operations to the British sphere north of the Zambesi, exclusive of Nyasaland, the limits of which were defined in the Memorandum of Conditions, on the understanding that the provisions of the charter were strictly observed and that the conditions attached to the sanction were duly respected.

It was agreed between Her Majesty's Government and the Company that 10,000*l.* a year should be paid by the Company to Mr. H. H. Johnston, to commence from the 1st February, 1891, the date of his appointment as Imperial Commissioner in Nyasaland, for administrative purposes within the Company's sphere and Nyasaland, such sum to be appropriated at his discretion; it being understood that Nyasaland included the Shiré Highlands and Lake Nyasa with its shores, covering the area occupied by the various Scotch and other missions.

British Protectorate over Nyassaland.

On the 14th May, 1891, a notification was issued, announcing the establishment of a British Protectorate over Nyasaland, now the British Central Africa Protectorate (see NYASALAND).

Digitized by Google

A copy of this Notification was communicated to the British South Africa Company,

African Lakes Company

and to the African Lakes Company; and in consequence of certain Treaties having been concluded in 1885 by the African Lakes Company with native Chiefs of the Shiré Highlands, and on Lake Nyasa, the British South Africa Company enquired of Her Majesty's Government whether the validity of these Treaties was recognized, when they were informed (24th August, 1891) that "Sovereign rights ceded by Treaties in the Nyasaland Protectorate were now vested in Her Majesty, by reason of that Protectorate."

The African Lakes Company has ceded its land claims in the British Central Africa Protectorate to the British South Africa Company.

Trade in Fire-arms, Coinage, Weights and Measures.

On the 30th July, 1891, two Ordinances were issued by the British South Africa Company, one for regulating the trade in and delivery of firearms, and the other for regulating coinage and weights and measures, in each of which it was ordained that the limits of the Ordinance should be "Mashonaland, that is to say, Fort Tuli and an area 10 miles round that fort, and the territories north of the 22nd parallel of south latitude, but excluding the territory known as the disputed territory lying between the Shashi and Macloutsie Rivers, and all territories belonging to the Chief Khama of the Bamangwato and the territory known as the district of the Tati."

Digitized by Google

No. 39.—*ABSTRACT OF TREATIES concluded with Makololo, Yao, and other Chiefs of the Shiré Highlands*, 1889—1891.*

The following is a list of the Treaties concluded, between 1889 and 1891, in the name of Her Britannic Majesty, with Native Chiefs, containing engagements by those chiefs not to cede their Territory or to conclude Treaties with any other Power than Great Britain, and defining the boundaries of their respective States:—

14th August, 1889.	Katunga's (Blantyre Port), River Shiré, Makololo Chiefs (Masea, Mulilima, and Katunga).
15th ,, ,,	Katunga's, River Shiré, Makololo Chief (Kampata).
24th ,, ,,	Yao Chiefs, Mudi, Blantyre (Shiré Highlands). Soche and Ndilandi Districts.

The boundaries in the latter Treaty were thus defined: "On the south, west, and north by the Makololo country, on the north-east by the lands of the Zomba Chiefs, and on the east by Kumpama's territory.

21st September, 1889.†	Makololo, Yao, and Machinga. British Protectorate.

British Protectorate over the Makololo, Yao, and Machinga Countries.

"To all whom it may concern,

"I hereby declare that the Makololo, Yao, and Machinga Countries, within the limits cited below, are, with the consent and at the desire of the Chiefs and People, placed under the protection of Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, Defender of the Faith, &c.

* These Treaties should have been inserted under the heading "Nyasaland," p. 811, as the Chartered Territory does not include Nyasaland. See p. 185. Various other Treaties have been concluded with Native Chiefs.

† H. T., vol. xviii, pp. 130, 131.

Digitized by Google

"Given at Mlomba, Makololo Country, this 21st day of September, 1889.

JOHN BUCHANAN,
Her Majesty's Acting Consul for Nyassa.

"The above Declaration applies to the countries included within the following boundaries:—

"Commencing on the left bank of the lower Shiré River at its confluence with the Ruo River, and following the Ruo to where it takes its rise in the Milanjé Mountains, thence the Milanjé Mountains to the most southerly point of Lake Shirwa, and northward along its eastern shores, including the northern slopes of the Zomba and Malosa Mountains, to the upper Shiré River; and, on the right bank of the lower Shiré River, commencing at the lowermost point of the Makololo country, as at present opposite Mpassa's (this point, however, is subject to rearrangement by Her Majesty's Government), and following the Shiré at a distance of 50 miles inland from the river till it meets the Lisungwi River."

JOHN BUCHANAN,
Her Majesty's Acting Consul for Nyassa.

24th September, 1889.	Mbewe. Makololo Chief, Mlanti (River Shiré).
26th „ „	Chilomo (Ruo). Makololo Chiefs (Sons of the late Chipatala) (River Shiré).
13th August, 1890.	Wyanasa. Cession to Great Britain.

The following document was signed by the Wyanasa Chiefs and others: "We, the undersigned Sub-Chiefs, Headmen, and representatives of the deceased Chipoka, acting for and on behalf of the Wanyassa people living within the territories embraced between the Ruo River from its rise in the Milanje Mountains to the confluence of the Tuchila and the Mlosa River, and following the boundary of Chief Chikumbu's land as far as the Tuchila, as defined in Treaty made with him

Digitized by Google

on the 11th August, 1890, by John Buchanan, Esq., Her Majesty's Acting Consul for Nyassa, most earnestly beseech Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, Defender of the Faith, &c., to take our country, ourselves, and our peoples under her special protection, we solemnly pledging, and binding ourselves and our people, to observe the following conditions:—

1. That we give over all our country within the above described limits, all sovereign rights, and all and every other claim absolutely, and without any reservation whatever, to Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, Defender of the Faith, &c., her heirs and successors, for all time coming."

14th September, 1890. Manica. Concession to British South Africa Company.

30th " " Kazembe's, in Lunda.

Boundaries thus defined: "Bounded on the west by Lake Moero and the Luapula River; on the south by latitude 10° 30′ (or thereabouts); on the north by the Kalongwizi River and by latitude 9° 20′ (or thereabouts); on the east by east longitude 30° (or thereabouts)."

16th October, 1890. Nsama's in Itawa.

Boundaries thus defined: "Bounded on the west by Lake Moero; on the east by Chungu's country (east longitude 30°, or thereabouts); on the north by south latitude 8° 25′ (or thereabouts); on the south by the Kalungwizi River, and by south latitude 9° 20′ (or thereabouts).

15th June, 1891. Chikala. (Chief Kawinga.)

Boundaries thus defined: "On the east, the east side of Lake Shirwa, thence to Lake Chiuta and Namalamba; on the north, Masanje to Mfera at the River Shiré; on the west, Zineso's land and that of Mpimbi; and on the south, the boundary of Malemya."

The following description was given by Vice-Consul Buchanan of King Kawinga's Country: "Kawinga's head village is perched at an altitude of about 4,500 feet above sea-

Digitized by Google

level on the northern face at the eastern end of Mount Chikala. His people are scattered in small hamlets round the bases of the Mountains Chikala and Chaoni, while his country, embracing the northern half of Lake Shirwa, extends to Lakes Chiuta and Amaramba and across to the Upper Shiré behind Zomba, forming a large tract of almost uninhabited land, there being comparatively few people outside the neighbourhood of Chikala and Chaoni."

(The British flag was hoisted at the principal village in Chief Kawinga of Chikala country, 15th June, 1891.)

21st July, 1891. Makanga and Machinjiri Chiefs. Act. Cession to Great Britain of Sovereignty over strip of country along right bank of the Shiré River.

The boundaries were thus defined "On the north by the former Portuguese boundary, which, starting from opposite the confluence of the Ruo, ran due west to the water-parting between the basins of the Zambesi and the Shiré; on the west, by the dividing line of the said water-parting along the range of the Makanga and Sena Mountains; on the south, by a straight line running latitudinally between the said water-parting and a point on the right bank of the River Shiré, opposite Chiwanga, in about 17° 10′ south latitude; and, on the east, by the centre of the course of the River Shiré, including thus such islands and islets as lie to the west of the centre of the said river." (The British flag was hoisted 15th July, 1891.)

On the 11th June, 1891, a Treaty was signed between Great Britain and Portugal, defining their respective spheres of influence in Africa. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND PORTUGAL.)

On the 22nd February, 1893, it was publicly notified that the Nyasaland Districts would thenceforward be known as the "British Central Africa Protectorate." (See NYASALAND, p. 811.)

Digitized by Google

COMORO ISLANDS.

(See FRANCE and COMORO ISLANDS.)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CONGO FREE STATE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

CONGO FREE STATE.

LIST OF TREATIES WITH FOREIGN POWERS, &c.

No.				PAGE
40.	Austria-Hungary	24th Dec., 1884.	Declarations. Recognition of Association, Trade, &c.	194
—	„ ..	26th Feb., 1885.	"Berlin Act." See Africa (General).	
—	„ ..	2nd July, 1890.	"Brussels Act." See Africa (General).	
41.	Belgium ..	23rd Feb., 1885.	Declarations. Recognition of Association, &c.	196
—	„ ..	26th Feb., 1885.	General Act of Berlin Conference ("Berlin Act"). See Africa (General).	
—	„ ..	2nd July, 1890.	General Act of Brussels Conference ("Brussels Act.") See Africa (General).	
—	„ ..	26th Feb., 1885.	"Berlin Act." See Africa (General).	
42.	Congo ..	1st Aug., 1885.	Circular. Neutrality. Limits	198
43.	„ ..	1st Aug., 1888.	Decree. Administrative Districts..	201
44.	„ ..	10th June, 1890.	Decree. Ditto. Eastern Kwango.	204
—	„ ..	2nd July, 1890.	"Brussels Act." See Africa (General).	
—	„ ..	22nd Dec., 1890.	Tariff. Eastern Zone. Congo Basin. See Africa (General).	
45.	Denmark ..	23rd Feb., 1885.	Convention. Recognition of Association, &c.	205
—	„ ..	26th Feb., 1885.	"Berlin Act." See Africa (General).	
—	„ ..	2nd July, 1890.	"Brussels Act." See Africa (General).	
46.	France ..	Apr.—May, 1884.	Notes. French right of Pre-emption	207
47.	„ ..	5th Feb., 1885.	Convention. Recognition of Association. Boundaries, &c.	209
48.	„ ..	5th Feb., 1885.	Additional Convention. Private Stations and Properties.....	212
—	„ ..	26th Feb., 1885.	"Berlin Act." See Africa (General).	

Digitized by Google

LIST OF TREATIES WITH FOREIGN POWERS, &c.

No.				PAGE
49.	France ..	22nd Nov., 1885.	Protocol. Manyanga Region	213
50.	,, ..	22nd, 29th Apr., 1887.	Notes. French right of Pre-emption	215
51.	,, ..	29th April, 1887.	Protocol. Oubangi Region.....	217
—	,, ..	2nd July, 1890.	"Brussels Act." See Africa (General).	
—	,, ..	14th Aug., 1894.	Agreement. Boundaries. (Appendix.)	
52.	Germany ..	8th Nov., 1884.	Convention. Recognition of Association, &c.	219
—	,, ..	26th Feb., 1885.	"Berlin Act." See Africa (General).	
—	,, ..	2nd July, 1890.	"Brussels Act." See Africa (General).	
53.	Great Britain	16th Dec., 1884.	Declaration. Recognition of Association, &c.	221
54.	,, ..	16th Dec., 1884.	Convention. Consular Jurisdiction, &c.	223
—	,, ..	26th Feb., 1885.	"Berlin Act." See Africa (General).	
—	,, ..	2nd July, 1890.	"Brussels Act." See Africa (General).	
—	,, ..	12th May, 1894.	Convention. Mutual Lease of Territories, &c. (Appendix.)	
—	,, ..	22nd June, 1894.	Declaration. Art. 3 of preceding Convention withdrawn. (Appendix.)	
55.	Italy ..	19th Dec., 1884.	Convention. Recognition of Association, &c.....	227
—	,, ..	26th Feb., 1885.	"Berlin Act." See Africa (General).	
—	,, ..	2nd July, 1890.	"Brussels Act." See Africa (General).	
56.	Liberia ..	15th Dec., 1891.	Treaty. Commercial Intercourse, &c.	229
	,, ..	25th Aug., 1892.	Adhesion to "Brussels Act" of 2nd July, 1890. (Note, p. 48.)	
57.	Netherlands	27th Dec., 1884.	Convention. Recognition of Association, &c.	230
—	,, ..	26th Feb., 1885.	"Berlin Act." See Africa (General).	
—	,, ..	2nd July, 1890.	"Brussels Act." See Africa (General).	
58.	Portugal ..	14th Feb., 1885.	Convention. Recognition of Association, &c.	232
—	,, ..	26th Feb., 1885.	"Berlin Act." See Africa (General).	
—	,, ..	2nd July, 1890.	"Brussels Act." See Africa (General).	
59.	,, ..	25th May, 1891.	Treaty. Lunda Region	234
60.	,, ..	25th May, 1891.	Convention. Boundaries. Lower Congo.....	236
—	,, ..	24th Mar., 1894.	Declaration. Boundary. Lunda Region. (Appendix.)	
61.	Russia ..	5th Feb., 1885.	Convention. Recognition of Association, &c.	239

Digitized by Google

LIST OF TREATIES WITH FOREIGN POWERS, &c.

No.				PAGE
61.	Russia ..	26th Feb., 1885.	"Berlin Act." See Africa (General).	
—	„ ..	2nd July, 1890.	"Brussels Act." See Africa (General).	
62.	Spain ..	7th Jan., 1885.	Convention. Recognition of Association, &c.	240
—	„ ..	26th Feb., 1885.	"Berlin Act." See Africa (General).	
—	„ ..	2nd July, 1890.	"Brussels Act." See Africa (General).	
63.	Sweden and Norway	10th Feb., 1885.	Convention. Recognition of Association, &c.	242
—	„	26th Feb., 1885.	"Berlin Act." See Africa (General).	
—	„	2nd July, 1890.	"Brussels Act." See Africa (General).	
—	Turkey ..	26th Feb., 1885.	"Berlin Act." See Africa (General).	
—	„	2nd July, 1890.	"Brussels Act." See Africa (General).	
64.	United States	22nd Apr., 1884.	Declaration. Recognition of Association, &c.	244
—	„	2nd July, 1890.	"Brussels Act." See Africa (General).	
—	Zanzibar ..	8th Nov., 1886.	"Accession. Berlin Act." See Zanzibar.	
—	„ ..	2nd July, 1890.	"Brussels Act." See Africa (General).	

Digitized by Google

No. 40.—*DECLARATIONS exchanged between the Austro-Hungarian Government and the International Association of the Congo. Berlin, 24th December, 1884.*

*No Import or Transit Duties to be levied on Articles of Commerce or Merchandise.**

ART. I. [Same as Article I of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Right of Austro-Hungarian Subjects to establish themselves in Territories of the Association. Protection of Life and Property. Religious Liberty. Rights of Navigation, Commerce, and Industry. Right to buy, sell, and hire Lands, Houses, &c. National and Most Favoured Nation Treatment. Coasting Trade.

ART. II. [Same as Article II of Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

General Most-favoured-nation Treatment.

ART. III. [Same as Article III of Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Appointment of Consuls. Consular Jurisdiction, Rights, and Privileges.

It is understood that Austria-Hungary shall enjoy, in regard to the nomination of Consuls, their functions and Consular jurisdiction, all the rights and privileges which may be granted to any other State.

Above Engagements extended to any Territory ceded by the Association.

ART. IV. [Same as Article IV of Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

* See Berlin Act, 26th February, 1885, p. 20, and Brussels Act, 2nd July, 1890, p. 48.

Digitized by Google

Austro-Hungarian Recognition of Flag of the Association.

ART. V. Austria-Hungary, taking cognizance of the above engagements and sympathising with the humane aims of the Association,* recognizes its flag—a blue flag with a gold star in the centre—as that of a friendly State.

Done at Berlin, the 24th December, 1884.

STRAUCH.
SZÉCHÉNYI.

* On the 23rd February, 1885, it was announced to the Berlin Conference that the name of the "International Association of the Congo" had been changed to that of the "Independent State of the Congo."

Digitized by Google

No. 41.—*DECLARATIONS exchanged between the Belgian Government and the International Association of the Congo. Berlin, 23rd February,* 1885.

Declaration of the Association.

The International Association of the Congo declares by these presents that, by Treaties concluded with the legitimate Sovereigns in the basin of the Congo and its tributaries,* vast territories have been ceded to it with all the rights of sovereignty, with a view to the creation of a free and independent State;

Frontiers, &c.

That Conventions mark off the frontiers of the territories of the Association from those of France (**No. 47**) and Portugal (**No. 58**), and that the frontiers of the Association are shown on the annexed map;†

Flag of the Association.

That the said Association has adopted as the flag of the State administered by it a blue flag with a golden star in the centre;

No Duties to be levied on Goods or Products imported or carried round the Cataracts.

That the said Association has resolved not to levy any Customs duties on goods or products imported into its territories or carried by the road which has been made round the cataracts of the Congo; this resolution has been adopted to assist commerce to penetrate into Equatorial Africa;

Right of Foreigners to buy, sell, and lease Houses.

That it insures foreigners who may establish themselves in

* For List of Treaties, see p. 200.

† This map was not published with the Declaration; but see General Map, facing p. 246.

Digitized by Google

its territories the right of buying, selling, or leasing lands and buildings therein situated, of establishing commercial houses, and carrying on trade under the sole condition of obeying the law.

General Most-favoured-nation Treatment.

It engages, moreover, never to grant the citizens of one nation any privilege whatever without immediately extending it to the citizens of all other nations,

Prevention of the Slave Trade.

And to do all in its power to prevent the Slave Trade.

In testimony of which the President of the Association, acting in its behalf, has hereunto affixed his seal and signature.

Berlin, the 23rd day of February, 1885.

STRAUCH.

Declaration of the Belgian Government.
Recognition of Association and its Flag.

The Belgian Government takes note of the declarations of the International Association of the Congo, and by these presents recognizes the Association within the limits indicated by it, and recognizes its flag as on an equality with that of a friendly State.

In testimony of which the Undersigned, being duly authorized thereto, have hereunto affixed their seal and signature.

Berlin, the 23rd day of February, 1885.

Comte AUGUSTE VAN DER STRATEN-PONTHOZ.
Baron LAMBERMONT.

Digitized by Google

No. 42.—*CIRCULAR of the Administrator-General of the Department of Foreign Affairs of the Independent State of the Congo, declaring the Neutrality of that State, within its Limits as defined by Treaties. Brussels, 1st August,* 1885.

(Translation.)

Neutrality.

THE Undersigned, Administrator-General of the Department of Foreign Affairs of the Independent State of the Congo, is charged by the King, Sovereign of this State, to make known to his Excellency the Marquis of Salisbury, Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs in London, that in conformity with Article X of the General Act of the Berlin Conference (**No. 17**), the Independent State of the Congo declares by these presents that it shall be perpetually neutral, and that it claims the advantages guaranteed by Chapter III of the same Act, at the same time assuming the duties which neutrality carries with it. The state (condition) of neutrality shall apply to the territory of the Independent State of the Congo comprised within the limits resulting from the successive Treaties concluded by the International Association with Germany (**No. 52**), France (**No. 47**), and Portugal (**No. 58**), Treaties notified to the Berlin Conference and annexed to its Protocols, and which are thus determined,* namely:—

To the North.

A straight line starting from the Atlantic Ocean and joining the mouth of the river which flows into the sea to the south of Cabinda Bay, near Ponta Vermelha, at Cabo-Lambo;

The parallel of this latter point prolonged as far as its intersection by the meridian of the confluence of the Culacalla with the Luculla;

The meridian thus determined until it meets the River Luculla;

The course of the Luculla to its confluence with the Chiloango (Luango Luce);

* See map facing p. 246.

Digitized by Google

The River Chiloango, from the mouth of the Luculla to its most northern source;

The watershed between the Niadi-Quillou and the Congo as far as the meridian of Manyanga;

A line to be determined which, while following as much as possible a natural division of the land, terminates between the station of Manyanga and the cataract of Ntombo-Mataka, at a point situated on the navigable portion of the river;

The Congo as far as Stanley Pool;

The median line of Stanley Pool;

The Congo from a point to be determined above the River Likona-Nkundja.

A line to be determined from this point to the 17th degree of longitude east of Greenwich, following as much as possible the watershed of the Licona-Nkundja Basin;

The 17th degree of longitude east of Greenwich until it meets the 4th parallel of north latitude;

The 4th parallel of north latitude until it meets the 30th degree of longitude east of Greenwich.

To the East.

The 30th degree of longitude east of Greenwich up to 1° 20′ of south latitude;

A straight line drawn from the intersection of the 30th degree of longitude by the parallel of 1° 20′ of south latitude as far as the northern extremity of Lake Tanganyka;

The median line of Lake Tanganyka;

A straight line drawn from Lake Tanganyka to Lake Moero by 8° 30 south latitude;

The median line of Lake Moero;

The watercourse which unites Lake Moero with Lake Bangweolo.*

The western shore of Lake Bangweolo.*

To the South.

A line drawn from the southern extremity of Lake Bangweolo until it meets the 24th degree of longitude east of Green-

* See Agreement, Great Britain and Congo Free State, 12th May, 1894. (APPENDIX).

Digitized by Google

wich, and following the watershed between the Congo and the Zambezi;

The watershed of the basin of the Kassaï between the 12th and 6th parallels of south latitude;

The 6th parallel of latitude to its intersection by the Quango;

The course of the Quango until it meets the parallel of Nokki:

The parallel of Nokki until it meets the meridian which passes through the mouth of the River Uango-Uango;

The course of the Congo from the confluence of the River Uango-Uango to the sea.

To the West.

The Atlantic Ocean between the mouth of the Congo and the river which flows into the sea to the south of Cabinda Bay near Ponta Varmelha.

EDM. VAN EETVELDE.

Brussels, 1st August, 1885.

LIST OF TREATIES (CONTRACTS) *between the Belgian Expedition to the Upper Congo and Native Chiefs*, 1882—1884.

20 Oct., 1882.	Laufountchou and Kindokki.	Cession. Villages and Districts. Land between the Rivers Nsoundon and Ntombé to their confluents, and the road leading from the village of Laufountchou of Lutéle to that of Kimbanda.
29 Oct., 1882.	Selo	Cession. Sovereignty. Villages and District.
6 Jan., 1883.	Palla Balla	Cession. District.
1 Apr., 1884.	M'Boma (King Né Pereira).	Cession. Sovereign Rights. Villages and Lands. Seugne (Manilombi), Sara Ora, and Chinquella Goma (Capitos), Luçala, Emboche (Manilombi), N'Boch.
19 Apr., 1884.	M'Boma (King Né Corado).	Cession. Sovereign Rights. Villages and Lands. M'Banza, Chianda, Dimbo, Chincorda, N'Sança, Lutélé, Maktandan, Jouco Dekell (Capita), Sacra N'Jouka (Manilombi).
19 Apr., 1884.	Moïnda (Nelambé Zoulau).	Cession. Sovereign Rights. Seven Villages (not named).
19 Apr., 1884.	Palla Balla	Meaning of term "Cession of Territory" in Treaty of 6th January, 1883. "Suzerainty" not "Purchase of Soil."
19 Apr., 1884.	M'Boma (King Né Canha or Né Pereira).	Cession. Sovereign Rights. Towns and Lands. M'Bonza, N'Comboa, Cala M'Boma, N'Bouvalle (Monilombi), Louvongo, N'Souni, Mahunda (Capita).
20 Apr., 1884	Moïnda (Nelambé Zoulau).	Cession. Bank of the Congo bordering his States on the South. (Land acquired by Foreign Houses excepted).

Digitized by Google

No. 43.—*DECREE of the King of the Belgians, Sovereign of the Congo Free State, defining the Administrative Districts of the State of the Congo. Ostend, 1st August,* 1888.

(Translation.)

LEOPOLD II, King of the Belgians, Sovereign of the Independent State of the Congo,

To all present and to come, greeting:

Having re-examined our Decree of the 16th April, 1887,* considering that it is necessary to determine the limits of the Administrative Districts of the State;

On the proposition of our Council of Administrators-General,

We have decreed and do now decree:—

ART. I. The territory of the Independent State of the Congo is divided into eleven districts, administered by a Commissioner, assisted by one or several Assistants.

ART II. The limits of the districts are fixed as follows:—

1. *District of Banana.*

The western boundary of the State and its northern boundary as far as the meridian passing through the western extremity of Malella Creek; then that meridian and the southern boundary of the State.

2. *The District of Boma.*

The district of Banana; the southern boundary of the State as far as the confluence of the River Ango-Ango; the meridian passing through this confluence; the northern boundary of the State.

* For Decree on the Organization of the local Government and Powers of the Governor-General see "Bulletin Officiel d'État Indépendant du Congo," 1887, p. 49.

Digitized by Google

3. *The District of Matadi.*

The district of Boma; the southern boundary of the State until it meets the Loufou; the Loufou to its confluence with the Congo; the Congo as far as its confluence with the River Ntombe above Issanghila; the River Ntombe; then the northern boundary of the State.

4. *The District of Cataracts.*

The district of Matadi; the southern boundary of the State as far as Inkissi; the Inkissi as far as its confluence with the Congo; the boundary of the French Congo.

5. *The District of Stanley Pool.*

The district of Cataracts; the southern frontier of the State as far as Quango; the Quango as far as its confluence with Kassaï; the Kassaï as far as Kwamouth and the boundary of the French Congo.

6. *District of Kassaï.*

The district of Stanley Pool; the 17th meridian east of Greenwich; the western and northern crest of the basin of Lake Leopold II; the crest of the River Ikatta as far as the meridian 23° east of Greenwich; this meridian and the southern boundary of the State.

7. *District of the Equator.*

The districts of Kassaï and Stanley Pool; the Congo as far as the 1st degree of north latitude; then a line following first the 1st parallel of north latitude and then the northern and eastern watersheds of the Rivers Lopori and Loulongo as far as the Equator; the Equator; then towards the south a line to be determined terminating at the 3rd parallel of south latitude; this parallel.

8. *District of Oubandji and Ouellé.*

The district of the Equator; the Oubandji and the northern boundary of the State; then the 23rd meridian east of Greenwich.

Digitized by Google

9. *District of Arouwimi and Ouellé.*

The eastern and northern boundaries of the State; the 23rd meridian east of Greenwich as far as the eastern crest of the basin of the Lopori and of the Loulongo; this crest until it meets the Equator; the Equator; then towards the north a direction to be fixed terminating at a line to be subsequently determined in the basin of the Arouwimi.

10. *District of Stanley Falls.*

The district of Arouwimi and Ouellé; that of the Equator; a line to be determined, starting from the 3rd parallel of south latitude, terminating at a parallel to be subsequently fixed towards the 5th parallel of south latitude; this parallel and the eastern boundary of the State.

11. *District of Loualaba.*

The districts of Kassaï, Equator, and Stanley Falls; the eastern, southern, and western boundaries of the State.

ART. III. The limits of the districts can only be altered by us.

The Governor-General can, however, when he thinks it fit, temporarily modify the territorial spheres of the District Commissioners.

ART. IV. Our Administrator-General of the Department of the Interior is charged with the execution of the present Decree.

Given at Ostend, 1st August, 1888.

LEOPOLD.

By the King-Sovereign:

For the Administrator-General of the Department of the Interior, the Administrator-General of the Department for Foreign Affairs,

EDM. VAN EETVELDE.

[12. *District of Eastern Kwango*, added 10th June, 1890. See p. 204.]

Digitized by Google

No. 44.—*DECREE of the King of the Belgian, Sovereign of the Congo Free State, creating an additional Administrative District of the Congo (Eastern Kwango). Brussels, 10th June,* 1890.

(Translation.)

(Extract.) *Preamble.*

TAKING into consideration the request of many Chiefs of the country, and the Treaty of 14th February, 1885, between the International Association of the Congo and Portugal (**No. 58**);

On the proposition of our Council of Administrators-General,

We have decreed and do now decree:

District of Eastern Kwango.

ART. I. A 12th district which shall bear the name of "District of the Eastern Kwango" is created. This district shall extend between the Kwango and the districts of Kassai and Lualaba.

ART. II.—*Appointment of Commissioner.*

LEOPOLD.

Brussels, 10th June, 1890.

Digitized by Google

No. 45.—*CONVENTION between Denmark and the International Association of the Congo. Berlin, 23rd February,* 1885.

Danish Recognition of Flag of Association.

ART. I. The Royal Danish Government recognizes the flag of the International Association of the Congo—a blue flag with a gold star in the centre—as the flag of a friendly State.

*No Import or Transit Duties to be levied.**

ART. II. [To same purport as Article II of Treaty with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54.**)]

Right of Danish Subjects to establish themselves in Territories of the Association. National and Most-favoured-nation Treatment. Protection of Persons and Property, Religion, Navigation, Commerce, and Industry. Right to buy, sell, and hire Lands, Houses, and Mines. Forests and Coasting Trade.

ART. III. [Same as Article III of Treaty with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**)].

General Most-favoured-nation Treatment.

ART. IV. [To same purport as Article IV of Treaty with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Appointment of Consuls. Consular Jurisdiction. Most-favoured-nation Treatment.

ART. V. It is understood that Denmark will enjoy as regards the nomination of Consuls, their functions and Consular jurisdiction, all the rights and privileges which are or may be granted to any other State.

Above Engagements to extend to any Cession of Territory made by the Association.

ART. VI. In case of the Association ceding any portion of

* See also "Berlin Act," 26th February, 1885, p. 20; and "Brussels, Act," 2nd July, 1890, p. 48.

Digitized by Google

the territory now or hereafter under its Government, the engagements contracted by the Association under this Convention shall be mentioned in the Act of Cession and binding on the concessionnaire. Those engagements, and the rights accorded by the Association to Denmark and Danish subjects, shall continue to be in vigour after every cession made to any new occupant of any portion of the said territory.

ART. VII.—*Convention to be ratified.** *Execution of Convention from Date of Exchange of Ratifications.*

Done at Berlin, the 23rd February, 1885.

STRAUCH.
DE VIND.

* Ratified 15th August, 1885.

Digitized by Google

No. 46.—*EXCHANGE OF NOTES between the Congo Free State and France, respecting the right of Pre-emption of France over the Territory of the Congo Free State. April, May,* 1884.*

(1) *The President of the International Association of the Congo to the French Minister for Foreign Affairs.*

(Translation.)

M. le Ministre, *Brussels, 23rd April,* 1884.

THE International Association of the Congo, in the name of the Stations and Free Territories which it has founded in the region of the Congo and in the Valley of Niadi-Quillon, formally declares that it will not cede them to any Power, except in virtue of special Conventions, which may be concluded between France and the Association, for fixing the limits and conditions of their respective action. Nevertheless, the Association, being desirous of giving a fresh proof of its friendly feeling towards France, engages to give her the right of preference if, through unforeseen circumstances, the Association were compelled to sell its Possessions.

STRAUCH.

M. Jules Favre.

(2) *M. Jules Ferry, President of the Council, Minister for Foreign Affairs, to M. Strauch, President of the International Association of the Congo, at Brussels.*

(Translation.)

Sir, *Paris, 24th April,* 1884.

I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 23rd instant, in which you, as President of the International Association, convey to me the assurances and guarantees destined to consolidate our relations of friendship and amity (bon voisinage) in the Congo region.

I take note, with great satisfaction, of these declarations, and, in return, I have the honour to acquaint you that the

* "Documents Diplomatiques. Affaires du Congo, 1884—1887." "Documents Diplomatiques." 2nd Series. Oct.—Dec., 1884, vol. xii., See also Exchange of Notes, April, 1887, p. 188. S. P., vol. lxxviii, p. 112.

Digitized by Google

French Government undertakes to respect the stations and free territories of the Association, and to place no obstacle to the exercise of its rights.

JULES FERRY.

(Translation.)

(3) *M. Jules Ferry, President of the Council, Minister for Foreign Affairs, to the Ambassadors of the French Republic at Berlin, London, Vienna, St. Petersburg, Madrid, Constantinople, Berne, and Rome; to the Ministers of the French Republic at Copenhagen, Stockholm, Belgrade, Bucharest, Athens, Washington, Tangier, Tôkiô, Tehrân; to the Chargé d'Affaires of the French Republic at Munich, the Hague, and Pekin.*

Paris, 31*st May*, 1884.

THE President of the International Association of the Congo addressed to me, on the 23rd of April last, a letter, of which I have the honour of sending you herewith a copy; you will also find annexed hereto copy of the answer which I returned to his communication.

This correspondence sets forth the agreement concluded with us by the International Association, and according to the terms of which the Society engages to cede to no other Power than France the territories and stations established by her in the Congo region and in the Valley of Niadi-Quillou. We promise, in return, to respect the stations and territories of the Association, and to place no obstacle to the exercise of its rights.

The understanding, thus arrived at, shall have for its immediate effect to facilitate the operations of the Commissioner of the French Government in West Africa. It protects, for the future, the work pursued in these regions by the Government of the Republic against the intervention of a third Power who might take the place of the Association; from this twofold point of view I did not hesitate to give my consent to it. I desired to acquaint you with the nature and object of these arrangements; there is, moreover, no objection to your alluding to the foregoing information in your interviews.

JULES FERRY.

Digitized by Google

No. 47.—*CONVENTION between the Government of the French Republic and the International Association of the Congo. Paris, 5th February,* 1885.

(Translation.)

Extension to France of Privileges conceded to other Countries.

ART. I. The International Association of the Congo hereby declares that it extends to France the privileges it has conceded to the United States of America, the German Empire, England, Italy, Austria-Hungary, the Netherlands, and Spain, in virtue of the Conventions which it concluded with those Powers respectively on the 22nd April (**No. 64**), 8th November (**No. 52**), 16th (**Nos. 53** and **54**), 19th (**No. 55**), 24th (**No. 40**), 27th December, 1884 (**No. 57**), and 7th January, 1885 (**No. 62**), the text of which is annexed to the present Convention.

General Most-favoured-nation Treatment.

ART. II. [To same purport as Article III of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Frontiers between the Possessions of France and those of the Association.

ART. III.* The Government of the French Republic and the Association adopt as frontiers between their Possessions:

The River Chiloango from the ocean† to its northernmost source;

The water-parting of the waters of the Niadi Quilloo and the Congo as far as beyond the meridian of Manyanga:

A line to be settled, which, following as far as possible some natural division of the land, shall end between the station of Manyanga and the cataract of the Ntombo Mataka, at a point situated on the navigable portion of the River;

* See Protocol (Manyanga Region), 22nd November, 1885, p. 213, and Protocol (Oubangi Region), 29th April, 1887, p. 217.

† See Convention, between Portugal and the Association, 14th February, 1885, p. 232; and Convention between France and Portugal, 12th May, 1886, Article 2, p. 299.

Digitized by Google

The Congo up to Stanley Pool;

The centre of Stanley Pool;

The Congo up to a point to be settled above the River Licona-Nkundja;

A line to be settled from that point to the 17th degree of longitude east of Greenwich, following as closely as possible the water-parting of the basin of the Licona-Nkundja, which is part of the French Possessions;*

The 17th degree of longitude east of Greenwich.

Appointment of Boundary Commissioners.

ART. IV. A Commission, composed of an equal number on each side of Representatives of the two Parties, shall be intrusted with the duty of marking out on the spot a frontier line in conformity with the preceding stipulations.

Settlement of Differences.

In case of a difference of opinion the question shall be settled by Delegates who shall be named by the International Commission of the Congo.

Conditional Recognition by France of Neutrality of the Territories of the Association South of the Chiloango.

ART. V.* Subject to the arrangements to be made between the International Association of the Congo and Portugal as to the territories situated to the south of the Chiloango, the Government of the French Republic is disposed to recognize the neutrality of the Possessions of the International Association comprised within the frontiers marked on the annexed map,† conditionally upon discussing and regulating the conditions of such neutrality in common with the other Powers represented at the Berlin Conference.

French Recognition of Flag of the Association.

ART. VI. The Government of the French Republic recognizes the flag of the International Association of the Congo—a

* See Protocol, 29th April, 1887, p. 217.

† This Map was not published with the Convention; but see Map facing p. 246.

Digitized by Google

blue flag with a golden star in the centre—as the flag of a friendly Government.

Done at Paris, the 5th February, 1885.

(L.S.) JULES FERRY.
(L.S.) COMTE PAUL DE BORCHGRAVE D'ALTENA.

[This Convention was ratified on the 12th March, 1885.]

Digitized by Google

No. 48.—*ADDITIONAL CONVENTION between France and the International Association of the Congo. Paris, 5th February*, 1885.*

(Translation.)

Cession of Private Stations and Properties by Association to France.

Only Article.—The International Association of the Congo cedes to France the stations and properties which she privately possesses in the territories which, in consequence of the delimitation agreed to by the Convention of this date, shall be found to belong to France.

Steps shall be taken so that the transfer may take place as soon as possible.

Appointment of Commissioners to estimate value.

A Commission composed of Delegates of the Contracting Parties, in equal number on both sides, shall be charged with making an estimate of each of the stations.

The estimates thus drawn up shall serve as a basis to determine equitably the sum to be paid by the Government of the French Republic to the Association for the said cession.

Done at Paris, on the 5th February, 1885.

(L.S.) JULES FERRY.
(L.S.) COUNT P. DE BORCHGRAVE D'ALTENA.

* See also Protocol, 22nd November, 1885, p. 213.

Digitized by Google

No. 49.—*PROTOCOL defining the Boundaries between the Congo Free State and the French Possessions in the Region of Manyanga. Manyanga, 22nd November*, 1885.

(Translation.)

THE Government of the French Republic, and the Congo State, in conformity with the provisions of the Convention signed at Paris on the 5th February, 1885 (**No. 47**), have deputed to proceed with the demarcation of the Boundaries of the Government of the Republic and those of the said State: the Government of the French Republic, M. Charles Rouvier, Lieutenant of the Navy, &c., and the Congo State, M. Juhlin-Dannfelt, Max, Lieutenant of Infantry in the Swedish Army, Chief of the Manyanga Division, who, after having communicated to each other their powers, have agreed upon the following stipulations:—

The Boundary between the French Possessions and the Possessions of the Congo Free State, towards Manyanga,* shall be fixed in conformity with the map annexed hereto, and which is as follows:—

The bottom of the ravine whose communication with the Congo is situated at about 440 metres, and to the south 43 degrees east of the Flagstaff of the station of the Congo Free State at Manyanga [*sic* in original];

The extension of this ravine until it meets the path leading from the station of Manyanga to the village of Nsonso;

This path until it reaches the Loufou;

The Loufou, descending the current for a distance of about 400 metres;

A line drawn northwards leaving the villages of Nsonso to the west, and rejoining the path of Manyanga;

This path until it meets the first stream, an affluent of the River Ntimbo;

This stream until its confluence with the said Ntimbo;

This river as far as its westernmost source;

* See Convention, 5th February, 1885, page 212.

Digitized by Google

A curved line going northwards as far as the plateau of Konyanga, and then following the watershed until it meets the basin of the Lonaïa to the north, and to the west of the village of Koumbi;

A line drawn to the bend of the Lonaïa, near the village of Kilombou;

The River Lonaïa as far as the village of Kaonga.

The line thus determined leaves to the west, that is to say, on the Territory of the Congo Free State, the villages of Nsonso, Massangni, Nsanga, Kinkendo, and Kintombo, and to the east, that is to say, on French Territory, the cluster of habitations at Ntombo, the village of Nsome, the market of Manyanga, the villages of Kinsonia, Bondo, Konyanga, the market of Konso, the villages of Mbango, Banza-Baka, Kiloumbou, and Kaonga.

The difficulty of obtaining information beyond the line thus determined has not admitted of the further prolongation of the Boundary line.

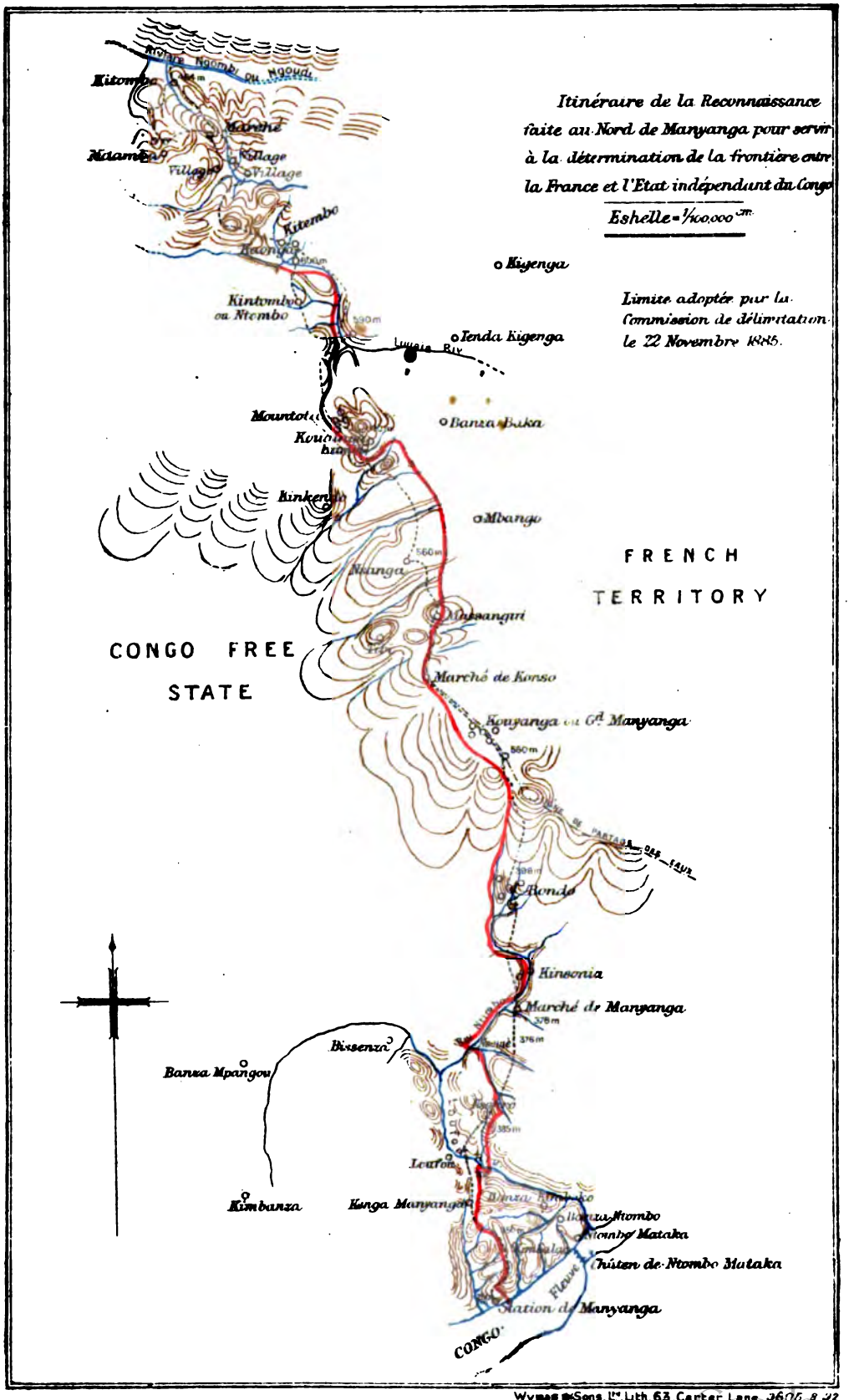
In faith of which the respective Plenipotentiaries have signed the present Convention.

Done at Manyanga, the 22nd November, 1885.

M. JUHLIN-DANNFELT.
CH. ROUVIER.

Digitized by Google

MAP ANNEXED TO PROTOCOL BETWEEN CONGO AND FRANCE. OF 22ND NOVEMBER 1885.



Wyman & Sons, Lt. Lith. 63, Carter Lane 3606 8 92

Digitized by Google

MAP ANNEXED TO PROTOCOL BETWEEN FRANCE AND THE CONGO FREE STATE, of 22nd November 1885.

(MANYANGA REGION.)

Digitized by Google

No. 50.—*EXCHANGE OF NOTES between the Congo Free States and France, respecting the right of Pre-emption of France over the Territory of the Congo Free State. 22nd, 29th April,* 1887.*

(Translation.)

(1) *M. van Eetvelde, Administrator-General of the Foreign Affairs of the Congo Free State, to M. Bourée, French Minister at Brussels.*

Brussels, 22nd April, 1887.

THE International African Association, when it concluded the Arrangement of 1884 with the Government of the French Republic (**No. 46**), which was confirmed by the letter of the 5th February, 1885, did not intend, and could not have intended, that in the event of the sale of its Possessions, the right of preference recognized to France before all other Powers could be opposed to that of Belgium, of which King Leopold was sovereign; but it is evident that the Congo State could not cede these same Possessions to Belgium without imposing on her the obligation of recognizing the right of preference of France in event of she herself subsequently selling them.

This explanation takes nothing from nor adds anything to the above-mentioned documents; far from being in opposition to them, it only establishes their meaning. I am authorized to add that this is the meaning which was attached to them by the august founder of the International African Association when he sanctioned them.

VAN EETVELDE.

* From "Documens Diplomatiques. Affaires du Congo," 1884—1887.

Digitized by Google

(Translation.)

(2) *M. Bourée, French Minister at Brussels, to M. van Eetvelde, Administrator-General of the Foreign Affairs of the Congo Free State.*

Brussels, 29th April, 1887.

On the 22nd April you did me the honour of writing me a letter which had for its object to establish the fact that the International African Association, when it concluded with the French Government the Arrangement of 1884 (**No. 46**), which was confirmed by the letter of 5th February, 1885, did not intend, in the event of its selling its Possessions, that the right of preference recognized to France before all the other Powers could be opposed to Belgium, of which King Leopold was sovereign. You, moreover, add that it was evident that the Congo State could not cede these same Possessions to Belgium without imposing on her the recognition of the right of preference of France in the event of she herself selling them.

On the other hand, you call attention to the fact that this explanation takes nothing from nor adds anything to the above-mentioned documents; that far from being in opposition to them, it only establishes their meaning, and that such is the meaning attached to them by the august founder of the International African Association when he sanctioned them.

In acknowledging the receipt of this communication, I am authorized to say that I take note, in the name of the Government of the Republic, of the interpretation which they contain and which you set forth as having always been the one which you attached to the Convention of 1884 (**No. 46**), in so far as this interpretation is not contrary to pre-existing international engagements.

BOUREE.

Digitized by Google

No. 51.—*PROTOCOL defining the Boundaries between the Congo Free State and the French Possessions in the Oubangi Region. Brussels, 29th April,* 1887.

(Translation.)

The Government of the Congo Free State and the Government of the French Republic, after examining the work of the Commissioners, who had been charged to execute on the spot as far as possible the tracing of the Boundaries between their respective Possessions, have agreed to admit the following provisions as definitively settling the execution of the last paragraphs of Article III of the Convention of 5th February, 1885 (**No. 47**);

Boundary in the Oubangi Region.

From its confluence with the Congo the Thalweg of the Oubangi shall form the Boundary until its intersection by the 4th parallel of north latitude.

Congo Free State not to exercise Political Action on right bank of the Oubangi; nor France on left bank.

The Congo Free State promises the Government of the French Republic not to exercise any political action on the right bank of the Oubangi, to the north of the 4th parallel. The Government of the French Republic promises, on her side, not to exercise any political action on the left bank of the Oubangi to the north of the same parallel, the Thalweg forming in both cases the separation.

Limits of Northern Boundary.

In no case shall the northern Boundary of the Congo State descend below the 4th parallel of north latitude, which is the limit already assigned to it by Article V of the Convention of 5th February, 1885 (**No. 47**).

The two Governments have agreed to record these provisions in the present Protocol.

Digitized by Google

In faith of which the Undersigned, duly authorized, have signed it, and have affixed their seals.

Done at Brussels, the 29th April, 1887.

The Administrator General of Foreign Affairs of the Congo Free State,

EDM. VAN EETVELDE.

The Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of the French Republic at Brussels,

A. BOURÉE.

Digitized by Google

No. 52.—*CONVENTION between the German Empire and the International Association of the Congo. Berlin, 8th November,* 1884.*

(Translation.)

No Import or Transit Duties to be levied.

ART. I. The International Association of the Congo engages not to levy any duty on articles or merchandize imported directly or in transit into its present or future possessions in the basins of the Congo and the Niadi-Kwilu, or into its possessions situated on the Atlantic Ocean. This exemption from duties especially applies to merchandize and articles of commerce which are carried by the roads made round the cataracts of the Congo.

Right of German Subjects to establish themselves in Territories of the Association. Protection of Person and Property. Religion, Navigation, Trade, and Manufactures. National and Most-favoured-nation Treatment. Right to buy, sell, and hire houses, &c. Coasting Trade.

ART. II. [To same purport as Article II of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884. **No. 54.**]

General Most-favoured-nation treatment.

ART. III. [To same purport as Article III of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884. **No. 54.**]

Above Engagement to extend to any Cession of Territory by the Association.

ART. IV. In the event of the cession of the present or future territory of the Association, or of any part of it, the obligations contracted by the Association towards the German Empire shall be transferred to the occupier. These obligations and the rights granted by the Association to the German Empire and

* See also Berlin Act, 26th February, 1885, p. 20, and Brussels Act, 2nd July, 1890, p. 48.

Digitized by Google

its subjects shall remain in force after every cession as far as regards each new occupier.

German recognition of Flag of the Association.

ART. V. The German Empire recognizes the flag of the Association—a blue flag with a golden star in the centre—as that of a friendly State.

German recognition of Frontiers of Congo State.

ART. VI. The German Empire is ready on its part to recognize the frontiers of the territory of the Association and of the new State which is to be created, as they are shown in the annexed map.*

Ratifications.

ART. VII. This Convention shall be ratified and the ratifications shall be exchanged with the least possible delay.†

This Convention shall come into force immediately after the exchange of the ratifications.

Done at Berlin, the 8th November, 1884.

Count v. BRANDENBOURG
STRAUCH.

* This map was not published with the Convention, but see Map facing p. 246.

† Ratified 27th November, 1884.

Digitized by Google

No. 53.—*DECLARATIONS exchanged between the Government of Her Britannic Majesty and the International Association of the Congo. Berlin, 16th December,* 1884.*

Declaration of the Association.

THE International Association of the Congo, founded by His Majesty the King of the Belgians, for the purpose of promoting the civilization and commerce of Africa, and for other humane and benevolent purposes, hereby declares as follows :—

Treaties with States in basins of the Congo and the Niadi-Kwilu, &c.

1. That by Treaties with the legitimate Sovereigns in the basins of the Congo and of the Niadi-Kwilu, and in adjacent territories upon the Atlantic, there has been added to it territory for the use and benefit of Free States established, and being established, in the said basins and adjacent territories.

Administration of Interests vested in the Association.

2. That by virtue of the said Treaties, the administration of the interests of the said Free States is vested in the Association.

Flag.

3. That the Association has adopted as its standard, and and that of the said Free States, a blue flag with a golden star in the centre.

No Customs duties to be levied on Imports.†

4. That with a view of enabling commerce to penetrate into Equatorial Africa, the Association and the said Free States have resolved to levy no customs duties upon goods or articles of merchandize imported directly into their territories or brought by the route which has been constructed around the cataracts of the Congo.

* Ratified, 9th May, 1885. See also Convention of same date, p. 223.

† See also Berlin Act, 26th February, 1885, p. 20, and Brussels Act, 2nd July, 1890, p. 48.

Digitized by Google

Religious Liberty. Rights of Navigation, Commerce, and Industry.

5. That the Association and the said Free States guaratee to foreigners established in their territories the free exercise of their religion, the rights of navigation, commerce, and industry;

Right to Buy, Sell, Let and Hire Lands, Houses, Mines, and Forests.

And the right of buying, selling, letting, and hiring lands, buildings, mines, and forests, on the sole condition that they shall obey the laws.

Prevention of the Slave Trade and Suppression of Slavery.

6. That the Association and the said Free States will do all in their power to prevent the Slave Trade and to suppress slavery.

Done at Berlin, the 16th December, 1884.

(On behalf of the Association),

STRAUCH.

Declaration of Her Britannic Majesty's Government.

British recognition of Flag of the Association.

The Government of Her Britannic Majesty declare their sympathy with, and approval of, the humane and benevolent purposes of the Association, and hereby recognize the flag of the Association, and of the Free States under its administration, as the flag of a friendly Government.

(On behalf of Her Majesty's Government),

EDWARD B. MALET.

Digitized by Google

No. 54.—*CONVENTION between Her Britannic Majesty's Government and the International Association of the Congo. Berlin, 16th December*, 1884.*

WHEREAS the Government of Her Britannic Majesty have recognized the flag of the International Association of the Congo, and of the Free States under the administration, as the flag of a friendly Government. **(No. 53.)**

And whereas it is expedient to regulate and define the rights of British subjects in the territories of the said Free States, and to provide for the exercise of civil and criminal jurisdiction over them, in manner hereinafter mentioned, until sufficient provision shall have been made by the Association for the administration of justice among foreigners. It is hereby agreed as follows:—

No Import or Transit Duties to be levied.†

ART. I. The International Association of the Congo undertakes not to levy any duty, import or transit, on articles or merchandize imported by British subjects into the said territories, or into any territory which may hereafter come under its government. This freedom from custom-house duties shall extend to merchandize and articles of commerce which shall be transported along the roads or canals constructed, or to be constructed, around the cataracts of the Congo.

Right of British Subjects to establish themselves in Territories of the Association.

ART. II. British subjects shall have at all times the right of sojourning and of establishing themselves within the territories which are or shall be under the government of the said Association.

Protection of Persons and Property. Religion, Navigation, Commerce, and Industry. Most-favoured-nation treatment.

They shall enjoy the same protection which is accorded to

* See also Declarations of same date, p. 221.

† See also Berlin Act, 26th February, 1885, p. 20, and Brussels Act, 2nd July, 1890, p. 48.

Digitized by Google

the subjects or citizens of the most favoured nation in all matters which regard their persons, their property, the free exercise of their religion, and the rights of navigation, commerce, and industry.

Right to Buy, Sell, Let, or Hire Lands, Houses, Mines, and Forests. Coasting Trade.

Especially they shall have the right of buying, of selling, of letting, and of hiring lands and buildings, mines, and forests, situated within the said territories, and of founding houses of commerce, and of carrying on commerce and a coasting trade under the British flag.

General Most-favoured-nation treatment.

ART. III. The Association engages itself not to accord any advantages whatsoever to the subjects of any other nation without the same advantages being extended to British subjects.

Appointment of Consuls.

ART. IV. Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland may appoint Consuls or other Consular Officers to reside at ports or stations within the said territories, and the Association engages itself to protect them.

British Consular Jurisdiction; Civil and Criminal.

ART. V. Every British Consul or Consular officer within the said territories, who shall be thereunto duly authorized by Her Britannic Majesty's Government, may hold a Consular Court for the district assigned to him, and shall exercise sole and exclusive jurisdiction, both civil and criminal, over the persons and property of British subjects within the same, in accordance with British law.

Laws of Free States to be observed by British Subjects.

ART. VI. Nothing in the last preceding Article contained shall be deemed to relieve any British subject from the obliga-

Digitized by Google

tion to observe the laws of the said Free States applicable to foreigners;

Infractions of Laws by British Subjects justiciable by British Consular Court.

But any infraction thereof by a British subject shall be justiciable only by a British Consular Court.

Offences against Person or Property of British Subjects by Inhabitants of Free States punishable by Laws of Free States.

ART. VII. Inhabitants of the said territories who are subject to the government of the Association, if they shall commit any wrong against the person or property of a British subject, shall be arrested and punished by the authorities of the Association according to the laws of the said Free States.

Administration of Justice.

Justice shall be equitably and impartially administered on both sides.

Jurisdiction in Civil Cases.

ART. VIII. A British subject, having reason to complain against an inhabitant of the said territories, who is subject to the government of the Association, must proceed to the British Consulate, and there state his grievance. The Consul shall inquire into the merits of the case, and do his utmost to arrange it amicably. In like manner, if any such inhabitant of the said territories shall have reason to complain against a British subject, the British Consul shall no less listen to his complaint and endeavour to settle it in a friendly manner.

Settlement of Disputes.

If disputes take place of such a nature that the Consul cannot arrange them amicably, then he shall request the assistance of the authorities of the Association to examine into the merits of the case and decide it equitably.

Digitized by Google

Recovery of Debts.

ART. IX. Should any inhabitant of the said territories, who is subject to the government of the Association, fail to discharge any debt incurred to a British subject, the authorities of the Association will do their utmost to bring him to justice, and to enforce recovery of the said debt; and should any British subject fail to discharge a debt incurred by him to any such inhabitant, the British authorities will in like manner do their utmost to bring him to justice, and to enforce recovery of the debt. No British Consul nor any authority of the Association is to be held responsible for the payment of any debt contracted either by a British subject, or by any inhabitant of the said territories, who is subject to the government of the Association.

Above Engagements to apply also to any Cession of Territory.

ART. X. In case of the Association being desirous to cede any portion of the territory now or hereafter under its government, it shall not cede it otherwise than as subject to all the engagements contracted by the Association under this Convention. Those engagements, and the rights thereby accorded to British subjects, shall continue to be in vigour after every cession made to any new occupant of any portion of the said territory.

Ratifications.

This Convention shall be ratified, and the ratifications shall be exchanged with the least possible delay.* It shall come into operation immediately upon the exchange of ratifications.

Done at Berlin, the 16th December, 1884.

EDWARD MALET.
STRAUCH.

* Ratifications exchanged at Brussels, 9th May, 1885.

Digitized by Google

No. 55.—*CONVENTION between Italy and the International Association of the Congo. Berlin, 19th December,* 1884.

No Import or Transit Duties to be levied in the basins of the Congo or of the Niadi Kwilu.

ART. I. [To same purport as Art. 1 of the Convention with Great Britain, 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Right of Italian Subjects to establish themselves in Territories of the Association. Protection of Persons and Property. Religion. Rights of Navigation, Commerce, and Industry. National and Most-favoured-nation Treatment. Right to buy, sell, and hire Lands, Houses, Mines, and Forests.

ART. II. [Same as Art. II of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

General Most-favoured-nation Treatment.

ART. III. [To same purport as Art. III of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Appointment of Consuls.

ART. IV. His Majesty the King of Italy may appoint Consuls or other Consular officers to reside at ports or stations within the said territories, and the Association engages itself to protect them there.

Italian Consular Jurisdiction.

ART. V. [Same as Art. V of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Laws of Free States to be observed by Italian Subjects. Infractions justiciable by Italian Consular Court.

ART. VI. [Same as Art. VI of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Digitized by Google

Offences against Person or Property of Italian Subjects by Subjects of Free States, and punishable by Laws of Free States. Administration of Justice.

ART. VII. [Same as Art. VII of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Jurisdiction in Civil Cases. Settlement of Disputes.

ART. VIII. [Same as Art. VIII of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Recovery of Debts.

ART. IX. [To same as Art. IX of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Above Engagements to apply also to any Cessions of Territory.

ART. X. [Same purport as Art. X of the Convention with Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Prevention of the Slave Trade and Suppression of Slavery.

ART. XI. The Association and the Free States undertake to do all in their power to prevent the Slave Trade and suppress Slavery.

Italian Recognition of Flag of the Association.

ART. XII. The Italian Government, sympathising with and approving the humanizing and civilizing aim of the Association, recognizes the flag of the Association and of the Free States placed under its government—a blue flag with a gold star in the centre— as the flag of a friendly Government.

ART. XIII.—*Convention to be ratified. Ratifications to be exchanged as soon as possible.**

ART. XIV.—*Operation of Convention on exchange of Ratifications.*

Done at Berlin, the 19th December, 1884.

STRAUCH.
LAUNAY.

* Ratified 14th June, 1885.

Digitized by Google

No. 56.—*TREATY between Liberia and the Congo Free State. 15th December*, 1891.

[*Ratifications exchanged 22nd August*, 1893.]

ART I.—*Friendship.*

ART. II.—*Freedom of Commerce. Both Parties reserve Right of Concessions to Companies or Individuals for working of Natural Products. Equal Rights with Nationals as regards Personal Property and Succession Duties. Most-favoured Treatment as regards all other Rights or Privileges to Foreigners.*

ART. III.—*Shipping Dues, Tonnage, &c., same as on Nationals.*

ART. IV.—*Exemption from Tonnage Dues, and Most-favoured-nation Treatment respecting Clearance Dues in certain cases.*

ART. V.—*Protection of Vessels and Officers. Reciprocity in Cases of Shipwrecks.*

ART. VI.—*Recognition of Corporations.*

ART. VII.—*National or Most-favoured-nation Treatment in regard to Property, Restrictions or Taxes.*

ART. VIII.—*Freedom of Religion.*

ART. IX.—*Most-favoured-nation Treatment as regards Privileges, &c., of Consular Agents.*

ART. X.—*National or Most-favoured-nation Treatment respecting Importation, Bondage, Transit, and Exportation of Goods.*

ART. XI.—*Equal Treatment as regards above.*

ART. XII.—*Right to any Favour respecting Customs or Trade granted to a Third Power, on similar Conditions.*

ART. XIII.—*Will submit Differences to Tribunal of Arbitration.*

ART. XIV.—*Extradition Treaty to be concluded. Most-favoured-nation Treatment in the meanwhile.*

ART. XV.—*Right to take Employment in the Territory of the other.*

ART. XVI.—*Reciprocity in Slave Trade Suppression.*

Digitized by Google

No. 57.—*CONVENTION between the Netherlands Government and the International Association of the Congo. Brussels, 27th December,* 1884.

(Translation.)

No Import or Transit Duties to be levied.

ART. I. [Same as Art. I of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Right of Netherland Subjects to establish themselves in Territories of the Association. Protection of Persons and Property. Navigation, Commerce, and Industry. National and Most-favoured-nation Treatment. Right to buy, sell, let, or hire Lands, Houses, Mines, and Forests. Coasting Trade.

ART. II. [Same as Art. II of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

General Most-favoured-nation Treatment.

ART. III. [Same as Art. III of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54.**)]

Appointment of Consuls.

ART. IV. [Same as Art. IV of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Netherland Consular Jurisdiction. Civil and Criminal.

ART. V. Until a form of judicial procedure has been organized in the Free States of the Congo, and such organization has been notified by the Association, every Dutch Consul or Consular Officer within the said territories, who shall be thereunto duly authorized by the Government of His Majesty the King of the Netherlands, may hold a Consular Court for the district assigned to him, and shall exercise sole and exclusive jurisdiction, both civil and criminal, over the persons and property of Dutch subjects within the same, in accordance with Dutch law.

Digitized by Google

Laws of Free States to be observed by Netherland Subjects. Infractions justiciable by Netherland Consular Court.

ART. VI. [Same as Art. VI of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Offences against Person or Property of Netherland Subjects by Inhabitants of Free States, punishable by Laws of Free States. Administration of Justice.

ART. VII. [Same as Art. VII of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Jurisdiction in Civil Cases. Settlement of Disputes.

ART. VIII. [Same as Art. VIII of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Recovery of Debts.

ART. IX. [Same as Art. IX of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Above Engagements to apply also to any Cessions of Territory.

ART. X. [To same purport as Art. X of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Prevention of the Slave Trade and Suppression of Slavery.

ART. XI. [Same as § 6 of the Declaration with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 53**).]

Netherland recognition of Flags of the Association.

ART. XII. The Government of the Netherlands, sympathising with the humanizing and civilizing aims of the Association, recognizes the flag of the Association and of the Free States placed under its administration—a blue flag with a gold star in the centre—as the flag of a friendly Government.

*Convention to be ratified and Ratifications exchanged as soon as possible. Execution of Convention from date of Exchange of Ratifications.**

Done at Brussels, the 27th December, 1884.

STRAUCH.
L. GERICKE.

* Ratified 15th January, 1885.

Digitized by Google

No. 58.—*CONVENTION between Portugal and the International Association of the Congo respecting Boundaries, &c. Berlin, 14th February*, 1885.

(Translation.)

ART. I. The International Association of the Congo hereby declares that it extends to Portugal the privileges it has conceded to the United States of America, the German Empire, England, Italy, Austria-Hungary, the Netherlands, Spain, France, and the United Kingdoms of Sweden and Norway, in virtue of the Conventions which it concluded with the Powers respectively on the 22nd April (**No. 64**), 8th November (**No. 52**), 16th, 19th, 24th, and 27th December (**Nos. 53, 54, 55, 40, and 57**), 1884, 7th January (**No. 62**), and 5th and 10th February (**Nos. 47** and **63**), 1885, certified copies of which the Association engages to transmit to the Government of his Most Faithful Majesty.

General Most-favoured-nation Treatment.

ART. II. [To same purport as Art. II of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Frontiers between Portuguese Possessions and those of the Association. Enclave of Cabinda.

ART. III. The International Association of the Congo and His Most Faithful Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves adopt the following frontiers between their possessions in West Africa, namely:—

To the north of the River Congo (Zaire) the right frontier joining the mouth of the river which empties itself into the Atlantic Ocean, to the south of the Bay of Kabinda, near Ponta Vermelha, at Cabo-Lombo;

The parallel of this latter point prolonged till it intersects the meridian of the junction of the Culacalla with the Luculla;

The meridian thus fixed until it meets the River Luculla;

The course of the Luculla to its junction with the Chiloango (Luango Luce);

Digitized by Google

The course of the Congo (Zaire) from its mouth to its junction with the little River Uango-Uango;

The meridian which passes by the mouth of the little River Uango-Uango between the Dutch and Portuguese factories, so as to leave the latter in Portuguese territory, till this meridian touches the parallel of Nokki;

The parallel of Nokki till the point where it intersects the River Kuango (Cuango);

From this point, in a southerly direction, the course of the Kuango (Cuango).

[Altered by Convention of 25th May, 1891. (**No. 60.**)]

ART. IV. *A Boundary Commission to be appointed. In case of a Difference of Opinion, Question to be settled by Delegates.*

[See Convention, 25th May, 1891 (**No. 60**).]

Conditional Recognition by Portugal of Neutrality of Possessions of Association.

ART. V. His Most Faithful Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves is inclined to recognize the neutrality of the possessions of the International Association of the Congo conditionally upon discussing and regulating the conditions of such neutrality in common with the other Powers represented at the Berlin Conference (**No. 17**).

Portuguese Recognition of Flag of Association.

ART. VI. His Most Faithful Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves recognizes the Flag of the International Association of the Congo, a blue Flag with a Golden Star in the centre, as the Flag of a friendly Government.

ART. VII. Convention to be ratified.*

Berlin, 14th day of February, 1885.

STRAUCH.
MARQUIS DE PEÑAFIEL.
ALPH. DE COURCEL.

* Ratified 14th August, 1885.

Digitized by Google

No. 59.—*TREATY between Portugal and the Independent State of the Congo, respecting the Delimitation of their respective Spheres of Sovereignty and Influence in the Region of Lunda. Lisbon, 25th May,* 1891.

(Translation.)

His Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves and His Majesty the King Sovereign of the Independent State of the Congo, animated with the desire to draw more closely, through good neighbourly relations and perfect harmony, the bonds of friendship which exist between the two countries, have determined to draw up for this purpose a special Treaty for the delimitation of their spheres of Sovereignty (Souveraineté) and influence respectively in the region of Lunda, and have named the following as their Plenipotentiaries:—

[Here follow the names of the Plenipotentiaries.]

Delimitation between the Possessions of Portugal and those of the Congo Free State in the region of Lunda.

Art. I. In the region of Lunda, the Possessions of His Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves, and His Majesty the King of the Belgians, Sovereign of the Independent State of the Congo, are defined in the following manner:—

1. By the *Thalweg* of the course of the Cuango, from the 6th degree of south latitude to the 8th degree;

By the 8th parallel to its intersection by the River Kuilu;

By the course of the Kuilu in a northerly direction, as far as the 7th degree of south latitude.

By the 7th parallel as far as the River Cassai.

2. It is agreed that the definitive tracing of the line of demarcation of the Territories comprised between the 7th and the 8th parallel of south latitude from the Cuango to the Cassai,

Digitized by Google

shall be executed later on, taking into account the configuration of the land and the limits of the Native States.

1. The States of Maxinge (Capenda) and Cassassa, the northern frontier of which runs along the 8th parallel from the right bank of the Cuango to the course of the Kuilu, the State of Amacundo (Caungula), which has for its western limit the right bank of the latter stream, and which extends to the 7th parallel, as well as the State of Mataba (Ambinge), which extends towards the same latitude, and terminates on the left bank of the Cassai, shall remain under the Sovereignty of His Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves.

2. The States of Mussuco (Cambongo) and Anzovo, the southern frontier of which runs along the 8th parallel from the Cuango to Kuilu and the States of Cassongo (Muene Puto), Tupeinde (Muata Cumbana), and Turuba (Maï Munene) shall remain subject to the Sovereignty of His Majesty the King Sovereign of the Independent State of the Congo.

3. By the Thalweg of the Cassai from the point where this river meets the line of demarcation, mentioned in the preceding paragraph, to the mouth of that one of its affluents which originates in Lake Dilolo, and by the course of this affluent as far as its source.

The region to the west of the Cassai shall belong to Portugal; the region to the east to the Independent State of the Congo.

4. By the watershed dividing the waters of the Zaïre and those of the Zambesi, as far as its intersection by the 24th meridian east of Greenwich.

ART. II.—*Boundary Commission to be Appointed.*

ART. III.—*Mutual Protection of Persons and Property of respective Subjects.*

ART. IV.—*Reference to Arbitration of Disputes arising out of present Treaty.*

ART. V.—*Treaty to be Ratified. Ratifications to be Exchanged at Lisbon.**

Done at Lisbon, the 25th May, 1891.

(L.S.) CARLOS ROMA DU BORAGE.
(L.S.) E DE GRELLE ROGIEO.

* Ratifications exchanged at Lisbon 1st August, 1891.

Digitized by Google

[Congo. Boundaries. Lower Congo.]

No. 60.—*CONVENTION between the Independent State of the Congo and Portugal, for the Settlement of certain difficulties with regard to their Frontiers in the Lower Congo. Brussels, 25th May,* 1891.

(Translation.)

His Majesty the King-Sovereign of the Independent State of the Congo and His Most Faithful Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves, being convinced on the one hand of the great utility, as much in the interest of the two States as in that of the work of civilization and progress in Africa, of assuring for themselves an easier, a more cordial, and therefore a more efficacious co-operation in the realisation of their humanitarian and civilizing designs; and animated, on the other hand, with an equal desire to draw closer the friendly relations existing between the two States, have decided to appoint Plenipotentiaries, furnished with the necessary powers, to discuss, conclude, and sign a Convention for the settlement in a friendly and direct manner of certain differences and difficulties which have arisen on the occasion of the work of delimitation foreseen in Article IV of the Convention concluded at Berlin on the 14th February, 1885 (**No. 58**) between Portugal and the International Association of the Congo; and have appointed in this capacity and for this purpose.

[Here follow the names of the Plenipotentiaries.]

Boundary between Portuguese Possessions and those of the Free State of the Congo.

ART. I. His Majesty the King-Sovereign of the Independent State of the Congo and His Most Faithful Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves adopt, partly with a view to rectifying and partly with a view to determining more precisely the Boundaries of their Possessions or adjacent Territories in West Africa, laid down in the 2nd, 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, and 8th (last but one) paragraphs of Art. III of the Convention concluded at Berlin between Portugal and the International Association of the Congo of the 14th February, 1885, (**No. 58**) the delimitations laid down in the two following articles, numbered II and III.

Digitized by Google

[Congo. Boundaries. Cabinda. Lower Congo.]

Enclave of Cabinda.

ART. II. The portion of the Boundary laid down in the 2nd 3rd, 4th, and 5th paragraphs of Art. III, of the above-mentioned Convention of the 14th February, 1885 (**No. 58**), is replaced by the broken line described as follows:—

A straight line joining a point taken on the beach, 300 miles to the north of the principal house of the Dutch Factory of Lunga, at the mouth of the Rivulet Lunga in the lagoon of the same name.

The course of the Rivulet Lunga, as far as Mallongo Pool;—the villages of Congo, N'Conde, Jena, &c., remaining to the Independent State of the Congo, and those of Cabo Lombo, M'Venho, Tabe, Jangy, Taly, Spita Gagandjime, N'Goiso, M'To, Fortalaza, Sokki, &c., to Portugal.

The courses of the Rivers Venzo and Lulofe, as far as the source of the latter on the slope of Mount Nime-Thiama,

The parallel of this source, as far as its intersection by the meridian of the confluence of the Luculla, and the river called by some N'Zenze, and by others Culla-Calla;

The meridian thus determined until it meets the River Luculla;

The course of the Luculla, as far as its confluence with the Chiloango (Luango-Luce).

Lower Congo and Nokki.

ART. III. The partial definition of Boundaries laid down in the 6th, 7th, and 8th paragraphs of Article III of the above-mentioned Convention of the 14th February, 1885 (**No. 58**), is interpreted, defined and rectified in the following terms:—

In the River Congo (Zaïre) and from its mouth to the parallel, passing 100 metres to the north of the principal house of the Domingos de Souza at Nokki, the line separating the waters belonging respectively to the two States shall be the middle line of the channel of navigation generally followed by vessels drawing a large amount of water, which line actually leaves to the right, and comprises between it and the right bank of the river, notably and amongst others, the fluvial islands named Bulanbemba, Mateba, and Princes Isles; and leaves o

Digitized by Google

its left and comprises between it and the left bank of the river notably and amongst others, the fluvial islands known by the names of Bulicoco and Sacran Ambaca Isles, and from the intersection of this median line by the above-mentioned parallel, this same parallel as far as its intersection by the left bank of the river;

At Nokki the Boundary shall follow a straight line, joining this latter point on the left bank of the Congo (Zaïre) to another point taken 2,000 metres to the east of the same bank on the parallel passing by the foundations of the house of the Nokki Residency, which is actually in course of construction;

From this latter point the Boundary shall follow this same parallel of the Nokki Residency as far as its intersection by the River Kuango (Cuango).

All the fluvial islands of the Congo (Zaïre), mentioned by name or not in the body of the present article, but situated as a matter of fact, some between the median line of the actual channel of navigation and the right bank of the river, the other islands situated between this same line and the left bank, belong, definitively and independently of all eventual displacement of the channel, the former to the Independent State of the Congo, and the latter to Portugal.

ART. IV.—*Fiscal Arrangements.*

ART. V.—Status quo *to be maintained pending marking out of new Boundary Line on the spot.*

ART. VI.—*Reference to Arbitration of any Disputes arising out of present Convention.*

ART. VII.—*Convention to be Ratified. Ratifications to be Exchanged within Three Months.**

Done in duplicate at Brussels, the 25th day of the month of May, 1891.

(L.S.) EDM. VAN. EETVELDE.
(L.S.) DE MACEDO.

On the 9th February, 1891, an Agreement was signed between the Congo Free State and Portugal providing for a Conventional Importation Tariff in their respective Dominions in the basin of the Congo: but it was replaced by an Agreement which was signed on the 8th April, 1892, respecting Customs Duties in the Western Congo.

* Ratifications exchanged at Lisbon 1st August, 1891.

Digitized by Google

MAP TO ILLUSTRATE THE BOUNDARY BETWEEN
THE CONGO STATE & PORTUGUESE POSSESSIONS AS DEFINED
BY ART. 2 & 3 OF THE CONVENTION OF 25TH MAY 1891.

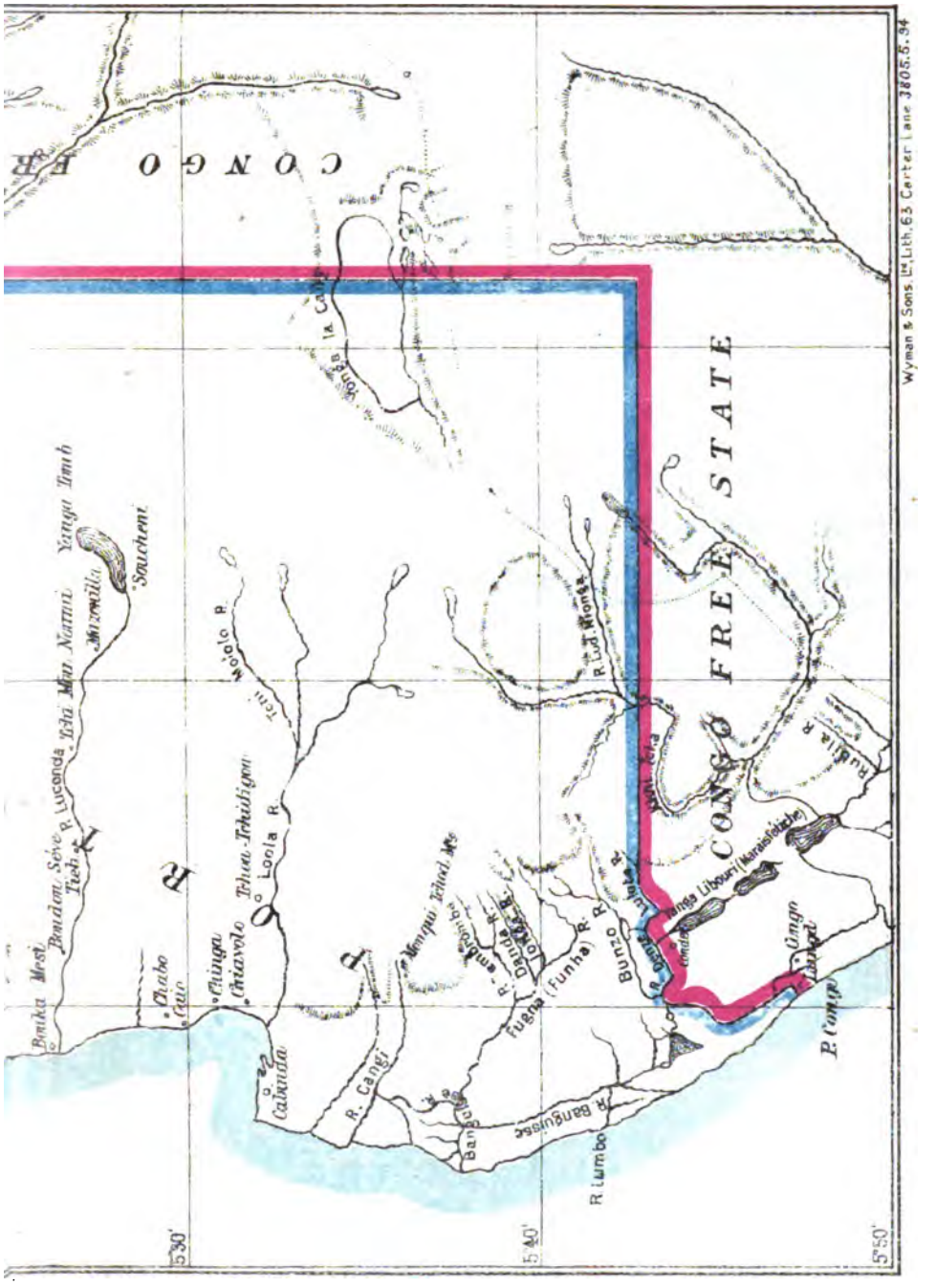
Digitized by Google

To face page 238.

MAP TO ILLUSTRATE THE BOUNDARY BETWEEN
AS DEFINED BY ART. 2 AND 3 OF

12°30'
12°20'
12°10'
5°10'
5°20'
Cula-Cula R.
Chiniambi
Bucco Soloto
Soloto
Chimbwadi
Bonda
Mavinha
Chirrin
Laudimos
Pointe Marave
Malembe
Mangwanga
R. Tchilongu
Kwai N'Kole
Kwai N'Zobe
Kwai N'Sefolo
Kondon
Baundou
Bouboussy R.
Zanga-Zobo
Mbale Lubamba
Britain
N'Zobe
N'Kole Mbala
Tchilongu
Tchimbwadi
Tchiloango
Tchiloango R.
Tchimbwadi
Tchiloango
Tchimbwadi
Tchiloango
Tchimbwadi
Tchiloango

THE CONGO STATE AND PORTUGUESE POSSESSIONS
THE CONVENTION OF 25TH MAY 1891.



Digitized by Google

MAP TO ILLUSTRATE THE BOUNDARY BETWEEN
THE CONGO STATE & PORTUGUESE POSSESSIONS AS DEFINED
BY ART. 2 & 3 OF THE CONVENTION OF 25TH MAY 1891.

Digitized by Google

No. 61.—*CONVENTION between the Russian Empire and the International Association of the Congo. Brussels, 5th February,* 1885.

No Import or Transit Duties to be levied.

ART. I. [Same as Article I of Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Right of Russian Subjects to establish themselves in Territories of the Association. Protection of Persons and Property. Religious Liberty. Rights of Navigation, Commerce, and Industry. National and Most-favoured-nation treatment. Right to buy, sell, let, and hire Houses, Mines, and Forests.

ART. II. [Same as Article II of Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

General Most-favoured-nation treatment.

ART. III. [Same as Article III of Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Appointment of Consuls. Russian Consular Jurisdiction.

ART. IV. It is understood that Russia shall enjoy, as regards the nomination of Consuls, their functions and Consular jurisdiction, all the rights and privileges which may be accorded to any other State.

Agreement to include any Cessions of Territory made by the Association.

ART. V. [To same purport as Article X of Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Russian recognition of Flag of Association.

ART. VI. [To same purport as Declaration with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 53**).]

Done at Brussels, the 5th February, 1885.

COMTE BLOUDOFF.
BARON BEYENS.

Digitized by Google

No. 62.—*CONVENTION between Spain and the International Association of the Congo. Brussels, 7th January* 1885.

No Import or Transit Duties to be levied.

ART. I. [To same purport as Article I of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Right of Spanish Subjects to establish themselves in Territories of the Association. Protection of Persons and Property. Religious Liberty. Rights of Navigation, Commerce, and Industry. National and Most-favoured-nation treatment. Right to buy, sell, let, and hire Lands, Houses, Mines, and Forests.

ART. II. [Same as Article II of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

General Most-favoured-nation treatment.

ART. III. [Same as Article III of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Appointment of Consuls.

ART. IV. [Same as Article IV of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Spanish Consular Jurisdiction.

ART. V. [To same purport as Article V of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).

Laws of Free States to be observed by Spanish Subjects.

ART. VI. [Same as Article VI of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Offences against Person or Property of Spanish Subjects by Inhabitants of Free States punishable by Laws of the Free States.

ART. VII. [Same as Article VII of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Digitized by Google

Jurisdiction in Civil Cases. Settlement of Disputes.

ART. VIII. [Same as Article VIII of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Recovery of Debts.

ART. IX. [Same as Article IX of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Above Engagements to apply also to any Territory ceded by the Association.

ART. X. [Same as Article X of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Prevention of the Slave Trade and suppression of Slavery.

ART. XI. [Same as Article 6 of the Declaration with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 53**).]

Spanish recognition of Flag of the Association.

ART. XII. [Same as British Declaration of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 53**).]

Convention to be ratified and Ratifications to be exchanged as expeditiously as possible.

ART. XIII. *Execution of Convention from date of exchange of Ratifications.**

[Same as Article X of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Done at Brussels, the 7th January, 1885.

COMTE PAUL DE BORCHGRAVE D'ALTENA.
RAFAEL MERRY DEL VAL.

* Ratified 16th April, 1885.

Digitized by Google

No. 63.—*CONVENTION between the United Kingdoms of Sweden and Norway and the International Association of the Congo. Berlin, 10th February,* 1885.

Recognition by Sweden and Norway of Flag of the Association.

ART. I. [To same purport as British Declaration of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 53**).]

No Import or Transit Duties to be levied.

ART. II. [Same as Article I of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Right of Swedish and Norwegian Subjects to establish themselves in the Territories of the Association. Protection of Persons and Property. Religious Liberty. Rights of Navigation, Commerce, and Industry. National and Most-favoured-nation treatment, Right to buy, sell, let, and hire Lands, Houses, Mines, and Forests.

ART. III. [Same as Article II of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

General Most-favoured-nation treatment.

ART. IV. [Same as Article III of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Appointment of Consuls.

ART. V. [Same as Article IV of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Swedish and Norwegian Consular Jurisdiction.

ART. VI. [To same purport as Article V of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Laws of the Free State to be observed. Infractions justiciable by Swedish and Norwegian Consular Court.

ART. VII. [Same as Article VI of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Digitized by Google

Offences against Person or Property of Swedish and Norwegian Subjects by Inhabitants of Free States punishable by Laws of the Free States. Administration of Justice.

ART. VIII. [Same as Article VII of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Jurisdiction in Civil Cases. Settlement of Disputes.

ART. IX. [Same as Article VIII of the Convocation with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Recovery of Debts.

ART. X. [Same as Article IX of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Prevention of the Slave Trade. Suppression of Slavery.

ART. XI. [Same as Article VI of the Declaration with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 53**).]

Above Engagements to apply equally to any Territories ceded by the Association.

ART. XII. [To same purport as Article X of the Convention with Great Britain of 16th December, 1884 (**No. 54**).]

Ratifications.

ART. XIII. This Convention shall be ratified, and the Ratifications shall be exchanged with the least possible delay.*

It shall come into operation immediately upon the exchange of Ratifications.

Done at Berlin, the 10th day of February, 1885.

STRAUCH.
BILDT.

[Turkey was a Signatory Party to the Berlin Act, of 26th February, 1885 **No., 17**, p. 20, and to the Brussels Act, of 2nd July, 1890, **No. 18**, p. 48.]

* Ratified 11th May, 1885.

Digitized by Google

No. 64.—*DECLARATIONS exchanged between the United States of America and the International Association of the Congo. Washington, 22nd April, 1884.*

Declaration of the Association.

The International Association of the Congo hereby declares that by Treaties with the legitimate Sovereigns in the basins of the Congo and of the Niadi-Kialum and in adjacent territories upon the Atlantic there has been ceded to it territory for the use and benefit of Free States established and being established under the care and supervision of the said Association in the said basins and adjacent territories, to which cession the said Free States of right succeed.

Flag.

That the said International Association has adopted for itself and for the said Free States, as their standard the flag of the International African Association, being a blue flag with a golden star in the centre.

*No Import Duties to be levied.**

That the said Association and the said States have resolved to levy no Custom House duties upon goods or articles or merchandize imported into their territories or brought by the route which has been constructed around the Congo cataracts; this they have done with the view of enabling commerce to penetrate into Equatorial Africa.

Right to Buy, Sell, or Lease Lands and Buildings.

That they guarantee to foreigners settling in their territories the right to purchase, sell, or lease lands and buildings

* See also Berlin Act, 26th February, 1885, p. 20, and Brussels Act, 2nd July, 1890, p. 48.

Digitized by Google

situated therein; to establish commercial houses, and to carry on trade upon the sole condition that they shall obey the laws.

Most-favoured-nation Treatment.

They pledge themselves, moreover, never to grant to the citizens of one nation any advantages without immediately extending the same to the citizens of all other nations;

The Slave Trade.

And to do all in their power to prevent the Slave Trade.

In testimony whereof Henry S. Sanford, duly empowered therefor by the said Association, acting for itself and for the said Free States, has hereunto set his hand and affixed his seal this 22nd day of April, 1884, in the city of Washington.

(L.S.) H. S. SANFORD.

DECLARATION OF THE UNITED STATES.

Recognition of Flag of the Association.

Frederick T. Frelinghuysen, Secretary of State, duly empowered therefor by the President of the United States of America, and pursuant to the advice and consent of the Senate, heretofore given, acknowledges the receipt of the foregoing Notification from the International Association of the Congo, and declares that, in harmony with the traditional policy of the United States, which enjoins a proper regard for the commercial interests of their citizens, while at the same time avoiding interference with controversies between other Powers as well as alliances with foreign nations, the Government of the United States announces its sympathy with and approval of the humane and benevolent purposes of the International Association of the Congo, administering, as it does, the interests of the Free States there established, and will order the officers of the United States, both on land and sea, to recognize the

Digitized by Google

flag of the International African Association as the flag of a friendly Government.

In testimony whereof he has hereunto set his hand and affixed his seal this 22nd day of April, A.D. 1884, in the city of Washington.

(L.S.) FREDERICK T. FRELINGHUYSEN.

[See also Berlin Act, 26th February, 1885, p. 20, and Brussels Act, 2nd July, 1890, p. 48.]

Digitized by Google

MAP OF
CENTRAL AFRICA
SHEWING THE FREE TRADE ZONE,
THE GEOGRAPHICAL BASIN OF THE CONGO,
AND THE BOUNDARIES OF THE
INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF THE CONGO.
as recognized by certain Treaty Powers.

1885.

Digitized by Google

MAP OF
CENTRAL AFRICA
SHEWING THE FREE TRADE ZONE,
THE GEOGRAPHICAL BASIN OF THE CONGO,
AND THE BOUNDARIES OF THE
INTERNATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF THE CONGO.
as recognized by certain Treaty Powers.

1885.

Digitized by Google

DAHOMEY.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

DAHOMEY.

LIST OF TREATIES, &c.

DAHOMEY AND FRANCE.

No.				Page
65	1847—1893.		Notes on Dahomey, Kotonou, Whydah, Porto Novo, &c.	243
—	1864.	Cession	Dahomey to France of "la plage de Kotonou."	249
—	19 May, 1868.	Treaty	Cession to France of "le territoire de Kotonou"	249
—	19 April, 1878.	Treaty	Confirmation of Do. Cession of Kotonou to France	249
—	3 Oct., 1890.	Arrangement..	French Protectorate of Porto Novo..	253
—	7 June, 1892.	Notification...	French Blockade of Slave Coast.....	254
—	3 Dec., 1892.	Proclamation..	French Protectorate over Kingdom of Dahomey, with exception of certain defined Territories	248
—	6 Dec., 1892.	General Order.	France. Limits of Whydah.....	218
—	5 Jan., 1894.	Declaration...	Submission to France.....	App.

DAHOMEY AND GREAT BRITAIN.

—	8 Mar., 1847.	Treaty	Permission to British Subjects to hoist Dahomian Flag in conjunction with British Flag over their Factories..	249
—	3 July, 1876.	Notification ...	British Blockade of part of Dahomian Coast (Whydah, &c.).....	253

DAHOMEY AND PORTUGAL.

—	5 Aug., 1885.	Treaty	Portuguese Protectorate over Coast of Dahomey	253
—	21 Jan., 1886.	Notification...	Portuguese Protectorate over Coast of Dahomey	253
—	22 Dec., 1887.	Notification...	Portuguese Protectorate withdrawn. (See also Dahomey and France, Arrangement respecting Porto Novo and Kotonou, 3rd October, 1890, p. 253, and Great Britain and France, Arrangement 10th August, 1889, p. 558.)	253

Digitized by Google

No. 65.—*Notes on DAHOMEY (Kotonou, Whydah, Porto Novo, &c.).* 1847—1893.

THE Kingdom of Dahomey is now under the Protectorate of the French Republic, with the exception of Whydah and certain other territories, which were declared by a French Notification issued on the 3rd December, 1892, to be annexed to France.

French Protectorate over Dahomey, with the exception of Whydah, &c., which are annexed to France.

The following is a Translation of that Notification:—
(Translation.)

"In the name of the French Republic:

"We, Brigadier-General, Commander-in-Chief of the French Settlements of Benin, Knight Commander of the Legion of Honour.

"In virtue of the powers conferred upon us,

"We declare:

"That King Behanzin Ahy-Djere has been deposed from the throne of Dahomey, and has been banished for ever from this country.

"That the Kingdom of Dahomey is, and remains, placed under the exclusive Protectorate of France, with the exception of the Territories of Whydah, Savi, Avrekete, Godomey, and Abomey-Kalavy, which constituted the ancient Kingdoms of Ajuda and Jacquin, which are annexed to the Possessions of the French Republic. The limits of the annexed Territories are: to the west, the River Aheme; to the north and to the east, the River Savi and the north-east frontiers of the Territory of Abomey-Kalavy; to the south, the Atlantic Ocean."

Done at Porto Novo, 3rd December, 1892.

A. DODDS.

Limits of Whydah.

By a General Order issued on the 6th December 1892, the limits of the region of Whydah were declared to be: "to the north, the Marsh of Cô; to the east, the western limits of the

Digitized by Google

Territories of Rouinto, Abomey-Kalavy and of Godomey, which are attached to the region of Kotonou; to the south, the Gulf of Benin; to the west, the River Aroh." * * *

Kotonou. Cession to France of "la plage de Kotonou."

KOTONOU.—Towards the end of the year 1864, the King of Dahomey ceded to France the "la plage de Kotonou."*

Cession to France of "le Territoire de Kotonou."

On the 19th May, 1868, a Treaty was signed between France and Dahomey, by which King Gléglé ceded to France "le Territoire de Kotonou," the limits of which were therein defined,† and on the 19th April, 1878, another Treaty was signed, by Art. VII of which this concession was confirmed in the following words:—

"ART. VII. In confirmation of the cession already made, H.M. King Gléglé abandons, in full Sovereignty ("en toute propriété") to France, the Territory of Kotonou, with all the rights appertaining to it, without any exception or reserve whatsoever, according to the limits herein determined: to the south, by the sea; to the east, by the actual boundary between the two Kingdoms of Porto Novo and Dahomey; to the west, at a distance of 6 kilos. from the Territory of the Elder Regis, situated at Kotonou on the seashore; to the north, at a distance of 6 kilos. from the sea, measured perpendicularly in direction of the coast."

Whydah.

WHYDAH.—The Fort of S. João Baptista d'Ayuda (or Whydah) was mentioned in the Portuguese Constitution of 4th April, 1838, as being one of the Colonial Possessions of Portugal.‡

On the 8th March, 1847, a Treaty was concluded between Great Britain and Dahomey, by which permission was given to British subjects to hoist the Dahomian flag in con-

* De Clercq, T. 18, p. 366.
† " " p. 368.
‡ S.P., vol. xxvii, p. 759.

Digitized by Google

junction with the British flag over their factories,* which was confirmed by a subsequent Treaty (12th May, 1877).†

In December, 1851, Commodore Bruce, acting under instructions from Her Majesty's Government, and with the object of suppressing the Slave Trade, formally announced that all the ports and places (except Badagry) situated in the Bight of Benin, from longitude 1° to 4° 30′ east of Greenwich (which included the port of Whydah), would be blockaded from the 1st January, 1852.‡ On this announcement being publicly made known, the Lieutenant commanding a Portuguese schooner of war on the station claimed, on behalf of his Government, the exception of the port and district of St. John Baptist of Whydah, from the effects of the blockade; but to this application Commander Strange, of Her Majesty's ship "Archer," replied that he was not aware of any territory being claimed by the Portuguese in that neighbourhood. The Portuguese officer, nevertheless, still asserted that there was such a territory; that there had always been a Governor of the fort appointed by the Portuguese authorities; and that, the late Governor being dead, he had brought one from St. Thomas to be installed in the vacancy. Shortly after this the Portuguese flag was displayed from a flagstaff on shore, and a salute of seven guns fired, which was returned by the Portuguese schooner of war.

Commander Strange thereupon referred the matter to the British Vice-Consul at Whydah, Mr. Fraser, who, in answer to certain categorical questions put to him, replied: That there was "a padre, a drummer boy, and one man who occasionally walked about the town in a kind of military costume, with four broad red stripes upon his arm"; and that these people were all blacks.

He also stated that he had received a letter from the King of Dahomey's cha-cha (Signor Isidore de Souza) styling himself "Lieutenant-Colonel, Governor, civil and military, of the district of the Portuguese Fort, John Baptist of Ajudá," and demanding, in the name of the Queen of Portugal, an authentic

* H.T., vol. xii, p. 33.
† H.T., vol. xiv, p. 46.
‡ S.P., vol. xli, p. 662.

Digitized by Google

copy of the document forwarded to the King of Dahomey assigning the reasons for establishing the blockade, and thereby stopping legal commerce; to which he (Mr. Fraser) replied "that he was wholly unacquainted with the fact of a Portuguese Governor residing in the place."

Vice-Consul Fraser further stated, in reply to other queries put by Commander Strange:—

That the four individuals above mentioned were the only ones spoken of as being connected with the Portuguese Fort.

That these officials had never, to his knowledge, claimed the said fort and district as Portuguese territory, independent of the King of Dahomey; adding that the Dahomian laws neither gave nor sold land, although they granted permission for its being used for the time being:

That no such claim had ever been, or was ever likely to be, recognized either by the Yervogar of Whydah or by the King of Dahomey; and

That the extent of the territory claimed by Portugal was about half a mile.

But the *French* Government also remonstrated against the blockade of Whydah, as affecting French interests, and addressed an official note to the British Government, explaining the circumstances under which the French fort in the town of Whydah was originally established by the French Government, and how it was afterwards made over to a French merchant named Régis, which circumstance, it was stated, caused the French Government to take a particular interest in the establishment of M. Régis, and to regard it in the light of a possession of France.

To this remonstrance the British Government replied, that it appeared to them that the claim of France to exercise the right of assuming the actual occupation of the French fort at Whydah was not such a claim as would entitle the French Government to object to the blockade of Whydah by an adequate British force; because Her Majesty's Government believed that that Town itself belonged to the King of Dahomey, and that although both Great Britain and France formerly occupied forts there, which were now commercial factories, yet that

Digitized by Google

there existed between those forts and the sea a space of territory of at least a mile in width, belonging to Dahomey.

On the 13th February, 1852, an Anti-Slave Trade engagement was concluded between Commander Forbes and the King of Dahomey, and on the 15th June following the blockade of Whydah was raised.

On the same day a letter was addressed by Commodore Bruce to the King of Dahomey, informing him that Whydah and all the other ports of his Dominions were no longer blockaded.

Commodore Wilmot visited the King of Dahomey at Abomey in December, 1862, and January, 1863, and in one of his reports he gave a description of the country and of its resources.*

With reference to Whydah, he said that there were three forts or factories there, one English, one French, and one Portuguese; that the French was in excellent repair, and did great credit to the French gentleman who carried on business there; that the Portuguese fort was then inhabited by missionaries of that nation; and that the English one was the residence of the Wesleyan missionary; but, he added, that no one had any territorial rights in the place, and that the King of Dahomey reigned supreme.

Consul Burton also paid a visit to the King of Dahomey in May and June, 1863, and, as he passed through Whydah, he also gave a full description of the place.

He said it was in a dilapidated and ruinous condition—the 200 Portuguese and Spaniards who were resident there in 1840 having dwindled down to a dozen.

He described the old foreign factories or "forts" as being four in number, and as belonging to the French, Portuguese, English, and Brazilian, and he said they were all in a melancholy condition except the first; but he added that the Mission Apostolique de Dahomey was busily engaged in restoring their quarters; that the Portuguese fort and the Brazilian fort also showed signs of approaching repairs; but he made no allusion to the French or Portuguese possessing any territorial rights in the place.

* S.P., vol. liv, p. 354.

Digitized by Google

British Blockade of Whydah, &c.

On the 3rd July, 1876, a Notification was issued by the Commander of the British Naval Force on the West Coast of Africa Station to the effect that "that portion of the sea coast of the Kingdom of Dahomey which was comprised between the meridian of 2° 35′ east longitude and the eastern shore of the channel leading into the Whydah Lagoon at Great Popo, on the meridian of 1° 54′ east longitude, including the ports of Cutanee or Appi Vista, Godomey or Jackin, and Whydah, was placed in a state of blockade."*

Establishment, and withdrawal, of Portuguese Protectorate over Coast.

On the 21st January, 1886, the Portuguese Minister in London (M. d'Autas), notified to the British Government that Portugal had, in virtue of a Treaty concluded on the 5th August, 1885, taken the coast line of the Kingdom of Dahomey under her protection; but on the 22nd December, 1887, it was announced that Portugal had withdrawn her Protectorate from over this territory.†

French Protectorate of Porto Novo.

Porto Novo.—On the 3rd October, 1890, an Arrangement was concluded between France and Dahomey, by which the King engaged to respect the French Protectorate of the Kingdom of Porto Novo, and to abstain from all incursions on the territories forming part of that Protectorate; at the same time recognizing the right of France to occupy Kotonou indefinitely.

The French Government, on its part, engaged to take such action, in regard to the King of Porto Novo, as would prevent any legitimate cause of complaint being made in future by the King of Dahomey; and further engaged to pay an annual sum, in no case exceeding 20,000 fr. (in gold or silver), by way of compensation for the occupation of Kotonou.

Disputes, however, shortly afterwards arose between the

* S.P., vol. lxvii, p. 530.

† See p. 47.

Digitized by Google

two countries with regard to the non-fulfilment of the stipulations of this Agreement, and war ensued.

French Blockade of the Slave Coast.

On the 7th June, 1892, a notification appeared in the "London Gazette," to the effect that, for the purpose of preventing the importation of arms and ammunitions of war into Dahomey, the French had blockaded that portion of the Slave Coast which was confined within the following limits (which included Whydah): "the limit of the French and German Possessions of the Popos* (6° 14′ 15″ of north latitude, and 0° 40′ 36″ of longitude west of Paris) and the eastern limit of the French Possession of Porto Novo," which, according to the arrangement between England and France of the 10th August, 1889, Art. IV, § 1 (**No. 110**), was fixed on the coast by the line of the meridian passing through Ajarra Creek.

French Protectorate of Dahomey.

On the termination of the war, a Proclamation was issued on 3rd December, 1892 (as stated above), announcing that the Kingdom of Dahomey had been placed under the Protectorate of France;

French Annexation of Whydah, &c.

With the exception of Whydah and certain other territories, which were declared to be annexed to France within certain defined limits.

Hostilities were, however, resumed in June, 1893; but on the 5th January, 1894, the Princes, Chiefs, and inhabitants of Dahomey made their submission to France. (See APPENDIX.)

* See Protocol, France and Germany, 24th Dec., 1885, p. 293.

Digitized by Google

DENMARK.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

DENMARK.

LIST OF TREATIES, &c.

DENMARK AND GREAT BRITAIN.

No.			Page
66	17 Aug., 1850.	Convention. Cession of Forts and Possessions on the Gold Coast	256
—	26 Feb., 1885.	"Berlin Act." See Africa (General).	
—	2 July, 1890.	"Brussels Act." See Africa (General).	

DENMARK AND CONGO FREE STATE.

See Congo and Denmark.

Digitized by Google

No. 66.—*Notes on DENMARK. Danish Forts and Possessions on the Gold Coast.*

Denmark has no longer any Possessions in Africa, but she was one of the Signatory Powers to the Berlin Act of 26th February, 1885 (**No. 17**), as well as to the Brussels Act of 2nd July, 1890 (**No. 18**); she has also entered into Treaty Arrangements with the Congo Free State (**No. 45**).

By a Convention dated 17th August, 1850,* the Danish forts and Possessions on the Gold Coast were ceded to Her Britannic Majesty for the sum of £10,000.

The following are extracts from that Convention :—

Preamble.

"His Majesty the King of Denmark having offered to cede to Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland all the forts and Possessions belonging to the Crown of Denmark, situated on that part of the coast of Africa which is called the Gold Coast, or the Coast of Guinea, and Her Britannic Majesty having resolved to accept that offer, their said Majesties have named as their Plenipotentiaries to conclude a Convention for carrying such cession into effect, that is to say :"

[Here follow the names of the Plenipotentiaries.]

Cession of Danish Forts and Territorial Rights on the Gold Coast, or Coast of Guinea.

"Art. I. In consideration of the sum of £10,000 sterling, to be paid by Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland to His Majesty the King of Denmark, on the exchange of the Ratifications of the present Convention,† His Danish Majesty cedes to Her Britannic Majesty, to be possessed by Her Britannic Majesty, her heirs and successors, in full property and Sovereignty, all the forts belonging to the Crown of Denmark, which are situated on that part of the Coast

* H. T., vol. ix, p. 236.

† Ratifications exchanged at London, 11th September, 1850.

Digitized by Google

of Africa called the Gold Coast or the Coast of Guinea, and which comprise Fort Christiansborg,* Fort Augustaborg,† Fort Fredensborg.‡ Fort Kongensteen,§ and Fort Prindsensteen,‖ with their appurtenances and all the guns and stores contained therein, together with all other Possessions, property, and territorial rights whatever belonging to His Danish Majesty on the said coast." The exact extent of the Possessions thus ceded was not at that time clearly defined; but, on the 9th May, 1887, the Kings and Chiefs of the country of Aquamoo signed a Declaration acknowledging that they and their country formed part of the Protectorate of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland on the Gold Coast, and that they were subject to the jurisdiction and authority of Her Majesty, and declaring that they had that belief inasmuch as their country of old enjoyed similar protection from His Majesty the King of Denmark, who, they said, they understood had ceded his right and title to their country to the British Crown in 1850.

On the 1st July, 1890, an Agreement was entered into between Great Britain and Germany, for defining their respective spheres of influence on the Gold Coast and in other parts of Africa (**No. 129**); and on the 14th April, 1893, a further agreement was entered into between the two countries for defining the limits of their respective spheres from the Gulf of Guinea into the Interior (**No. 131**).

* Fort Christiansborg (Accra).
† Fort Augustaborg (Adda).
‡ Fort Fredensborg (Fingo).
§ Fort Kongensteen.
‖ Fort Prindsensteen (Quetta).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

EGYPT.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

No. 67.—*Notes on the Boundaries of EGYPT.* 1840—1894.

On the 15th July, 1840, a Convention was concluded between Great Britain, Austria, Prussia, Russia, and Turkey for the pacification of the Levant, by which it was agreed that the administration of the Pashalik of Egypt should be granted to Mehemet Ali and his descendants.*

On the 13th February, 1841, a Firman was addressed by the Sultan, Abdul Medjed, to Mehemet Ali, Pasha of Egypt, in which the boundaries of Egypt were thus defined:—

"I grant unto thee the Government of Egypt within its ancient boundaries, such as they are to be found in the map which is sent unto thee by my Grand Vizir now in office, with a seal affixed to it."†

This map was not published with the Firman, nor is a copy of it now forthcoming, but in the *Pro-Memorid* which accompanied a note addressed by Fakhri Pasha, then Egyptian Minister of Justice, to the Italian Agent and Consul-General at Cairo (M. de Martino), in July, 1881,‡ it was said that in the Firman of 13th February, 1841, the frontiers of the Egyptian territory on the West Coast of the Red Sea were limited to the Bay of Roway, in 21° 05′ north latitude.

On the same day (13th February, 1841) another Firman was issued by the Sultan, conferring upon Mehemet Ali the government of the Provinces of Nubia, Dafûr, Kordofan, and Sennaar, with their Dependencies beyond the limits of Egypt;§ but the boundaries of those Provinces were not defined.

Massowah, Suakin, &c.

In May, 1865, another Firman was issued by the Sultan Abdul Aziz, assigning to Ismaël Pasha, then Viceroy of Egypt, the administration of the ports of Massowah

* S.P., vol. xxviii, p. 342.
† S.P., vol. lix, p. 571.
‡ Parl. Paper, "Egypt, No. 18 (1882)," p. 53.
§ "Législation Ottomane," Part II, p. 136. See also Agreement, Great Britain and Germany, 15th November, 1893, Art. 4, p. 660.

Digitized by Google

and Suakin, in conjunction with the Mudirate of Taka;* and in another Firman from the Sultan, dated 27th May, 1866 (12 Moharem, 1283), modifying the order of succession and granting further privileges to the Viceroy, it was said, "I have determined that, henceforth, the Government of Egypt, with the territories which are annexed to it, and its Dependencies, with the Kaïmakamates of Suakin and Massowah, shall be transmitted to the eldest of thy male children, and in the same manner to the eldest sons of thy successors."† (See also SOMALI COAST.)

In 1870 an Egyptian Governor was appointed over the Coast from Suez to Cape Guardafui.

In the *Pro-Memoriâ* which accompanied the Note from Fakhri Pasha to the Italian Agent and Consul-General at Cairo, of July, 1881, already referred to, it was stated that this Firman comprised all the west coast of the Red Sea, from the Bay of Roway as far as the Straits of Babel Mandeb.

On the 8th June, 1873 (13 Reibul Akhur, 1290),‡ another Firman was issued by Sultan Abdul Aziz to the Khedive of Egypt, in which it was stated that the Egyptian succession extended to "the Khedivate of Egypt and its Dependencies, with the Kaïmakamates of Suakin and Massowah and their Dependencies."

Somali Coast.

On the 7th September, 1877,§ an Agreement was entered into between the British and Egyptian Governments for the conditional recognition by Her Majesty's Government of His Highness's jurisdiction, under the Suzerainty of the Sublime Porte, over the Somali Coast as far as Ras Hafoun. It contained the following stipulations relating to territorial Possessions:—

Egyptian Jurisdiction over Somali Coast. Bulhar and Berbera, Free Ports.

"ART. I. Subject to the stipulations contained in Article V of this Agreement, the Government of His Highness the

* H.T., vol. xv., p. 141.
† S.P., vol. lvi, p. 1167; H.T., vol. xiv, p. 1025.
‡ H.T., vol. xiv, p. 1029.
§ H.T., vol., xviii, p. 359.

Digitized by Google

Khedive engages that from the date of the coming into force of the present Convention,* and of the consequent formal recognition by Her Majesty's Government of His Highness' jurisdiction over the Somali Coast, Bulhar and Berbera shall be declared free ports (if steps to this effect have not already been taken).

No Monopolies to be granted nor Impediments offered to Trade. Customs Dues at Tajoura,† Zeila, and other ports. British Subjects, Commerce, and Navigation. Most-favoured-nation Treatment.

Non-cession of Somali Territory to any Foreign Power.

ART. II. His Highness the Khedive engages for himself and his successors that no portion of the territory, to be thus formally incorporated with Egypt under his hereditary rule, shall ever be ceded to any foreign Power.

ART. III.—*Appointment of British Consular Agents. Privileges, &c. Most-favoured-nation Treatment. Exclusion of Egyptians and Natives from such Offices.*

ART. IV.—*Suppression of the Slave Trade, and maintenance of Order.*

Assurance to be given by the Sultan as to non-cession of any portion of the Somali Coast to any Foreign Power.

ART. V. The present Agreement shall definitively come into operation so soon as His Imperial Majesty the Sultan shall have given a formal assurance to Her Majesty's Government that no portion of the territory of the Somali Coast, a territory which, together with all other countries incorporated with

* S. P., vol. lxxv, p. 1176. This Agreement was included in a collection of Conventions and other documents relating to the suppression of the Slave Trade, published at Cairo in 1880. See Parl. Paper, "Slave Trade," No. 1 (1886); H. T., vol. xviii, p. 359.

† See France and Africa (East Coast), p. 274.

Digitized by Google

Egypt and forming an integral part of the Empire, shall be recognized by His Imperial Majesty as a dependency of Egypt, shall more than any other portion of Egypt, or of the countries placed under His Highness' hereditary rule, be ceded on any pretence whatever to any foreign Power.*

Non-cession by the Khedive of Egypt of his Rights and Privileges to others.

On the 2nd August, 1879,† another Firman was issued by Sultan Abdul Hamid II to the Khedive of Egypt (Tewfik Pasha), confirming the privileges which had already been granted to His Highness and to former Viceroys, and conceding others "within the ancient limits and comprising the territories annexed thereto."

In this Firman it was declared that the Khedive could not, under any pretext or motive whatever, hand over to others, either wholly or in part, any of the privileges granted to Egypt, and entrusted to him, and which were an emanation of the prerogatives inherent to the Sovereign power; nor any part of the territory. In an official Note addressed on the same day by Sawas Pasha to Her Majesty's Ambassador at Constantinople, it was explained that this passage in the Firman only related to the rights, privileges, and prerogatives which had been previously and personally granted to the Khedive of Egypt.

Eastern Soudan. Massowah, Suakin, &c.

On the 30th November, 1881,‡ an Egyptian Decree was issued constituting the Eastern Soudan, comprising the Moudiriat of Taka, the Governorships of Suakin and of Massowah, Senhit, and Kalabit, with their Dependencies, including the Bedouins of El Dabaïna, a separate Governorship, independent of the Governor-Generalship of the Soudan, the Governorship of the Coasts of the Red Sea being attached ("rattaché") thereto.†

On the 2nd December, 1883, the Commander of H.M.S.

* No such assurance has yet been given by the Sultan (September, 1894).

† H. T., vol. xv, p. 581.

‡ S. P., vol. lxxii, p. 589.

Digitized by Google

"Ranger" informed the Governor-General of Eastern Soudan that he had received information that Her Majesty's Government had decided to maintain Egyptian authority at Suakin, Massowah, and the Red Sea Ports.*

Suakin.

On the 6th February, 1884, the British Government announced its intention of protecting Suakin.

Abandonment by Egypt of the Somali Coast.

In May, 1884, it was decided that the Egyptian Authorities and troops should be withdrawn from Harrar; to be followed by the retirement of the Egyptians from the whole of the coast which they had theretofore occupied from the Straits of Bab-el-Mandeb to Ras Hafoun, including the ports of Tajourah, Zeyla, and Berbera.

Khartoum was captured by the Mahdi, 26th January, 1885 (see "State Papers," vol. lxxvi, p. 716); and Dongola was evacuated by Egypt 5th July, 1885 (see "State Papers," vol. lxxvi, p. 712).

The Porte had exercised, for a considerable period, rights of sovereignty over the territory between Bab-el-Mandeb and Zeyla, which, though never formally admitted by the British Government, had not been practically disputed; but the claims of the Sultan to sovereignty over the Somali tribes between Zeyla and Ras Hafoun had been repeatedly denied by Her Majesty's Government, and the Porte had never accepted the condition under which Her Majesty's Government were prepared to admit their sovereignty under the Convention of 7th September, 1877,† between the British Government and the Khedive.

The abandonment of the Somali Coast by the Egyptian Government put an end to the Convention of 7th September, 1877, by which the jurisdiction of Egypt over this coast was conditionally recognized by Great Britain; but which had never been carried into effect in consequence of the Sultan having failed to comply with the condition contained in one of its articles.

* S. P., vol. lxxv, pp. 669—806, and vol. lxxvi, pp. 685—720.

† Page 260.

Digitized by Google

*The Soudan.**

In July, 1884, the Egyptian Government determined to abandon the Soudan, when orders were sent to evacuate Kassala, Senhit, Amadib, Galabat, and Girri.

French Possessions.

On the 21st September, 1884, a Treaty was concluded between France and Tajurah, for the cession to France of the territory of the Sultan of Tajurah from Ras Ali to Gubbed Kharab; and, on the 14th December, of the same year, certain further cessions of territory were made by the Sultan of Tajurah to France. (See FRANCE and AFRICA (EAST COAST), p. 267.)

Italian Occupation of Massowah.

On the 3rd February, 1885, the Italians occupied Massowah. (See ABYSSINIA, &c.)

Italian right of Sovereignty over the Danakil Coast.

On the 9th December, 1888, a Treaty was concluded between the King of Italy and the Sultan of Aussa and Head of the Danakils, by which the Sultan recognized the whole of the Danakil Coast from Amphila to Ras Dumeira as an Italian Possession. (See ABYSSINIA AND ITALY, p. 11.)

Anglo-French Boundary Agreement.

On the $\frac{2nd}{9th}$ February, 1888, an Exchange of Notes took place between the British and French Governments, with regard to their respective rights in the Gulf of Tajoura and on the Somali Coast. (See APPENDIX.)

French Protectorate over Coasts of Gulf of Tajurah, including the Mussa Islands and Islet of Bab.

By this Agreement, the British Government recognized the protectorate of France over the coasts of the Gulf of Tajurah, including the Mussa Islands (over which the British flag had been hoisted in December, 1884†), and the Islet of Bab.

* For Lieut.-Colonel Stewart's Report on the Boundaries, &c. of the Soudan, see Parl. Paper, "Egypt, No. 11 (1885)."

† S. P., vol. lxxvi, p. 681.

Digitized by Google

British Protectorate over the Somali Coast.

On the 20th July, 1887,* a notification was issued to the Powers, in pursuance of the General Act of the Conference of Berlin of 26th February, 1885 (**No. 17**), that the Somali Coast, from Ras Jiburti to Bunder Ziadeh, had been placed under British Protection. (See SOMALI.)

British Jurisdiction over the Somali Coast.

On the 13th December, 1889, an Order in Council was passed in which it was stated, Section III (1), that, subject to certain provisions, it should apply "to the places and territories for the time being comprised in the Protectorate of the Somali Coast, from Ras Jiburti on the South Coast of the entrance to the Bay of Tajoura eastwards, to and including Bunder Ziadeh, on the 49th meridian of longitude east of Greenwich, as notified on the 20th July, 1887."† This Order, however, has not yet been put into operation.

Italian Sphere of Influence Inland.

On the 15th April, 1891,‡ a Protocol was signed between the British and Italian Governments, recognizing the fact that the Italian sphere of influence inland commenced at Ras Kasar, on the western shore of the Red Sea and extended to the Blue Nile. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND ITALY, p. 667.)

Boundaries of Egypt confirmed.

On the 22nd March, 1892 (27th Chaban, 1309), a new Firman of Investiture was addressed by the Sultan to His Highness the Khedive (Abbas Hilmi), in which the boundaries of Egypt were thus alluded to:—"In consequence of the decree of Providence, the Khedive Tewfik Pasha being deceased, the Khediviate of Egypt, within its ancient limits, as indicated in the Imperial Firman, dated 2 Rebi-ul-Akhir, 1257, A.H. (13th February,

* For the views of Turkey on the British occupation (30th June, 1885) and the views of France (8th July, 1885), see "State Papers," vol. lxxvi, pp. 709, 712.

† H.T., vol. xviii, p. 92.

‡ Parl. Paper, "Egypt, No. 2 (1885)," p. 7.

Digitized by Google

1841), as also on the Map annexed to the said Firman, and the territories annexed in conformity with the Imperial Firman, dated 15 Zilhidje, 1281, A.H. (May, 1865), has been conferred on you, in virtue of my Imperial Iradé, dated 7 Djemazi-ul-Akhir, 1309."

Sinai Peninsula.

It was explained, in a telegram addressed by the Grand Vizir to the Khedive, on the 8th April, 1892, that the Sinai Peninsula, that is to say, the territory bounded to the east by a line running in a south-easterly direction from a point a short distance to the east of El-Arish to the head of the Gulf of Akaba, was to be continued to be administered by Egypt.

The fort of Akaba lies to the east of this line.

Basin of the Upper Nile.

On the 12th May, 1894, an Agreement was entered into between the British Government and the Congo Free State respecting East and Central Africa, to which Notes were added declaring that the claims of Turkey and Egypt in the Basin of the Upper Nile were not ignored. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND BELGIUM, APPENDIX.)

[See also SOMALI COAST.]

Digitized by Google

FRANCE.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

FRANCE.

LIST OF TREATIES, &c.

FRANCE AND AFRICA (EAST COAST).

No.			Page
68	11 Mar., 1862.	Treaty. France and Danakils. Cession of Obock, &c., to France. Ras Ali to Ras Dumeirah	269
69	25 Dec., 1880.	French Notice respecting Limits of Obock.	272
70	9 Apr., 1884.	Treaty. France and Gobad. Friendship, &c.....	273
71	21 Sept., 1884.	Treaty. France and Tajurah. Cession of Tajurah to France. Gubbed-Kharab, &c.....	274
72	18 Oct., 1884.	Act. Cession by Sultan of Tajurah to France of Gubbed-Kharab, Rasali, and Sagallo	276
73	14 Dec., 1884.	Act. Cession by Sultan of Tajurah to France of Territory between Adaeli and Ambado	277
	11 Feb., 1885.	Notification. Annexation of Danakil and Somali Coasts. Ras Ali to Gubbet Kharab..... Note	274

FRANCE AND AFRICA (GENERAL).

26 Feb., 1885. "Berlin Act." See Africa (General).
2 July, 1890. "Brussels Act." See Africa (General).

FRANCE AND AFRICA (WEST COAST). (SENEGAL, GABOON, (NUNEZ), CASAMANÇA, NIGER, GUINEA COAST, FRENCH CONGO, &c.)

74	1819—1891.	List of Treaties with Native Chiefs.....	278
—	26 Oct., 1891.	Notification. French Protectorates on Ivory Coast. (See Great Britain and France.)	

FRANCE (ALGERIA).

75	1830—1844.	Note. French Occupation of Algiers	287

FRANCE (COMORO ISLANDS).

76	21 April, 1886.	Convention. France and Anjouan (Johanna). French Protectorate.....	291
—	26 June, 1886.	Notification. France. Protectorate. Comoro Islands	292
77	15 Oct., 1887.	Convention. France and Anjouan (Johanna). Amendment of Convention of 21st April, 1886	292

FRANCE AND CONGO.

See Congo and France.

Digitized by Google

No. Page

FRANCE AND DAHOMEY.

See Dahomey.

FRANCE AND GERMANY.

78 24 Dec., 1885. Protocol. Boundaries. Biafra Bay. Slave Coast; Togo. Porto Seguro and Little Popo. Senegambia. Southern Rivers District, &c. 293

79 1 Feb., 1887. Procès-Verbal. Boundaries. Slave Coast 297

— 15 Mar., 1894. Agreement. Boundaries. Cameroons Protectorate and French Congo. Spheres of influence in region of Lake Chad ..... App.

FRANCE AND GREAT BRITAIN.

See Great Britain and France.

FRANCE AND LIBERIA.

See Liberia and France.

FRANCE AND MADAGASCAR.

See Madagascar and France.

FRANCE AND MOROCCO.

See Morocco and France.

FRANCE AND PORTUGAL.

80 12 May, 1886. Convention. Boundaries. Guinea, Fouta-Djallon, Congo, Angola, Mozambique 293

FRANCE AND TUNIS.

See Tunis and France.

Mar., 1894. Protocol. Boundary. Lunda ..... App.

FRANCE AND ZANZIBAR.

See Zanzibar and France.

Digitized by Google

No. 68.—*CONVENTION between France and the Danakils, for the Cession of Obock and its Territory to France. Paris, 11th March,* 1862.*

(Translation.)

BETWEEN the Minister, Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs of His Majesty the Emperor of the French, and Diny-Ahmed-Aboubekr, delegated by Mohammed ben Mohammed, Sultan Dîny-Koullon; Emir, Aly-Ibrahim Aboubekr; Chahim, Sultan Loheïta, Chief of the Tribes of the Danakils, Adalys and Debenets, and invested with their Full Powers, it has been concluded and agreed as follows:—

ART. I. *Peace and Friendship with Danakil Tribes on Coast of Adel.*

Cession of Obock, &c., to France. Ras Aly to Ras Dumeirah.

ART. II. The Danakil Chiefs, notably Sultan Diny, cede to His Majesty the Emperor, the harbour, roadstead, and anchorage of Obock, situated near Cape Ras Bir, with the plain extending from Ras Aly to the south, as far as Ras Dumeirah to the north.

Price to be paid for Cession.

ART. III. This cession is made in consideration for the price stipulated and agreed of 10,000 "talaris," namely, 50,500 francs.

ART. IV.—*Payment to be made in two Instalments.*

Guarantee of Cession by Danakil Chiefs.

ART. V. This cession is conjointly guaranteed by Danakil Chiefs, namely: Sultan Mohammed ben Mohammed, Sultan Dîny-Koullon; Osman, Aly-Ibrahim Aboubekr; Chahim, and by Sultan Loheïta, Chief of the Debenet Tribes, represented by their Envoy, Diny Ahmed-Aboubekr.

* This Convention was signed in Arabic, and the French version given by De Clercq is not certified as being an authentic translation. De Clercq, xiv, 513. See French Notice of 25th December, 1880, p. 272.

Digitized by Google

Interior Arrangements, Rivers and Forests.

ART. VI. The above-named Chiefs engage, separately and conjointly, to facilitate by all the means in their power, the relations of the French established at Obock, with the interior of the country by land or water, by ascending the course of the Rivers Anazo and Haouatch.

They cede to them the right of cutting in the forests the wood necessary for their use, and that of availing themselves of the fresh water springs and streams which exist on the coast in proximity to Obock. Reservoirs of water may be established, by common consent, at any places where it is deemed necessary, without any demand for indemnity being made for these establishments.

ART. VII.—*Pasturage.*

ART. VIII.—*Salt.*

Non-cession of Territory to other Powers.

ART. IX. The Chiefs of the Danakils and of the other independent tribes on the coast of Adel bind themselves by a formal engagement to communicate to the French authorities established at Obock, every proposal for a cession of territory which may be made to them by a Foreign Government. They engage, conjointly and separately, to reject every overture made to them which has not received the assent of the Government of His Majesty the Emperor of the French.

Done at Paris, on the 11th March, of the year of Grace, 1862.

(L.S.) THOUVENEL.

Marks and Seals of

DINY-BEN-SULTAN-MOHAMMED-HUMED, son of the late Sultan Mohammed.

The Vizir MOHAMMED, son of Sultan Hummed.

The Emir EL HADJ ABOUBEKR.

IBRAHIM CHAHIM.

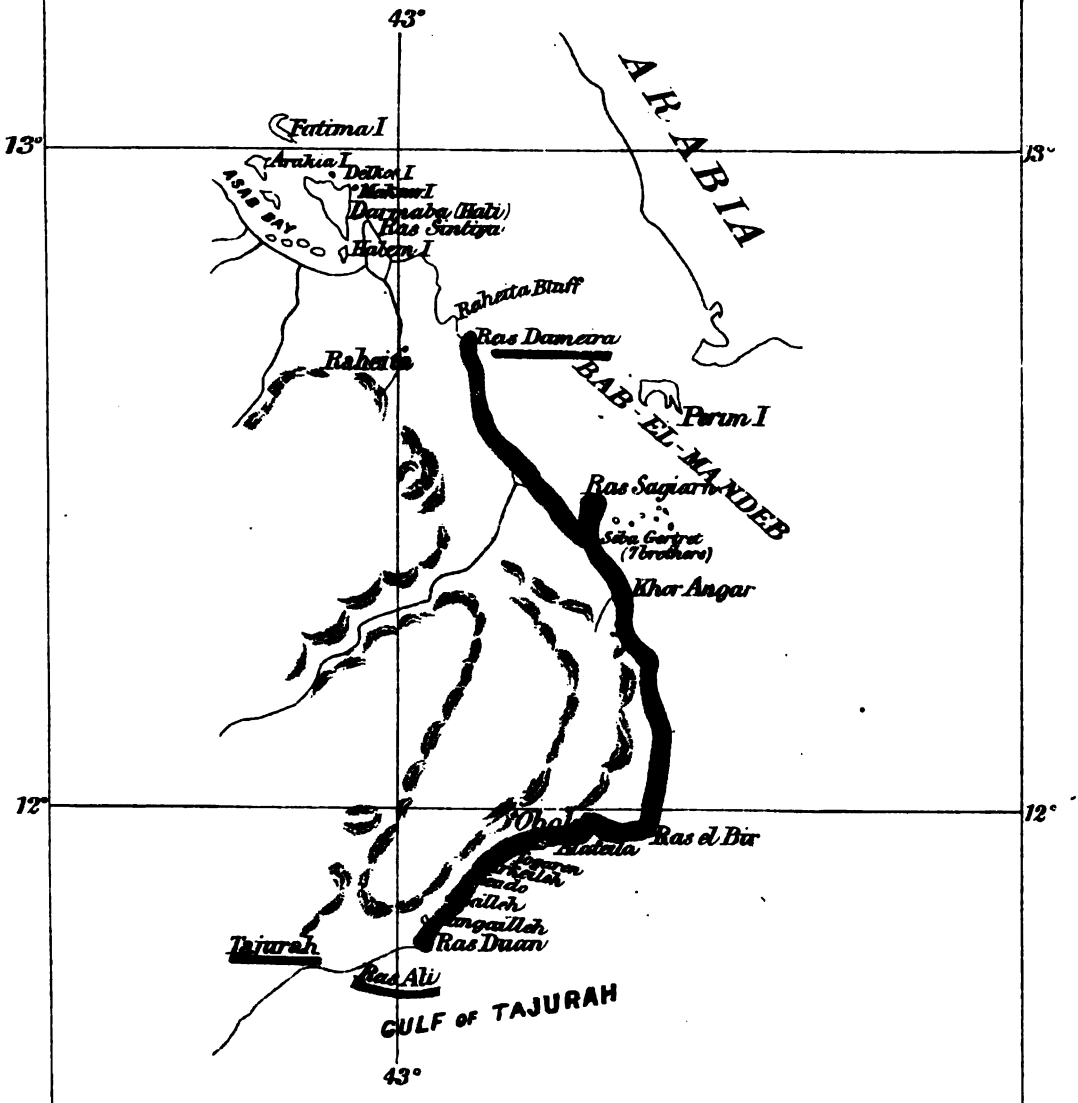
Digitized by Google

To face p. 270.

(No Map was attached to the Treaty of 11th March 1862.)

MAP SHEWING THE POSITION OF OBOCK AND SURROUNDING COUNTRY CEDED TO FRANCE.

By Treaty with the Daakils of 11th March 1862.



(From the Admiralty Chart.)

Wyman & Sons, Ltd., Lith., 63, Carter Lane. 1885

Digitized by Google

MAP SHEWING THE POSITION OF OBOCK
& SURROUNDING COUNTRY CEDED TO FRANCE
by the Treaty with the Danakils of
11th March 1862.

Digitized by Google

*Goubout-Kharab.**

ADDITIONAL ARTICLE.—In the event of the harbour, roadstead, and anchorage of Obock being acknowledged to be unfit to contain a ship of great tonnage, Diny-Ahmed engages, in the name of Cheikh Aly-Ibrahim Aboubekr-Chahim, and of the Chiefs mentioned in the Treaty, to cede, at the price stipulated in Article III, the harbour, roadstead, and anchorage of Goubout-Kharab, or any other, with the territory belonging to it, and under all the conditions inserted in the present Treaty.

Done at Paris, 11th March, 1862.

(L.S.) THOUVENEL.

(L.S.) DINY-BEN-SULTAN-MOHAMMED.

* See also Act signed by Sultan of Tajurah, 18th October, 1884, p. 276.

Digitized by Google

No. 69.—*FRENCH NOTICE respecting limit of French Possessions at Obock.** *25th December*, 1880.

(Translation.)

As demands for concessions of territory at Obock (on the Red Sea (*sic*)) are frequently received by the Department for Marine and Colonies, we think it useful to make known to the public the nature of the replies which are invariably returned to applications of this kind:

The Treaty of 11th March, 1862 (**No. 68**), enacting the cession of this point to France, contains no indication of the limits of our possession,† and we have, moreover, done nothing up to the present time to secure our Sovereignty over this country.

It would, therefore, be impossible to indicate the land capable of being ceded, and still less to delimitate it. Under these circumstances, the Marine Department is unable to grant concessions. It can do no more than leave to persons who may attempt to found a settlement at Obock, the whole responsibility of choosing the site to be occupied by them, with the reservation that this occupation, essentially precarious and revocable, shall cease on the first demand. It is well understood, however, that no indemnity shall be due to the parties interested, in the event of their being evicted for reasons of public utility or military interest.

* "Journal Officiel," 25th December, 1880.

† At the time this Notice was issued, the Treaty of 11th March, 1862, had not been published by De Clercq. See Tome, xiv (1886), 513.

Digitized by Google

No. 70.—*TREATY between France and the Sultan of Gobad. Obock, 9th April,* 1884.*

(Translation.)

BETWEEN M. Lagarde (A.M.J.L.), Commandant of Obock, acting in the name of the French Government, and Ohmed Loïtah, acting in his own name, and in the names of the Chiefs under his orders, the following Treaty has been concluded :—

ART. I.—*Friendship with Sultan of Gobad.*

ART. II.—*Protection of French Caravans.*

ART. III.—*Duties on Caravans.*

ART. IV.—*French Travellers may Sink Wells.*

ART. V.—*Acquisition of Freehold Property by French.*

ART. VI.—*Settlement of Disputes between French and Natives.*

ART. VII.—*Engagement of Sultan to conclude no Convention, and to Sign no Treaty, without the Consent of the Chief of the Colony of Obock, who shall Countersign any Document of this Nature.*

ART. VIII.—*In Case of Dispute, the French Text of Treaty alone to be appealed to.*

Done at Obock, on the 9th April, 1884.

(Seal of Ohmed Loïtah.)

LA GARDE.

* "De Clercq," vol. xiv, p. 348.

Digitized by Google

No. 71.—*TREATY between France and Tajurah, for Cession of Tajurah and its Dependencies to France. Obock, 21st September,* 1884.*

[Approved and sanctioned by French Decree of 22nd August, 1885.†]

(Translation.)

BETWEEN M. Lagarde (A.M.M.J.L.), Commandant of Obock, acting in the name of the French Government, and Hamed-ben-Mohamed, Sultan of Tajurah, who rules from Ras-Ali to Gubbed-Kharab, the following Treaty has been concluded:

ART. I.—*Friendship.*

ART. II.—*Sultan Hamed gives his Country to France in order that she may protect it against all Foreigners.*

ART. III.—*French Government not to alter Laws established in Sultan Hamed's country.*

ART. IV.—*Engagement of Sultan Hamed and his Successors to assist the French in building Houses and purchasing Land.*

ART. V.—*Engagement of Sultan Hamed to sign no Treaty with any Foreign Powers without the Assent of the Commandant of Obock.*

ART. VI.—*Monthly Payment of* 100 "*thalaris*" *to be made to Sultan Hamed and of* 80 "*thalaris*" *to the Vizir.*

ART. VII.—*In Case of Dispute, French Text of Treaty alone to be appealed to.*

(Sultan of Tajurah's Seal.)
LA GARDE,
Commandant of Obock.

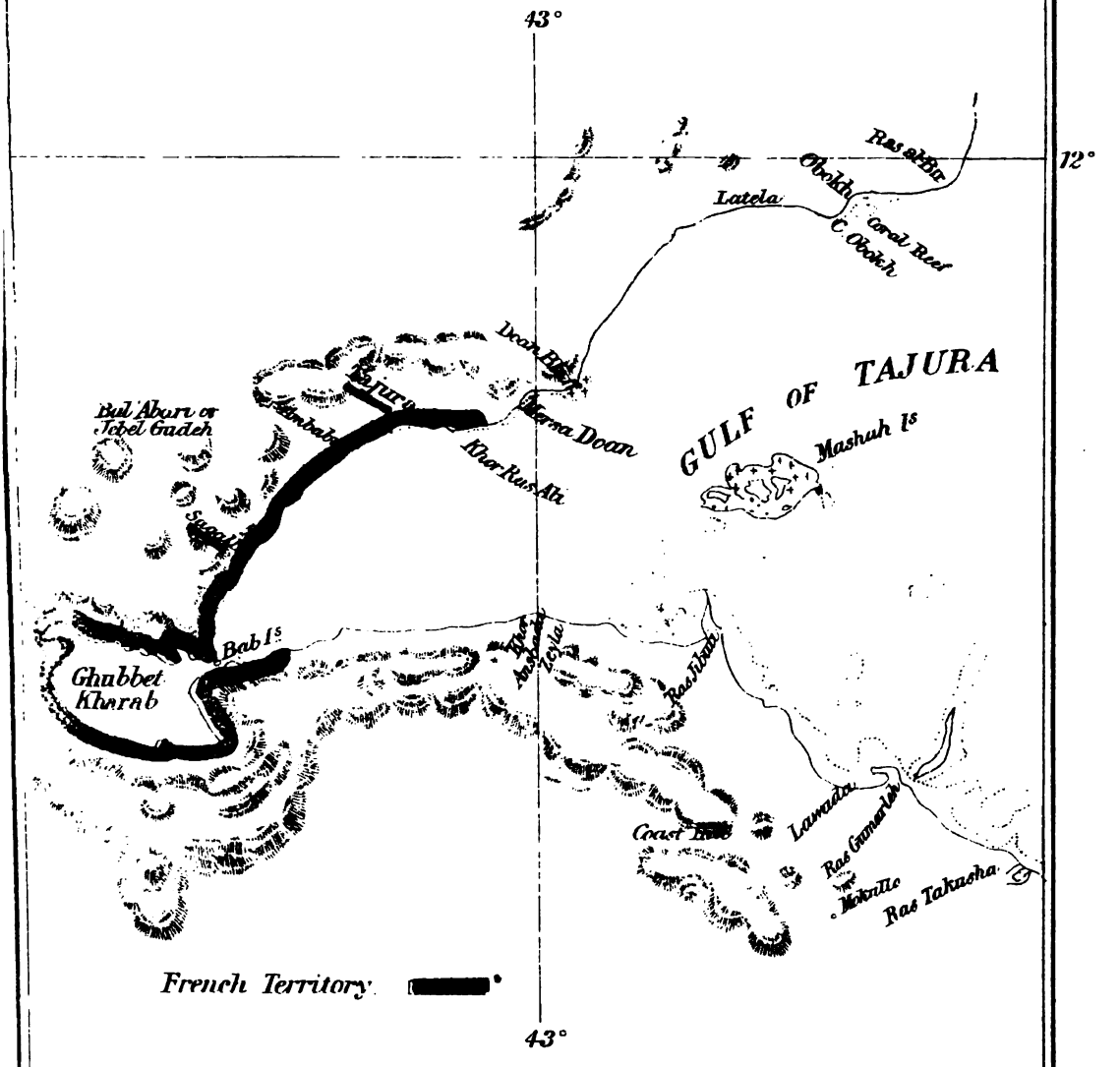
* The conclusion of this Treaty was officially notified to the British Government by the French Ambassador in London, on 11th February, 1885. (See Appendix.)

† De Clercq, vol. xiv, p. 418.

Digitized by Google

MAP SHEWING TERRITORY CEDED TO FRANCE, BY THE SULTAN OF TAJOURAH.

By Treaty of 21st Sepr 1884.



(From Admiralty Chart of the Red Sea - Sheet 5.)

Judd & Co Lith. 63, Carter Lane. 3805.5.93

Digitized by Google

MAP SHEWING TERRITORY
CEDED TO FRANCE
BY THE SULTAN OF TAJOURAH,
21st September 1884.

Digitized by Google

[Cession of Tajurah to France.]

[Before the conclusion of the above Treaty between France and Tajurah, a Treaty was signed by Captain Robert Moresby, of the Indian Navy, on the part of the Honourable East India Company, and the Sultan of Tajurah, 1840, which contained the following engagement on the part of the Sultan*:—

"ART. IV. Sultan Mahomed-ben-Mohammed, of Tajowra, engages at all times to respect and regard the friendly advice of any authorized person belonging to the British Government, and agrees not to enter into any other Treaty or Bond with any other European nation or person without, in the first instance, bringing the subject to the notice of the Government authorities at Aden, so that the same may in no ways prove detrimental to his Friends, the English, or their Commerce. In return for these conditions, the British Government will observe the interests of the State of Tajowra, and do all in their power to assist in improving their commercial resources.

"ART. VII. In entering into any Bond or Treaty, or trading with either European or other Powers, Sultan Mahomed-ben-Mohammed engages that no Bond or Treaty shall be acceded to, or acquiesced in, by him which will, either at the present, or at future period, prove detrimental or injurious to the interests of the British, either in political or commercial point of view, and in return for such agreement, the English promise that they will act in no manner which may have an evil tendency towards the State of Tajowra."

A Deed was at the same time signed by the Sultan for the sale of the island of Mussa to the British Government.†]

No Protest, however, was made by Great Britain against the conclusion of the Treaty between France and Tajurah of 21st October, 1884.

* H.T., vol. xiii, p. 6.
† H.T., vol. xiii, p. 7.

Digitized by Google

No. 72.—*ACT signed by the Sultan of Tajurah for the Cession to France of Ras-Ali, Sagallo, and Gubbed Kharab.* 18*th October*, 1884.

[Approved and sanctioned by French Decree of 22nd August, 1885.*]

(Translation.)

I, Sultan of Tajurah, give to France, in Friendship, Ras Ali, Sagallo, and Rood-Ali (Gubbed Kharab).

(Seal of Sultan Hamed-Ben-Mohamet.)

Witnesses:

(Seal of Sultan Loïtah.)

(Seal of the Vizir.)

LA GARDE,
Commandant of Obock.

BELLANGER,
Commander of the "Seigneley."

* "De Clercq," vol. xiv, p. 423. See also Additional Article to the Treaty between France and the Danakils of 11th March, 1862, p. 269, and Law (12th August, 1885) for the Organization of the Colony of Obock, and the establishment of a French Protectorate over Tajurah and neighbouring territories. "De Clercq," vol. xiv, p. 511.

Digitized by Google

No. 73.—*ACT signed by the Sultan of Tajurah for the Cession to France of the Territory comprised between Adaeli and Ambado. Obock, 14th December,* 1884.

[Approved and sanctioned by French Decree of 22nd August, 1885.*]

(Translation.)

Hamed, Sultan of Tajurah, having given to the French Government his territory as far as the place called Adaeli.

I, Hamed-Laita, do the same thing, and I give to the said Government from Adaeli to Ambado.

Obock, 14th December, 1884.

(Signature and Seal of Hamed, Sultan of Tajurah and of Brahim, Vizir of the same place, who bear witness to the authenticity of the said declaration.)

(Signature and Seal of Hamed-Laita, who certifies to the authenticity of what he has said.)

LA GARDE,
Commandant of Obock.
OGHSLEHAGLER,
Military Interpreter.

* "De Clercq," vol. xiv, p. 429.

Digitized by Google

No. 74.—*LIST OF TREATIES concluded by France with Native Chiefs in Africa, relating to Sovereignty, Protection, &c.* 1819 *to* 1890.*

No.	Place.	Date.	Subject.	Art.	Where to be found.
1	Wallo	8 May, 1819.	French Sovereignty ..	2	De Clercq iii, 202.
2	Trarzas	7 June, 1821.	„ „ ..	3	„ iii, 270.
3	Bracknas ..	25 „ „ .	„ „ ..	8	„ iii, 273.
4	Boud'hié ..	24 March, 1837	„ „ ..	—	„ iv, 364.
5	Touabo	15 Aug., „	„ Protectorate ..	—	„ iv, 381.
6	Toubaboucany ..	17 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ iv, 382.
7	Boud'hié ..	3 April, „	„ Sovereignty ..	—	„ iv, 416.
8	Garroways ..	14 Dec., 1838	„ „ ..	1	„ xv, 319.
9	Gaboon	9 Feb., 1839.	„ „ ..	1	„ iv, 445.
10	Hou and Dhiogné	17 Dec., „	„ „ ..	1	„ iv, 513.
11	Bissey .. Dingavare Sandignery	21 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ iv, 514.
12	Soumboudon ..	23 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ iv, 515.
	Pacao	23 „ „	„ Exclusive Right to Trade	2	
13	Garroways ..	7 Feb., 1842.	„ Sovereignty Exclusion of Foreigners	1	„ iv, 610.
14	Grand Bassam ..	19 „ „ .	French Sovereignty Exclusion of Foreigners	1	„ iv, 615.
15	Gaboon	18 March, 1842	French Sovereignty ..	1	„ iv, 616.
16	Batanga.. ..	30 „ „	„ „ Exclusion of Foreigners	1	„ iv, 617.
17	Danger River ..	20 April, „	French Sovereignty Exclusion of Foreigners	1	„ xv, 339.
18	Cape Mount .. (Fanama)	9 March, 1843	French Sovereignty ..	—	„ v, 6.
19	Quaben	27 April, „	„ „ ..	—	„ v, 48.
20	Assinie	4 July, „	„ „ ..	—	„ v, 100.
21	Grand Bassam ..	7 March, 1844	„ „ ..	3	„ v, 162.
22	Assinie	26 „ „	„ „ ..	1	
			Exclusion of Foreigners	2	„ v, 163.
23	Gaboon	28 „ „	French Sovereignty ..	—	„ v, 165.
24	„	1 April, „	„ „ ..	1	„ xv, 341.
25	Akaville.. ..	22 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xv, 342.
26	Gaboon	6 July, „	„ „ ..	—	„ v, 192.
27	„	7 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ v, 193.
28	Bondou	23 Aug., 1845.	„ ..	1	„ v, 400.
29	Gaboon	19 Oct., „	„ „ ..	1	S.P. xxxv, 579.
30	„	1 Aug., 1846.	„ „ ..	—	De Clercq xv, 347.
31	Nalous .. .. (Rio Nunez)	27 July, 1848.	„ „ ..	—	„ v, 618.

* See also List of some of these Treaties in S.P., vol. lxxv, p. 340.

Digitized by Google

[Native Chiefs.]

No.	Place.	Date.	Subject.	Art.	Where to be found.
32	Landoumans .. (Rio Nunez)	— April, 1849	French Sovereignty ..	—	De Clercq v, 626.
33	Boud'hié .. (Casamanca)	4 Feb., 1850 .	„ „ ..	—	„ vi, 1.
34	Samatite ..	25 March, 1851	„ „ ..	—	„ vi, 98.
35	Cagnut	25 „ „	„ „ ..	2	„ vi, 98.
36	Piquini-Bassam	24 Feb., 1852 .	„ „ ..	1	„ vi, 169.
			Exclusion of Foreigners	2	
37	Jack Country ..	20 April, „ .	French Sovereignty ..	1	„ xv, 389.
38	Adfce .. .. (Trade Town)	22 „ „ .	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 390.
39	Mophy (Trade Town)	22 „ „ .	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 392.
40	Adjaconty (Trade Town)	22 „ „ .	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 392.
41	Leflegny and Csogo	24 „ „ .	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 393.
42	Adam or Jack Lahon	25 „ „ .	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 393.
43	Tiarrha	7 May, „ .	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 393.
44	Afagon or Great Ivory Town. Afagon Bodou or Abreby	10 „ „ .	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 394.
45	Adouin .. .. (Half Ivory Town)	17 „ „ .	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 394.
46	Comassie ..	19 „ „ .	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 394.
47	Cape Esterias ..	18 Sept., „ .	„ „ ..	1	„ vi, 217.
48	Ebremon ..	10 Oct., 1853 .	„ „ ..	—	„ vi, 385.
49	Jack-Jack ..	15 „ „ .		—	„ vi, 385.
50	Palmas	8 Feb., 1855 .	Cession of Land for French Factory	1	„ vi, 497.
51	Great Elobey ..	23 April, „ .	French Sovereignty ..	1	„ xv, 396.
52	R. Kitafine or Rio Cassini	25 March, 1857	„ „ ..	1	„ xv, 397.
			„ exclusive right of Commerce	2	
53	Trarzas	20 May, 1858 .	„ Sovereignty ..	1	„ vii, 388.
54	Bondou	18 June, „ .	„ Protectorate ..	1	„ vii, 410.
55	Farabana and Niagala (Bambouk)	18 Aug., „ .	Exclusion of Foreigners	1	„ vii, 447.
			French Protectorate ..	3	
56	Bondou	18 „ „ .	„ Sovereignty ..	1	„ vii, 448.
57	Gnoy	19 „ „ .	„ „ ..	—	„ vii, 448.
58	Congnaro / Souna ..	9 Jan., 1859 .	„ „ ..	—	„ vii, 577.
59	Toro	10 April, „ .	„ Protectorate ..	3	„ vii, 584.
60	Fonta	15 Aug., 1859 .	French Protectorate ..	1	„ vii, 634.
61	Damga	10 Sept., „ .	„ „ ..	1	„ vii, 638.
62	N'Lomp.. ..	6 April, 1860.	„ Suzerainty ..	—	„ viii, 42.
63	Thiong	5 May, „ .	„ „ ..	—	„ viii, 47.
64	Wagaram ..	6 „ „ .	„ „ ..	—	„ viii, 47.
65	Cassinol	16 „ „ .	„ „ ..	—	„ viii, 47.
66	Blio and Baïer ..	15 June, „ .	„ Sovereignty ..	—	„ viii, 49.
67	Cavour	17 „ „ .	„ Suzerainty ..	—	„ viii, 58.
68	Al-Hadji-Omar..	18 Aug., „ .	„ Protection ..	—	„ viii, 80.

Digitized by Google

[Native Chiefs.]

No.	Place.	Date.	Subject.	Art.	Where to be found.
69	Elobey	17 Oct., 1860 .	French Sovereignty ..	—	De Clercq xv, 451.
			Exclusion of Foreigners	—	
70	Cayor	1 Feb., 1861 .	French Protection ..	8	„ viii, 161.
71	Souna	14 Feb., 1861 .	French Sovereignty ..	1	„ viii, 167.
			Exclusion of Foreigners	2	
72	Sine Saloum ..	8 March, 1861	French Sovereignty ..	2	Ann. Sénég., 409.
73	Cayor	2 Feb., 1862	„ „ ..	4	„ 408.
74	Cape Lopez, and R. Nazare	1 June, „	„ „ ..	1	De Clercq viii, 413.
			Exclusion of Foreigners	2	
75	Forgny	2 Dec., „	French Suzerainty ..	1	Ann. Sénég., 451.
			Exclusion of Foreigners	3	
76	Toro	26 March, 1863	French Sovereignty ..	1	De Clercq viii, 576.
77	Damga	9 Aug., „	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 470.
78	Fouta	10 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 471.
79	Toro	1 Sept., „	„ „ ..	—	„ viii, 613.
80	Cayor	4 Dec., „	„ Suzerainty ..	2	„ viii, 619.
81	Djolof .. / Cayor .. / Sine .. / Baol .. / Saloum	— Oct., 1864..	Right of French alone to make settlements	2	Ann. Sénég., 410.
82	Bagnouls ..	8 March, 1865	French Suzerainty ..	2	„ 452.
83	Ouonkon ..	20 „ „	„ „ ..	2	„ 453.
84	Soura	20 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ 453.
85	Tapelan and Athioune	20 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ 453.
86	Athioune — Finto ..	16 April, „	„ „ ..	1	„ 455.
87	Yolas	17 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ 455.
88	Guimbering ..	30 „ „	„ Sovereignty ..	2	„ 456.
89	Moreah	22 Nov., „	„ Suzerainty ..	1	De Clercq ix, 414.
90	Nalous	28 „ „	„ „ ..	1	Ann. Sénég., 465.
91	Do.	1 Dec., „	„ Sovereignty ..	—	„ 466.
92	Forgny	2 „ „	„ Protection ..	8	„ 457.
			Exclusion of Foreigners	3	
93	Colibanta .. (Balmadon)	3 Jan., 1866	French Suzerainty ..	2	„ 454.
94	Landoumas ..	21 „ „	„ „ ..	1	De Clercq ix, 476.
95	Rio Pungo ..	15 Feb., „	„ „ ..	1	„ ix, 477.
96	Danger River ..	14 Dec., „	„ Sovereignty ..	—	„ xv, 348.
97	Moreah	30 „ „	„ Suzerainty ..	2	„ ix, 682.
98	M'Goumbi and M'Dombai	10 May, 1867	„ „ ..	1	„ xv, 499.
99	Seikiani .. .. (Danger River)	17 Oct., „	„ Protectorate ..	6	„ xv, 534.
100	Camma and Rembo	14 Jan., „	„ Sovereignty ..	1	„ x, 21.
101	Beriby	4 Feb., „	„ „ ..	1	„ x, 61.
102	Bilogné	14 „ „	„ Protectorate ..	—	„ xv, 535.
103	Jack-Jack ..	2 „ 1869	„ Sovereignty ..	1	„ xv, 535.
104	Half Jack ..	2 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xv, 537.
105	Little Bassam ..	7 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xv, 537.
106	Conessi-Amsa ..	15 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xv, 537.
107	Ymalaïs	20 Aug., „	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 539.
108	Cayor	12 Jan., 1871	„ „ ..	1	„ xii, 481.

Digitized by Google

[Native Chiefs.]

No.	Place.	Date.	Subject.	Art.	Where to be found.
109	Benito	14 March, 1873	French Sovereignty ..	1	De Clercq xv, 563.
110	Boungé, &c. ..	23 Aug., „	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 565.
111	Boungé, &c. ..	23 „ 1874	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 565.
112	Rio Pongo ..	15 Feb., 1876	„ Suzerainty ..	1	Ann. Sénég., 469.
113	Sine	13 Sept., 1877	„ Protection ..	1	„ 412.
114	Fouta	24 Oct., „	„ „ ..	3	De Clercq xv, 575.
115	Forrécariah ..	17 Jan., 1878	„ Suzerainty ..	1	„ xv, 578.
116	Khasso	26 Sept., „	„ „ ..	—	Ann. Sénég., 438.
117	Samo	3 April, 1879	„ Protectorate ..	1	De Clercq xv, 607.
118	Cayor	10 Sept., „	„ „ ..	1	„ xii, 481.
119	Machadongon, Beteadongon, Farimboula	3 April, 1880	„ „ ..	1	Ann. du Sénég., 1890-91, 74.
120	Fouladongon ..	16 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ „ 79.
121	Haback	21 „ „	„ Suzerainty and Protectorate	1	De Clercq xii, 549.
122	Kita	25 April, 1880	„ Protectorate ..	1	„ xvii, 2.
123	„	25 „ „	„ Sovereignty ..	—	„ xvii, 4.
124	Candiah.. Maneah.. Tombo, &c.	20 June, „	„ Suzerainty and Protectorate	1	„ xii, 569.
125	Makoko	10 Sept., „	„ Sovereignty ..	—	„ xiv, 75.
126	„	3 Oct., „	„ „ ..	—	„ xiv, 76.
127	Gadongon ..	12 March, 1881	„ Protectorate ..	1	„ xvii, 5.
128	Gomon	15 „ „	„ „ ..	1	Ann. du Sénég., 1890-91, 75.
129	Bagniakadongon	16 „ „	„ „ ..	—	De Clercq xvii, 7.
130	Bammako ..	27 April, „	„ „ ..	1	Ann. du Sénég., 1890-91, 82.
131	Lower Manding	27 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ 81.
132	Bouré	8 May, „	„ „ ..	1	„ 83.
134	Fouta	16 „ „	„ „ ..	1	De Clercq xv, 623.
135	Manding ..	20 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xvii, 9.
136	Fouta Djallon	5 July, „	„ „ ..	1	„ xv, 626.*
137	Beledongon ..	26 Oct., „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 251.
138	Sirimana ..	1 Nov., „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 253.
139	Killa	3 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 253.
140	Kamana.. ..	5 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 254.
141	Makhana ..	8 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 254.
142	Tambaoura ..	8 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 254.
143	Niagala and Sirimana	13 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 255.
144	Gangaran ..	15 Feb., 1882	„ Protectorate ..	1	„ xviii, 263.
145	Yocine	18 March, „	„ Suzerainty ...	1	„ xv, 642.
			Trade exclusively reserved to French	5	
146	Balmadou and Souna	7 April, „	French Suzerainty ..	1	„ xv, 643.
			„ „ ..	4	
147	Pakao	11 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xv, 644.
			„ „ ..	5	
148	Bafing	14 Dec., „	„ Protectorate ..	1	„ xv, 685.
149	Cayor	16 Jan., 1883	„ Suzerainty ..	1	Ann. Sénég., 92.
150	N'Diambour ..	2 Feb., „	„ „ ..	1	De Clercq xv, 691.
151	Baol	8 March, „	„ Protectorate ..	1	„ xv, 693.
152	Loango	12 „ „	„ „ and Suzerainty	1	„ xiv, 307.†

* S.P., vol. lxxv, p. 336. † S.P., vol. lxxv, p. 553.

Digitized by Google

[Native Chiefs.]

No.	Place.	Date.	Subject.	Art.	Where to be found.
153	Baguinta ..	18 April, 1883	French Sovereignty ..	1	DeClercq xviii,243.
154	Malimba ..	19 „ „	„ „ ..	4	„ xiv,309.*
			Non-admission of Foreigners	1	
155	Nossombougon ..	20 „ „	French Protectorate ..	1	„ xviii, 263.
156	Koumi	24 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 265.
157	Banoko	24 „ „	„ Sovereignty ..	—	„ xv, 697.
158	„	25 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 697.
159	Dampa	1 May „	„ Protectorate ..	1	„ xviii, 239.
160	Mourdiari ..	5 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 241.
161	Dionkoloni ..	13 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 242.
162	Segala	15 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 242.
163	Doirebougon ..	22 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 243.
164	Nouko	22 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 243.
165	Bramaya ..	14 June, „	„ Suzerainty and Protectorate	1	Ann. Sénég, 478.
166	Negro Point ..	21 „ „	„ „ „	1	De Clercq xiv,313.†
167	Great Popo, &c. / Little Popo / Porto Seguro / Agwé ..	19 July, „	„ Protectorate ..	1	„ xv, 702.
168	Onlad Ely / Onlad Aïd	9 Aug., „	„ Sovereignty ..	3	Ann. du Sénég., 1889, 84.
169	Mangonié and Boungé	10 „ „	„ „ ..	1	De Clercq xv, 703.
170	Boué	10 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 703.
171	Central Fouta ..	14 „ „	„ Protectorate ..	1	„ xviii, 245.
172	Ignoumba ..	17 „ „	„ Sovereignty ..	1	„ xv, 704.
173	Ebocko	24 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xiv, 314.
174	Cayor	28 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xv, 705.
175	Bangone / Betimbe	5 Sept., „	„ Suzerainty and Protectorate	—	„ xv, 707.
176	Ebocko	5 „ „	„ Sovereignty ..	—	„ xiv, 315.
177	Benito	3 Nov., „	„ „ ..	1	„ xiv, 315.
178	Firdou	3 „ „	„ Suzerainty and Protectorate	1	„ xviii, 247.
179	Tambaoura ..	8 „ „	„ Protectorate ..	3	„ xviii, 249.
180	Benito	9 „ „	„ Suzerainty ..	—	„ xv, 707.
181	„	9 „ „	Non-cession of Territory to Foreign Firms	—	„ xv, 707.
182	„	10 „ „	French Suzerainty ..	—	„ xv, 707.
183	Lobé	13 „ „	„ Protectorate ..	—	„ xv, 710.
184	Dambo	15 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 711.
185	Niongeé / Tonanjibe / Digueba	15 „ „	„ Suzerainty ..	—	„ xv, 712.
186	Campo	19 „ „	„ Protectorate ..	—	„ xiv, 316.
187	Marcabougon ..	24 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 255,
188	Diebedougon ..	25 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xiv, 317.
189	Central Fouta ..	27 „ „	„ „ ..	—	Ann. du Sénég., 1888, 82.
190	Evoune	14 Dec., „	„ Sovereignty ..	—	De Clercq xiv,319.
191	Batas	15 „ „	„ Protectorate ..	—	„ xv, 716.
192	N'Gové	15 „ „	„ Suzerainty ..	—	„ xiv, 319.

* S.P., vol. lxxv, p. 340. † S.P., vol. lxxv, p. 341.

Digitized by Google

No.	Place.	Date.	Subject.	Art.	Where to be found.
193	Bapoukons ..	23 Dec., 1883	French Sovereignty ..	—	De Clercq xiv, 321.
194	Rio Pongo ..	23 Jan., 1884	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 257.
195	Bapouakons ..	25 „ „	„ Protectorate ..	—	„ xiv, 322.
196	Lakata	26 „ „	„ Sovereignty ..	1	„ xiv, 322.
197	Nalous	30 „ „	„ „ ..	6	„ xviii, 258.
198	Pt. N'Combe—Bovenja Is.	1 Feb., „	„ „ .. Exclusion of Foreigners	—	„ xiv, 323.
199	M'Bini	1 „ „	French Sovereignty ..	—	„ xv, 723.
200	Coumane ..	5 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xiv, 324.
201	Batta	19 March, „	„ Protectorate ..	—	„ xiv, 338.
202	Akapless ..	25 „ „	„ Sovereignty ..	2	„ xvii, 10.
203	Daba	8 April, „	„ Protectorate ..	1	„ xiv, 340.
204	Niecoma ..	8 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xiv, 342.
205	Diedougon ..	11 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xiv, 352.
206	Domba	14 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xiv, 353.
207	Tontoudon ..	16 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xiv, 354.
208	Diako	26 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xiv, 364.
209	Dio	27 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xiv, 365.
210	Dosamana ..	27 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xiv, 366.
211	Bouosofara ..	28 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xiv, 368.
212	Aandger ..	31 May, „	„ Sovereignty ..	—	„ xv, 723.
213	Bering	3 June, „	„ Suzerainty ..	—	„ xvii, 12.
214	Bota-Boudje ..	6 „ „	„ Sovereignty ..	—	„ xiv, 380.
215	Andje	6 „ „	„ Protectorate ..	—	„ xiv, 381.
216	Bapoukons ..	6 „ „	„ Sovereignty ..	—	„ xiv, 381.
217	N'Gove	17 July, „	„ „ ..	—	„ xiv, 320.
218	„	28 „ „	„ Suzerainty ..	—	„ xiv, 321.
219	Djami	8 Aug., „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 13.
220	Benito	9 „ „	„ Sovereignty ..	—	„ xv, 738.
221	Bapoukons ..	10 „ „	„ Suzerainty ..	—	„ xiv, 400.
222	Tembony ..	21 „ „	„ Sovereignty ..	—	„ xiv, 405.
223	Noyo, &c. ..	22 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xiv, 408.
224	Ouvinia	23 „ „	„ Suzerainty and Protectorate	—	„ xiv, 410.
225	Mooney River ..	23 „ „	„ Protectorate ..	—	„ xv, 739.
226	Apoutous ..	25 „ „	„ Suzerainty ..	—	„ xiv, 415.
227	Bramaya ..	3 Sept., „	„ „ and Protectorate	1	„ xiv, 416.
228	Megnetana ..	17 „ „	„ Protectorate ..	1	Ann. Sénég., 449.
229	Rio Pongo ..	25 „ „	„ Sovereignty ..	—	De Clercq xiv, 419.
230	Campo	3 Oct., „	„ Protectorate ..	—	„ xiv, 419.
231	„	4 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xiv, 419.
232	Bata	4 „ „	„ Suzerainty ..	—	„ xiv, 420.
233	Bapoukons ..	4 „ „	„ Sovereignty ..	—	„ xiv, 421.
234	Corisco Bay ..	10 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xiv, 423.
235	Lower Oneme ..	12 Dec., „	„ Protecterate ..	—	„ xvii, 14.
236	Kabitaye ..	30 Jan., 1885.	„ Suzerainty ..	1	„ xv, 745.
237	Koba	1 Feb., „	„ Sovereignty ..	1	„ xv, 747.
238	Dubreka ..	1 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 746.
239	„	4 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xvii, 15.
240	Taboriah ..	7 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xvii, 1.
241	Matanga, Yongo.., Tomba.., Miloga .	31 March, „	„ Suzerainty ..	—	„ xv, 781.

Digitized by Google

[Native Chiefs.]

No.	Place.	Date.	Subject.	Art.	Where to be found.
242	Vidoko	5 April, 1885	French Suzerainty ..	—	De Clercq xv, 781.
243	Siegné .. / Diéké ..	7 „ „	French Sovereignty ..	—	„ xv, 782.
244	Rio Nunez ..	17 „ „	—	—	„ xvii, 17.
245	Djolof	18 „ „	„ Suzerainty and Protectorate	1	Ann. Sénég., 422.
246	Nalou Baky ..	20 „ „	—	—	De Clercq xvii, 20.
247	Little Talibouche	21 „ „	„ Suzerainty ..	1	„ xvii, 20.
248	Great „	24 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 21.
249	Bagas	6 May, „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 22.
250	Ouatchis* ..	10 June, „	„ Sovereignty ..	1	„ xv, 787.
251	Nyamina ..	14 Sept., „	„ Protectorate ..	1	„ xvii, 23.
252	Ibonquila ..	28 „ „	„ Sovereignty ..	1	„ xv, 886.
253	Matoungon ..	28 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xv, 887.
254	N'Gombié ..	29 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xv, 888.
255	Benito	15 Nov., „	„ „ ..	—	„ xvii, 66.
256	Almamy Samory	28 March, 1886	„ Boundary ..	—	„ xvii, 340.
257	Muny River ..	6 Dec., „	„ Rights of Anchorage	—	„ xvii, 296.
258	Danger River ..	6 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xvii, 296.
259	Dabon	9 „ „	„ Sovereignty ..	2	„ xvii, 297.
260	Toussa	10 „ „	„ „ ..	2	„ xvii, 298.
261	Bouboury ..	11 „ „	„ „ ..	2	„ xvii, 299.
262	Ebrie's	13 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 300.
263	Elobey and Corisco	15 „ „	—	—	„ xvii, 302.
264	Gamon	1 Jan., 1887	„ Protectorate ..	2	„ xvii, 304.
265	Diakha	1 „ „	„ „ ..	2	„ xvii, 305.
266	Niéri	4 „ „	„ „ ..	2	„ xvii, 306.
267	Tiali	8 „ „	„ „ ..	2	„ xvii, 308.
268	Kakadian ..	9 „ „	„ „ ..	3	„ xvii, 309.
269	Borokoné ..	10 „ „	„ „ ..	3	„ xvii, 311.
270	Bondou	11 „ „	„ „ ..	2	„ xvii, 312.
271	Bambouk ..	13 „ „	„ „ ..	2	„ xvii, 316.
272	Gnoy	15 „ „	„ „ ..	4	„ xvii, 318.
273	„	15 „ „	Submission to France ..	1	„ xvii, 320.
274	Sirimana ..	16, 17 Jan., 1887	French Protectorate ..	1	„ xvii, 322.
275	Kamesa	19 Jan., 1887	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 323.
276	Badou	22 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 325.
277	Mocolo ..	26 „ / 30 „ / 2 Feb. „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 327.
278	Tenda	2 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 330.
279	Caniak	2 „ „	„ Protectorate and Suzerainty	1	„ xvii, 331.
280	Bambouk ..	10 Jan.–5 Feb., 1887	„ Protectorate ..	3	„ xvii, 314.
281	Bambougon ..	7 Feb., „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 333.
282	Diebedougon ..	9 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 334.
283	Fontofa	18 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 335.
284	Dinguiray ..	12 March, „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 336.
285	Ouli	21 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 337.
286	Koullon and Kabelaya	22 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 339.

* Between Grand Popo and Dahomey. French Protectorate notified to Powers, 20th August, 1885. (See page 47.)

Digitized by Google

[Native Chiefs.]

No.	Place.	Date.	Subject.	Art.	Where to be found.
287	Almamy Samory Emir-el-Mumenin	23 Mar., 1887*	French Protectorate ..	2	De Clercq xvii, 340.†
288	Sakho	15 April, „	„ „ ..	—	„ xvii, 354.
289	Menien	16 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xvii, 354.
290	Sokolo	22 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 355.
291	Trarzas	27 „ „	„ „ ..	1	Ann. du Sénég., 1889, 126.
292	Boke	28 „ „	„ „ ..	—	De Clercq xvii, 359.
293	Bafing .. .. (Makbana)	1 May, „	„ „ ..	—	„ xvii, 360.
294	Segou (Almamy Ahmadou)	12 „ „	„ „ ..	2	„ xvii, 365.‡
295	Lewé	13 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 367.
296	Bettié	13 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 367.
297	Saloum Ripp or Badiboo Niom .. Niani ..	14 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 369.
298	Fauvier	14 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 368.
299	Ouled-Embarck .	14 „ „	„ Support against enemies	1	„ xvii, 370.
300	Coddé	15 „ „	„ Protectorate ..	1	„ xvii, 372.
301	Gambou.. ..	17 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 373.
302	Indenié	25 June, „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 386.
303	Thiakba.. ..	28 „ „	„ Sovereignty ..	1	„ xvii, 389.
304	Alangona ..	13 July, „	„ Protectorate ..	1	„ xvii, 410.
305	Yacasse	21 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xvii, 412.
306	Cottocron ..	21 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xvii, 412.
307	Youmba.. ..	30 Aug., „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 441.
308	Mobendjellé ..	5 Sept., „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 442.
309	Bouanza .. (Modzaka)	14 „ „	„ „ ..	—	„ xvii, 444.
310	Impfondo ..	21 „ „	„ Protectorate and Suzerainty	1	„ xvii, 445.
311	Lissongo ..	4 Oct., „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 464.
312	Libembe ..	5 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 465.
313	Mon'Goudon ..	6 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xvii, 467.
314	Bikinda	8 „ „	„ Protectorate ..	1	„ xvii, 468.
315	Cosroë	19 Dec., „	„ Sovereignty ..	—	„ xvii, 509.
316	Fouta Djalon ..	30 March, 1888	„ Protectorate ..	1	„ xviii, 35.
317	Egbas	11 April, „	„ „ ..	5	„ xviii, 36.
318	Kenedougon ..	18 June, „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 54.
319	Bougombbo ..	6 Oct., „	„ Suzerainty and Protectorate	1	„ xviii, 117.
320	Bobassa	7 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 118.
321	Bokashi	8 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 118.
322	Yakodi	8 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii, 119.

* By this Convention the River Niger (Dialiba) up to Tiguiberri, and the River Bafing or Tankisso, from Tiguiberri to their sources, were declared to serve as the line of demarcation and frontier between the French Possessions in the Soudan, on the one side, and the States of the Almamy Samory, Emir-el-Mumenin, on the other. (See also Convention, 21st February, 1889.) † S.P., vol. lxxviii, p. 719. ‡ S.P., vol. lxxviii, p. 720.

Digitized by Google

[Native Chiefs.]

No.	Place.	Date.	Subject.	Art.	Where to be found.
323	Bozolo (Lower) .	8 Oct., 1888	French Suzerainty and Protectorate	1	DeClercq xviii,119.
324	„ (Upper) .	9 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii,119.
325	Bozangné ..	11 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii,120.
326	Badjongo ..	11 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii,120.
327	Konga	12 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii,140.
328	Bodjo .. .. (Bagoumba)	19 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii,142.
329	Boyelé	21 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii,119.
330	N'Goma ..	22 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii,142.
331	Mondjimbo ..	23 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii,142.
332	Bollembé (Upper)	30 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii,149.
333	„ (Lower)	30 „ „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii,151.
334	Longo	4 Nov., „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii,153.
335	Abrou and Bondoukou	13 „ „	„ Protectorate ..	1	„ xviii,153.
336	Kantora.. ..	23 Dec., „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii,185.
337	Kong	10 Jan., 1889	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii,190.
338	Djimini.. ..	26 Jan., „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii,191.
339	Anno	8 Feb., „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii,193.
440	Almamy Samory Emir-el-Mumenin*	21 „ „	„ „ ..	2	„ xviii,197.
441	Tambakka ..	19 May, „	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii,233.
442	Tamisso ..	24 „ „	„ „ ..	2	„ xviii,266.
443	Djoloff	3 June, 1890	„ „ ..	1	„ xviii,389.
444	Dahomey ..	3 Oct., „	Recognizing French Protectorate over Porto-Novo	1	„ xviii,399.

ALCATRAS ISLANDS.—On the 30th November, 1887, the British Government were officially informed that the Governor of Senegal had, on the 4th of that month, occupied the Alcatras Islands, which group, it was said, was a natural dependency of the Colony of Senegal; and that, as the islands had long been considered as belonging to France, the French Government was not bound to notify their effective occupation to the Signatory Powers of the Berlin Act, and that the fact was only notified to the British Government as an act of courtesy.

By an agreement with the Governor of Senegal, the King of Naloes detached four of his warriors to the Alcatras Islands to guard the French flag; but these black soldiers were entirely forgotten, and, as the islands produced nothing, they were all starved to death as soon as the scanty supply of provisions which had been left with them was exhausted. (*Le Temps*, 20th June, 1888.)

* By this Convention, it was declared that the River Niger (Djebba) served as the line of demarcation and frontier between the French Possessions in the Soudan, on the one side, and the States of the Almamy Samory Emir-el-Mumenin, on the other.

Digitized by Google

No. 75.—*NOTES on the French Occupation of Algeria.* 1830—1844.

In March, 1830, a French expedition was fitted out against Algiers.

On the 5th July, 1830,* a Convention was signed between the General-in-Chief of the French Army and the Dey of Algiers, which contained the following stipulations:—

(Translation.)

"The Fort of Casauba and all the other forts belonging to Algiers and the harbour of this city shall be surrendered to the French troops this morning at 10 o'clock (French time)."

* * * * * *

"The exchange of this Convention shall be effected before 10 o'clock this morning, and the French troops shall immediately after enter the Fort of Casauba and successively all the other forts of the town and on the coast."

A long correspondence passed between the British and French Governments from March to July, 1830, relative to the French expedition against Algiers, when assurances were given that "the expedition was undertaken for the sole purpose of vindicating the national honour, and not with the view of acquisition or conquest."†

In 1833 war was renewed by the Arab Chief Abd-el-Kader against the French, which was continued off and on until the 30th May, 1837,‡ when Abd-el-Kader was defeated, and the Sovereignty of France recognized. Certain portions of the Provinces of Oran and Algiers were reserved to France, by a Treaty which contained the following Articles:—

(Translation.)

ART. 1.—The Emir Abd-el-Kader recognizes the Sovereignty of France in Africa.

* S.P., vol. xvii, p. 1198. The French, at this time, maintained that they had possessed La Calle and Bastion de France for more than a century (S.P., vol. xix, p. 947).

† S.P., vol. xix, p. 942. ‡ S.P., vol. xxvi, p. 1095.

Digitized by Google

ART II.—France reserves to herself in the *Province of Oran*:* Mostaganem,* Masagran and their territories; Oran, Arzeu;† plus a territory bounded as follows: to the East, by the River Macta and the marsh out of which it flows; to the South, a line starting from the above-mentioned marsh passing along the southern shore of Lake Sebgha and extending as far as Wady-Malah (Rio Salado) in the direction of Sidi-Saïd and from this river to the sea; so that all the land comprised within this boundary shall be French territory;

In the *Province of Algiers:* Algiers, Sahel, the Mitidja Plain, bounded on the East by the Wady-Khadra; on the South, by the first crest of the first chain of the Little Atlas as far as the Chiffa, including Blida and its territory; on the West by the Chiffa until its junction with the Masafran, and thence in a straight line to the sea, including Coleah and its territory; so that all the land within these limits shall be French territory.

ART. III.—The Emir shall govern the Province of Oran, that of Tittery, and the portion of that of Algiers to the West, which is not included in the limits laid down in Art. II.

He shall not be allowed to penetrate into any other part of the Regency.

ART. IV.—*Authority over Musulmans.*

ART. V.—*Religious Freedom.*

ART. VI.—*War Indemnity to be paid by Emir to France.*

ART. VII.—*Purchase of Gunpowder, &c., by Emir.*

ART. VIII.—*Treatment of Koulouglis.*

ART. IX.—*Surrender by France to the Emir of Rachgonn, Tlemeen, Mechonar, and the Cannons formerly in latter Citadel.*

ART. X.—*Liberty of Commerce.*

ART. XI.—*Protection of Persons and Property.*

ART. XII.—*Surrender of Criminals.*

ART. XIII.—*Non Cession by Emir of Coast-line to any Power without Consent of France.*

* Conquered by Spain in 1509, but abandoned in 1792. S.P., vol. xxii, p. 255.

† Mostaganem and Arzeu were occupied by the French in 1833. S.P., vol. xxii, p. 255.

Digitized by Google

ART. XIV.—*Commerce only to be carried on in French Ports.*

ART. XV.—*Appointment of French Agents in Emir's Territory.*

On the 28th January, 1842, the following despatch was addressed by the Earl of Aberdeen to Lord Cowley, then British Ambassador at Paris, respecting the French occupation of Algiers.*

MY LORD, *Foreign Office, January* 28, 1842.

MY attention has been directed to the report in the "Moniteur,"† of a speech delivered in the Chamber of Deputies by M. Guizot, on the 20th instant. On that occasion his Excellency read in the Tribune an account of a conversation between the Count de St. Aulaire and myself, which had reference to the French possessions in Africa, and which had been transmitted by the Ambassador to the French Minister.

In this relation, the Count de St. Aulaire observes, "I began by asserting that the security of our African possessions was for us an interest of the hightest importance, which he could not allow to give way before any consideration; and Lord Aberdeen, after having listened to me attentively, said, I am very glad to be able to explain myself distinctly to you upon this point. I was Minister in 1830. If I were to go back to that time, I should have much to say; but I take affairs as they are in 1841, and in the state in which they have been left by preceding Cabinets; I therefore look upon your position in Africa as a *fait accompli*, against which I have no further objection to make."

Now, I readily subscribe to the accuracy of this statement, with the exception of the last sentence. I never said that I had now no objection to make to the establishment of the French in Algiers; but that I had no obervation to make on the subject, and that it was my intention to be silent. The context shows that such was my meaning; and, in fact, this

* S.P., vol. xxx, p. 359. For the correspondence which passed between Great Britain and France relating to the French expedition against Algiers in 1830, see "State Papers," vol. xix, p. 941.

† "Moniteur" of January 20, 1842.

Digitized by Google

decision was the result of mature reflection. I felt that, after 10 years of acquiescence, any objections at the present moment would have been misplaced; and that the course which it would have been impossible for me formerly to have adopted had now become entirely consistent with propriety and duty. It does not follow, however, that objections, although not expresed, may not be entertained.

I have explained to the French Ambassador the misapprehension into which he had fallen, and the erroneous statement which, in consequence, he had made to his Government.

With the same object in view, your Excellency will have the goodness to read this despatch to M. Guizot.

I am, &c.,

H.E. Lord Cowley. ABERDEEN.

On the 10th September, 1844, a Convention was signed between France and Morocco for the settlement and termination of disputes which had arisen between those two countries; and in this Convention it was stated (Art. V) that the delimitation of the frontiers between the possessions of His Majesty the Emperor of the French and those of His Majesty the Emperor of Morocco were fixed and agreed to in conformity with the state of affairs recognized by the Maroquine Government at the time when Algeria was under the domination of the Turks; and that the complete and regular execution of that clause should form the subject of a special Convention (see MOROCCO AND FRANCE, p. 802).

In December, 1882, a Notification was issued stating that the Province of Mzab had been annexed to Algeria.

On the 5th August, 1890, a Declaration was signed between Great Britain and France respecting Madagascar and the French sphere of influence south of her Mediterranean possessions (see GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE).

The Southern Boundary of Algeria has not yet been clearly defined.

For the Boundary between Algeria and Tunis, see TUNIS, p. 905.

Digitized by Google

FRANCE AND COMORO ISLANDS.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

No. 76. *CONVENTION between France and the Sultan of Anjouan (Johanna). 21st April, 1886.**

Preamble.

ART. I.—HIS Highness, together with his Council of Ministers, declares that he places the Island of Anjouan under the protection of France. He binds himself never to make a Treaty with any other nation, and to grant no privileges to foreigners without the consent of France.

ART. II.—*Freedom of Residence, Travel, and Trade.*

ART. III.—*Grants of Land to French Business Men.*

ART. IV.—*Differences between French Citizens and Anjounese to be settled by French Tribunals.* (*Amended by Convention of 15th October*, 1887, p. 292.)

ART. V.—*Rights of Foreigners already established in the Island reserved, without French Government being Responsible for Execution of previous Deeds and Conventions. Disputes respecting such Deeds, &c., to be referred to the Arbitration of the French Government.*

ART. VI.—*National Treatment of Vessels.*

ART. VII.—*Succession to Throne of Anjouan.*

ART. VIII.—*Subsistence to be provided by Sultan for His Highness's Brother.*

ART. IX.—*Insurgents to be tried as Rebels.*

ART. X.—*Asylum to be refused in French Territory to Anjouan Rebels.*

ART. XI.—*Arms not to be carried by Sultan in any of the Comoro Islands; nor Aid or Assistance to be given to any one without Approval of French Commandant of Mayotte.*

ART. XII.—*Non-existence of an Act between Sultan and any other Power which could vitiate character of present Convention.*

ART. XIII.—*Pledge of Sultan to abolish Slavery in his States.*

ART. XIV.—*Signatures to Present Convention.*

* Communicated by the French Government to the American Minister, at Paris, 21st February, 1888. For French version, see S.P., vol. lxxix, p. 438.

Digitized by Google

[French Protectorate. Anjouan (Johanna).]

No. 77.—*CONVENTION between France and the Sultan of Anjouan (Johanna). 15th October, 1887.**

Preamble.

ART. I.—*Convention signed 26th March, 1887, annulled.*

ART. II.—*Confirmation of Convention of 21st April, 1886,† with exception of Article II, which is modified.*

ART. III.—*Resident to be accompanied by his Secretaries, Interpreters, or other Employés necessary to insure his Service.*

ART. IV.—*Disputes between French Citizens and Anjouanese to be tried and settled by a Court composed of the Resident or his Delegate President, of a French Assessor, and of an Anjouanese Assessor.*

ART. V.—*French School at Montsamondou, to be provided, paid, and kept up by Sultan. Convention to be approved by French Government.*

FRENCH NOTIFICATION *of the placing of the Islands of Grand Comoro, Johanna, and Mohilla under French Protection. 26th June, 1886.‡*

(Translation.)

M. le Comte, *London, 26th June, 1886.*

M. de Freycinet has charged me to make known to your Excellency, before the text of the Conventions have been officially published, that in virtue of the Treaties of 6th January, 21st and 26th of April last, the islands of Grand Comoro (Grande Comore), Johanna (Anjouan), and Mohilla (Mohili) have been placed under the Protectorate of France.

Although according to the terms of the Act of Berlin (**No. 17**) the regulations laid down by the Conference only expressly refer to the coast of Africa itself, my Government has nevertheless decided, in consequence of the proximity of these islands to the Continent, and by the feeling of courtesy which the Government of Her Majesty will appreciate, to notify to it, without delay, the establishment of our Protectorate over the Archipelago of the Comoros.

Accept, &c.,

WADDINGTON.

The Earl of Rosebery.

* Communicated by the French Government to the American Minister at Paris, 21st February, 1888. For French version see S.P., vol. lxxix, p. 440. † Page 291. ‡ See S.P., vol. lxxvii, p. 940.

Digitized by Google

No. 78.—*PROTOCOL relating to the German and French Possessions on the West African Coast. Berlin, 24th December,* 1885.*

(Translation.)

THE Government of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany and the Government of the French Republic having resolved to regulate in a spirit of mutual good intelligence the relations which may arise between them from the extension of their respective rights of Sovereignty or Protectorate upon the West African Coast and in Oceania, the Undersigned, viz. :—

Count von Bismarck Schoenhausen, Under-Secretary of State in the Department of Foreign Affairs; and

Baron de Courcel, Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the French Republic at the Court of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany,

to this effect duly authorized, the following stipulations are agreed on :—

Biafra Bay.

ART. I. The Government of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany renounces in favour of France all rights of sovereignty or protectorate in the territories which have been acquired to the south of the River Campo, by the subjects of the German Empire, and which have been placed under the protectorate of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany. It engages to abstain from all political action to the south of a line following the said river from its embouchure, to the point where it meets the meridian at 10° of longitude east from Greenwich (7° 40′ longitude east from Paris), and, from this point, the parallel of latitude as far as up to its intersection with the meridian situated 15° of longitude east of Greenwich (12° 40′ longitude east of Paris).

The Government of the French Republic renounces all rights and all pretensions which it might claim to exercise over

* See S.P., vol. lxxvi, p. 303. See also Protocol, 4th February, 1894. (APPENDIX.)

Digitized by Google

the territories situated to the North of the same line, and engages to abstain from all political action to the North of this line.

Navigation of the River Campo.

Neither of the two Governments shall adopt measures which might interfere with the freedom of commerce and navigation of the subjects of the other Government on the waters of the River Campo, within the portion of the stream which forms the boundary between the two Governments, and of which the use shall be common to the subjects of the two countries.

*Slave Coast.**

German Protectorate over Togo. Renunciation of French Rights over Porto-Seguro.

ART. II. The Government of the French Republic in recognizing the German Protectorate over the territory of Togo, renounces the rights which it might claim to exercise over the territory of Porto-Seguro, in consequence of its relations with King Mensa.

Renunciation of French Rights over Little Popo.

The Government of the French Republic likewise renounces its rights over Little Popo, and recognizes the German Protectorate over this territory.

Protection of Persons and Property of French Citizens at Porto-Seguro and Little Popo.

French traders at Porto-Seguro and Little Popo retain for their persons and property as well as for their commercial

* Togo was ceded to Germany on the 5th July, 1884 (see p. 320). To the East of Togoland, the French flag flies over the narrow strip of coast from Aghwey to Grand Popo. The coast between Grand Popo and the French Protectorate of Porto Novo was, at this time, claimed by the King of Dahomey, with Whydah as its capital; but on the 3rd December, 1892, a Proclamation was issued announcing that the kingdom of Dahomey had been placed under the Protectorate of France, with the exception of Whydah and certain other territories which had been assigned to France. (See Notes on Dahomey, p. 248. See also Procès-Verbal, 1st February, 1887, p. 297.)

Digitized by Google

operations, until the conclusion of the Customs arrangement provided for below, the benefit of the treatment which they at present enjoy, and shall likewise be entitled to all the advantages and immunities which might be accorded to natives of Germany.

Right of Transport and Exchange of Goods.

Namely, they shall retain the right to transport and exchange their wares freely between their factories or warehouses at Porto-Seguro and Little Popo, and the French territory contiguous, without being subject to the payment of any duty. Reciprocally, the same right shall be guaranteed to German traders.

Customs Regulations.

The German and French Governments, moreover, reserve to themselves discretion to concert measures, after an enquiry has been made upon the spot for attaining a settlement of Customs regulations common to both nations in the territories comprised between the English possessions of the Gold Coast on the West, and Dahomey on the East.*

Boundary. Slave Coast. Commissioners to be appointed.†

The boundary between the German territories and the French territories on the Slave Coast shall be determined on the spot by a mixed Commission. The dividing line shall start from a point on the coast to be fixed between the territories of Little Popo and of Agoué. In tracing this line Northwards, the boundaries of the native possessions will be taken into account. The German Government engages to abstain from all political action on the East side of the line thus determined. The French Government engages to abstain from all political action on the West side of the same line.

* See Customs Union Convention between Great Britain and Germany, 24th February, 1894, p. 661.

† See Procès-verbal, 1st February, 1887, p. 297.

Digitized by Google

Coast of Senegambia and the Southern Rivers Districts.

Senegambia and Southern Rivers District. French Rights over Coba and Kabilaï.

ART. III. The Government of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany renounces all rights or pretensions which he might claim to exercise over the territories situated between the Rio Nuñez and the Mellacoree, to wit, over Coba and Kabilaï, and recognizes the sovereignty of France over these territories.

ART. IV.—*Oceania.*

Done in duplicate, at Berlin, the 24th December, 1885.

(L.S.) COUNT BISMARCK.
(L.S.) ALPH. DE COURCEL.

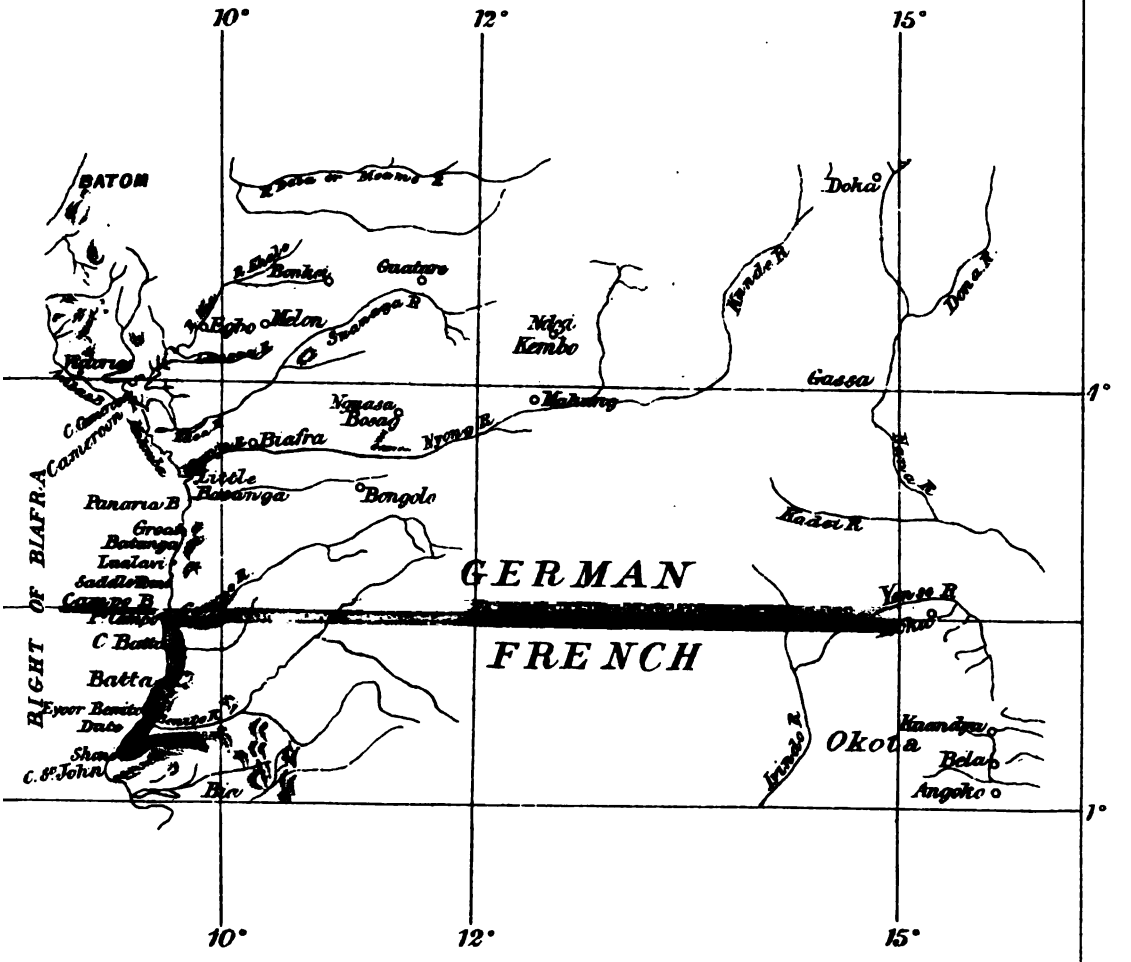
On the 4th February, 1894, an Agreement was signed between France and Germany respecting the boundary of the German Protectorate of the Cameroons and of the Colony of the French Congo, and defining the French and German spheres of influence in the region of Lake Tchad (see APPENDIX).

Digitized by Google

face p. 296.

MAP SHEWING FRENCH & GERMAN POSSESSIONS IN THE BIGHT OF BIAFRA.

As laid down in Article 1 of the Protocol of 24th Decr 1885.



Judd & Co Ltd, Lith. 63, Carter Lane, 3805.2.84.

Digitized by Google

MAP SHEWING BOUNDARY BETWEEN FRENCH AND GERMAN POSSESSIONS IN THE BIGHT OF BIAFRA

As laid down in Art. 1 of the Protocol of

29th December 1885.

Digitized by Google

No. 79.—*PROCÈS-VERBAL fixing the delimitation of the French and German Possessions on the Slave Coast. 1st February,* 1887.

In conformity with Article II of the Protocol signed at Berlin, the 24th December, 1885 (**No. 78**), the Undersigned:—

The Lieutenant-Governor of Senegal and its Dependencies, M. Jean Bayol, Knight of the Legion of Honour, Officier d'Academie; and

The Imperial Commissioner of Togo, M. Ernst Falkenthal,

Appointed by their respective Governments as Delimitation Commissioners, duly authorized for this purpose, after having met upon the spot, have fixed with one accord as the line separating the French and German territories on the Slave Coast, the meridian, which, leaving the coast, passes through the west point of the little island called Bayol Island, situated in the Lagoon, between Agoué and Little Popo, a little to the west of the village of Hillacondji, and continued until it meets the 9th degree of north latitude.

On this point of Bayol Island, a French post and a German post have been placed under the superintendence of the Mixed Commission.

Two other posts were erected on the banks of the Lagoon, and two others on the shore, in the direction of the frontier line.

Other posts completing the line of separation can be placed by either of the Representatives of the two Protectorates after mutual agreement.

Done in duplicate at Little Popo, the 1st February, 1887.

JEAN BAYOL.
ERNST FALKENTHAL.

The present Procès-Verbal is approved in the name of the Government of the French Republic.

Done at Paris, the 20th April, 1887.

FLOURENS.
Minister for Foreign Affairs.

Digitized by Google

No. 80.—*CONVENTION between France and Portugal, relative to the Delimitation of their respective Possessions in West Africa. Paris, 12th May,* 1886.*

(Translation.)

His Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves, and the President of the French Republic, animated by the desire to draw more closely, through good neighbourly relations and perfect harmony, the bonds of friendship which exist between the two countries, have determined to draw up, for this purpose, a special Convention to arrange the delimitation of their respective possessions in West Africa, and have named the following as their Plenipotentiaries:—

His Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves, M. João d'Andrade Corvo, his Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the French Republic, &c., and M. Carlos Roma du Bocage, Military Attaché at the Legation at the Court of His Majesty the Emperor of Germany and King of Prussia, &c.;

The President of the French Republic, M. Girard de Rialle Minister Plenipotentiary, Chief of the Department of the Archives in the Ministry for Foreign Affairs, &c.;

Who, after declaration of their full powers, which were found to be in good and due form, agreed to the following Articles:—

Guinea.

Art. I. In Guinea, the frontier which shall separate the Portuguese from the French possessions, will follow, in accordance with the tracing upon Map I, which is annexed to the present Convention†:—

In the North, a line which, starting from Cape Roxo, will keep, as far as the nature of the ground will permit, at an equal distance from the Rivers Casamance (Casamansa) and San Domingo de Cacheu (São Domingos de Cacheu) to the point of intersection of 17° 30′ longitude west of Paris‡ with the parallel 12° 40′ of north latitude, between this point and 16° of longitude west of Paris,§ the frontier shall be merged in the parallel 12° 40′ of north latitude:—

* S.P., vol. lxxvii, p. 517.

† Not published with the Convention.

‡ 15° 10′ west of Greenwich.

§ 13° 40′ west of Greenwich.

Digitized by Google

In the East, the frontier will follow the meridian of 16° west* from the 12° 40′ parallel of north latitude to the 11° 40′ parallel north latitude:—

In the South, the frontier will follow a line starting from the mouth of the River Cajet, which lies between the Island of Catack (which will belong to Portugal) and the Island of Tristão (which will belong to France), and keeping, as far as the nature of the land permits, at an equal distance between the Rio Componi (Tabati) and the Rio Cassini, then between the northern branch of the Rio Componi (Tabati) and at first the southern branch of the Rio Cassini (tributary of the Kacondo), afterwards the Rio Grande, until it reaches the point where the 16th meridian of west longitude cuts the parallel 11° 40′ of north latitude.

Portugal will possess all the islands included between the meridian of Cape Roxo, the coast, and the southern boundary formed by a line following the thalweg of the River Cajet, and afterwards turning towards the south-west across the Passe des Pilots, where it reaches 10° 40′ north latitude, and follows it as far as the meridian of Cape Roxo.

Fouta-Djallon.

ART. II. His Majesty the King of Portugal and Algarves recognizes the French Protectorate over the territories of Fouta-Djallon, such as it was established by the Treaties concluded in 1881† between the Government of the French Republic and the Almamys of Fouta-Djallon.

The Government of the French Republic, on its side, binds itself not to attempt to exercise influence within the limits assigned to Portuguese Guinea by Article I of the present Convention. They further bind themselves not to modify the treatment which has always been extended to Portuguese subjects by the Almamys of Fouta-Djallon.

Congo.

ART. III. In the region of the Congo, the frontier of the Portuguese and French possessions will follow, in accordance

* 13° 40′ west of Greenwich.

† See S.P., vol. lxxv, p. 336; also pp. 281, 285.

Digitized by Google

with the tracing on Map II, annexed to the present Convention,* a line which, starting from the Chamba Point, situated at the confluence of the Loema or Louisa Loango and the Lubinda, will keep, as far as the nature of the land permits, at an equal distance from the two rivers, and from the northernmost source of the River Luali will follow the crest line which separates the basins of the Loema or Louisa Loango and the Chiloango as far as 10° 30′ of longitude east of Paris,† when it is merged in this meridian as far as its meeting with the Chiloango, which at this point serves as the frontier between the Portuguese possessions and the Congo Free State.

Each of the High Contracting Parties binds itself not to raise at Chamba Point any works of a nature to impede navigation. In the estuary comprised between Chamba Point and the sea the thalweg will serve as political line of demarcation between the possessions of the High Contracting Parties.

Angola and Mozambique. Territories between.

ART. IV. The Government of the French Republic recognizes the right of His Most Faithful Majesty to exercise his sovereign and civilizing influence in the territories which separate the Portuguese possessions of Angola and Mozambique; reserving rights already acquired by other Powers,‡ and binds itself on its side to abstain from all occupation there.

ART. V.—*Protection of Life and Property. Commerce and Navigation. Most-favoured-nation Treatment.*

ART. VI.—*State Domains to form subject of Exchanges and Compensations.*

ART. VII.—*Boundary Commission to be appointed.*

ART. VIII.—*Convention to be ratified.*

Paris, May 12th, 1886.

(L.S.) JOÃO DE ANDRADE CORVO.
(L.S.) CARLOS ROMA DU BOCAGE.
(L.S.) J. GIRARD DE RIALLE.
(L.S.) A. O'NEILL.

* Not published with the Convention.

† 12° 50′ east of Greenwich.

‡ The British Government formally protested against Art. IV of this Treaty on the 13th August, 1887, p. 325. (See P.P., "Africa, No. 2, 1890.")

Digitized by Google

GERMANY.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GERMANY.

LIST OF TREATIES, &c.

GERMANY (AFRICA (GENERAL)).

No.				Page
	26 Feb., 1885.	Berlin Act	See Africa (General).	
	2 July, 1890.	Brussels Act ..	See Africa (General).	

GERMANY AND AFRICA (EAST COAST).

—	Nov.—Dec., 1884.	List of Treaties.	German Colonization Society and Native Chiefs (Nguru, Usagara, &c.)	303
81	17 Feb., 1885.	Charter.....	German Colonization Society.....	303
—	May—July, 1885.	List of Treaties.	German Colonization Society and Native Chiefs (Kilimanjaru District, Taveita, Chagga, &c.).....	310
—	22 Oct., 1889.	Notification ...	German Protectorate over Coast between Witu and Kismayu	315
82	1884—1890.	Notes on German Protectorates in East Africa		305
—	1 July, 1890.	Agreement....	Great Britain and Germany. Spheres of Influence. S. E. Coast of Africa. Arts. 1 and 2 (see Great Britain and Germany).	
—	17 Aug., 1890.	Award.....	Belgium. Differences between British East Africa and German Company of Witu respecting Island of Lamu (see Great Britain and Germany).	

GERMANY AND AFRICA (SOUTH WEST COAST).

83	1884—1892.	Notes on German Protectorates on S. W. Coast of Africa Namaqualand, Damaraland, &c....		317
—	1 July, 1890.	Agreement....	Great Britain and Germany. Spheres of Influence. S. W. Coast of Africa. Art. 3 (see Great Britain and Germany).	

GERMANY AND AFRICA (WEST COAST).

84	1884—1890.	Notes on German Protectorates on the West Coast of Africa, Togoland, Camerroons, &c..		320

See also France and Germany, and Great Britain and Germany.

Digitized by Google

No. Page

GERMAN EAST AFRICA CO. AND ZANZIBAR.

See Zanzibar and Germany.

GERMANY AND BELGIUM.

See Congo and Germany.

GERMANY AND CONGO.

See Congo and Germany.

GERMANY AND FRANCE.

See France and Germany.

GERMANY AND GREAT BRITAIN.

See Great Britain and Germany.

GERMANY AND PORTUGAL.

85 30 Dec., 1886. Declaration.... Germany and Zanzibar. Spheres of Influence in S. W. and S. E. Africa 323

GERMANY AND ZANZIBAR.

See Zanzibar and Germany.

Digitized by Google

No. 81.—*CHARTER OF PROTECTION granted to the German Colonization Society, for certain Acquisitions of Territory made by it on the South East Coast of Africa between the Territory of the Sultan of Zanzibar and Lake Tanganyika. Berlin, 17th February,* 1885.*

(Translation.)

His Majesty the Emperor has been graciously pleased to address the following Imperial "Charter of Protection" to the Society for German Colonization for their territorial acquisitions in East Africa :—

"We, William, by the Grace of God, German Emperor, King of Prussia, make known and ordain as follows :—

"The present Presidents of the Society for German Colonization, Dr. Karl Peters, and our Chamberlain Felix, Count Behr-Bandelin, having sought our protection for the territorial acquisitions of the Society in East Africa, west of the Empire of the Sultan of Zanzibar, and outside of the suzerainty ('Oberhoheit') of other Powers, and the Treaties lately concluded by the said Dr. Karl Peters with the Rulers of Usagara, Nguru, Useguha, and Ukami in November and December last,* by which these territories have been ceded to him for the

* S.P., vol. lxxvii, p. 10. Published in German Official Gazette, "Reichsanzeiger," 3rd March, 1885 :

List of Treaties concluded by German Colonization Society with Native Chiefs on East Coast of Africa, in November and December, 1884.

			PAGE
26 Nov., 1884.	Nguru and Usagara.	"National Zeitung," p. 3012...	7
29 „ „	Msevoro (in Usagara),	„ „ ...	6
2 Dec., „	Mukondokova (in Usagara),	„ „ ...	7

List of Treaties concluded between May and July, 1885. (See p. 310.)

16 May 1885.	Quafungo		54
17 „	Mruasi, Bamba, and Makomba		54
25 „	Mlungu, Makuyuni, Tarabande and S. E. Usambara...		56
8 June, „	Kiswani		57
13 „ „	Taveta		58
19 „ „	Dschaggaland (Chagga), Aruscha, Ugueno, &c.		59
21 „ „	Kahé		60
3 July, „	Bondei (Southern portion)		55

Digitized by Google

German Colonial Society with sovereign rights ('Landeshoheit') over the same, having been laid before us, with the Petition to place these territories under our suzerainty, we hereby declare that we have accepted the suzerainty, and have placed under our Imperial protection the territories in question, reserving to ourselves a right of deciding hereafter respecting any further acquisitions in the same district which may be proved to have been obtained by legal contract by the Society or by their legitimate successors.

"We grant unto the said Society, on the condition that it remains German, and that the members of the Board of Directors or other persons intrusted with its management are subjects of the German Empire, as well as to the legitimate successors of this Society under the same conditions, the authority to exercise all rights arising from the Treaties submitted to us, including that of jurisdiction over both the natives and the subjects of Germany and of other nations established in those territories, or sojourning there for commercial or other purposes, under the superintendence of our Government, subject to further regulations to be issued by us, and supplementary additions to this, our Charter of Protection.

"In witness whereof we have with our Royal hand executed this Charter of Protection, and have caused it to be sealed with our Imperial seal.

"Given at Berlin the 17th February, 1885.

"WILLIAM.

"v. BISMARCK."

On the 6th March, 1885, Count Munster informed Earl Granville that the territories mentioned in the above Charter were situated within the extended zone of the conventional basin of the Congo, which was provided for in Chap. I, Art. 1, § 3 of the General Act of the Conference of Berlin, (p. 25) and to which the Signatory Powers had pledged themselves to apply the provisions of that Act.

Digitized by Google

No. 82.—*NOTES on German Protectorates in East Africa.* 1884—1890.

On the 6th March, 1885, the German Ambassador in London officially notified to Earl Granville, as well as to the Sultan of Zanzibar, and to the Powers signatory to the Berlin Conference, that in November and December, 1884, a company of German subjects, under the title of "The German Colonization Company" (**No. 81**), had concluded Treaties with certain native chiefs of East Africa, by which they had acquired certain territories and sovereign rights to the west of the Kingdom of the Sultan of Zanzibar, and that, on their petition to the Emperor, an "Imperial Warrant" or "Charter of Protection" had been granted to them.*

The territories in question were stated to be within the extended zone of the conventional basin of the Congo, which was provided for in Chap. 1, Article I, § 3, of the "General Act of the Conference of Berlin" (**No. 17**), and to which the Signatory Powers had pledged themselves to apply the provisions of that Act.

The following is a short account of the Treaties then referred to:—

Nguru.

On the 26th November, 1884, a Declaration and Agreement was signed at Mvomero by the "Governor" and Dr. Karl Peters, in which it was stated that Salim-bin-Hamed, who for four years had been First Plenipotentiary of the Sultan of Zanzibar in Nguru, had declared, in the presence of a number of legal witnesses, that the Sultan of Zanzibar did not possess Suzerainty or Protectorate on the Continent of East Africa, and especially not in Nguru or Usagara; that Dr. Peters was his friend, and that he ("the Governor") promised to support the endeavours of the Society for German Colonization as much as he could.†

* See p. 303.

† Parl. Paper, "Africa, No. 1 (1886)," p. 7.

Digitized by Google

Msovero, in Usagara.

On the 29th November, 1884,* a contract was signed by Dr. Karl Peters and the Sultan of Msovero, in which it was declared that Sultan Mangungo thereby ceded all the territory of Msovero belonging to him by inheritance or otherwise, for all time, to Dr. Karl Peters, making over to him at the same time all his rights; and that Dr. Peters, in the name of the Society for German Colonization, undertook to give special attention to Msovero when colonizing Usagara.

Another contract was signed by Sultan Sebegne and Dr. Karl Peters on the same day (29th November, 1884) in which it was recorded that the said Sultan, who declared himself to be the Sultan of the northern half of Msovero, thereby made over all his rights in Msovero to Dr. Peters in the same legal and binding manner as his friend Mangungo; and that Dr. Peters, in the name of the Society for German Colonization, accepted the cession in the same manner as that of the Sultan Mangungo.

Mukondokwa; in Usagara.

On the 2nd December,* 1884, the Sultana Mbumi, Lady of the Province of Mukondokwa (or Mkondogwa), in Usagara, who declared that she was not and never had been dependent in any way on the Sultan of Zanzibar, signed a Treaty with Dr. Peters, in which she declared that she, with the consent of her people, made over to him as the representative of the Society for German Colonization, her whole territory, with all civil and public rights, for all time and without any condition.

Uzeguha and Ukami.

In forwarding English translations of these Treaties or "Contracts" to Lord Granville, Consul Holmwood said at least two other similar Agreements had been entered into between Dr. Peters and chiefs claiming to rule portions of the adjacent districts of Uzeguha and Ukami.

On receipt of a copy of the German Emperor's "Proclamation," or Imperial Warrant, of 17th February, 1885 (**No. 81**)

* Parl. Paper, "Africa, No. 1 (1886)," pp. 6, 7.

Digitized by Google

the Sultan of Zanzibar telegraphed to the Emperor of Germany (27th April, 1885) protesting against certain territories in Usagara, Nguru, and Ukami being placed under His Majesty's sovereignty and German rule, asserting that the territories were his; that he held military stations there; and that those chiefs who professed to cede sovereign rights to the Agent of the German Colonization Society had no authority to do so, as those places had belonged to the Sultanate of Zanzibar from the time of his fathers.

Dr. Rohlfs, the German Consul-General, however, replied to the Sultan of Zanzibar's protest, and stated that he was instructed by his Government to declare it to be without foundation, as well as the claims put forward therein, and to protest, in the name of the Emperor of Germany, against the "supplementary occupation" on his part of districts which were within the German Protectorate, and which had been acquired by subjects of the Emperor under Treaties with independent Princes, who neither were nor had been in any way dependent on His Highness.

The Sultan of Zanzibar asserted that a station had been held by him for five years at Mamboio, in Usagara, and that two other stations were held by 20 irregulars through chiefs. He also claimed as belonging to Zanzibar the whole coast in an unbroken line from Warsheikh on the north to Tungi Bay on the south, as well as territory in the interior as far as the great Lakes of Tanganika and Nyassa. His Highness, however, in a letter to Prince Bismarck (12th June, 1885) stated that he was disposed to name a Commission, and to leave the decision by arbitration as to the places which he claimed, to the English and French, who, he said, had settled in those parts.*

Troops were despatched by the Sultan to the territory taken under the Protectorate of Germany, but they were afterwards recalled.

Witu.

It was then reported that the Germans were negotiating with the Sultan of Witu, and that the Sultan of Zanzibar had

* Parl. Paper, "Africa, No. 1 (1886)," pp. 19, 27.

Digitized by Google

sent troops there also. Upon hearing which Count Bismarck asserted (June, 1885) that the Sultan of Witu was quite independent of the Sultan of Zanzibar, and that the latter had no right to interfere with the former.

Mr. J. Haggard, Her Majesty's Vice-Consul at Lamu, visited Witu in August of the preceding year, and in a despatch to Sir J. Kirk (August 25, 1884) gave an account of his visit to the rebel chief Ahmet-bin-Sultan Komloot, commonly called "Simba" (the Lion), who said he resided in the fortified village of Witu, about four days' easy journey to the southward of Lamu. Simba, he said, was formerly King of the Island of Patta, about 15 miles to the northward of Lamu, and that, after many years fighting, he was driven from there, about 15 years previously, by the then Sultan of Zanzibar, who took his island, when Simba fled to *Kau* on the River Ozy, where he settled, and began to collect round him a new tribe in the place of the one which had been annihilated. These people, Mr. Haggard said, were the best known by the name of the "Watoro" or runaways, but that they called themselves "Watua-wîtu," with the exception of the inhabitants of a few of the more northern villages, who called themselves "Wakengi" or "restless people." Although these people lived not far from the sea, Mr. Haggard said they had but one port open to them, and that was the village of *Kipini*, at the mouth of the River Ozy, the Governor of which place was afraid to deny them entrance. In addition to Witu, Mr. Haggard said there were six principal villages in the vicinity under Simba, the inhabitants of which called themselves "Watua-witu," namely, Hamasi, Mohonda, Hawani, Chauja, Gongoni, and Meminini, and that to the northward there were several more villages whose inhabitants called themselves "Wakenzi," the most important of which were Balana Katana, Bale, and Mtangamakundu. These people, he added, were partially independent of Simba, but that he commanded them in most things, and only a few days previously had put some of the headmen in prison for disobeying his orders.

A Memorandum respecting the Sultanate of Witu was communicated by Count Munster to Earl Granville (June 2, 1885),

Digitized by Google

in which it was stated that in the year 1867 Sultan Simba had requested the Prussian Government, through the African traveller, Richard Brenner, to conclude a Treaty of Friendship, and to take him under its protection.

CHAGGA, TAVETA, &c. (KILIMANJARO DISTRICT).

About this time (May, 1885) it was reported that the Sultan of Zanzibar had determined to send a more formal expedition to Chagga and Taveta (in the Kilimanjaro District) to assert his authority and watch over his interest there, and that General J. W. Mathews (now Sir William Mathews) had been placed in command of the expedition, with orders to explain to the Chiefs of Chagga and Taveta the advantages of adhesion to the Sultan of Zanzibar's authority, and to get them to hoist his flag; and finally to proclaim formally that the whole region belonged to Zanzibar.

On the 21st May, 1885, General Mathews reported to the Sultan of Zanzibar that he had hoisted His Highness' flag at Kilima-Kiboma, and that the Chiefs of Chagga had also done so; and he pointed out that Kilima-Kiboma was the Tuta mountain at the commencement of the Masai Plain between Kilima-Kiboma of Tuta and Taveta, where, he said, the Zanzibar flag was also flying.

On the 30th June, 1885, the German Government expressed its readiness to the appointment of an impartial commission to define the true territory of the Sultan of Zanzibar, and at the same time to join the Anglo-French Agreement (of 10th March, 1862, **No. 107**) to respect the independence of Zanzibar, provided His Highness would recognise the German claims to Usagara, &c.; and, eventually (14th August, 1885), the Sultan acceded to the German demand to withdraw his troops, and to acknowledge the German Protectorates in the abstract.

But whilst the question of a delimitation commission was under discussion, Baron Plessen communicated to the Marquis of Salisbury (28th August, 1885) copies of various Treaties, which Dr. Carl Jühlke had concluded in the preceding months of May, June, and July with native chiefs of Taveta, Chagga,

Digitized by Google

and other places in the Kilimanjaro District, by which they ceded their territories to the German East Africa Company, or accepted German protection.*

The following is a list of those Treaties :—

Kilimanjaro District.

LIST OF TREATIES concluded by Dr. Carl Jühlke representing the German East African Company of Berlin, with native Chiefs in the Kilimanjaro territory (between latitude 5° and 2° 5′ South).

16th May, 1885.	Quafungo. In Bondei district, adjoining Tongwe, "the last possession of the Sultan of Zanzibar."
17th „ „	Mruasi, Bamba, and Makombe villages (which extend as far as Rufa, where the territory bears the name of Quakiniumbi).
25th „ „	Mlungui, Makuyuni, Tarabande, &c., and south-eastern portion of Usambara.
8th June, „	Kiswani (extending from Gaga to Uguena).
13th „ „	Taveta.
19th „ „	Dschaggaland (Chagga), Aruscha, Ugueno, &c.
21st „ „	Kahé.
3rd July „	Bondei (southern portion). Concluded at Habori between Sangarwee and Mruasi or thereabouts.

The Sultan of Zanzibar, however, had raised claims to the same territories, and had notified the fact to the foreign representatives in Zanzibar (27th June, 1885). Before, therefore, the German Government approved the Treaties concluded by Dr. Jühlke, they applied to the British Government to be furnished with copies of any documents which it possessed, showing the prior title of the Sultan to the districts mentioned in the German Treaties. A copy of the Declaration signed by

* S.P., vol. lxxvii, pp. 11-21. Parl. Paper, "Africa, No. 1 (1886)," p. 53.

Digitized by Google

the Sultan and Chiefs of Chagga and Kilimanjaro, in the presence of General Mathews, in which they recognised their loyalty to the Sultan of Zanzibar as their suzerain, was accordingly communicated to the German Government, and it was pointed out that it was dated 30th May, 1885, whereas the Treaty concluded between Dr. Jühlke and the Chiefs of Chagga and Taveta were dated 13th (and 19th) of June, 1885. The German Government were subsequently informed (20th February, 1886) that Mr. H. H. Johnston had, on the 27th September, 1884, concluded a Treaty with the Chiefs of Taveta, without the Sultan of Zanzibar being, directly or indirectly, a party to it, and without being accompanied on his expedition by any officer of the Sultan.*

On the 11th August (1885) the following demands, in the shape of an Ultimatum, were formally made by the German Government on the Sultan of Zanzibar:—That he would withdraw his protest against the Treaties made, to wit "the free and legal Sultans" of the lands of Usagara, Nguru, Usuguha, and Ukami, as also with the Sultan of the district of Wîtu, and recall the troops and agents in the above-named places; and that he would recognise the Emperor of Germany's Protectorates over those places.

The German Government were, however, officially informed by the British Ambassador at Berlin (27th March, 1886)† that the Church Missionary Society had Settlements in Usagara, one at Mpwapwa, established in 1876, and the other at Maboia, established in 1879, and these the German Government engaged to protect and assist to the best of their ability.

To the German demands the Sultan submitted, in the following terms:—

"In consequence of the demand which comes to us from His Majesty the Emperor of Germany as an Ultimatum ('taklifahiar'), and indispensable to the commencement of friendly negotiations, we acknowledge the Protectorate of Germany over the lands of Usagara, Nguru, Usuguha, and over the district of Wîtu, the boundaries whereof shall be here-

* Parl Paper, "Africa, No. 3 (1887)."
† Parl. Paper, "Africa, No. 1 (1886)."

Digitized by Google

after defined; we acknowledge over these said places the Protectorate of His Majesty, and undertake to remove our soldiers, and make this known to our officers who occupy the whole of the places of the coast."

Negotiations were then continued between Great Britain, France, and Germany, with a view to the appointment of a joint commission for the purpose of enquiring into the claims of the Sultan of Zanzibar to sovereignty over certain territories on the east coast of Africa, and of ascertaining their precise limits. An understanding was eventually arrived at, and on the 17th October, 1885, Colonel (now Sir) H. H. Kitchener, R.E., was appointed the British Delimitation Commissioner.

On the 20th December, 1885, a Commercial Treaty was signed between Germany and Zanzibar.*

On the 30th April, 1886, a Commercial Treaty was signed between Great Britain and Zanzibar (**No. 152**),† and on the 28th May, a Commercial Treaty was signed between Italy and Zanzibar (**No. 201**).

On the 9th June, 1886, the Delimitation Commissioners made their Report (**No. 120**), which was accepted by the British and German Governments by an exchange of Notes on the 29th October and 1st November, 1886 (**No. 123**), and by the Sultan of Zanzibar on the 4th December, 1886 (**No. 124**).

Between 1885 and 1887 several Treaties were concluded between two German subjects (the Denhardt Brothers) and the Sultan of Witu and the Sultan of the Somals, for the cession to them of various tracts of lands and islands. The validity of these Treaties was denied by the British East Africa Company at the time of their conclusion. But the following extracts are given from them as showing the extent of the territories which these Chiefs maintained they had a right to cede as belonging to them.

Witu and Somali.

On the 5th May, 1885, a deed of sale and cession, including sovereign rights of certain tracts of land on the east coast of

* S.P., vol. lxxvi, p. 247.
† S.P., vol. lxxvii, p. 54.

Digitized by Google

Africa, was made by the Sultan of Swahililand (Witu) to a German subject (M. Clemens Denhardt), which contained the following paragraphs :—

Cession of Territory. Kipini to Witu.

"Paragraph 1. The boundaries of the land thus sold and ceded are formed by the River Osi (Kipini), which is included in the purchase and cession by the Indian Ocean, across the mouth of the Tana, Ras Ngomeni, to the mouth of the Sabaki, by a straight line from the mouth of this river in its latitude to the Mountains of Ukambani, and parallel to these as far as the remotest point of the River Tana, which is included in this purchase and cession, from the village of Hamagi to Munyuui, and by a straight line from this village to Witu.

"Paragraph 2. By this document we renounce all claims connected with the land as mentioned in above paragraph 1, as well as the rights of sovereignty to it."

SOMALI.

Cession of Territory. Kismayu to River Juba.

On the 31st July, 1885, a deed of sale and cession, including sovereignty rights, was made by the alleged Sultan of the Somalis to a German subject (M. Gustav Denhardt), of the East African coast from Kismayu, along the coast on the Indian Ocean to the River Juba (which was also declared to be included in the sale) till the borders of the Toguti-Somali, seven hours above the town Missir, and in the west till the borders of the Bozani and Bendille Galla, and in the south till the territory of the Sultan Achmet of Witu.

Cession. Island of Manda.

On the 2nd September, 1885, a deed of sale and cession, but reserving sovereign rights of the Island of Manda, was made by the Sultan of Swahililand (Witu) to a German subject (M. Clemens Denhardt). The boundary was described as being :—"On the north by the canal which separates the main-

Digitized by Google

land from the said island; in the north-east and east by Manda Bay; in the south-east and south by the Indian Ocean; and in the west by the arm of the sea which separates the Islands of Lamu and Manda."

Further Cessions on the Coast.

On the 2nd December, 1885, a deed of cession, but reserving sovereign rights, was made by the Sultan of the Swahililand (Witu) to M. Clemens Denhardt, of territory on the East Coast of Africa, "extending along the coast of the Indian Ocean from 1° south latitude till 1° 55′ south latitude, and following the respective degrees of latitude till the 41st degree east longitude," which was stated to form the western boundary.

Further Cessions.

On the 15th February, 1887, a deed of sale and cession, but reserving sovereign rights, was made by the Sultan of the Swahililand (Witu) to M. Clemens Denhardt, of certain lands and islands on the East Coast of Africa, the boundaries of which were described as being "formed from the River Mkonumbi and the Indian Ocean between this river and the meer-pillar which has been erected on the mainland near Kiwaihu by the Imperial German Government in January, 1887; further, by straight lines, which run between this meer-pillar and Balawa, Balawa-Katawa, Katawa and Witu, Witu and Fungasombo, Fungasombo and Mkonumbi," as well as "all islands which are situated between Kipini and the Juba."

Farming of Customs of Witu.

On the 1st April, 1887, an Agreement was entered into between the Sultan of the Swahililand and M. Clemens Denhardt as to farming the customs of Witu by M. Denhardt for 10 years from the 1st January, 1888. In this Treaty it was said that the right to levy duties referred to the land which had been handed over by the German Government to the Sultan of Swahililand, and in which the German flag had been hoisted by German officers from the 13th to the 20th January, 1887.

Digitized by Google

On the 1st July, 1887, M. Clemens Denhardt was appointed by the Sultan of the Swahililand his Minister for Foreign and Home Affairs in Witu until the year 1902

German Protectorate over Coast between Rivers Umba and Rovuma.

On the 28th April, 1888, that portion of the African Coast which lies between the Rivers Umba and Rovuma was conceded by the Sultan of Zanzibar to the German East Africa Company. (See ZANZIBAR and GERMAN EAST AFRICA COMPANY, p. 933.)

German Protectorate over Coast from Witu to Kismayu.

On the 22nd October, 1889, the following official notification was made of the establishment of a German Protectorate over the East Coast of Africa from Witu to Kismayu :—

Count Hatzfeldt to the Marquis of Salisbury.

(Translation.) *German Embassy, London, 22nd October*, 1889.

The Undersigned is instructed to state to the Government of Her Britannic Majesty, in pursuance of Article 34 of the General Act of the Berlin Conference (**No. 17**), that the territory situated on the coast of East Africa between the northern frontier of Witu and the southern frontier of the Sultan of Zanzibar's station of Kismayu, has, in virtue of Treaties concluded with the Sultans and Chiefs thereof, and under reservation of the properly-acquired rights of third parties, been placed under the protection of His Majesty the Emperor.

The Undersigned, &c.

P. HATZFELDT.

Witu. Manda and Patta Islands.

On the 20th December (1889), the British Government were informed that the German Government maintained the claim of the Sultan of Witu to the Islands of Manda and

Digitized by Google

Patta, and did not recognize the right of the British East Africa Company to take over the administration of these islands, in consequence of the Concession granted to the Company by the Sultan of Zanzibar; but on the 1st July, 1890, an Agreement was entered into between the British and German Governments (**No. 129**) defining their respective spheres of influence in East, West, and South-West Africa, by which, among the others, certain territories lying between the Wanga and Rovuma Rivers, including Chagga and other places in the Kilimanjaro District, Pangani and Dar-el-Salaam, with the exception of the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba, were recognized as being within the German sphere, and the territories between the Wanga and Juba Rivers, including Mombasa, Witu and the Islands of Manda, Patta, Lamu, &c., as being within the British sphere.

Witu.

On the 19th November, 1890, a notification was issued, announcing that a British Protectorate had been established over Witu and other territories and islands lying off the East African Coast [see GREAT BRITAIN (AFRICA, EAST COAST), p. 327.]

[For later Arrangements see GREAT BRITAIN (AFRICA, EAST COAST), p. 327; and GREAT BRITAIN AND GERMANY, p. 595.]

Digitized by Google

No. 83.—*NOTES on German Protectorates on the South West Coast of Africa.* 1884—1892.

Namaqualand, Damaraland, Angra Pequeña.

On the 16th (? 15th) August, 1884, the following Proclamation was issued announcing that a German Protectorate had been established over the Coast of Namaqualand and Damaraland:—

(Translation.)

His Majesty the German Emperor William I, King of Prussia, has commanded me to proceed to Angra Pequeña with His Majesty's two-decked corvette, the "Elisabeth," to place under the direct protection of His Majesty the territory belonging to M. A. Luderitz, on the West Coast of Africa.

The territory of M. A. Luderitz will, according to official communication, be taken to extend from the north bank of the Orange River to the 26° south latitude, 20 geographical miles inland, including the islands belonging thereto by the law of nations.*

In carrying out His Majesty's commands I herewith hoist the Imperial German flag, and thus place the above-mentioned territory under the protection and sovereignty of His Majesty the Emperor William I, and call upon all present to give three cheers for His Majesty.

Long live His Majesty the Emperor William I.

SCHERING, *Captain at Sea, and Commandant of His Imperial Majesty's ship "Elisabeth."*

It was stated in an official Note addressed by the German Consul at Cape Town to the Governor of the Cape Colony and High Commissioner, dated 15th August, 1884, that the expression used in this Proclamation, "including the Islands belonging thereto by the Law of Nations," meant and included all the islands within gun-shot distance of the mainland on the coast proclaimed therein, according to the Law of Nations; and

* S. P., vol. lxxv, p. 546.

Digitized by Google

further, that the duly acquired and proved rights of third Parties would be respected by the German Government.*

Coast between Cape Frio and the Orange River, except Walfish Bay.

On the 8th September, 1884, Baron Plessen, the German Chargé d'Affaires, called upon Earl Granville, at the Foreign Office, and gave notice to his Lordship, on behalf of the German Government, that the West Coast of Africa from 26° south latitude to Cape Frio, excepting Walfish Bay, had been placed under the protection of the German Empire, and on the 15th October following, it was officially notified by the German Government that a German Protectorate had been established over "the tract of coast land between Cape Frio and the Orange River with the exception of Valvisch (Walfisch) Bay."

GREAT NAMAQUALAND.

On the 18th October, 1884, a Treaty was signed between Germany and Bethany by which a German Protectorate was recognised over Great Namaqualand.

German South West Africa Company.

By a Cabinet Order, dated 13th April, 1885, the German South West Africa Company had conferred upon it the rights of a corporate body, and acquired, in virtue of Treaties with the native Rulers, the rights of State Sovereignty (mining royalties and rights, with railway and telegraph monopoly).

RED NATION, IN NAMAQUALAND.

On the 2nd September, 1885, a Treaty was signed between Germany and the independent Chief of the Red Nation in Great Namaqualand for the extension of the German Protectorate over that Territory.

BASTARDS OF REHOBOTH (GREAT NAMAQUALAND).

On the 15th September, 1885, a Treaty was signed between

* S. P., vol. lxxv, p. 545.

Digitized by Google

Germany and the Bastards of Rehoboth, in Great Namaqualand, extending the German Protectorate over their territory.

HEREROS. DAMARALAND.

On the 21st October, 1885, a Treaty was signed between Germany and the Head Chief of the Hereros, in Damaraland, extending the German Protectorate over that territory, to which the Chief of Omaruru acceded on the 3rd November, 1885.

British Claims in German Protectorate.

On the 15th July, 1886, a Protocol was signed at Berlin containing the joint communications of the British and German Commissioners for a settlement of certain outstanding British claims in the German Protectorate of South West Africa. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND GERMANY, p. 608.)

British and German Limits.

On the 1st July, 1890, an Agreement was signed between the British and German Governments, defining their respective spheres of influence in East, West, and South West Africa. With respect to the South West Coast, the line of boundary was drawn between the Territory reserved for Germany in Namaqualand, Damaraland, &c., and that reserved for Great Britain in Bechuanaland, Kalahari, &c. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND GERMANY, p. 642).

NOMANSLAND.

Districts between Herero and Ovomboland.

On the 14th September, 1892, it was notified that a German Protectorate had been established over the district lying between Herero and Ovomboland. The notification ran as follows:—

"The unclaimed district lying between Herero and Ovomboland within the German sphere of interest in South West Africa, has been placed, with the sanction of His Majesty the Emperor, under the Protectorate of the German Empire."*

* "Deutsche-Reichs-Anzeiger," 14th September, 1892.

Digitized by Google

No. 84.—*NOTES on German Protectorates on the West Coast of Africa.* 1884—1890.

Togoland.

On the 5th July, 1884, an Agreement was signed between Germany and Togo, by which the territory of the King of Togo was placed under the Protectorate of Germany.

Cameroons. Togoland. Slave Coast, &c.

On the 12th July, 1884, a German Protectorate was proclaimed over the whole of the Cameroons District,* and on the 15th October of the same year, the following official communication was made by the German Government to the principal Powers of Europe and to the United States Government, notifying the exact extent of territory on the West and South-West Coasts of Africa which had been placed under the protection of the German Empire :—

Baron von Plessen to Earl Granville.—(*Received 15th October.*)

(Translation.) *German Embassy, 15th October*, 1884.

"The Government of His Majesty the Emperor, with a view to insure more effectually German commercial interests on the West Coast of Africa, has taken certain districts of this coast under its protection. This has been effected in virtue of Treaties which have been in part concluded by Dr. Nachtigal, the Consul-General dispatched to West Africa, with independent Chiefs, and partly in virtue of applications for protection made by Imperial subjects, who have acquired certain tracts by covenants with independent Chiefs.

"Accordingly, the Togo tract, with the harbours of Lome and Bageida, the districts of Bimbia, with the Isle of Nicol, Came-

* "National Zeitung," 15th February, 1885. S.P., vol. lxxvi, p. 756.

Digitized by Google

roons, Malimba, to its northern extremity, Little Batanga, Plantation, and Criby, on the Slave Coast, and the tract of coastland between Cape Frio and the Orange River, with the exception of Valvisch (Walfish) Bay, in South-Western Africa, have been placed under the protection of His Majesty the Emperor. This has been notified by hoisting the Imperial military standard and planting frontier poles, and the engagement at the same time announced that all demonstrable existing rights of third parties are to be respected."

Ambas Bay, Victoria.

On the 19th July, 1884, a British Notification was issued announcing the assumption of British sovereignty over Ambas Bay,* but this territory was transferred to Germany on the 28th March, 1887, since which date it has formed part of the German Protectorate over the Cameroons.

Mahin and Mahin Beach.

On the 29th January, 1885, Mahin was sold by the King of Mahin to a German subject, Herr G. L. Gaiser; and on the 11th March, 1885, a Treaty was signed by the King of Mahin with the German Commissioner and Consul-General for the West Coast of Africa, Dr. N. G. Nachtigal, for extending a German Protectorate over Mahin and Mahin Beach, but it was not ratified by the Emperor of Germany; and on the 24th October following, both Mahin and Mahin Beach were ceded to Great Britain. (See GREAT BRITAIN (LAGOS), p. 419.)

Bight of Biafra, Slave Coast (Togoland, Little Popo, and Porto Seguro), Senegambia, and Southern Rivers Districts.

On the 24th December, 1885, a Protocol was signed between France and Germany, for defining their respective rights of Sovereignty or Protectorate in the Bight of Biafra, on the Slave Coast (Togoland, Little Popo, and Porto Seguro), on the

* H.T., vol. xvii, p. 57.

Digitized by Google

Coast of Senegambia, and in the Southern Rivers Districts. (See FRANCE AND GERMANY, p. 293.)

British and German Limits.

On the 1st July, 1890, an Agreement was entered into the British and German Governments defining their respective spheres of influence in East, West, and South-West Africa. With respect to the West Coast, the line of boundary was marked between the British Gold Coast Colony and the German Protectorate of Togo, the Volta Districts, and the Rio del Rey. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND GERMANY, p. 642.)

Laws relating to Jurisdiction, &c., in German Protectorates.
1879–1891.

Law.	10th July, 1879.	German Consular Jurisdiction. S.P., vol. lxxi, p. 1301.
Law.	17th April, 1886.	Jurisdiction in German Protectorates. S.P., vol. lxxvii, p. 1290.
Add. Law.	7th July, 1887.	Jurisdiction in German Protectorates. S.P., vol. lxxviii, p. 692.
Decree.	18th Nov., 1887.	Administration of Justice in German East Africa Society's Territory. S.P., vol. lxxviii, p. 773.
Decree.	21st Dec., 1887.	Administration of Justice in German South West Africa Protectorate, S.P., vol. lxxviii, p. 778.
Law.	15th March, 1888.	Jurisdiction in German Protectorates. S.P., vol. lxxix, p. 650.
Law.	1st Jan., 1891.	Jurisdiction in East Africa.

Digitized by Google

No. 85.—*DECLARATION between Germany and Portugal respecting the Limits of their respective Possessions and Spheres of Influence in South-West and South-East Africa. Lisbon, 30th December,* 1886.*

(Translation.)

THE Government of His Majesty the German Emperor, and the Government of His Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves, animated by the same desire to draw more closely the existing friendly relations between Portugal and Germany, and to gain a firm and secure basis for peaceful co-operation in the opening out of Africa to civilization and commerce, have resolved to establish certain boundaries, within which each of the two Powers shall keep their freedom of action for their colonizing activity.

For this purpose the Undersigned, Henrique de Barros Gomes, State Councillor of His Most Faithful Majesty, and his Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, and Councillor Richard von Schmidthals, Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary of His Majesty the Emperor, have, in accordance with their full powers, agreed upon the following Articles:—

Boundary Line between German and Portuguese Possessions in South-West Africa.

ART. I. The Boundary line which shall separate the Portuguese and German Possessions in South-West Africa follows the course of the River Kunene from its mouth to the waterfalls which are formed to the south of the Humbe by the Kunene breaking through the Serra Canna. From this point the line runs along the parallel of latitude to the River Kubango, then along the course of that river to the village of Andara, which is to remain in the German sphere of influence, and from thence due east to the rapids of Catima, on the Zambesi.

* S.P., vol. lxxvii, p. 603.

Digitized by Google

Boundary Line between German and Portuguese Possessions in South-East Africa.

ART. II. The Boundary line which shall separate the Portuguese from the German Possessions in South-East Africa follows the course of the River Rovuma from its mouth to the point where the River M'sinje joins the Rovuma and runs to the westward on the parallel of latitude to the shores of Lake Nyassa.

German Conditional Recognition of Portuguese Right to Territories lying between Angola and Mozambique.

ART. III. His Majesty the German Emperor recognizes the right of His Majesty the King of Portugal to exercise his influence of sovereignty and civilization in the territories which separate the Portuguese possessions of Angola and Mozambique, without prejudice to the rights which other Powers may have acquired there up to now of exercising their sovereign and civilizing influence.*

Territories in Portuguese Sphere of Influence to be respected by Germany.

And in accordance with this acknowledgment, binds himself not to make acquisitions of sovereignty in the territories in question, not to accept Protectorates in them, and, finally, not to place there any obstacles to the extension of Portuguese influence.

Territories in German Sphere of Influence to be respected by Portugal.

His Majesty the King of Portugal and the Algarves undertakes identical obligation as regards the territories which under Articles I and II of this Agreement, are within the sphere of German action.

Protection of Persons and Property. Acquisition, &c., of Real and Personal Property. Rights of Trade.

ART. IV. Portuguese subjects in the German Possessions of Africa, and German subjects in the Portuguese Possessions shall enjoy in respect to the protection of their persons and goods, with the acquisition and transfer of personal and real

* See British Protest against Portuguese Claim to these Territories, 13th August, 1887, next page.

Digitized by Google

property, and to the exercise of their industry, the same treatment without any difference whatever, and the same rights as the subjects of the nation exercising sovereignty or protection.

Conclusion of Commercial Agreements.

ART. V. The Portuguese and Imperial Governments reserve to themselves the right of concluding further Agreements to facilitate commerce and navigation, as well as to regulate the frontier traffic in the African Possessions on both sides.

(L.S.) BARROS GOMES.
(L.S.) SCHMIDTHALS.

Validity of Agreement subject to approval.

ADD. ART. This Agreement shall come into force and shall be binding for both Powers after having been approved by the Portuguese Cortes, and officially published in both countries.*

Done in duplicate at Lisbon, on the 30th December, 1886.

(L.S.) BARROS GOMES.
(L.S.) SCHMIDTHALS.

BRITISH PROTEST *against Treaties between Portugal and France, and Portugal and Germany.* 13*th August*, 1887.†

Memorandum transmitted by the British Chargé d'Affaires at Lisbon to the Portuguese Minister for Foreign Affairs. 13*th August*, 1887.

HER Britannic Majesty's Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Lisbon did not fail to forward to Her Majesty's Government copies of the documents as presented to the Portuguese Cortes in the form of White Books, recording the result of the recent negotiations carried on by Portugal with Germany (p. 323) and France (p. 298), the object of which was the delimitation of their respective spheres of influence in Central Africa.

Maps were annexed to these papers showing the territory which, as Portugal understands, is allowed by the two countries

* Published, with Map, in Portuguese White Book, 1887.
† Parl. Pap., "Africa No. 2 (1890)."

Digitized by Google

to be reserved to her enterprise. The immense field so coloured in the Maps comprises the entire region lying been Angola and Mozambique, Matabeleland, and the district of Lake Nyassa, up to the latitude of the Rovuma River.

In the districts to which Portugal thus appears to lay a preferential claim, and in which, except near the sea-coast and on portions of the Zambesi River, there is not a sign of Portuguese jurisdiction or authority, there are countries in which there are British Settlements, and others in which Great Britain takes an exceptional interest. Her Majesty's Government feel, therefore, that it is impossible to pass over without notice the official publication of the Maps.

Her Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires has consequently the honour to state to his Excellency the Minister for Foreign Affairs of His Most Faithful Majesty, under instructions which he has received from Her Majesty's Principal Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs, that the attention of Her Majesty's Government has been directed to the Maps in question, and that Great Britain considers that it has now been admitted in principle by all the parties to the Act of Berlin that a claim of sovereignty in Africa can only be maintained by real occupation of the territory claimed, and that this doctrine has been practically applied in the recent Zanzibar delimitations. Her Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires is instructed to make a formal protest against any claims not founded on occupation, and to say that Her Majesty's Government cannot recognize Portuguese sovereignty in territory not occupied by her in sufficient strength to enable her to maintain order, protect foreigners, and control the natives.

Her Majesty's Chargé d'Affaires is further directed to state that this protest especially applies to the districts of Lake Nyassa occupied by British traders and missionaries, and to Matabeleland, and to point out that, by the decision of the Delagoa Bay Arbitration (24th July, 1875, p. 701), Portugal is debarred from extending her dominion into any part of Tongaland beyond the limits of 26° 30′ south latitude.

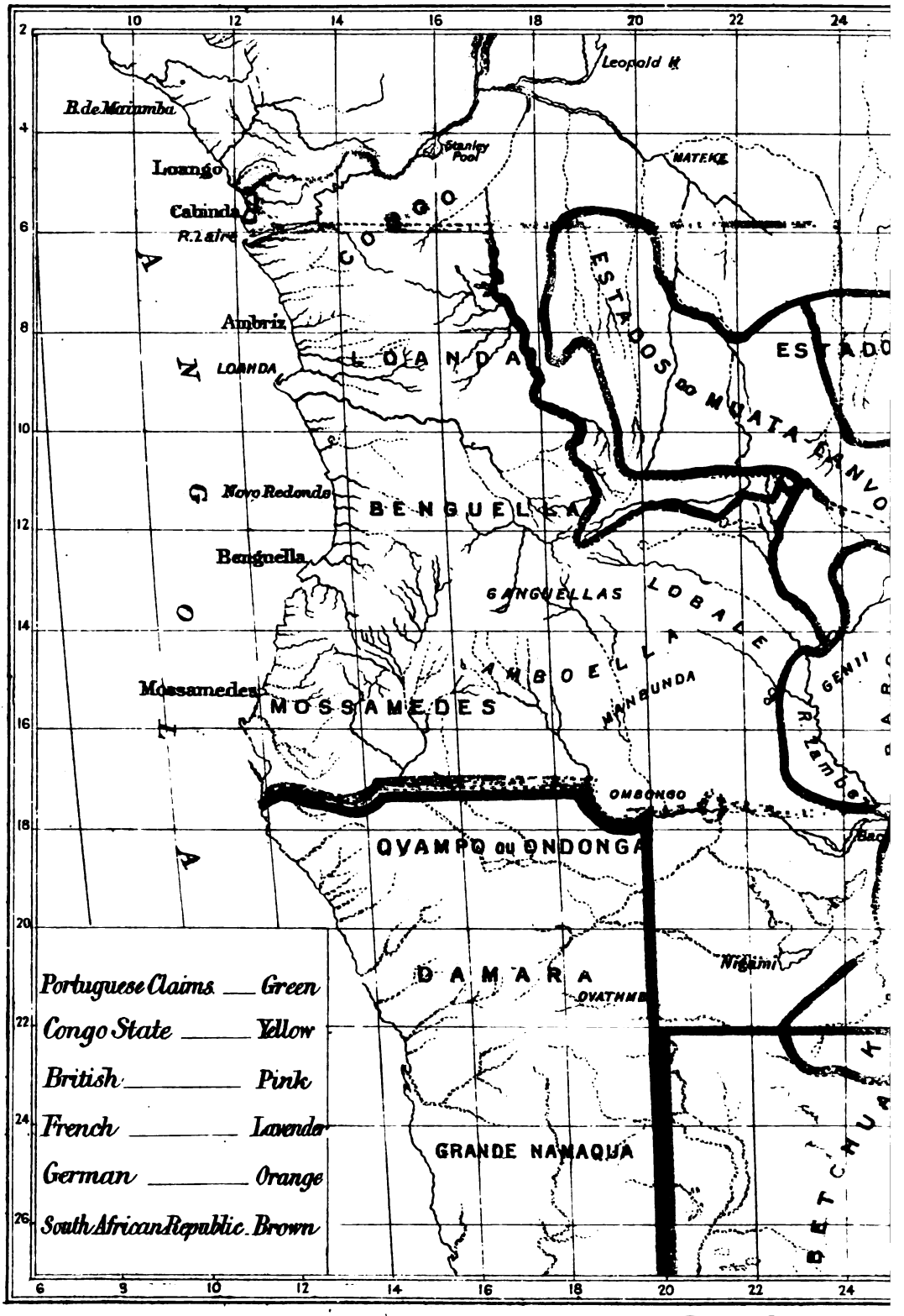
British Legation, Lisbon, August 13, 1887.

Digitized by Google

MAP LAID BEFORE THE PORTUGUESE CORTES, SHEWING THE TERRITORIES IN AFRICA CLAIMED BY PORTUGAL, AUGUST 1887.

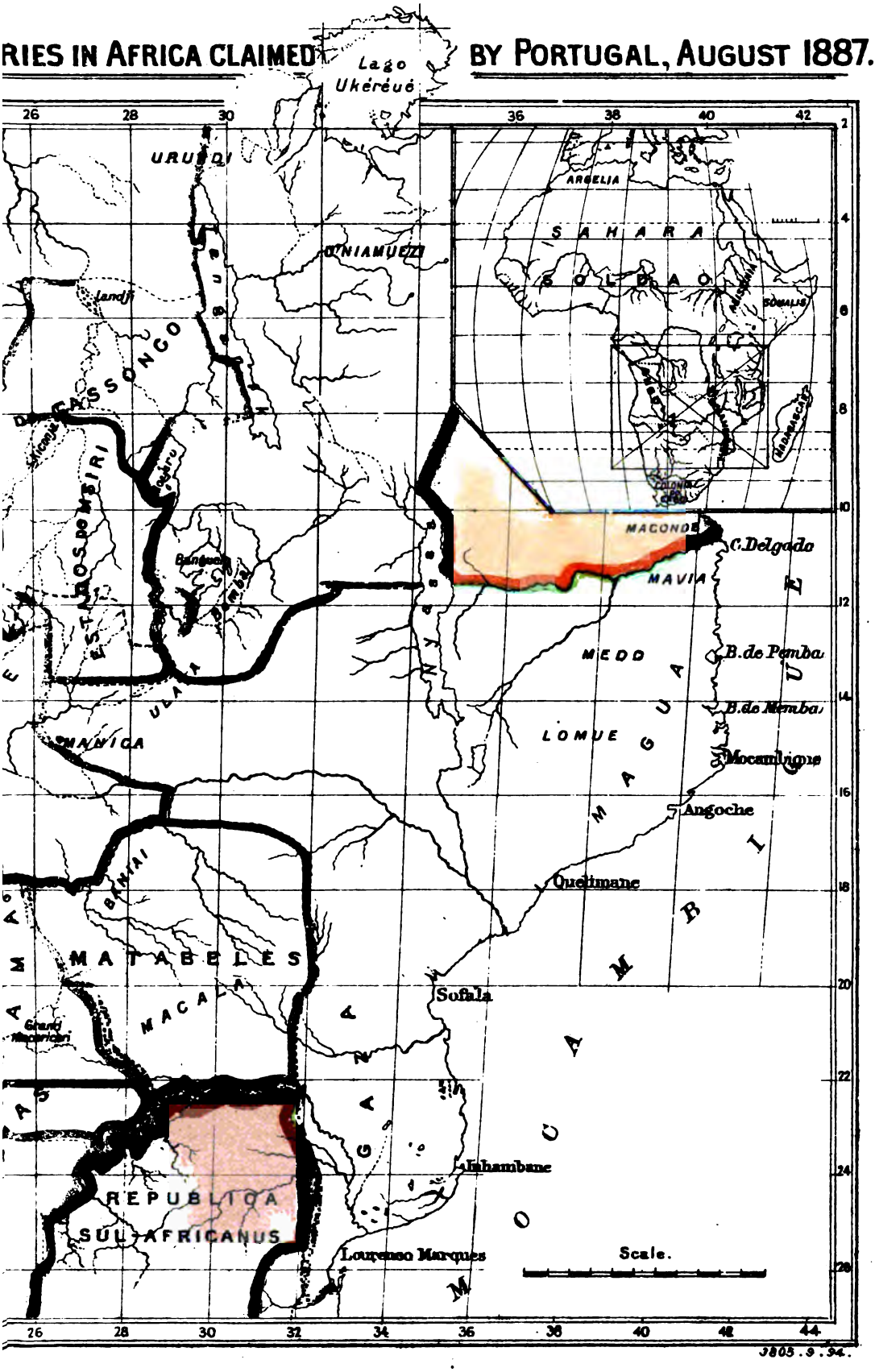
Digitized by Google

MAP LAID BEFORE THE PORTUGUESE CORTES SHEWING THE TERRI



Digitized by Google

RIES IN AFRICA CLAIMED BY PORTUGAL, AUGUST 1887.



3805. 9. 94.

Digitized by Google

MAP LAID BEFORE THE PORTUGUESE CORTES,
SHEWING THE TERRITORIES IN AFRICA CLAIMED BY PORTUGAL,
AUGUST 1887.

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN

	PAGE
Africa (East Coast)	327
„ (North West Coast)	105
Basutoland	329
Bechuanaland and the Kalahari, British Bechuanaland and Territory North of British Bechuanaland	333
Cape Colony	339
Gambia	363
Gold Coast	385
Lagos	403
Natal	433
Niger	439
Sierra Leone	481
Tongaland	529
Zululand	531

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN

(AFRICA, EAST COAST).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

No. 86.—*NOTIFICATION. British Protectorate over Witu and other Territories and Islands lying off the East African Coast. London, 19th November,* 1890.*

Foreign Office, 19th November, 1890.

In pursuance of Article II of the Anglo-German Agreement of the 1st July, 1890 (**No. 129**), under the terms of which Germany withdrew, in favour of Great Britain, her Protectorate over Witu, and also withdrew her Protectorate over the adjoining coast up to Kismayu, as well as her claims to all other territories on the mainland to the north of the River Tana, and to the Islands of Patta and Manda, it is hereby notified, for public information, that the territory of Witu, the territories lying between that country and the River Juba, extending on the coast as far as Kismayu, the Islands of Patta and Manda, and all other islands in Manda Bay, are placed under the Protectorate of Her Majesty.

[Published in "London Gazette," 25th November, 1890.]

On the 5th March, 1891, an agreement was entered into between the British Government and the British East Africa Company, respecting the administration of the Territory of Witu by the Company (**No. 32**), and on the 20th of the same month the Company issued a notice to the effect that they had assumed the government and control of the territory hitherto known as the Sultanate of Witu (**No. 34**). But on the 31st July, 1893, the Company withdrew from the administration of the territory lying between the Rivers Tana and Juba, which was then placed under British protection (**No. 160**); and on

* H.T., vol. xviii, p. 777. See also Agreement between Great Britain and Zanzibar, 3rd and 4th December, 1890, p. 754.

Digitized by Google

the same day a Proclamation was issued announcing that the Administration of the British Protectorate north of the Tana, with the exception of the territories belonging to the Sultan of Zanzibar, which the Company still retained, had been delegated to the Sultan of Zanzibar. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND ZANZIBAR, p. 770.)

Prohibition against Alcoholic Liquors.

On the 18th June, 1892, the Powers Signatories to the Brussels Act (No. 18) were informed that Her Majesty's Government had decided that the British Protectorate over Witu and the adjacent territory up to Kismayu, the British Protectorate of Nyasaland, and that portion of the Niger Protectorate lying on or to the north of the 7th degree of north latitude would be placed, from that date, under the terms of Art. XCI of the Act of Brussels with the zone of prohibition of alcoholic liquors. See p. 84.

[See also BRITISH EAST AFRICA, p. 170.]

For Notification of British Protectorate over Uganda, 18th June, 1894, see APPENDIX.

Digitized by Google

No. 87.—*Notes on BASUTOLAND.* 1843—1891.

By a Treaty signed by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope at Cape Town on the 5th October, 1843, and by Moshesh, Chief of the Basutos, at Thaba Bossi, on the 13th December, 1843, the tribe of the Basutos were admitted into the allegiance of Her Britannic Majesty.* The boundary of the territory was thus described:—

"Art. III. The territory of the Chief Moshesh is bounded on the west, from the junction of the Caledon with the Garief River to the sources of those rivers, near the Bouta Bouta; on the south by the Garief River, from the junction aforesaid; and on the north by a line extending from about 25 to 30 miles north of the Caledon River, excepting near to its source, and at its junction with the Garief, where the lands of Bethuli and the territory of Sikonyella come close upon the northern bank."

In 1852 war ensued between Great Britain and the Basutos, in which Moshesh was defeated, when he sent in his submission.

On the 23rd February, 1854, a Convention was concluded between Great Britain and the Orange Free State, by which the independence of Basutoland was recognized by Great Britain. (See ORANGE FREE STATE, p. 811.)

In 1856 war ensued between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, in consequence of a boundary dispute; which war lasted till 1858.

In 1861 the Basutos petitioned for British protection, but their request was not acceded to.

In 1865 war was renewed between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, when British protection was again asked for, but no material assistance was granted.

On the 3rd April, 1866, a Treaty of Peace was concluded between the Orange Free State and the Basutos, by which the Basutos agreed to become subject to that State;

But in 1867 the war was renewed, and in January, 1868, an appeal was again made for British protection.

* H.T., vol. ix, p. 82. S.P., vol. xxxiii, p. 1078.

Digitized by Google

Basutoland, British Territory.

On the 12th March, 1868, a Proclamation was issued by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope declaring the tribe of Basutos to be British subjects, and their territory to be British territory.*

Boundaries.

On the 12th February, 1869, a Convention was concluded between the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope and the Orange Free State, respecting the boundaries of Basutoland. (See ORANGE FREE STATE, p. 811.)

On the 11th August, 1871, an Act was passed by the Government of the Cape of Good Hope (No. 12), for the annexation of Basutoland to that Colony, in which the new boundary of that territory was described to be as follows†:—

"From the junction of the Cornet Spruit with the Orange River, along the centre of the former to the point nearest to Olifants Been; from that point by Olifants Been, to the southern point of Langeberg; along the top of Langeberg to its north-western extremity; from thence to the eastern point of Jammerberg; along the top of Jammerberg, to its north-western extremity; from thence by a prolongation of the same to the Caledon River; along the centre of the Caledon River to its junction with the Klein Caledon; along the centre of the Klein Caledon, to the heads of the Orange River, at the Mont Aux Sources; thence westward along the Drakensberg, between the water-sheds of the Orange River and the St. John's River, to the source of the Tees; down the centre of that river to its junction with the Orange River; and down the centre of the latter river to its junction with the Cornet Spruit."

This Act was confirmed by an Order in Council on the 3rd November, 1871.

On the 29th March, 1877, and 12th April, 1880, Proclamations were issued by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope for the government of Basutoland.

* H.T., vol. xv, p. 499. S.P., vol. xxxiii, p. 1178.
† H.T., vol. xvii, p. 4.

Digitized by Google

Disannexation of Basutoland from the Cape Colony.

A state of war, however, existed between the British Government and the Basutos from 1879 till 1883, and in the latter year the following Act was passed by the Cape of Good Hope Government for the disannexation of Basutoland from that Colony:—

"Whereas it is desirable that Basutoland should cease to form part of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope; and whereas Her Majesty's Imperial Government has expressed its willingness to provide for the future government of Basutoland upon certain conditions; and whereas it is expedient that due provision should be made for relieving this Colony from all responsibility for or in connection with the government of Basutoland:

"Be it enacted by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council and House of Assembly thereof, as follows:—

"1. The Act No. 12, 1871,* intituled 'An Act for the Annexation to the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope of the territory inhabited by the tribe of people called the Basutos," shall be, and the same is hereby repealed.

"2. From and after the taking effect of this Act, there shall be paid annually to Her Majesty's High Commissioner, or such other officer as Her Majesty may be pleased to appoint in that behalf, as a contribution towards any deficiency that may arise in the revenues of the Government of Basutoland, out of the public revenue of this Colony, such sum, not exceeding 20,000*l.*, as may be hereafter from time to time agreed upon by and between Her Majesty's Imperial Government and the Government of this Colony.

"3. This Act shall come into operation when the Governor shall, by Proclamation, declare that Her Majesty has been pleased to allow and confirm the same.

"4. The short title of this Act shall be 'The Basutoland Disannexation Act, 1883.'" (No. 34.)

* August 11, 1871, p. 330.

Digitized by Google

[Basutoland.]

Direct British Authority over Basutoland.

On the 2nd February, 1884, an Order in Council was passed assenting to this Act, and providing for the exercise of Her Majesty's direct authority over the territory of Basutoland.*

This Order in Council was proclaimed at the Cape on the 18th March, 1884, and on the 29th May following the Proclamations of 29th March, 1877, and 12th April, 1880, were repealed.

This territory is now administered by a British Commissioner under instructions from Her Majesty's High Commissioner in South Africa.

On the 24th March, 1891, Basutoland was admitted into the South African Customs Union.

* H.T., vol. xvii, p. 11.

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN

(BECHUANALAND AND THE KALAHARI. BRITISH BECHUANALAND AND TERRITORY NORTH OF BRITISH BECHUANALAND).

(See also BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY.)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN

(BECHUANALAND AND THE KALAHARI. BRITISH BECHUANALAND, AND TERRITORY NORTH OF BRITISH BECHUANALAND).

LIST OF TREATIES, &c.

No.				Page
88	27 Feb., 1884.....	Convention....	Great Britain and South African Republic. Boundaries. Republic and Batlapings and Barolongs	334
—	3 May, 1884.....	Treaty	Batlapings. British Jurisdiction.....	334
—	22 May, 1884.....	Treaty	Barolongs. British Jurisdiction.....	334
—	27 Jan., 1885.....	Order in Council.	British Jurisdiction. Bechuanaland and the Kalahari..	334
—	29 Sep., 1885.....	Royal Commission.	Governor of Cape of Good Hope, Governor of British Bechuanaland.....	334
—	30 Sep., 1885.....	Proclamation..	Boundaries. British Bechuanaland. British Protectorate over Bechuanaland and the Kalahari.....	335
—	30 June, 1890.....	Order in Council.	Administration of Territory North of British Bechuanaland.....	336
—	1 July, 1890.....	Agreement....	British and German Governments. Spheres of Influence. (See Great Britain and Germany).	
—	13 April, 1891.....	Proclamation..	Unauthorized Occupation of Territory North of the Limpopo	336
—	8 May, 1891.....	Proclamation..	Annexation of the Bastards or Griqua Country.....	336
—	7—14 Mar., 1893..	Notifications ..	"Concession Commission for the Bechuanaland Protectorate"	337

Digitized by Google

No. 88.—*Notes on BRITISH BECHUANALAND, BECHUANALAND and the KALAHARI, and Territory North of BRITISH BECHUANALAND.* 1884—1893.

British Bechuanaland. Boundaries. South African Republic.

On the 27th February, 1884, a Convention was concluded between Great Britain and the South African Republic, in which the boundaries between that Republic and the Batlapings and Barolongs in Bechuanaland were defined. (See SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC, p. 799.)

Batlapings.

On the 3rd May, 1884, a Treaty was concluded between Great Britain and Mankoroa, Chief of the Batlapings, by which power and jurisdiction were conferred on Her Majesty in the country of the Batlapings.*

Barolongs.

On the 22nd May, 1884, a Treaty was concluded between Great Britain and Montsioa, Chief of the Barolongs, by which power and jurisdiction were also conferred on Her Majesty in the country of the Barolongs.†

Bechuanaland and the Kalahari.

On the 27th January, 1885, an Order in Council was issued providing for the exercise of British jurisdiction over Bechuanaland and the Kalahari. In this Order the powers conferred upon Her Majesty by the above Treaties of 3rd and 22nd May, 1884, were set forth.‡

Government of British Bechuanaland.

On the 29th September, 1885, a Royal Commission was issued appointing the Governor or the officer administering the

* H. T., vol. xvii, p. 21.
† H. T., vol. xvii, p. 22.
‡ H. T., vol. xvii, p. 27.

Digitized by Google

Government of the Cape of Good Hope to be Governor of British Bechuanaland, and providing for the government thereof.*

Boundaries of British Bechuanaland.

On the 30th September, 1885, a Proclamation was issued by the High Commissioner for South Africa declaring the territory bounded on the east by the South African Republic, on the south by the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, on the west by the Molopo River, and on the north by the said Molopo River to its junction with the Ramathlabana Spruit, and thence by the said Spruit to the frontier of the South African Republic, to be British Territory under the name of British Bechuanaland.

Bechuanaland and the Kalahari. British Protectorate. Boundaries.

This Proclamation also declared the establishment of a British Protectorate over the Territory known as Bechuanaland and the Kalahari, extending over the parts of South Africa situate west of the boundary of the South African Republic, north of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, east of the 20° meridian of east longitude, and south of the 22nd parallel of south latitude, and not within the jurisdiction of any civilised Power.†

British South Africa Company.

It was declared in the Royal Charter of Incorporation granted to the British South Africa Company on the 29th October, 1889 (§ 1),‡ that the principal field of the operations of the Company should be the region of South Africa lying immediately to the north of British Bechuanaland, and to the north and west of the South African Republic, and to the west of the Portuguese Dominions.

* H. T., vol. xvii, p. 36.
† H. T., vol. xvii, p. 37.
‡ See p. 175.

Digitized by Google

Territory North of British Bechuanaland.

On the 30th June, 1890,* an Order in Council was passed providing for the administration of the Territory north of British Bechuanaland, the limits of which were defined to be as follows :—

"The parts of South Africa situate north of British Bechuanaland; west of the South African Republic and of Matabeland; east of the German Protectorate; and south of the River Zambesi; and not within the jurisdiction of any civilized power." (See also BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY, p. 183.)

British and German Spheres of Influence.

On the 1st July, 1890, an Agreement was entered into between the British and German Governments for defining their respective spheres of influence in East, West, and South-west Africa. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND GERMANY, p. 646.)

South African Customs Union.

British Bechuanaland was admitted into the South African Customs Union on the 4—19th June, 1890, and the Bechuanaland Protectorate was so admitted on the 10th January—28th February, 1891.

Territory North of the Limpopo.

On the 13th April, 1891, a Proclamation was issued prohibiting any unauthorized attempt to occupy or establish an independent form of Government in the Territory of the British South Africa Company north of the Limpopo.

Bastards or Griqua Country.

On the 8th May, 1891, another Proclamation was issued by the High Commissioner for South Africa, declaring the Queen's sovereignty over and the annexation to Bechuanaland of the Bastards or Griqua country.

The boundary of British Bechuanaland was thereby extended westward, "from the point of intersection of the 20°

* "London Gazette," 4th July 1890. H.T., vol. xviii, p. 154.

Digitized by Google

meridian of east longitude and the 25th parallel of south latitude, along the 25th parallel to where it intersects the Nosop River, and then down the centre of the Nosop River to its junction with the Molopo."

Land Grants and Concessions in the Bechuanaland Protectorate.

On the 7th March, 1893, a Notification, dated 10th January, 1893, was inserted in the "London Gazette" to the effect that a Proclamation had been issued by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, &c., announcing the appointment of a Commission, entitled "The Concession Commission for the Bechuanaland Protectorate," to enquire into and report upon certain alleged land grants and mineral and other concessions claimed in the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and on the 14th of the same month a further notice upon the same subject appeared in the "Gazette."

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN

(BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY).

(See BRITISH SOUTH AFRICA COMPANY).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN

(CAPE COLONY).

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE. KAFFRARIA (CONGO, GAIKA, AND T'SLAMBIE). ICHABOE AND PENGUIN ISLANDS. FINGOLAND, IDUTYWA RESERVE, AND NOMANSLAND. GRIQUALAND EAST AND GRIQUALAND WEST. PONDOLAND, RODE VALLEY, ST. JOHN'S RIVER, XESIBELAND, &c.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN (CAPE COLONY).

LIST OF TREATIES, &c.

No.				Page
89	1652—1894.	Notes on the Cape of Good Hope (Cape Colony).....		341
—	25 Mar., 1802.	Treaty of Amiens.	Cape of Good Hope secured to Batavian Republic.....	341
—	19 Jan., 1806.	Capitulation.....	Cape to the English.....	341
—	13 Aug., 1814.	Convention.....	Netherlands. Cession of Cape to Great Britain.....	341
—	10 May, 1835.	Proclamation....	Eastern Boundary of Cape Colony..	341
—	16 June, 1835.	Proclamation....	Do., do.....	342
—	17 Sept., 1835.	Treaties.....	Annexation of Congo, Gaika, and T'Slambie Territories to Cape Colony.....	342
—	14 Oct., 1835.	Proclamation....	North-Eastern Boundary of Cape Colony.....	342
—	5 Dec., 1836.	Proclamation....	Renunciation of British Authority over the Congo, Gaika, and T'Slambie Territories.....	342
—	5 Dec., 1836.	Treaties.....	Kafir Chiefs of Congo, Gaika, and T'Slambie. Boundaries.....	342
—	Oct.—Nov., 1844.	Treaty.....	Amaponda (Pondoland). Boundaries	346
—	$\frac{2}{30}$ Jan., 1845.	Treaties.....	Kafir Chiefs. Boundaries.....	343
—	21 June, 1861.	Notice.....	British Occupation. Ichaboe and Penguin Islands.....	345
—	12 Aug., 1861.	Proclamation....	Ichaboe and Penguin Islands included in British Dominions (not confirmed).....	345
—	17 Mar., 1865.	Act.....	Incorporation of British Kaffraria with Cape Colony.....	343
—	5 May, 1866.	Notice.....	British Occupation of Penguin Islands.....	345
—	16 July, 1866.	Proclamation....	Ichaboe and Penguin Islands annexed to Cape Colony.....	345
—	27 Feb., 1867.	Letters Patent...	Governor of Cape Colony appointed Governor of Ichaboe and Penguin Islands. Authority to annex....	345
—	1873.	Act.....	Annexation of Ichaboe and Penguin Islands to Cape Colony (in error)	345
—	1874.	Act.....	Act of 1873 repealed. Ichaboe and Penguin Islands annexed, under Letters Patent.....	345

Digitized by Google

No.				Page
89	12 June, 1876.	Letters Patent ..	Annexation of Fingoland, Idutywa Reserve, &c., to Cape Colony	343
—	12 Mar., 1878.	Proclamation....	British Occupation of Walfisch Bay	358
—	17 July, 1878.	Agreement.....	Pondoland. Cessions to Great Britain, &c.	346
—	4 Sept., 1878.	Proclamation	Annexation. Port and Tidal Estuary of St. John's River	347
—	14 Dec., 1878.	Letters Patent...	British Occupation of Walfisch Bay	360
—	1877—1880.	Act, Order in C., and Proclamation.	Annexation of Griqualand West to Cape Colony	361
—	10 Oct., 1881.	Letters Patent...	Annexation of Port and St. John's River to Cape Colony.....	350
—	22 July, 1884.	Act	Annexation of the St. John's River Territories to Cape Colony.....	351
—	22 July, 1884.	Act	Annexation of Walfisch Bay to Cape Colony.....	360
—	7 Aug., 1884.	Proclamation....	Annexation of Walfisch Bay to Cape Colony.....	360
—	5 Sept., 1884.	Notification	German Protectorates on S.W. Coast of Africa (except Walfisch Bay) .	360
—	2 Oct., 1884.	Letters Patent...	Annexation to the Cape Colony of Tembuland, Emigrant Tembuland, Galekaland, and Bomvanaland...	362
—	5 Jan., 1885.	Notification	Coast of Pondoland. British Protectorate.....	351
—	15 July, 1886.	Agreement.....	Great Britain and Germany. Settlement of question respecting the Ichaboe and Penguin Islands. (See Great Britain and Germany)	
—	23 Aug., 1886.	Letters Patent...	Xesibe Country. Mount Ayliff. Annexation to Cape Colony	351
—	25 Oct., 1886.	Proclamation	Annexation of Xesibe Country to Griqualand East. Boundaries...	352
—	9 Dec., 1886.	Agreement.....	Pondoland, Rode Territory, St. John's River Territory, and Xesibeland. Cessions to Cape Colony.....	354
—	29 July, 1887.	Letters Patent...	Annexation of Rode Valley to Cape	357
—	20 Mar., 1894.	Proclamation....	British Sovereignty over Pondoland	358
—	12 June, 1894.	Notification	Annexation of Pondoland to Cape Colony	358

Digitized by Google

No. 89.—*Notes on the CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.* 1652—1894.

Cape of Good Hope. Cession to Great Britain.

In 1652, Table Bay was taken possession of by the Dutch East India Company.

On the 16th September, 1795 the Dutch Colony was forcibly occupied by the English.

By Art. VI of the Treaty of Amiens, of 25th March, 1802, it was stipulated that the Port of the Cape of Good Hope should remain to the Batavian Republic, in full sovereignty, in the same manner as it did previous to the war; but it was evacuated in the following year.

On the 19th January, 1806, the Settlement was again captured by the English,* and by the 3rd Additional Article to the Convention with the Netherlands of 13th August, 1814, the Cape of Good Hope was ceded in full sovereignty to His Britannic Majesty King George III. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND THE NETHERLANDS, p. 672.)

On the 23rd May, 1850, Letters Patent were issued constituting a Parliament for the Cape of Good Hope.

On the 3rd April, 1852, a Cape Ordinance was issued for carrying out the same, with certain amendments; and on the 11th March, 1853, an Order in Council was passed confirming the above Ordinance.

Kaffraria.

In 1834 the great Kafir War broke out.

Eastern Boundary of the Cape Colony.

On the 10th May, 1835,† after the submission of the Kafirs, a Proclamation was issued by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, declaring that the Eastern Boundary of the Colony was, thenceforward, extended eastward to the right bank of the Kei River.

* For Articles of Capitulation, signed on the 18th January, 1806, and ratified on the following day, see "London Gazette," 15th April, 1806, and "Bulletins," 1806, p. 51.

† S.P., vol. xxv, p. 825.

Digitized by Google

On the 16th June following,† another Proclamation was issued by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, declaring the Eastern Boundary of the Colony to be "a line commencing at the source of the Kei River in the Stromberg Mountains, and thence along that river to the sea."

Annexation of Congo, Gaika, and T'Slambie Territories to the Cape Colony.

On the 17th September, 1835,* Treaties were also entered into between the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope and various Kafir Chiefs of the tribes of Congo, Gaika, and T'Slambie, by which the territories belonging to those Chiefs were declared to be annexed to the Cape Colony.

North-Eastern Boundary of the Cape Colony.

On the 14th October, 1835,† another Proclamation was issued, declaring the North-Eastern Boundary of the Colony to be "a line drawn from the source of the Kei River, in the Stromberg range of mountains, to the source of the Kraai River on the northern side of the same range of mountains, thence down the left bank of the Kraai to its confluence with the Orange River, and thence down the latter until it joins the Stromberg River, hitherto the boundary of the Colony."

Renunciation of British Authority over the said Territories.

But on the 5th December, 1836,† another Proclamation was issued by the Governor of the Eastern Division of the Cape of Good Hope, in which it was declared that His Majesty had been pleased to direct that His Majesty's sovereignty over the said territory annexed to the said Colony by the above-cited Proclamations, and the allegiance of the said Chiefs and tribes, be renounced, and that these Proclamations and Treaties were accordingly thereby repealed and annulled.

New Boundaries of the said Territories.

The territory of these Kafir Chiefs having thus been restored

* S.P., vol xxxiii, pp. 1004—1012.
† S.P., vol. xxv, p. 825.

Digitized by Google

to them by the Proclamation of the 5th December, 1836, fresh Treaties were, on the same day, concluded between the Lieutenant-Governor of the Eastern Division of the Cape of Good Hope and the Chiefs of the Kafir tribes of Congo, Gaika, and T'Slambie, in which the boundaries between the said Colony and the Kafir nation was defined.*

Kafirs. Gaikas, &c.

On the 2nd—30th January, 1845,† other Treaties were concluded between the Colony and the Kafir Chiefs in which it was declared that all former Treaties made between them and the Colony were annulled; but the stipulations with regard to boundaries, which appeared in the Treaties of 5th December, 1836, were again inserted in the Treaties of 1845.

British Kaffraria.

On the 17th March, 1865, an Act was passed providing for the incorporation of British Kaffraria with the Cape Colony.‡

Fingoland, Idutywa Reserve, and Nomansland (Kaffraria).

On the 12th June, 1876,§ Letters Patent were issued authorizing the annexation to the Cape of Good Hope of certain territories, known as Fingoland (the country situated between the Bashee and the Kei); the Idutywa Reserve; and the country situated between the Umtata and the Umzimkulu, commonly known as Nomansland.

The Letters Patent ran as follows:—

"Whereas it is expedient that certain territories, commonly known as Fingoland and the Idutywa Reserve, and as Nomansland, should be annexed to and form part of our Colony of the Cape of Good Hope: And whereas the Legislative Council and House of Assembly of our said Colony have expressed their

* S.P., vol. xxv, p. 826; and vol. xxxiii, pp. 1017, 1026.
† H.T., vol. ix, p. 96.
‡ H.T., vol. xii, p. 1060; S.P., vol. lv, p. 1290.
§ H.T., vol. xv, p. 502.

Digitized by Google

desire for such annexation, and have passed the following joint Resolution, bearing date the 11th day of June, 1875, in the 38th year of our reign:—'That in the opinion of this House it is expedient that the country situated between the Bashee and the Kei, known as Fingoland, and the Idutywa Reserve, and the country situated between the Umtata and the Umzimkulu, commonly known as Nomansland, should be annexed to this Colony, and that the Government take such preliminary steps as may place it in a position to introduce a Bill to effect such annexation.' Now we do, by these our Letters Patent, under the Great Seal of our United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, authorize our Governor for the time being of our said Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, by Proclamation under his hand and the public seal of the said Colony, to declare that, from and after a day to be therein mentioned, the said territories, or so much thereof as to him, after due consideration and consultation with his Ministers, shall seem fit, shall be annexed to and form part of our said Colony.

"2. And we do hereby authorize and direct our said Governor to determine, and by Proclamation to signify, the limits of the said territories so annexed: Provided always that he, our said Governor, issues no such Proclamation as aforesaid until the Legislature of our said Colony of the Cape of Good Hope shall have passed a law providing that the said territories shall, on the day aforesaid, become part of our said Colony, and subject to the laws in force therein: Provided also, that the application of the said laws to the said territories may be modified either by such Proclamation as aforesaid, or by any law or laws to be from time to time passed by the Legislature of our said Colony for the government of the said territories so annexed."

In the following year, an Act of the Cape of Good Hope was passed (No. 38, 1877),* which was assented to by Her Majesty, by an Order in Council, dated 18th April, 1878, to provide for such annexation, which took effect on the 11th October, 1879.

* H.T., vol. xv, p. 503, 517.

Digitized by Google

Ichaboe and Penguin Islands. 1861—1886.

On the 21st June, 1861,* Ichaboe Island was taken possession of in the name of Her Majesty Queen Victoria.

On the 12th August, 1861,† a Proclamation was issued by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, for bringing under the Dominions of Her Majesty the Island of Ichaboe and a cluster of small islands or rocks adjacent thereto, known as the Penguin Islands, "subject to Her Majesty's confirmation and disallowance"; but this Proclamation was not confirmed by the British Government.

On the 5th May, 1866,* the following islands known as the Penguin Islands were also taken possession of in the name of Her Majesty:—Hollansbird, Mercury, Long Island, Seal Island, Penguin Island, Halifax, Possession, Albatross Rock, Pomona, Plum Pudding and Roast Beef or Sinclair Island.

On the 16th July, 1866,* the Island of Ichaboe and the Penguin Islands were, by Proclamation of the Governor, declared to be annexed to and to form part of the Cape of Good Hope.

As doubts, however, were entertained touching the legality of the said annexation by Proclamation, Royal Letters Patent were issued on the 27th February, 1867,‡ appointing the Governor of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope to be Governor of the Island of Ichaboe and the Penguin Islands, and authorizing the annexation of the aforesaid islands to that Colony, should the Legislative Council and House of Assembly of the said Colony, by resolution or otherwise, request the said Governor of the said Island of Ichaboe and Penguin Islands to transfer the same to the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope for the purpose of their being annexed thereto.

In 1873, an Act was passed by the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope entitled the "Annexation of Ichaboe and Penguin Islands Act, 1873," in ignorance of the doubts which had arisen respecting the legality of such annexation by the Proclamation of 16th July, 1866. In 1874,§ another Act was therefore passed

* H.T., vol. xv, p. 497.
† S.P., vol. lx, p. 1123.
‡ H.T., vol. xv, p. 496. S.P. vol. lxv 554.
§ H.T., vol. xv, p. 500.

Digitized by Google

by the Colony repealing the Act of 1873, and for the annexation of these islands to the Colony, in accordance with the Letters Patent of 27th February, 1867.*

But on the 15th July, 1886, an Agreement was entered into between the British and German Governments for the settlement of the question respecting these Islands, and other matters. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND GERMANY, p. 608.)

Amaponda. (*Pondoland.*) *Boundaries.*

"On the 7th October (23rd November), 1844,† a Treaty was concluded between the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, &c., and Faku, paramount Chief of the Amaponda nation, by Article XII of which that Chief was acknowledged to be the paramount Chief of the whole territory lying betwixt the Umtata River, from its mouth up to the Waterfall Wagon Ford, thence along the ancient line of boundary between the Amaponda and Tambookie nations, to the Kahlamba Mountain on the west, and the Unzimkulu from its mouth along the principal western branch, to its source in the Kahlamba Mountains on the east, and from the coast inland to a line to be drawn along the base of the Kahlamba range of mountains between the sources of the said rivers."

Pondoland.

ON the 17th July, 1878,‡ an Agreement was entered into between the Government of the Cape of Good Hope and Nquiliso, Chief of Pondoland, which contained the following stipulations:—

Umzimkulu River.

"ART. I. The Chief Nquiliso hereby cedes to the Government of the Cape Colony all sovereign rights which he now possesses, or is entitled to claim, over the waters and navigation of the Umzimkulu River.

Umzimaribu River.

"II. That the Chief Nquiliso hereby agrees to cede to the

* H.T., vol. xv, p. 496.
† S.P., vol. xxxix, pp. 1176—1208.
‡ H.T., vol. xv, p. 864. S.P., vol. lxx, p. 382.

Digitized by Google

Government of the Cape Colony such portions of land as may hereafter be agreed upon, for the erection of a Custom-house or other buildings on the banks of the Umzimaribu. The land to be paid for at a fair valuation.

Roads. Umzimvulu to Natal.

"III. The Chief Nquiliso hereby agrees to roads being made and maintained through his country from the Umzimvulu to the main wagon-road from the Colony to Natal.

Chief Nquiliso independent of Umquikela.

"IV. From the date hereof the Government of the Cape of Good Hope will acknowledge the Chief Nquiliso as Chief in his territory, entirely independent of Umquikela, from whose attack he will be protected as long as he maintains his present friendly relations with the Government of the Cape of Good Hope."

Port and Tidal Estuary of St. John's River.

On the 4th September, 1878, a Proclamation was issued by the High Commissioner for South Africa, for the Annexation to Her Majesty's South African Possessions of the Port and Tidal Estuary of the St. John's River, which Proclamation ran as follows*:—

"The various tribes of Pondos having been protected from the Zulus and other enemies by the British Government, and having by their friendly conduct shown their gratitude for such protection, were admitted by Sir Peregrine Maitland, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Cape Colony, to Treaty Arrangements with the British Government in 1844.†

"The terms of the Treaty were extremely favourable to the Pondos, securing to them the friendship and protection of the British Government, and in return, the Pondos bound them-

* S.P., vol. lxx, p. 709. This Proclamation was approved, 13th February, 1879; and was referred to in the Notification of the British Protectorate over the whole coast of Pondoland, published in the Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette of 5th January, 1885.

† S.P., vol. lxx, p. 709. H.T., vol. xvii, p. 7.

Digitized by Google

selves to a position of allegiance to the British Crown, undertaking, among other conditions, to afford no shelter to the enemies of the British Government, and to surrender to justice all criminals accused of offences in British territory, who might take refuge in Pondoland.

"To this Treaty, Faku, who was then paramount Chief, and his son Damas, both since deceased, were parties.

Rebellious Conduct of Chief Umquikela.

"When Umquikela succeeded Faku as paramount Chief, he was admitted to all the rights and privileges enjoyed by his father.

"But of late years, Umquikela has not followed in his father's footsteps, by behaving as his father did towards the British Government.

"He has knowingly harboured criminals who had committed murder in British territory.

"He has repeatedly refused to deliver such murderers up to justice, assigning no good cause for his refusal, and treating the demands of the British Government and its officers with neglect, and has evinced in many ways an unfriendly and hostile disposition towards the Government.

"Lately, when rebellion was attempted in a neighbouring British district, he not only gave friendly shelter to one of the rebel leaders, but sent him back into British territory with an escort, which took part in acts of plunder and threats of murder to European colonists, joined the rebel camp, and after hostilities had commenced, and Colonial subjects had been plundered, made prisoners and murdered, only surrendered and laid down their arms when they saw that resistance to the force embodied by the magistrate, Captain Blyth, for the restoration of order was hopeless.

"Even then Umquikela made no offer of reparation, amends, or even of apology, but maintained his attitude of contemptuous disregard of the remonstrances and demands of the British Government, till a force of Her Majesty's troops approached his borders, he then, through his agents, admitted

Digitized by Google

his breach of his Treaty engagements, and offered to pay a fine of 1,000 head of cattle.

"But Her Majesty's Government does not desire to take his cattle. The ingratitude and misbehaviour of Umquikela and his servants would have justified the forfeiture of all the power and property he possesses as a Chief, but, bearing in mind the former good conduct of the late Faku and his people, the Government decides to inflict only such punishment as is absolutely necessary to obtain security against any repetition of such misconduct in future.

Deposition of Chief Umquikela. British Government the sole paramount Authority.

"The following terms are the terms, therefore, which are imposed on Umquikela:—

"He will no longer be recognized as paramount Chief of the Pondos. The sons of Damas, and all other Chiefs formerly subordinate to Faku, who have behaved loyally to Her Majesty's Government, and who now desire to come under direct relations with that Government, will be allowed to deal directly with the British Government as the sole paramount authority in Pondoland, through Residents or Magistrates, who will be appointed to manage all relations between the Pondos and the Government.

Port and Tidal Estuary of St. John's River.

"Umquikela will not be permitted to exercise any control or authority over the navigation of the St. John's River. The sovereignty over the Port and Tidal Estuary of that river is declared to be vested henceforth solely in Her Majesty's Government, and officers will be appointed on behalf of that Government to control its navigation, and to levy any customs or port dues which it may be determined to impose.

"All Chiefs and people are hereby required to obey any orders of Her Majesty's Government which they may receive through the Resident.

"As long as the Pondos are loyal to Her Majesty's Govern-

Digitized by Google

ment they will be protected in the peaceful enjoyment of their lives and property, and will be aided in every way to advance their own prosperity."

On the 10th October, 1881, Letters Patent were issued for annexing to the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope the Port and Estuary of the St. John's River, from which the following is an extract:—

"Whereas the port and tidal estuary of the St. John's River in South Africa, and certain lands on the banks of the said river, are now part of our dominions,* and it is expedient that the same should be annexed to, and form part of, our Colony of the Cape of Good Hope:

"We do by these our Letters Patent, under the Great Seal of our United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, authorize our Governor or other officer for the time being administering the Government of our Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, by Proclamation under his hand and the Public Seal of the said Colony, to declare that from and after a day to be therein mentioned the said port and tidal estuary, and all territory belonging to us upon or near the said St. John's River, shall be annexed and form part of our said Colony; and also by Proclamation to signify the limits of the said territory so annexed†: Provided always that he, our said Governor, issues no such Proclamation as aforesaid until the Legislature of our said Colony of the Cape of Good Hope shall have passed a Law providing that the said port, estuary, and territory shall, on the day aforesaid, become part of our said Colony, and subject to the laws in force therein: Provided also, that the application of the said Laws to the said port, estuary, and territory may be modified either by such Proclamation, as aforesaid, or by Law or Laws to be from time to time passed by the Legislature of our said Colony for the government of the said territories so annexed."

* S.P., vol. lxxiv, p. 254; H.T., vol. xvii, p. 9. See Proclamation, 4th September, 1878, p. 349.

† Proclaimed, 15th September, 1884.

Digitized by Google

St. John's River Territories.

On the 22nd July, 1884, an Act was passed to provide for the annexation to the Cape of Good Hope of the St. John's River Territories.*

Coast of Pondoland. British Protectorate.

On the 5th January, 1885,† a notification was inserted in the Cape of Good Hope Government Gazette announcing that the whole coast of Pondoland had been placed under British protection.

The following is a copy of the notification:—

"The High Commissioner is directed by the Right Honourable the Secretary of State for the Colonies to notify for public information that Her Majesty's Government exercises a Protectorate over the whole coast of Pondoland, in pursuance of Sir Bartle Frere's Proclamation of the 4th September, 1874, and Sir Peregrine Maitland's Treaty of the 7th October, 1844.‡

"By his Excellency's command,

"GRAHAM BOWER,

"*Secretary to the High Commissioner.*

"Government House, Cape Town,

"January 5, 1885."

Xesibe Country. Mount Ayliff. Annexation to Cape Colony.

On the 23rd August, 1886,§ Royal Letters Patent were issued for the annexation to the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope of the territory situated between the district of Kokstad, in Griqualand East and Pondoland, known as the Xesibe Country, and comprised in the district then called Mount Ayliff. It ran as follows:—

Whereas it is expedient that certain territory in South

* S.P., vol. lxxv., p. 403; H.T., vol. xvii, 23.
† H.T., vol. xvii, p. 27; S.P., vol. lxxvi, p. 720.
‡ H.T., vol. ix, p. 85.
§ H.T., vol. xvii, p. 46.

Digitized by Google

Africa, commonly known as the Xesibe Country, should be annexed to and form part of our Colony of the Cape of Good Hope: And whereas the Legislative Council and House of Assembly of our said Colony have expressed their desire for such annexation, and have, on the 30th day of April, 1886, and the 22nd day of April, 1886, respectively, passed the following resolution:—"That in the opinion of this House it is expedient that the country situated between the district of Kokstad in Griqualand East and Pondoland, known as the Xesibe Country, and comprised in the district now called Mount Ayliff, should be annexed to this Colony, and that the Government take such steps as may be necessary to effect such annexation." Now, we do by these our Letters Patent, under the Great Seal of our United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, authorize our Governor for the time being of our said Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, by proclamation under his hand and the public seal of the said Colony, to declare that, from and after a day to be therein mentioned, the said territory, or so much thereof as to him, after due consideration and consultation with his Ministers, shall seem fit, shall be annexed to and form part of our said Colony. And we do hereby authorize and direct our said Governor to determine, and by proclamation to signify, the limits of the said territory so annexed."

An Act was also passed by the Government of that Colony to provide for such annexation,* which was assented to by Her Majesty by an Order in Council, dated 24th September, 1886.†

Annexation of Xesibe Country to Griqualand East.

On the 25th October, 1886,‡ a Proclamation was issued by the Acting High Commissioner for South Africa annexing the Xesibe Country to that portion of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope known as Griqualand East, and defining the limits of the country to be as follows:—

"From a beacon on the Ingeli Mountain common to the

* H.T., vol. xvii, p. 45; S.P., vol. lxxvii, p. 950.
† H.T., vol. xvii, p. 47.
‡ H.T., vol. xvii, p. 48; S.P., vol. lxxvii, p. 953.

Digitized by Google

district of Mount Currie, Griqualand East, and the Colony of Natal, to the nearest source of the Umtamvuna River; down that river to a point opposite a beacon overlooking it, and bearing northwards one and a half miles from the junction of the Goxe River with the Umtamvuna; thence down to the Goxe River in the direction of the Cikicane Hill; thence up the Goxe River to where a small stream called the Umzimvubu joins it; thence up the latter stream to its source in the Boqo, a small bush near Fute's old kraal under the Tende Hill, and thence to a beacon on the summit of that hill. From the beacon on the Tende Hill the line proceeds to a beacon on the Lenkobe Hill, and thence across the main waggon road between East Griqualand and Pondoland to a beacon placed on a rocky point between the Bulembu and Bulenjana Bushes; hence along the watershed past the Umpepeto Bush over the Sonkana Hill to a beacon on the Umgiqi Hill, thence crossing the Umzimhlavana River in a straight line to a beacon on the Nxolubeni Hill, thence in a straight line across the Isipeto Valley to a beacon on the stony hill below Gaga's Kraal, thence to a beacon on Gaga's Kraal in a straight line through a small patch of bush north of the Tonti Forest to a beacon overlooking the said forest, thence to the summit of the Tonti Mountain, thence following the watershed, and over a conical peak to a beacon on a bluff above the Umzimhlavana River, thence across the Umzimhlava Gorge to a beacon on the Inqwashu Hill, thence along the watershed to a beacon on the Roro Hill, thence down into the Pungana Stream to its junction with the Umnceba River, thence to a beacon at a remarkable bushy bluff called the Luxweso, thence along the ridge to a beacon tree on the Isibiza Hill, thence in a straight line across the Umncetyana, and the main road to the Colony to a beacon above Bumuka's old kraal on the watershed between the Rode and Umncetyana, thence along the watershed to the nearest beacon of the Pondo Rode border on the summit of the Insizwa Mountain; thence along the southern boundary of the Mount Currie District, Griqualand East, back to the beacon on Ingeli, first-mentioned, shall, under the name, designation, and title of the district of Mount Ayliff, be annexed to and become part of that portion of the Colony

Digitized by Google

known as Griqualand East, and be subject to the laws for the time being in force in such portion of the Colony; and I do hereby proclaim, declare, and make known that the said law shall be in force in the said district of Mount Ayliff, from and after the date hereof."

Rode Valley. St. John's River Territory, Xesibeland, &c.

On the 9th December, 1886,* an Agreement was entered into between the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope and the Pondo Chief Umqikela, relating to the road to the St. John's River Mouth; the cession of Rode Territory; the St. John's River Territory; Xesibeland, &c.; and the following is a copy of that Agreement:—

"Unto all whom these presents shall come. Be it known and hereby made manifest that on this the 9th day of December, in the year of our Lord, 1886, the following articles of agreement have been made and entered into between Walter Ernest Mortimer Stanford, Esq., in his capacity as Chief Magistrate of East Griqualand, and as such acting for and on behalf of the Government of the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope of the first part, and the Chiefs "Sigcau," "Masipula," "Hamu," "Manundu," "Umhlangaso," and Josiah Jenkins (as their secretary), acting for and on behalf of the Pondo Chief Umquikela, his heirs, and successors, and on behalf of the Pondo nation of the second part: Witnesseth

"Whereas differences have arisen between the said Colonial Government and the said Pondo Chief Umquikela, with reference to the unsatisfactory condition of the border in the neighbourhood of Mount Ayliff and Mount Frere, the hindrance of traffic through Eastern Pondoland, owing to the unwillingness felt by the Pondos for the construction of a road from East Griqualand to the port of St. John's, and as to the compensation about to be awarded them for the annexation of St. John's River territory and the Xesibe Country. Now, therefore, for finallly concluding and adjusting the same, it it is hereby agreed by the said Chiefs, acting for and on behalf of the said Chief Umquikela and the Pondo nation, as follows:—

* H.T., vol. xvii, p. 50; S.P., vol. lxxvii, p. 948.

Digitized by Google

Mount Ayliff and Mount Frere Districts.

"1. The said Umquikela, for himself, his heirs, and successors, and on behalf of the Pondo nation, hereby undertakes to properly control the border of his territory in the neighbourhood of Mount Ayliff and Mount Frere, to suppress stock or other thefts by following up spoor, capturing thieves, and punishing them according to Pondo law, restoring stolen stock, to make compensation to owners, and further engages to hand over to the Colonial Government all thieves, other criminals, and suspects who may take refuge in Eastern Pondoland, and undertakes generally to promote the interests of justice and good order between the said Colonial Government and the Pondo nation.

Road through Eastern Pondoland to the Mouth of the St. John's River.

"2. The said Umquikela, for himself, his heirs, and successors, and on behalf of the Pondo nation, hereby concedes to the Colonial Government the right to enter in, make, construct, and maintain the road through Eastern Pondoland to the mouth of the St. John's River, following the existing line as far as practicable, granting unto them all such outspans and grazing rights as may be required, and the free and undisturbed use of such road exempt of all tolls or other charges whatever.

Cession of the Rode Territory to the Cape Colony.

"3. The said Umquikela, for himself, his heirs, and successors, and on behalf of the Pondo nation, owing to existing complications between the Fingo headman Nota, and the Pondo residents in that portion of his territory called the Rode, and in order to conclude the same, hereby cedes, assigns, transfers, and absolutely alienates for ever unto, and on behalf of, the said Colonial Government the said Rode, being all that piece of ground lying to the north and west of the main wagon road, from the Muceba to the wagon drift known as Venus or Dabulas on the Umzimvubu River, the said wagon road to

Digitized by Google

constitute the boundary, with the right to enter in, take possession of, and govern the same for and in consideration of the payment by the said Colonial Government to the said Umquikela, his heirs, or successors, of the sum of 600*l.* sterling.

Payment to Umquikela for St. John's River and Xesibe Territories.

"4. The said Umquikela, for himself, his heirs, or successors, and on behalf of the Pondo nation, hereby renounces all claim to any compensation he may have heretofore had to the territories known as St. John's River and Xesibeland in consideration of the payment to him, his heirs, or successors, of an annual subsidy of 200*l.* sterling for St. John's territory, and a lump sum of 1,000*l.* for Xesibeland.

"5. The said Walter Ernest Mortimer Stanford, in his aforesaid capacity, and acting for and on behalf of the Colonial Government, in order to promote the better control, good order, and administration of justice on the said border, hereby reciprocates the several stipulations and conditions in Clause 1, hereinbefore agreed upon.

"6. For and in consideration of the cession of the Rode to the Colonial Government the said Walter Ernest Mortimer Stanford, in his aforesaid capacity, on behalf of the said Colonial Government, undertakes to pay the said Umquikela, his heirs, or successors, the sum of 600*l.*; for and in consideration of the renunciation by him of all claim against the Colonial Government for the annexation of St. John's River territory, an annual subsidy of 200*l.* sterling; and for and in consideration of the renunciation of all claim against the Colonial Government for the annexation of Xesibeland, a lump sum of 1,000*l.* sterling. In witness whereof, the said parties have hereunto set their hands at Ntola's kraal, in Eastern Pondoland, the day, month, and year aforesaid, in the presence of the undersigned as witnesses."

It was explained in a note that the word "outspans" used in Clause 2 did not mean defined areas, but merely the use of pasturage, firewood, and water.

Digitized by Google

The above Agreement was confirmed by the British Government by a telegram dated 21st January, 1887, and by a despatch dated 27th January, 1887. It was ratified and confirmed by the Chief Umqikela, 10th February, 1887, and was communicated to the German Government in May following.

Rode Valley. Annexation to Cape Colony.

On the 29th July, 1887,* Royal Letters Patent were issued for the annexation to the Cape of Good Hope of the country situated between the districts of Mount Ayliff and Mount Frere, East Griqualand, and Eastern Pondoland, commonly called the Rode Valley. It ran as follows:—

"Whereas it is expedient that certain territory in South Africa, commonly known as the Rode Valley, should be annexed to and form part of our Colony of the Cape of Good Hope:

"And whereas the Legislative Council and House of Assembly of our said Colony have expressed their desire for such annexation, and have, on the 15th day of June, 1887, and the 9th day of June, 1887, respectively, passed the following resolution:—'That in the opinion of this House it is expedient that the country situated between the districts of Mount Ayliff and Mount Frere, East Griqualand, and Eastern Pondoland, commonly called the Rode Valley, ceded to the Colonial Government by purchase by the Pondo Chief Umquikela, under the Treaty of the 9th December, 1886,† should be annexed to the Colony, and that the Government take such steps as may be necessary to effect such annexation.'

"Now we do, by these our Letters Patent under the Great Seal of our United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, authorize our Governor for the time being of our said Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, by proclamation under his hand and the public seal of the said Colony, to declare that, from and after a day to be therein mentioned, the said territory, or so much thereof as to him, after due consideration and consultation with his Ministers, shall seem fit, shall be annexed to and form part of our said Colony. And we do hereby authorize

* H.T., vol. xvii, p. 53; S.P., vol. lxxviii, p. 1055.
† See p. 354.

Digitized by Google

and direct our said Governor to determine, and by proclamation to signify, the limits of the said territory so annexed.

"2. And we do hereby direct our said Governor not to issue any such proclamation as aforesaid unless the Legislature of our said Colony of the Cape of Good Hope shall have passed a law providing that the said territory shall, on the day aforesaid, become part of our said Colony, and subject to the laws in force therein: Provided always, that the application of the said laws to the said territory may be modified either by such proclamation as aforesaid, or by any law or laws to be from time to time passed by the Legislature of our said Colony for the government of the said territory so annexed."

In the same year an Act was passed by the Government of the Cape of Good Hope (No. 45, 1887)* to provide for such annexation, and was assented to by an Order in Council, which was passed on the 15th September, 1887.†

British Sovereignty over Pondoland.

On the 20th March, 1894, a Proclamation was issued by the High Commissioner for South Africa, declaring the sovereignty of Her Britannic Majesty over the territory of Pondoland, consisting of Eastern and Western Pondoland; and on the 12th June it was announced in the "London Gazette" that provision had been made for the annexation of Pondoland to the Cape Colony, which was notified to the German Government on the 30th June, 1894.

Walfisch Bay.

On the 12th March, 1878, the following Proclamation was issued, announcing that the Port or Settlement of Walfisch Bay had been taken possession of in the name of Her Britannic Majesty:—

PROCLAMATION by Richard Cossantine Dyer, Esquire, Staff-Commander in command of Her Majesty's ship *Industry*, at

* H.T., vol. xvii, p. 52; S.P., vol. lxxviii, p. 1044.
† H.T., vol. xvii, p. 54.

Digitized by Google

present lying at anchor off the Port or Settlement of Walfisch Bay.*

WHEREAS it is expedient that the Port or Settlement of Walfisch Bay, together with a certain portion of the territory surrounding the same, shall be taken possession of on behalf of Her Britannic Majesty Queen Victoria, and, subject to the pleasure of Her Majesty in that behalf, be declared a Dependency of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland: Now, therefore, I, Richard Cossantine Dyer, the officer in command of Her Majesty's ship *Industry*, at present lying at anchor off the said settlement, do, in the name of Her said Britannic Majesty, Queen Victoria, take possession of the said port or settlement of Walfisch Bay, together with the territory hereinafter described and defined, in token whereof I have this day hoisted the British flag over the said port, settlement, and territory, and I do proclaim, declare, and make known that the sovereignty and dominion of Her said Britannic Majesty shall be and the same are hereby declared over the said port, settlement, and territory of Walfisch Bay; and I do further proclaim, declare, and make known that the said territory of Walfisch Bay so taken possession of by me as aforesaid shall be bounded as follows: that is to say, on the south by a line from a point on the coast 15 miles south of Pelican Point to Scheppmansdorf; on the east by a line from Scheppmansdorf to the Rooibank, including the Plateau, and thence to 10 miles inland from the mouth of the Swakop River; on the north by the last 10 miles of the course of the said Swakop River.

This Proclamation of Her Majesty's sovereignty and dominion shall take effect forthwith, but shall be subject to Her Majesty's gracious confirmation and disallowance.

God save the Queen!

Given under my hand and seal at Walfisch Bay, this 12th day of March, 1878.

RICHARD C. DYER,
Staff-Commander in command.

* H.T., vol. xvii, p. 23.

Digitized by Google

This Proclamation was confirmed by Letters Patent, 14th December, 1878.*

On the 22nd July, 1884, an Act was passed by the Government of the Cape of Good Hope (No. 35 of 1884), "to provide for the annexation to that Colony of the Port or Settlement of Walfisch Bay, and of certain territories surrounding the same."†

On the 7th August, 1884, a Proclamation was issued by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, &c., annexing Walfisch Bay to the Cape Colony, within the boundaries described in the Proclamation of 12th March, 1878;‡ and on the 18th December following the British flag was hoisted.§

On the 5th September, 1884,‖ the German Consul at Cape Town, officially notified to the Governor of the Cape Colony, that the South West Coast of Africa, from 26° south latitude up to Walfisch Bay, and from Walfisch Bay northward up to Cape Frio, had been placed under the protection of the German Empire, and that the German flag had been hoisted in Sandwich Harbour, to the north of Walfisch Bay, and at Cape Frio, at which three places posts had been erected with the German colours. The German Government, however, on the 23rd of the same month, expressed their regret at this proceeding, which they stated was irregular, as the German Government held firmly to the opinion that they entertained direct international affairs only with the British Government itself, and not with the Colonial Government. (See GERMANY, p. 318.)

On the 1st July, 1890, an Agreement was entered into between Great Britain and Germany, by which it was arranged (among other things) that the definition of the southern boundary of Walfisch Bay should be settled by a Joint Commission, but this boundary has not yet been determined (July, 1894).

Griqualand West.

In 1877, an Act of the Cape of Good Hope was passed

* H.T., vol. xv, p. 516; S.P., vol. lxx, p. 495.
† H.T., vol. xvii, p. 23; S.P., vol. lxxv, p. 406.
‡ H.T., vol. xvii, p. 1126; S.P., vol. lxxv, p. 407.
§ H.T., vol. xvii, p. 1127.
‖ S.P., vol. lxxv, p. 549.

Digitized by Google

(No. 39 of 1877), making provision for the annexation to the Colony of the Province of Griqualand West, within the boundaries fixed and determined in 1864. This Act, which ran thus, was approved by an Order in Council on the 22nd February, 1878.*

"Whereas it is expedient that the province of Griqualand West should be annexed to, and form part of, the Colony of the Cape of Good Hope, and that provision should be made by the Legislature of the said Colony for such annexation, and for the representation in the Parliament of the said Colony of the inhabitants of the said province, as hereinafter is provided:

"Be it enacted by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council and House of Assembly, as follows:—

"2. From and after the taking effect of this Act, the said province of Griqualand West, within the boundaries thereof as then (in 1864) fixed and determined, shall become annexed to, and thenceforth be portion of the Colony of, the Cape of Good Hope.

* * * * *

"33. This Act shall commence and take effect when and so soon as the Governor, with the advice of the Executive Council, shall, by Proclamation† published in the Government Gazette, declare and announce that all matters and things necessary to be done and to happen in order to enable the said annexation to be completed and perfected have been done and happened.

"34. This Act may be cited as 'The Griqualand West Annexation Act, 1877.'"

On the 15th October, 1880, a Proclamation was issued by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, &c., announcing the annexation of the Province of Griqualand West to the Cape Colony, and a Notification of this annexation (dated 24th January, 1881) was inserted in the "London Gazette" of 25th January, 1881.‡

* Proclaimed 15th October, 1880. See H.T., vol. xv, p. 518. S.P., vol. lxxi, p. 300.

† H.T., vol. xv, pp. 506—516; S.P., vol lxix, pp. 105—106.

‡ S.P., vol. lxxii, p. 893.

Digitized by Google

Transkei; Tembuland, Emigrant Tembuland, Galekaland, and Bomvanaland.

On the 28th October, 1875,* the Tembus were taken over by the Colonial Government and became British subjects under certain conditions, which were agreed upon.

On the 6th August, 1880,† Letters Patent were issued for the annexation to the Cape Colony (under specified conditions) of certain British Possessions and Territories in the Transkei, known as Tembuland, Emigrant Tembuland, Bomvanaland, and Galekaland, but those Letters Patent were revoked by others which were issued on the 2nd October, 1884.‡

On the 1st August, 1882, a Deed was signed by the paramount Chief of the Tembu Tribe for the transfer to the Cape Government of certain lands and territories known as the European settlement at Umtata.§

On the 13th July, 1885,‖ an Act was passed by the Cape Colony to provide for the annexation to that Colony of the above-mentioned territories; and on the 26th August following a Proclamation was issued declaring the territories to be so annexed.

* S.P., vol. lxx, p. 327; H.T., vol. xv, p. 859.
† H.T., vol. xv, p. 867.
‡ S.P., vol. lxxvi, p. 191; H.T., vol. xvii, p. 25.
§ S.P., vol. lxxv, p. 401.
‖ S.P., vol. lxxvi, p. 979; H.T., vol. xvii, p. 31.

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN

(GAMBIA).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN (GAMBIA).

LIST OF TREATIES, &c.

No.				Page
90	1783—1889....	Notes on the Gambia.....		365
—	3 Sept., 1783.	Treaty.....	Great Britain and France. Guarantee to Great Britain of Fort St. James (Albreda) and the River Gambia	365
—	1806.....	Deed.....	Purchase of the Island of St. Mary by Great Britain.....	365
—	14 Apr., 1823..	Deed.....	Cession of the Island of Lemain to Great Britain.....	365
—	15 June, 1826..	Treaty.....	Barra. Cession to Great Britain of the River Gambia and of Territory on its right bank for 1 mile inland. Reservation of French Factory of Albreda....	367
—	19 June, 1826 .	Add. Article.....	Barra. Boundaries of French Factory at Albreda.....	369
—	29 May, 1827..	Treaty.....	Brekama. British Protection and Sovereignty. British Military Post opposite Island of Kayaye.	369
—	4 June, 1827..	Treaty.....	Combo. Cession to Great Britain of Island of St. Mary, and adjoining Territory.....	370
—	13 April, 1829.	Treaty.....	Wooli. Cession of Fattatenda to Great Britain	371
—	5 Jan., 1832..	Convention.....	Barra. Confirmation of Cession to Great Britain of Right Bank of the River Gambia for 1 mile inland.....	372
—	13 July, 1840..	Convention.....	Combo. Cession of Combo Territory to Great Britain.....	373
—	23 April, 1841.	Treaty.....	Cartabar. British Protection. Cession to Great Britain of 1 square mile of Territory.....	374
—	18 Nov., 1850.	Convention.....	Barra. Cession to Great Britain of Territory near Albreda.....	374

Digitized by Google

No.				Page
90	26 Dec., 1850..	Convention.....	Combo. Extent of Territory ceded to Great Britain by Treaty of 13th July, 1840	378
—	24 May, 1853..	Convention.....	Combo. Cession of Portion of Combo Territory to Great Britain	380
—	19 Feb., 1866..	Letters Patent...	Union of the Gambia with Sierra Leone. (See Great Britain and Sierra Leone)	381
—	25 July, 1887..	Treaty.....	Betente. Cession to Great Britain. British Sovereignty and Protection.....	381
—	15 Sept., 1887..	Treaty.....	Jolah. Cession to Great Britain. British Sovereignty and Protection.....	382
—	17 Sept., 1887..	Treaty.....	Vintang (in Fogni). Cession to Great Britain. British Sovereignty and Protection.....	382
—	19 Sept., 1887..	Treaty.....	Central Kiang Country. Cession to Great Britain. British Sovereignty and Protection.....	383
—	11 Oct., 1887..	Treaty.....	Jarra. Cession to Great Britain .	383
—	14 Oct., 1888..	Treaty.....	Batelling (Central Kiang). Cession to Great Britain. British Sovereignty and Protection.....	383
—	28 Nov., 1888..	Letters Patent...	Erection of the Gambia into a Separate Colony	383
—	10 Aug., 1889..	Arrangement....	Great Britain and France. Limits of British Possessions on the Gambia defined. Art. I and Annex II. (See Great Britain and France)	384
—	8 May, 1893..	Joint Report	Commissioners. Position of Panchang and Niambuntang. (See Great Britain and France.)	
—	April, 1894.	Proclamation....	Annexation of Foreign Combo to the Gambia	384

Digitized by Google

No. 90.—*Notes on the GAMBIA.* 1783—1894.

On the 3rd September, 1783, a Treaty was concluded between Great Britain and France, by Article X of which the King of the French guaranteed to the King of Great Britain the possession of Fort James (Albreda) and of the River Gambia. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE, p. 539.)

In 1806, the Island of St. Mary, at the mouth of the Gambia, on which is situated the town of Bathurst, was purchased by the British Government.

Island of Lemain.

On the 14th April, 1823,* the following Deed was signed for the Cession to Great Britain of the Island of Lemain, near Kayee, in the River Gambia :—

"WHEREAS Alexander Grant, Esquire, Major in His Majesty's 2nd West Indian Regiment, and Commandant of the British Settlement of St. Mary's, in the River Gambia, has been deputed by his Excellency Brigadier-General Sir Charles Macarthy, Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief in and over His Britannic Majesty's Possessions on the Western Coast of Africa, to treat with us for our Island of Lemain, situated in the River Gambia, near Kayee, and opposite to our Port of Junko Conda; and whereas all sovereignty of the said Island at present lies in us, and has been handed down to us by our ancestors, and we having full power and authority to dispose of the same, and being fully convinced of the pacific and just disposition of the said Governor-in-Chief and Major Grant, his deputy, acting for and on behalf of His Britannic Majesty, as also of the great reciprocal benefits which will result from a British Settlement being established in our neighbourhood, and withal being desirous of manifesting our distinguished affection and friendship for the King of Great Britain and his subjects:

Do hereby, for and in consideration of 100 dollars value in

* H.T., vol. xiv, p. 942.

Digitized by Google

merchandise, to be well and truly paid to us yearly and every year, and the value of 10 dollars in merchandise, to be at the same time and in like manner paid to Wooda Maddy, our Alcaide, or our Alcaide for the time being, the first payment to commence and be made from the 1st of April in this present year of the Christian era, 1823, and ever afterwards, by half-yearly instalments, that is, 55 dollars value in merchandise on the 1st of October and 1st of April in each year, for ever cede and relinquish, and do bind ourselves, our heirs and assigns, for ever to cede and relinquish, all claim, title, or property which we or or they have or might have had in the said Island, to the King of Great Britain and Ireland, his heirs and successors, for ever.

"And we do further, in consideration of the value of 50 dollars in addition to the 110 above mentioned, to be well and truly paid yearly and every year, the first payment to be made on the 1st of April, 1824, abandon, relinquish, and for ever give up for ourselves, our heirs and successors, any claim we had for customs on Colonial vessels trading in the river from St. Mary's; and we further, in consideration of the above-mentioned sums of 110 and 50 dollars, in all amounting to 160 dollars, bind and oblige ourselves, our heirs and successors, as aforesaid, to protect by every means in our or their power, all British vessels trading in the river, which are not as heretofore to be boarded by us or any of our subjects for the purpose of extorting or asking any custom whatever, they having henceforth and for ever, by virtue of this Treaty, full liberty of passing and re-passing our territories, without any hindrance or molestation of any kind whatever.

"And we do further, by virtue of this Treaty, and being moreover convinced that the cultivating a good understanding with the subjects of His Britannic Majesty will, under Providence, be attended with the happiest consequences to us and our subjects, solemnly guarantee our protection to them and their property, either settling in or passing through any part of our dominions, as also protection and encouragement to all strangers or Native traders passing through our territories in order to trade with the subjects of His Britannic Majesty or otherwise,

Digitized by Google

and lastly, we bind and oblige ourselves, our heirs and successors, as aforesaid, faithfully and truly to abide by and discharge the articles of this Treaty under the penalty of forfeiting all the pecuniary advantages therein held forth.

"And to the purity and sincerity of our intentions in the mutual observance of the foregoing articles, we, the Contracting Parties, call the Omnipotent God of truth and justice to witness.

"Signed, sealed, and delivered in the Commandant's tent on Lemain Island, in the presence of the witnesses who have hereunto signed their names, this 14th day of April, in the year of the Christian era one thousand eight hundred and twenty-three, and in the fourth year of the reign of our Most Gracious Sovereign George the Fourth."

[Here follow signatures and marks.]

Cession of the River Gambia to Great Britain.

On the 15th June, 1826,* a Convention was signed between the Acting Governor of Sierra Leone and the King of Barra and of the River Gambia, with his Chiefs and headmen, for the cession of the Gambia to Great Britain.

It contained the following stipulations:—

* * * * *

"2nd. The said Brunay, King of Barra, by and with the advice and consent of his Chiefs and headmen before named, cedes, transfers, and makes over to his Honour Kenneth Macaulay, Acting Governor of Sierra Leone, and his successors, Governors of Sierra Leone for the time being, on the part and behalf of His Majesty the King of the United Kingdoms of Great Britain and Ireland, his heirs, and successors for ever, the full, entire, free, and unlimited right, title, sovereignty, and possession of the River Gambia, with all the branches, creeks, inlets, and waters of the same, as they have been held and possessed by the Kings of Barra from time immemorial; and the said Brunay, King of Barra, with the advice and consent of his

* S.P., vol. xlviii, p. 882; H.T., vol. xii, p. 5. See also Treaties, 5th January, 1832, p. 324, and 18th November, 1850, p. 326.

Digitized by Google

said Chiefs and headmen as aforesaid, does further cede and for ever relinquish all and every right, claim, or demand for customs or duties of any description on British or other vessels entering or navigating the River Gambia, or any of the waters thereof (as have been formerly demanded and taken).

French Vessels trading to Albreda.

"It being distinctly understood that this does not apply to French vessels trading to the factory of Albreda.*

Cession to Great Britain of Territory on Right Bank of River Gambia for one mile inland.

"3rd. The said Brunay, King of Barra, by and with the advice and consent of the Chiefs and headmen aforesaid, cedes, transfers, and makes over unto his Honour Kenneth Macaulay, Acting Governor of Sierra Leone, and his successors, the Governors of Sierra Leone for the time being, on the part and behalf of His Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, his heirs and successors, for ever, all that part of the northern or right bank of the River Gambia for one geographical mile inland, commencing at Bonyadoo Creek† on the west and extending to Jokadoo Creek on the east.

Reservation of French Factory of Albreda.

"Reserving only unto the said Brunay, King of Barra, and his successors, that portion of land at present occupied by the French at the factory of Albreda, the limits and boundary line of which is fixed and determined at the signing of this Treaty by persons duly appointed on the behalf of the Contracting Parties."

4th.—*Annual Payment of 400 Spanish Dollars to be made to the King of Barra and his Successors.*

5th.—*Prohibition against Transport or Shipment of Slaves.*

* Confirmed 5th January, 1832. See "Report, Africa, Western Coast, 1865, House of Commons Paper, No. 412," p. 344.

† Bonyadoo Creek, now called Jannak Creek. H. T., vol. xii, p. 7.

Digitized by Google

[Brekama.]

Boundaries of French Factory at Albreda.

On the 19th June, 1826,* the following Additional Article was signed to the Treaty with Barra of 15th June, 1826, respecting the French Factory at Albreda.

"BE it known that we, Brunay, King of Barra, did, in presence of our Chiefs and headmen, proceed from the town of Jillifree to the town of Albreda with his Honour Kenneth Macaulay, Acting Governor of Sierra Leone, and did then and there mark out the boundaries of ground now occupied by the French as their comptoir or factory, and which is reserved to us in the annexed Treaty, the said piece of ground extending from a large tree on the east, named Sangee Baba to and there, on the west named Santo, being 400 yards in breadth, and 300 yards in depth from the river side."

British Protection and Sovereignty over Brekama.

On the 29th May, 1827,† a Treaty was signed between Great Britain and Brekama, for placing the people of Brekama under British Protection and Sovereignty:—

"THE headmen and other inhabitants of the town and territory of Brekama, having elected Farrin Tomba Comba, their King, to rule over them according to their own usages, the said King, headmen, and inhabitants knowing their inability to carry this measure into execution (from their want of money and numbers in comparison to their extent of territory) hereby solicit His Majesty the King of Great Britain to take them under his protection and sovereignty, which application being made to his Excellency Major-General Sir Neil Campbell, C.B., &c., Governor-in-Chief of all the British Possessions on the Western Coast of Africa, Commander of the Forces, &c., by King Farrin Tomba Comba, his son, Jeno, and the headman, Tomba Salang, accompanied by the Moros Berangdarbo and Carsanessay, both of Kayaye."

* S.P., vol. xlviii, p. 882; H.T., vol. xii, p. 5.
† S.P., vol. xlix, p. 701; H.T., vol. xii, p. 10.

Digitized by Google

His Excellency, in behalf of His Majesty the King of Great Britain, his heirs and successors, engages to take the people of Brekama under the protection and sovereignty of Great Britain on the following conditions:—

1. *British Protection to be afforded by Great Britain to Brekama People against attacks of Native Powers.*
2. *Non-purchase or sale of slaves.*
3. *British Trade.*
4. *Non-engagement in war without British consent.*
5. *Non-interference of Great Britain with Lands, Houses, Property, or Religion of Natives, nor with Domestic Servitude in Brekama.*
6. *British confirmation of election of New Chiefs.*

British Military Post opposite to Island of Kayaye.

7. They engage to give possession to the King of Great Britain of a secure spot to be chosen by the British Commandant, for a military post opposite to the Island of Kayaye, and close to the river, with as much territory adjoining as the artillery can reach from this port or any other place. On this spot the people of Brekama will build towns and make farms according to the regulations of the British Commandant, and it will serve to lodge the troops and stores for their protection in case of war.
8. *Annual Presents to be made to Chiefs and People of Brekama.*

[Here follow Signatures and Marks.]

Combo. St. Mary Island.

On the 4th June, 1827,* a Treaty was signed between the Governor of the British Possessions on the West Coast of Africa, and the King of Cumbo, confirming the Cession to Great Britain of the Island of St. Mary's and adjoining territory, from which the following are extracts:—

* H.T., vol. xii, p. 11.

Digitized by Google

Banjola and St. Mary Island.

"The Treaty in which the Island of St. Mary's was formerly given up to the British Government not being forthcoming, it is hereby agreed:—

"I. *Abolition of Slave Trading.*

"II. That the Island of St. Mary's, the Cape, and the boundary bordering on other States to the southward and eastward of Coomba shall be open for every branch of commerce between the subjects of His Majesty, the King of Great Britain, and the natives of Cumba or any other kingdoms.

"III. That the Island of Banjola, now called St. Mary's, and the adjoining territory, may be possessed by the Government and subjects of Great Britain for building and making farms in such places as are not actually possessed by any other person at the time, arranging the boundaries with the Alcaide of Baccow.

"IV. *Annual Presents to be made to the King of Combo.*

Fattatenda.

On the 13th April, 1829, a Treaty was signed between Great Britain and the King of Wooli for the cession of Fattatenda to Great Britain, from which the following is an extract:—

"2nd. The King of Wooli, in consideration of the sum to be received by him, hereafter mentioned (200 dollars in kind), agrees to grant His Britannic Majesty, his heirs and successors, for ever, full power and sovereignty over the said town of Fattatenda and 100 acres of land extending north, east, and west, it being expressly understood by all the parties to these presents that the said town and lands are to be granted to His Britannic Majesty, his heirs and successors, to enable His Britannic Majesty's subjects to form a settlement and to erect houses and factories for the purpose of trade; and the King of Wooli agrees and binds himself to afford protection at all times to His Britannic Majesty's subjects, their agents and property, within his dominions."

Digitized by Google

River Gambia. Cession of Territory on Right Bank for one mile inland.

On the 5th January, 1832,* a fresh Convention was concluded between Great Britain and Barra by which the cession of territory on the right bank of the River Gambia, by the Treaty of 15th June, 1826,† was thus ratified and confirmed:—

"Whereas a cruel and unjust war has been waged against the subjects of His Majesty the King of Great Britain by the King, Chiefs, and people of Barra, in violation of the Convention of Peace and Amity, signed at Jellifree on the 15th day of June, in the year of the Christian era 1826, and the King, Chiefs, and people of Barra having publicly declared their sorrow for the outrages they have committed, and given their solemn promise never to offend again, the Lieutenant-Governor of Bathurst and its Dependencies agrees, on behalf of His Britannic Majesty, to grant once more peace and friendship upon the following conditions, viz.:—

"1. That the King of Barra, first, shall deliver up to the Lieutenant-Governor of Bathurst hostages for the good faith of himself and his people, to be from among the royal families of Barra.

"2. That the King, Chiefs, and people of Barra shall again ratify and confirm the fourth clause of the Treaty of Jellifree, whereby they ceded, transferred, and made over unto His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland, his heirs and successors, for ever, all that part of the northern or right bank of the River Gambia for one geographical mile, inland, commencing at Banjallad or Creek on the west, and extending to Jacado Creek on the east (reserving only unto the said Brunay, King of Barra, and his successors, that portion of land at present occupied by the French as the Factory of Albreda), the same right being now extended from Jocado Creek to the Atlantic Ocean."‡

* H.T., vol. xvii, p. 1123.
† Page 367.
‡ S.P., vol. xlviii, p. 887.

Digitized by Google

[Combo.]

Cession by Combo of certain Territories to Great Britain.

ON the 13th July, 1840, a Convention was signed between the Lieutenant-Governor of the British Settlements on the Gambia and Soalong Jarta, King of Combo, for the cession of certain territory to Her Majesty. It ran as follows:—

"Whereas the said Lieutenant-Governor Huntley has treated with the said King of Combo for the territory hereinafter described, viz., from the north point of the west side of the Oyster Creek to Cape St. Mary, then south-westerly from that cape, following the beach five miles, and from the termination of the said five miles in an east by south (true course) direction, until entering the River Gambia, then following the line of the Combo shore until again reaching the north point of the Oyster Creek aforesaid, including the whole of the country within the above-mentioned limits;

"And whereas all sovereignty of the before-specified territory is now vested in the said King of Combo, and has descended to him from his ancestors, and the said King of Combo having full power to dispose of the same, and being well assured of the pacific, just, and friendly disposition of the said Lieutenant-Governor, acting on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, and being moreover fully sensible of the benefits to be derived from the promulgation of British Christian principles, doth, in furtherance of that object, and in consideration of the sum of 100 dollars in merchandise, paid to him before the signing and sealing of these presents, the receipt whereof is hereby acknowledged, cede and relinquish to Her Britannic Majesty, her heirs and successors, for ever, all claim, title, and right to the sovereignty of the territory hereinbefore described, as well for himself as for and on behalf of his heirs and successors: Provided always, that the different individuals at present in possession of property of any description within the limits hereinbefore specified, shall in nowise be disturbed in the enjoyment of the same by any of the provisions of this Convention."

* H.T., vol. xii, p. 29; S.P., vol. xlviii, p. 888; vol. lvii, p. 334.

† See also Treaty, 18th November, 1850, p. 374.

Digitized by Google

This Convention was confirmed on the 9th November, 1840; but it was amended by a Treaty signed on the 26th December, 1850, p. 378.

Cession by Cartabar to Great Britain of one square mile of Territory.

On the 23rd April, 1841, a Treaty was signed between the Lieutenant-Governor of the British Settlement on the Gambia and the King of Cartabar, to which Additional Articles were attached, whereby he acknowledged Her Majesty to be the protecting Sovereign of his country in the following terms:—

"ART. I. The King of Cartabar, seeing that he is unable of himself to prevent the incursions of neighbouring ill-disposed Chiefs delighting only in war, and who have heretofore annually ravaged his country, carrying off his people as slaves, the cattle and produce, now and for ever places the country of Cartabar under the sole protection of the Sovereign of England, and he begs that Her Majesty Victoria I, Queen of England, may become, in her own Royal person, and for her heirs and successors, the protecting Sovereign of the Cartabar country; and the King of Cartabar freely cedes for ever to the Queen of England, her heirs and successors, one square mile of land in such part of his country as shall be pointed out by the Lieutenant-Governor of the British Settlements on the Gambia, or other officer authorized to do so.

"II. The King of Cartabar agrees that he will not enter into any alliance, negotiation, or communication of any political nature whatever, with any Power in the world, without the knowledge and consent of the Queen of England, and the King of Cartabar declares the whole of the annexed Treaty, and these two Additional Articles, to be binding equally to himself as to his heirs and successors for ever."

Cession to Great Britain of Territory near Albreda.

On the 18th November, 1850,* a Convention was concluded between the Government of the British Settlements in the

* H.T., vol. xii, p. 44.

Digitized by Google

Gambia and Dembar Sonko, King of Barra, and others, for the cession to Great Britain of territory at or near Albreda. It contained the following stipulations —

"Whereas, on the 15th day of June, in the year of the Christian era 1826, a Convention was made between his Honour Kenneth Macaulay, Acting Governor of Sierra Leone and its Dependencies, of the one part; and Brunay, King of Barra, and his Chiefs and headmen of the other part (p. 367); and whereas, by Article III of the said Convention, the sovereignty of the northern or right bank of the said River Gambia was ceded to His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland, his heirs and successors, as in the Convention is more particularly set forth; and whereas, by the said Convention, and also by the Additional Article to the said Convention, there was excepted from the territory, whereof the sovereignty had been ceded to His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland as aforesaid, a piece of ground near Albreda, on the banks of the said River Gambia, which said piece of ground then supposed to be occupied by French subjects, and to extend 400 yards in breadth and 300 yards in depth, from the north bank of the said River Gambia. And whereas a Convention was made on the 5th day of January, in the year of the Christian era 1832, between his Excellency George Rendell, on behalf of His Majesty the King of Great Britain, his heirs and successors, of the one part; and Brunay, King of Barra, his Chiefs, and people, of the other part (p. 372); and whereas by Article II of the said last-recited Convention, the sovereignty of the right bank of the River Gambia was confirmed to the King of Great Britain, his heirs and successors, with the exception of that portion which was then occupied by the French as the factory of Albreda; and whereas doubts have arisen as to the extent of ground which French subjects are entitled to occupy at Albreda; and whereas no provision has hitherto been made as to the right of sovereignty over any portion of the said hereinbefore-mentioned space of 400 yards by 300 yards, in the event of any portion of the said space not being occupied by French subjects, or being occupied by French

Digitized by Google

subjects wrongfully. Now, therefore, this Convention witnesseth, that in consideration of his friendship for the Queen of Great Britain, her heirs and successors, and also in consideration of the sum of 5*l.* paid before the signing and delivery of these presents, the said Dembar Sonko, for himself, his heirs and successors, and the said Amodo Talli, the said Era Sonko, and Mahmoudi Sankoora cede and quit claim to all right of sovereignty, and all right of property and claims whatsoever in and to any portion of the hereinbefore-mentioned space of 400 yards by 300 yards, and in all ground heretofore occupied or claimed by any French subjects or citizens, in or near to Albreda as aforesaid; and the said Dembar Sonko doth for himself, his heirs and successors, absolutely cede and relinquish to the said Queen of England, her heirs and successors, all right and claim of sovereignty of himself the said Dembar Sonko, his heirs and successors, over the said reserved space of 400 yards by 300 yards in the said hereinbefore-recited Conventions more particularly mentioned and described. Provided nevertheless that no just rights of French subjects or citizens, or of the French Government, in or to any portion of the said reserved space of 400 yards by 300, shall be in any manner ceded or diminished by this Convention, or any part thereof.

Cession to Great Britain of Territory near Albreda.

The following Deed of Cession and Conveyance was at the same time (18th November, 1850) signed by the King of Barra and the Alcade of Jillifree:—

To all to whom these presents shall come, I, Dembar Sonko, King of Barra, and I, Amodo Talli, Alcade of Jillifree, send greeting:

Whereas with the advice and consent of the Chiefs and headmen of Barra, we have agreed respectively with Richard Graves MacDonnell, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the British Settlements in the Gambia, and his successors, acting for and on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, and her heirs and successors, to convey, bargain, and sell give and grant, on the part of ourselves and our suc-

Digitized by Google

cessors, and of the Chiefs and headmen of the said Kingdom of Barra, to the said Richard Graves MacDonnell, and his successors, for and to the sole use of her said Majesty, her heirs, successors, and assigns, all right, property, and title in or to the hereditaments and lands hereinafter more particularly described; now, therefore, in pursuance of the said Agreement, and in consideration of the sum of 100 dollars paid to me the above-mentioned Dembar Sonko, and of the further sum of 200 dollars paid to me the above-mentioned Amodo Talli, Alcade of Jillifree, the receipt of which several sums immediately before the sealing and delivery of these presents is hereby acknowledged, and in consideration of the further sum of 10*l.* sterling to be paid to us at or immediately after the signing and delivery of these presents, I, the said Dembar Sonko, and the said Amodo Talli, do hereby convey, bargain and sell, give and grant to the said Richard Graves MacDonnell and his successors, all that piece of land immediately adjoining the western boundary of the French factory at Albreda, and bounded on the east (as shown in the Plan marked A hereunto annexed*) by a line 400 yards in length, and drawn north by south, through a point six toises west of the western extremity of the southern wall of the house formerly occupied by the French Resident of Albreda, and bounded on the west by a line 400 yards in length, and drawn parallel to the aforesaid line, running north and south as hereinbefore more particularly set forth, and distant 1,000 yards from the said line so running as aforesaid north and south, and bounded on the north by a line connecting the northern extremities of the eastern and western boundaries respectively, that is to say, of the northern extremities of the two parallel lines aforesaid, and bounded on the south by low-water mark, on the beach of the River Gambia, to have and to hold the said piece or parcel of land, and the said hereditaments, with their appurtenances, to the use of Her Majesty the said Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, her heirs, successors, and assigns for ever; and we, the said Dembar Sonko, and the said Amodo Talli, Alcade of Jillifree, for ourselves, our heirs, and successors, and on the part of the headmen and Chiefs of

* Not given.

Digitized by Google

Barra respectively, the parcels, lands, and hereditaments, with their appurtenances, hereby bargained and sold, given and granted, will for ever warrant and defend against all persons whomsoever.

In witness whereof, we have hereunto set our hands and seals, this 18th day of November, in the year of the Christian æra, 1850, at Government House, in the British Settlements of Bathurst.

(Signature in Arabic) KING OF BARRA.
„ „ ALCADE OF JILLIFREE.
RICHARD GRAVES MacDONNELL,
Governor and Commander-in-Chief.
And several other signatures.

This Convention was confirmed on the 20th March, 1851.

Territory ceded by Combo to Great Britain.

On the 26th December, 1850,* a Convention containing the following stipulation was concluded between the Governor of the British Settlement in the Gambia and the King and Chiefs of Combo and the Headmen of Baccon, in the Kingdom of Combo, making the following arrangements with regard to the cession of certain lands and territories in lieu of those made by the Convention of 13th July, 1840 (p. 373):—

"Whereas the aforesaid Contracting Parties hereto have agreed for the considerations hereinafter mentioned to make this Convention; and whereas the sovereignty of certain lands and territories in the Kingdom of Combo were ceded to the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland by a Convention or deed in writing, dated 13th July, 1840, and made between Henry Vere Huntley, then Lieutenant-Governor of the British settlements in the River Gambia, and Soulong Jarta, King of Combo (p. 373), and whereas the fee-simple and property in certain of the lands in the neighbourhood of Baccon aforesaid was conveyed to the use of her said Majesty by an indenture, bearing

* S.P., vol. xlviii, p. 894; H.T., vol. xii, p. 47.

Digitized by Google

date the 24th day of July, in the year 1840, and made between Mujabo Seesse and Amadee Banjole, both of Baccon, of the first part, and the said Henry Vere Huntley of the second part; and whereas doubts have arisen as to the extent of territory granted to her said Majesty by the said Convention, and by the said indenture; and whereas the several parties to this Convention being desirous of terminating all such doubts, and defining more accurately the ground and territory intended to be ceded to her said Majesty, appointed Commissioners on the part of her said Majesty, Daniel Robertson, Esq., Colonial Secretary; William Bage, Esq., Colonel, Engineers; and Thomas Kehoe, Staff Surgeon, 2nd Class; and on the part of the King of Combo, and the people of Combo, John James Staples Finden, Esq., Major Commanding the Royal Gambia Militia; Majabo Cesey, Ansumarna Cesey (Alcade of Mandinary), Fody Ansumarna Munang, and the said Commissioners proceeded on the 26th of the present month to view the ground and territory hereby intended to be ceded as aforesaid, and did mark out and designate accurately the said ground and territory. Now, therefore, it is agreed between the several parties to this Convention; first, that in lieu of and instead of any ground heretofore ceded by the Convention and by the indenture hereinbefore recited, the absolute sovereignty and entire property, and the fee-simple of the ground and territory marked out by the Commissioners aforesaid, shall be hereby given, granted, and ceded to her said Majesty, her heirs and successors, for ever, saving and excepting any right of property acquired by any parties in any portion of the said ground or territory previous to the signing of this Convention.

Limits of ceded Territory to be defined.

"2ndly. That the said Richard Graves MacDonnell, or the officer administering the Government of the British Settlements in the Gambia, shall appoint one or more competent persons to make a map of the said ground and territory hereby intended to be given, granted, and ceded, as aforesaid, and shall cause proper land-marks to be fixed on the said ground the better to

Digitized by Google

define its limits, and shall give to the said Ansumarna Jarta copies of any maps so made as aforesaid, and the said landmarks so erected as aforesaid shall be on all occasions referred to for the purpose of determining all disputes which may arise in reference to the said ground or territory hereby intended to be ceded as aforesaid.

Road may be made from Ferry at Sarah to Territory ceded.

"3rdly. That the said Richard Graves MacDonnell, or the officer administering the Government for the time being of the said British Settlements in the Gambia, may at any time after the signing of this Convention make, or cause to be made, a road, not exceeding 20 yards in breadth, from the ferry at Sarah, opposite the Island of St. Mary's, to any part of the said ground or territory hereby intended to be ceded as aforesaid; provided that the said road shall not encroach on any dwelling-house erected in any part of the Combo territory previous to the signing of this Convention.

4thly. 30*l.* *to be paid to King and owners of ground ceded, as well as merchandise of value of* 10*l.*

5thly. 10*l.* *to be paid annually to King of Combo, and* 10*l.* *to headmen of Baccon.*

6thly. *Customs and rents due to King of Combo to be paid in future to Governor of British Settlements in the Gambia.*

This Convention was confirmed on the 25th February, 1851.*

Cession of British Combo to Great Britain.

On the 24th May, 1853,† another Convention was concluded between the Governor of the British Settlements on the Gambia and King Salatti and the Chiefs of Combo, by which a further tract of country of considerable extent adjoining Cape St. Mary, and now known as British Combo, was ceded to Great Britain. The following are extracts from that Convention:—

"WHEREAS disturbances have occurred in the said Kingdom of Combo, and continued therein for several years, by reason of

* S.P., vol. xlviii, p. 894.

† S.P., vol. xlviii, p. 899; H.T., vol. xii, 80.

Digitized by Google

which the said kingdom as well as Her Majesty's said settlement have sustained much injury, and a portion of the said kingdom has been withdrawn from the allegiance to the said King.

"And whereas the said King has offered to cede to Her Majesty the Queen of England that portion of his said Kingdom to Combo from the mouth of Sabijee Creek in a straight line to a point situated 1 mile south of Sabijee, and extending to a point situated on the seashore 2 miles north of the town of Bijulo, and bounded on the other sides by the sea, in consideration of his receiving the aid of the Governor of the said settlement to effect on his behalf a termination of those disturbances at Sabijee.

"It is agreed upon as follows:

"1st. The King of Combo shall, upon a day to be fixed and appointed for that purpose by the said Governor, cede and deliver up to the said Governor, or his accredited agent, for and on behalf of the Queen of England, the aforesaid portion of his territory to hold to her said Majesty, her heirs and successors for ever."

Portendic and Albreda.

On the 7th March, 1857, a Convention was concluded between Great Britain and France relative to Portendic and Albreda. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE, p. 544.)

Union of the Gambia with Sierra Leone.

On the 19th February, 1866, Letters Patent were issued for uniting the Colony of Sierra Leone together with the forts and settlements on the West Coast of Africa (Gambia, Gold Coast, and Lagos) under one Commander-in-Chief, and for providing for the government thereof;* but these Letters Patent were revoked on the 17th December, 1874.† (See GREAT BRITAIN (SIERRA LEONE), p. 513.)

Betente.

On the 25th July, 1887, the Emir of Betente ceded to Her Britannic Majesty the full sovereignty and possession of all such

* S.P., vol. lix, p. 1194.

† H.T., vol. xv, p. 531. See also Letters Patent, 17th June, 1885, p. 525.

Digitized by Google

parts of his kingdom and territories as might not already have been by Treaty or otherwise acquired by Great Britain.

This Treaty was acquiesced in by Chiefs subordinate to the Emir who were not present when the Deed of Cession was signed.

Jolah.

On the 15th September, 1887, the Kings of sixteen towns and districts in the Jolah Country went to Kansallah to meet the Governor of the West Africa Settlements, when they signed a document in which they repeated their request to Her Britannic Majesty to accept the sovereignty of the whole Jolah country, and to take the Jolah people under her protection, and begged the Governor not to leave without hoisting the British flag at Kansallah that day, stating that they desired to receive it, and that Kansallah was on their own ground in the Jolah Country, and belonged to the Woorambang, and that no one had any right there but themselves.

Fogni.

On the same day, these same Kings signed a Treaty with the Governor of the West Africa Settlements, at Kansallah, "in the Fogni Country," by which they engaged, among other things, not to cede any of their territory to any other Power than England, or enter into any Agreement, Treaty, or Arrangement with any foreign Government except through and with the consent of the British Government.

Vintang District.

On the 17th September, 1887, the Chief and Almany of Vintang, in Fogni, signed a Treaty with the Government of West Africa Settlements to the same effect; and by another document the Chief requested Her Majesty the Queen to accept the sovereignty of the whole Vintang District and to take it under her protection, and the Governor was earnestly begged not to leave Vintang until he had hoisted the British flag there that day.

Digitized by Google

Central Kiang.

On the 19th September, 1887, a similar Treaty was signed at Quinalla, in Central Kiang Country, and a similar document signed by the King of Central Kiang and others, requesting Her Majesty the Queen to accept the sovereignty of the whole Central Kiang Country and to take it under her protection, and earnestly requesting the Governor not to leave without hoisting the British flag at Tendabar, Bambako, and Mandina that day, stating that these places were all on ground in the Central Kiang Country.

Jarra.

On the 11th October, 1887, a similar Treaty was entered into with the King of Jarra, and a similar document was signed by the King, his Headmen and people requesting Her Majesty to accept the sovereignty of the whole Jarry Country, and to take it under her protection, and earnestly requesting the Governor not to leave without hoisting the British flag that day at Baï, in the Jarra Country.

Central Kiang (Batelling).

On the 14th October, 1888, a Treaty was signed by Prince Mansah Cotto, of Batelling, Independent Chief of a portion of Central Kiang, accepting the provisions of the Treaty made with the King of Central Kiang on the 19th September, 1887.

Colony of the Gambia.

On the 28th November, 1888,* Letters Patent were issued revoking the Letters Patent of 17th June, 1885, and 11th October, 1887, and declaring the Settlement of the Gambia to be erected into a separate Colony, to be called the Colony of the Gambia, and announcing that the Colony comprised all places, settlements, or territories which might at any time belong to Her Majesty in Western Africa between 12° and 15° of north latitude and lying to the westward of the 10° of west longitude.

* H.T., vol. xviii, p. 168.

Digitized by Google

British and French Limits.

On the 10th August, 1889, an Arrangement was concluded between the British and French Governments, by Articles I and II of which the limits of the British Possessions in Senegambia were defined. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE, p. 558.)

Panchang and Niambuntang.

On the 8th May, 1893, a Joint Report was made by British and French Commissioners as to the position of Panchang and Niambuntang. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE, p. 588.)

Foreign Combo.

In April, 1894, a Proclamation was issued announcing the annexation of Foreign Combo to the Gambia.

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN

(IMPERIAL BRITISH EAST AFRICA COMPANY ("IBEA").)

(See BRITISH EAST AFRICA COMPANY.)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN

(GOLD COAST).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN (GOLD COAST).

LIST OF TREATIES, &c.

No.				Page
91.	1831—1893.....	Notes on the Gold Coast.....		388
—	27 April, 1831.....	Treaty.....	Kings of Ashantee, &c. Renunciation of Tribute from Kings of Daikara and others.....	388
—	30 March, 1850....	Oath.....	Akropong. Fealty to British Crown.....	388
—	17 Aug., 1850.....	Convention...	Great Britain and Denmark. Cession of Danish Forts on Gold Coast. (See Denmark.)	388
—	17 June, 1858.....	Oath.....	Krepee. British Allegiance....	388
—	Nov., 1864.....	Oath.....	Accoonfee. British Allegiance..	388
—	19 Feb., 1866.....	Letters Patent	Union with Sierra Leone of Forts and Settlements on West Coast of Africa. (See Great Britain and Sierra Leone.) [Altered by Letters Patent of 17th Dec., 1874.	
—	5 March, 1867....	Convention...	Great Britain and Netherlands. Interchange of Territory on the Gold Coast. (See Great Britain and Netherlands.)....	389
—	30 Nov., 1868.....	Treaty.....	Awoonah and Addah. Volta River.....	389
—	25 Feb., 1871.....	Convention...	Great Britain and Netherlands. Sale and Transfer to Great Britain of Dutch Possessions on the Gold Coast. (See Great Britain and Netherlands.)	
—	13—14 Feb., 1874.	Treaty.....	Ashantee. Renunciation of Supremacy over Elmina, &c.....	390
—	March, 1874.....	Engagements..	Appolonia, &c. Obedience to British Laws, &c.....	390
—	22 June, 1874 ...	Treaty.....	Awoonah, Jellah-Coffee, Quittah, &c. British Occupation.....	391
—	24 July, 187[illegible]	Letters Patent.	Gold Coast and Lagos one Colony	391

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN (GOLD COAST).

(List of Treaties, &c.)

No.				Page
—	6 Aug., 1874.....	Order in C....	British Jurisdiction in adjacent Territories.....	392
—	24 Sept., 1879.....	Provisional Agreement.	Katanu. British Protection	392
—	1 Dec., 1879.....	Provisional Agreement	Afflowhoo. Cession to Great Britain of Seaboard with 1 mile inland.....	393
—	2 Dec., 1879.....	Agreement....	Agbosomé. British Jurisdiction over Seaboard, &c.....	393
—	6 Dec., 1879.....	Agreement....	Afflowhoo. British Jurisdiction over Seaboard, &c.....	394
—	25 Sept., 1884.....	Preliminary Treaty.	Little Popo. British Protection. (See Great Britain and Germany)	394
—	April—June, 1885.	Exchange of Notes.	Great Britain and Germany. Spheres of Action. Rio del Rey, &c.....	394
—	12 Nov., 1885.....	Treaty.....	Krikor. Cession to Great Britain.	395
—	13 Jan., 1886.....	Order in C....	Gold Coast Settlements. Separate Colony.....	396
—	27 July, 1886.....	Treaty.....	Aquamoo (Volta District). Incorporation with Gold Coast Colony.....	396
—	12 Aug., 1886.....	Treaty.....	Aggravie. (Left bank of Volta River). Cession to Great Britain.....	396
—	July—Aug., 1886..	Exchange of Notes.	Great Britain and Germany. Spheres of Action. Rio del Rey, &c.....	395
—	4 Sept., 1886.....	Treaty.....	Battor, &c. (Left bank of Volta River). Cession to Great Britain.....	397
—	7 Oct., 1886.....	Treaty.....	Crepée. Incorporation with Gold Coast. British Protection....	397
—	30 Oct., 1886.....			
—	8 Nov., 1886.....			
—	18 Feb., 1887.....	Treaty.....	Schwhi. British Protection....	
—	9 May, 1887.....	Declaration...	Aquamoo. (Volta District). British Protection.....	397
—	30 July, 1887.....	Declaration...	Gama and Bontuku. Allegiance to British Crown.....	398
—	29 Dec., 1887.....	Order in C....	British Jurisdiction in Territories adjacent to Gold Coast Colony.....	398
—	5 May, 1888.....	Treaty.....	Quahoo. British Protection...	398
—	2 June, 1888.....	Declaration...	Kotoku. Insuaim Ferry. Berim River. Cession to Great Britain.....	398

Digitized by Google

No.				Page
—	3 July, 1888.....	Declaration...	Agotine (Crepee). Allegiance to British Crown.....	399
—	3 July, 1888.....	Declaration...	Anum and Buem. Fealty to British Crown.....	399
—	3 July, 1888.....	Declaration...	Crepee. British Protection	399
—	3 July, 1888.....	Declaration...	Adaklu, &c. (Crepee). Allegiance to Head King	400
—	10 Aug., 1889	Arrangement.	Great Britain and France. Spheres of Influence. (See Great Britain and France.)	
—	1 July, 1890.....	Arrangement.	Great Britain and Germany. Spheres of Influence. (See Great Britain and Germany.)	
—	26 June, 1891	Arrangement.	Great Britain and France. Spheres of Influence. (See Great Britain and France.)	
—	12 July, 1893.....	Arrangement.	Boundary. British and French Possessions on the Gold Coast. (See Great Britain and France.)	

Digitized by Google

No. 91.—*Notes on the GOLD COAST.* 1831—1891.

Ashantee.

A state of war existed with the Ashantees from 1824 to 1831. On the 27th April, 1831, a Treaty of Peace was signed between the Governor of Cape Coast Castle and British Settlements, on the part of His Britannic Majesty, and the Kings of Ashantee, Cape Coast, Fantee, Annamaboe, Dinkara, Tufel, Wassaw, and Assin, and the Chiefs of Adjumacon and Essacoomah, and the other Chiefs in alliance with Great Britain, by which the King of Ashantee renounced "all right or title to any tribute or homage from the Kings of Dinkara (Dênkera), Assin, and others formerly his subjects."* (See also Treaty of $\frac{13}{14}$th February, 1874, p. 390.)

Akropong.

On the 30th March, 1850, the Chief and Headmen of Akropong swore fealty to Her Britannic Majesty according to the fashion of their country.

Danish Forts and Possessions.

On the 17th August, 1850, a Convention was concluded between Great Britain and Denmark, for the cession to Great Britain of the Danish Forts and Possessions on the Gold Coast.† (See DENMARK, p. 256.)

Krepee.

On the 17th June, 1858, the Chiefs of Krepee swore allegiance to Her Britannic Majesty according to the custom of their country, and engaged to pay an annual tax of £600.

Accoonfee District.

In November, 1864, King Akinney of the Accoonfee District,

* S.P., vol. xlviii, p. 887; H.T., vol. xii, p. 13.
† Accra, Fingo, Addah, Quittah, &c.

Digitized by Google

with a large body of men numbering 2,000 or 3,000, swore allegiance to Her Majesty at Cape Coast Castle in a similar manner.

Union of the Gold Coast with Sierra Leone.

On the 19th February, 1866, Letters Patent were issued uniting the Colony of Sierra Leone, together with the Forts and Settlements on the West Coast of Africa under the Governor-in-Chief, but this arrangement was altered by Letters Patent issued on the 24th July, 1874.*

Interchange of Territory between Great Britain and the Netherlands.

On the 5th March, 1867,† a Convention was concluded between Great Britain and the Netherlands for an interchange of territory on the Gold Coast. In this Convention the boundary between the possessions of Her Britannic Majesty and those of the King of the Netherlands was defined as being a line drawn true north from the centre of the mouth of the Sweet River as far as the boundary of the then existing Ashantee kingdom, but with such deviations within three English miles of the coast as should be necessary to retain within British territory any villages which had been in habitual dependence on the British Government at Cape Coast, and within Netherland territory any villages which had been in habitual dependence on the Netherland Government at St. George of Elmina.

Transfer to Great Britain of Netherland Possessions.

On the 25th February, 1871,‡ another Convention was signed for the sale and transfer to Great Britain of the Dutch possessions on the Gold Coast or Coast of Guinea. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND NETHERLANDS, p. 662.)

Ahwoonah and Addah. Volta River.

In March, 1865, war broke out between Ahwoonah and Addah, which lasted until the 30th November, 1868, when a

* S.P., vol. lix, p. 1204; H.T., vol. xiii, p. 26.
† H.T., vol. xii, p. 1194.
‡ H.T., vol. xiii, p. 656.

Digitized by Google

Treaty of Peace was signed, by which it was agreed, among other things, that the River Volta should be kept open for all lawful traders, and that, should any dispute thereafter arise between those two nations, or between either of them and any other tribe or nation, it should be submitted to the Governor-in-Chief of Her Majesty's West Africa Settlements, whose decision, after full hearing, should be final and binding upon both parties. Other Chiefs subsequently acceded to this Treaty.

Ashantee.

From December, 1872, till February, 1874, a state of war again existed between Great Britain and Ashantee. On the $\frac{13}{14}$th February, 1874,* a Treaty of Peace was concluded, by Art. III of which the King again renounced "all right or title to any tribute or homage from the Kings of Denkera, Assin, Akim, Adansi, and the other allies of Her Majesty formerly subject to the Kingdom of Ashantee."

Elmina.

By Art. IV the King also renounced for ever all pretensions to supremacy over Elmina, or over any of the tribes formerly connected with the Dutch Government, and to any tribute or homage from such tribes, as well as to any payment or acknowledgment of any kind by the British Government in respect of Elmina or any other of the British Forts and Possessions on the

Appolonia, Axim, Dixcove, Secondee, and Chama.

Coast. The King further engaged, among other things, to withdraw all his troops from Appolonia and its vicinity, and from the neighbourhood of Dixcove, Secondee, and the adjoining Coast line.

In March, 1874,† the Kings and Chiefs of Western Appolonia, Axim, Aquidah, Bossuah and Ahanta (Dixcove), Tacorndy (Secondee), Dutch Secondee, and Chama entered

* S.P., vol. lxv, p. 471.
† S.P., vol. lxv, p. 473.

Digitized by Google

into engagements with the British Government that they would not again make war on any of the allies of England; that they would not combine at any time for purposes of offence or defence with any of the enemies of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, her heirs, or successors; that for the future they would obey the orders of the English Government; and that they would use every effort to maintain peace and quietness on the Coast.

Awoonah, Jellah-Coffee, Quittah, &c.

On the 22nd June, 1874, a Treaty was concluded with the Chiefs of Awoonah, Accra, Addah, and Jellah-Coffee, by Art. III of which it was agreed that "with the view to remove any doubts which the natives might entertain as to the right of Her Majesty the Queen of England to occupy Jellah-Coffee, Quittah, and any other places deemed necessary to be held, in order to place the Awoonah country, or any portion of it, under the same jurisdiction as was exercised by Her Majesty over the other portions of the Gold Coast; that, should it seem fit to Her Majesty's Government, they should occupy any such place as might appear to them expedient for and on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of England."

Gold Coast and Lagos one Colony.

On the 24th July, 1874, Letters Patent were issued separating the Settlements of the Gold Coast and Lagos from the Government of the West African Settlements,* and erecting them into one colony under the title of the Gold Coast Colony,† but this arrangement was altered by Letters Patent issued on the 17th June, 1885, and again by other Letters Patent issued on the 28th November, 1888.

It may here be mentioned that on the 6th March, 1844, Fantee Chiefs, namely, the King of Denkira and Chiefs of Abrah, Assin, Donadie, Domonassie, Annamboe, and Cape Coast signed a Declaration in which they acknowledged that Her Majesty the Queen exercised power and jurisdiction within

* S.P., vol. lxvi, p. 942.
† H.T., vol. xv, p. 519.

Digitized by Google

divers countries and places adjacent to Her Majesty's Forts and Settlements on the Gold Coast, and that they were the "Chiefs of countries and places so referred to." Similar Treaties were signed between the 12th March and 2nd December, 1844, by the various other Chiefs of the countries and places.

British Jurisdiction in Adjacent Territories.

On the 6th August, 1874,* an Order in Council was passed for determining the mode of exercising the power and jurisdiction acquired by Her Majesty within divers countries on the West Coast of Africa, near or adjacent to the Gold Coast Colony; but this Order was amended by another Order in Council issued on the 29th December, 1887.†

Katanu.

On the 24th September, 1879, a Provisional Agreement was entered into between the Governor of the Gold Coast and the King and Chiefs of the territory of Katanu, by which it was agreed, among other things, as follows:—

"1. The King, Chiefs, and territory of Katanu are for the present taken under the protection of Her Majesty's Government, pending the final decision and approval of the said Government.

"2. The King and Chiefs agree to abide by such decision, which will be communicated to them without loss of time.

"4. The King and Chiefs of Katanu are hereby allowed to impose upon imports and exports passing through their waters reasonable dues, as is their right, according to native custom, and to submit the same to the officer administering the Government of Lagos for approval.

"5. They further engage to enter into no disputes or warfare with any neighbouring tribes, but to refer such matters without delay to the Government of Lagos; any encroachments or violation of their rights or territory they agree to refer in the same manner.

* H.T., vol. xv, p. 525; S.P., vol. lxxvii, p. 957.
† H.T., vol. xvii, p. 127.

Digitized by Google

"6. They shall fly the British flag in conjunction with their own in the town of Katanu and at their toll-house, until further arrangements are made.

* * * * *

"10. The King and Chiefs of Katanu engage not to enter into negotiations with any Foreign State except under the express permission of Her Majesty's Government.

"11. They further bind themselves to enter into such further arrangements for the Government of such territory as may seem fit to Her Majesty's Government at any future period."*

Afflowhoo.

On the 1st December, 1879, a Provisional Agreement was entered into between the Governor of the Gold Coast and the Chiefs and Headmen of Afflowhoo, whereby they agreed, in consideration of a yearly payment of 500 dollars in advance, and permission to land yearly, free of duty, 12 puncheons of rum, to hand over to the Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Gold Coast Colony, for and on behalf of Her Britannic Majesty, the sea-board of their territory extending from high-water mark to one mile inland, and engage to sign a more formal agreement at a future convenient time; which was done on the 6th of the same month. (See p. 394.)

Agbosomé.

On the 2nd December, 1879, a final Agreement was entered into between the Governor of the Gold Coast Colony, acting for and on behalf of Her Britannic Majesty, and the King and Chiefs of Agbosomé, which contained (among others) the following articles relating to cession, territory, &c.:—

"1. The King and Chiefs of Agbosomé finally acknowledge the territorial jurisdiction of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland over the seaboard of Agbosomé for two miles from the high-water mark inland.

"2 They acknowledge the right of Her Majesty's Government of the Gold Coast Colony to impose such duties and taxes on the above territory as to them shall seem fit.

* See also Agreement, Great Britain and France, 10th August, 1889, Art. 4, § 3, p. 562.

Digitized by Google

"3. They formally deny having at any time ceded any sovereign rights to any power other than Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland aforesaid."

Afflowhoo.

On the 6th December, 1879, a final Agreement was entered into between the Governor of the Gold Coast Colony, acting for and on behalf of Her Britannic Majesty, and the Chiefs and Headmen of Afflowhoo, which contained the following articles (among others) relating to cession, territory, &c.:—

"1. The Chiefs and Headmen of Afflowhoo finally acknowledge the territorial jurisdiction of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, over the seaboard of Afflowhoo for one mile from high-water mark inland.

"2. They acknowledge the right of Her Majesty's Government of the Gold Coast Colony, to impose such duties and taxes on the above territory as to them shall seem fit.

"3. They formally deny having at any time ceded any sovereign rights to any power other than Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland aforesaid."

Little Popo.

On the 25th September, 1884, a Preliminary Treaty was signed by Lieutenant A. Furlonger, R.N., on behalf of Her Majesty, with the King and Chiefs of Little Popo, by which they and their territories were placed under British protection, and they on their part engaged not to enter into any correspondence or Treaty engagements with any other foreign nation without Her Majesty's knowledge and sanction; but this territory is now included within the German sphere and influence. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND GERMANY, p. 646.)

British and German Spheres of Influence.

In April—June, 1885, an Exchange of notes took place between Great Britain and Germany, relative to their respective spheres of action in portions of Africa.

With regard to the Gold Coast, or Gulf of Guinea, the following Agreement was entered into:—

Digitized by Google

"Great Britain engages not to make acquisitions of territory, accept Protectorates, or interfere with the extension of German influences in that part of the coast of the Gulf of Guinea, or in the interior districts to the east of the following line: that is, on the coast, the right river bank of the Rio del Rey entering the sea between 8° 42′ and 8° 46′ longitude east of Greenwich; in the interior a line following the right river bank of the Rio del Rey from the said mouth to its source, thence striking direct to the left river bank of the Old Calabar or Cross River, and terminating after crossing that river at the point about 9° 8′ of longitude east of Greenwich, marked "Rapids" on the English Admiralty Chart.

"Germany engages not to make acquisitions, accept Protectorates, or interfere with the extension of British influence in the coast of the Gulf of Guinea lying between the right river bank of the mouth of the Rio del Rey, as above described, and the British Colony of Lagos; nor in the interior to the west of the line traced in the preceding paragraph."

In July—August, 1886, this line was extended into the interior by an exchange of notes between the British and German Governments, in which it was agreed that from the terminal point, indicated in the English Admiralty chart as "Rapids," of the original frontier line, by the 29th April and 7th May, 1885, should be produced a further line, which, starting from the Old Calabar rapids, should pursue a diagonal direction towards a point on the right bank of the River Benue, situate to the east, and in the immediate vicinity of the town of Yola, and which should prove, upon investigation, to be practically suitable for the determination of this line. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND GERMANY, pp. 596, 612.)

Krikor.

On the 12th November, 1885, a Treaty was signed between the King of Krikor and the Governor of the Gold Coast Colony, for the cession to Great Britain, subject to the approval of the British Government, of the Krikor country, the boundaries of which were declared to be as follows:—

Digitized by Google

"On the north by the independent town of Phenyi, Akiefey Todjé, and Avey; on the east by the river Aka and the country of Afflahoo; on the south by the Quittah lagoon and part of the kingdom of Agbosomeh; and on the west by the Awoonah country, or however otherwise the same may be bounded or situated.

Gold Coast Colony.

On the 13th January, 1886, an Order in Council was passed erecting the Gold Coast Settlements into a separate colony.*

The boundary of the Gold Coast Colony was therein defined as including all British places, settlements, and territories on the Gold Coast between the 5° of west longitude and the 2° of east longitude.

Aquamoo (Volta River District).

On the 27th July, 1886, a Treaty was concluded between the Governor of the Gold Coast and the King and people of Aquamoo, for the incorporation of their country with the Gold Coast Colony, subject to Her Majesty's approval, in the following terms:—

"ART. I. The country and territory of Aquamoo is hereby ceded and transferred to Her Britannic Majesty so that the same shall become and form a part and portion of the Gold Coast Colony.

"ART. II. The cession declared in Article I is accepted, and the said country and territory of Aquamoo is incorporated within the said Gold Coast Colony subject to Article III."

Aggravie (Volta River District).

On the 12th August, 1886, the Chiefs of the district and town of Aggravie, in the Volta River District, "ceded to Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain, her heirs and successors, for ever, all the lands situated on the left bank of the Volta River between the lagoon or river called Avoo, and that arm or crook of the Volta River on which Attetiteh is situated, together

* H.T., vol. xvii, p. 109; S.P., vol. lxxvii, p. 991.

Digitized by Google

with the rights and appurtenances whatsoever thereunto belonging, as well as all profits and revenues, absolute dominion and sovereignty of the said lands, freely, fully, entirely, and absolutely."

Battor, &c. (Left Bank of Volta River).

On the 4th September, 1886, the Chiefs of the towns and districts of Battor, Merpe, Mlefi, Blappa, Hume, Tefli, and Sopey, on behalf of themselves and their people, "ceded to Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain, her heirs and successors, for ever, all the lands on the left bank of the Volta River between the riverine boundary of Aquamoo and the creek or lagoon known as Avoo, together with all the rights and appurtenances whatsoever thereunto belonging, as well as all revenues and profits, absolute dominion and sovereignty of the said lands, freely, fully, entirely, and absolutely."

Crepée (Peki).

In October and November, 1886, Treaties were concluded with the Chiefs of Crépee for the incorporation of their Territories with the Gold Coast Colony, and, on the 17th December following, the German Government were informed that Crépee was under British protection.

On the 18th February, 1887, Schwhi was placed under British protection.

Aquamoo.

On the 9th May, 1887, the Kings and Chiefs of the country of Aquamoo signed a declaration acknowledging that they and their country formed part of the Protectorate of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland on the Gold Coast, and that they were subject to the authority and jurisdiction of Her Majesty, and declaring that they had that belief, inasmuch as their country of old enjoyed similar protection from His Majesty the King of Denmark, who, they said, they understood had ceded his right and title to their country to the British Crown in 1850. (See DENMARK, p. 253).

Digitized by Google

[Quahoo, Kotoku, &c.]

Gama and Bontuku.

On the 30th July, 1887,* the King of Gama and Bontuku declared that he had been offered an English flag by Corporal Howard Van Dyke through Captain Lonsdale (the Commissioner Native Affairs), and that he had accepted it with the consent of his Chiefs and Headmen..

29th December, 1887; an Order in Council was passed respecting the exercise of British jurisdiction in territories adjacent to the Gold Coast Colony.†

Quahoo.

On the 5th May, 1888, a Treaty was signed by the District Commissioner of Eastern Africa, acting under instructions from the Governor of the Gold Coast, placing the country of Quahoo under British protection.

Kotoku. Insuaim Ferry (Berim River).

On the 2nd June, 1888, the King of the Kotoku people signed an instrument granting and conveying to Her Britannic Majesty the ferry across the River Berim, commonly known as the Insuaim Ferry, in the following terms:—

"Now know ye, that I, Attah Fuah, King of the Kotoku people, for myself and for my heirs and successors, **** hereby grant and convey unto Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland as aforesaid and her successors, the ferry across the River Berim commonly known as the Insuaim Ferry, together with the land abutting on each bank of the said river, and measuring as follows, that is to say, from the north bank of the said river two hundred feet extending back in a northerly direction and along the bank of the said river from east to west six hundred feet the landing place of the ferry on the said north bank being the centre of the said six hundred feet from the south bank of the said river two hundred feet extending back in a southerly direction and along the bank of the said

* H.T., vol. xiii, p. 109. S.P., vol. xxvii, p. 991.
† H.T., vol. xiii, p. 109.

Digitized by Google

river from east to west six hundred feet the landing place of the ferry on the said south bank being the centre of the said six hundred feet and which said river and land is more particularly described in the plan drawn in the margin* hereof together with all and singular the rights, claims, profits, and privileges of whatsoever nature and kind appertaining thereto which I or my heirs and my successors may have in the said ferry and land so granted and conveyed.

"To have and to hold the said ferry and land unto and to the use of Her Majesty the Queen and her successors for ever."

Agotine (Crepee).

On the 3rd July, 1888, the Head Chiefs and Chiefs of Agotine signed a Declaration, stating that they had signed no Treaty with any other Foreign Power; that they were a portion of Crepee, acknowledging the Head King of Crepee as their Head King, that they had always looked upon themselves, in common with the rest of Crepee, as English subjects, and that they thereby wished, voluntarily and freely, to formally acknowledge their fealty to Her Most Gracious Majesty Queen Victoria.

Anum and Buem.

The same day the Chief of Anum and Head Chief of Buem signed a Declaration, stating that he had signed no Treaty with any other Foreign Power; that the people of Buem were his subjects, and that he, for himself and the Chiefs and people of Buem, voluntarily and freely acknowledged their fealty to Her Most Gracious Majesty Queen Victoria.

Crepee.

On the same day the Kings and Head Chiefs of Crepee (or Krepi) signed a Declaration, agreeing, in return for the protection afforded to them by the British Government, to keep open, and in good order, the roads in their respective districts, and to pay a fine if they neglected to do so.

* Not printed.

Digitized by Google

Adaklu, &c. (Crepee.)

On the same day the Head Chief, Chiefs, and people of the towns of Adaklu, Taviewè, Toyingbiè, Avatime, Waya, Jolo, and Kpeji signed a Declaration acknowledging their fealty to Her Most Gracious Majesty Queen Victoria, and agreeing to look upon Kwadjoe Daye, or anyone else appointed by the Governor of the Gold Coast, as Head King of Krepe, to obey him in all things, and to refer all matters in dispute to his judgment.

British and French Spheres of Influence.

On the 10th August, 1889, an Arrangement was entered into between the British and French Governments concerning the delimitation of their respective possessions on the West Coast of Africa. With reference to the Gold Coast, it was agreed, by Art. III, § 1, that the boundary line should start from Newtown, and proceed direct to the Tendo Lagoon; that it should then follow the left bank of that lagoon and of that of Ahy, and the left bank of the River Tanoé or Tendo, as far as Nougoua, and that the line should be prolonged to the 9th degree of north latitude. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE, p. 559.)

British and German Spheres of Influence.

On the 1st July, 1890, an Agreement was entered into between the British and German Governments with reference to their respective spheres of influence in East, West, and South Africa. The line of boundary between the British Gold Coast Colony and the German Protectorate of Togo, and in the Gulf of Guinea, was thus defined in Art. IV:—

"ART. IV. 1. The boundary between the German Protectorate of Togo and the British Gold Coast Colony commences on the coast at the marks set up after the negociations between the Commissioners of the two countries of the 14th and 28th of July, 1886, and proceeds direct northwards to the 6° 10′ parallel of north latitude; thence it runs along that parallel

Digitized by Google

westward till it reaches the left bank of the River Aka; ascends the mid-channel of that river to the 6° 20′ parallel of north latitude; runs along that parallel westwards to the right bank of the River Dchawe or Shavoe; follows that bank of the river till it reaches the parallel corresponding with the point of confluence of the River Deine with the Volta; it runs along that parallel westward till it reaches the Volta; from that point it ascends the left bank of the Volta till it arrives at the neutral zone established by the Agreement of 1888, which commences at the confluence of the River Dakka with the Volta.

"Each Power engages to withdraw immediately after the conclusion of this Agreement all its officials and employés from territory which is assigned to the other Power by the above delimitation.

"*Gulf of Guinea. Rio del Rey Creek.*

"2. It having been proved to the satisfaction of the two Powers that no river exists on the Gulf of Guinea corresponding with that marked on maps as the Rio del Rey, to which reference was made in the Agreement of 1885, a provisional line of demarcation is adopted between the German sphere in the Cameroons and the adjoining British sphere, which, starting from the head of the Rio del Rey Creek, goes direct to the point, about 9° 8′ of east longitude, marked "Rapids" in the British Admiralty chart." (See GREAT BRITAIN AND GERMANY, p. 647.)

British and French Spheres of Influence.

On the 26th June, 1891, another Agreement was entered into between the British and French Governments, by which it was arranged that the boundary line should follow the frontier of Nougoua on the Tanoé between Sanwi and Broussa, Indenié and Sahué, leaving Broussa, Aowin, and Sahué to England; that the line would then intersect the road from Annihilekrou to Cape Coast Castle, midway between Debison and Atiebendekrou, and follow the direct road from Annihilekrou to Bondou-

Digitized by Google

kou, by Bodomfil and Dadiasi, at a distance of 10 kilom. to the eastward; that it would then pass Bouko, so as to strike the Volta at the spot where that river was intersected by the road from Bandagadi to Kirhindi, and would then follow the river as far as the 9th degree of north latitude. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE, p. 573.)

On the 12th July, 1893, an Arrangement was entered into between Great Britain and France, fixing the boundary between the British and French Possessions on the Gold Coast. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE, p. 589.)

Treaties have recently been concluded, in the name of Her Britannic Majesty, with the Chiefs of Bona, Dagarti, Wa, and Mamprusi, at Gambaga, in the Gold Coast Hinterland, by which they engaged, among other things, not to conclude Treaties with any other Power, or to cede territory or accept Protectorates without the consent of Her Majesty.

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN

(LAGOS).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN (LAGOS).

LIST OF TREATIES, &c.

No.			Page
92.	1851—1893.	Notes on Lagos	405
—	Oct., 1851.	British Instructions. Deposition and Expulsion of Kosoko from Lagos	405
—	1 Mar., 1852.	Agreement. Akitoye King of Lagos. Grant of piece of land to Church Missionary Society	405
—	28 Sept., 1854.	Agreement. Kosoko, Chief of Epé, not to attempt to regain possession of Lagos. Palma recognised as Port of Kosoko	406
—	22 June, 1861.	Decision of British Government. Lagos to be a British Dependency	406
—	6 Aug., 1861.	Treaty. Lagos. Cession to Great Britain of Port and Island of Lagos. Docemo to retain title of King. His stamp and pension	409
—	6 Aug., 1861.	Proclamation. British occupation of Lagos	410
—	7 Feb., 1863.	Declaration. Docemo, ex-Chief of Epé and formerly King of Lagos. Extent of Lagos Territory. Palma and Leckie	411
—	Mar., 1863.	Conditions of Peace. Government of Lagos and Possoo of Epé	411
—	27 June, 1863.	Agreement. Addo. British Protection	412
—	29 June, 1863.	Agreement. Pocrah. British Protection	413
—	4 July, 1863.	Agreement. Okeodan. British Protection	413
—	7 July, 1863.	Agreement. Badagry. Cession of Town and Territory of Badagry to Great Britain. (See also Declaration 15 May, 1886)	414
—	17 July, 1863.	Deed. Okeodan. Sale of piece of land to Great Britain for Government residence	415
—	19 Feb., 1866.	Royal Commission. Union of Lagos with Sierra Leone (Revoked 24 July, 1874)	416
—	24 July, 1874.	Letters Patent. Erection of the Settlements of the Gold Coast and Lagos into one Colony under the Title of the Gold Coast Colony. (See also Letters Patent, 13 July, 1886)	417
—	24 Sept., 1879.	Agreement. British Protectorate over Katanu	417
—	15 Mar., 1884.	Proclamation. British Protectorate over Appa	417
—	16 July, 1884.	Treaty. Jakri (Benin River). British Protection	417
—	24 Dec., 1884.	Treaty. Ogbo. British Protection	418

Digitized by Google

[List of Treaties, &c.]

No.			Page
92.	24 Oct., 1885.	Treaty. Mahin. Cession to Great Britain of Mahin Beach	419
—	24 Oct., 1885.	Treaty. Mahin. Atijere. British Protection	421
—	13 Jan., 1886.	Letters Patent. Erection of Lagos into a Separate British Colony	422
—	5 Feb., 1886.	Proclamation. British Sovereignty and Protection over Coast between Odi and the Benin River (Jakri, Ogbo, Mahin, and the Mahin Beach)	422
—	5 May, 1886.	Declaration. Badagry. Meaning of term "Town of Badagry" in Treaty of 7 July, 1863	424
—	23 July, 1886.	Declaration. Dekami. Frah, Denham Waters, and Whemi	424
—	29 Dec., 1887.	Order in Council. British Jurisdiction in Territories adjacent to Colony. S.P., 78, vol. 836	
—	15 May, 1888.	Declaration. Igbessa. Non-cession of Territory. Boundaries, &c.	425
—	15 May, 1888.	Proclamation. British Protection over Igbessa	426
—	22 May, 1888.	Declaration. Ife. Non-cession of Territory, Boundaries, &c.	427
—	28 May, 1888.	Declaration. Itebu. Non-cession of Territory. Boundaries, &c.	426
—	29 May, 1888.	Declaration. Ketu. Non-cession of Territory. Boundaries, &c.	427
—	29 May, 1888.	Treaty. British Protectorate over Ketu	427
—	31 May, 1888.	Declaration. Ibu. Non-cession of Territory. Boundaries, &c.	428
—	21 July, 1888.	Convention. Ilaro. Non-cession of Territory. Boundaries, &c.	429
—	21 July, 1888.	Declaration. British Protectorate over Ilaro	429
—	23 July, 1888.	Treaty. Oyo and Yorubaland. Non-cession of Territory. Boundaries, &c.	430
—	5 Aug., 1891.	Note. Igbessa added to Lagos	425
—	8 Aug., 1891.	Note. Addo added to Lagos	412
—	13 Aug., 1891.	Note. Ilaro added to Lagos	429
—	9 Oct., 1888.	Memorandum. Artijere Wharf. Itebu and Ibu. Boundaries	431
—	20 Feb., 1889.	Treaty. Ondo. Non-cession of Territory. Boundaries, &c.	432
—	10 Aug., 1889.	Agreement. Great Britain and France. Spheres of Influence. (See Great Britain and France).	
—	15 Aug., 1893.	Treaty. Ibadan. Internal Affairs of Zoruba Towns, &c.	432

Digitized by Google

No. 92.—*Notes on LAGOS*, 1851—1891.

In October, 1851, the British Government gave instructions to the Britisir Naval Commander in the Bight of Benin to expel the Slave Trade Chief, Kosoko, and his people from Lagos. These instructions were carried out in January following, when Kosoko was deposed and expelled from Lagos, his town destroyed, and the friendly chief, Akitoye, established in the seat of power at Lagos in his stead.* Kosoko was, however, allowed to reside at Epé, by permission of the King of Jebu; but in 1861 he was allowed by the British Government to return to Lagos.

On the 1st March, 1852, the following Agreement was signed by Akitoye, King of Lagos, granting pieces of land to the Church Missionary Society:—†

"That Akitoye, King of Lagos, with his Chiefs, has made over to the Rev. C. A. Gollmer, on behalf of the Church Missionary Society, the undermentioned pieces of land, for the purpose of erecting on them churches, schools, and dwelling-houses for missionaries and native agents whom that society may employ at this station, Lagos.

"1st. A piece of land in the district, called Okofagi, being situated outside the present town, called Brazilian Town, and nearly opposite to the mouth of the Badagry River Ossa, and close to the Lagos River, of the following dimensions, viz.:—

"200 yards long, from north to south, and 130 yards wide from east to west.

"2nd. A piece of land known by the bread-fruit trees, on the north side of Okofagi; 66 yards long from north to south, and 41 yards wide from east to west.

"3rd. A piece of land known by Limo's place, not far from the house of the former Chief, Tapa, 96 yards in length from east to west, and 45 yards in width from north to south.

* S.P., vol. xli, p. 284.
† S.P., vol. xliv, p. 1207.

Digitized by Google

"4th. A piece of land near the water-side called Elrite Ero. 70 yards long from north to south, and 23 yards wide from east to west.

"5th. A piece of land on the elevated part of Lagos, behind the King's house, and not far from the market, 33 yards long, from east to west, and 23 yards wide from north to south, called Ojogim.

"That King Akitoye has made over to the Rev. C. A. Gollmer the above specified pieces of land for the benefit of the Church Missionary Society, without any condition, and free of expense, and without limit of time, he declares by placing his mark to his name in the presence of his Chief and others."

This Agreement bore the Mark of King Akitoye and those of 13 other Chiefs and Elders.

On the 28th September, 1854, Kosoko, his Caboceers and Chiefs, entered into an Agreement with the British Government, in which they solemnly pledged themselves to make no attempt to regain possession of Lagos, either by threats, hostilities, or stratagem; and in the same Agreement they stated that they claimed Palma as their port of trade, which Her Britannic Majesty's Consul, and the Commander and Senior British Naval Officer in the Bights, engaged to recognize as belonging to them for all purposes of legitimate trade.

Akitoye was succeeded by Docemo as King of Lagos.

On the 22nd June, 1861,* the British Government decided to take possession of Lagos as a British Dependency for reasons which were assigned in a despatch addressed by Lord J. Russell to Consul Foote, and from which the following is an extract:—

"In a former despatch I informed you that the question as to whether the Island of Lagos should be taken possession of as a British dependency was still under the consideration of Her Majesty's Government, and I have now to inform you that this question has been decided in the affirmative.†

"It is not without some reluctance that Her Majesty's

* S.P., vol. lii, p. 175.

† See Treaty, 6th August, 1861, and Proclamation of same date, pp. 407, 408.

Digitized by Google

Government have determined, by the occupation of Lagos, to extend the number of British Dependencies on the African coast; but they have been induced to come to this determination because they are convinced that the permanent occupation of this important point in the Bight of Benin is indispensable to the complete suppression of the Slave Trade in the Bight, whilst it will give great aid and support to the development of lawful commerce, and will check the aggressive spirit of the King of Dahomey, whose barbarous wars, and encouragement to slave-trading, are the chief cause of disorder in that part of Africa.

"But in carrying this determination into effect, there are several questions of importance which require consideration.

"Her Majesty's Government would be most unwilling that the establishment of British Sovereignty at Lagos should be attended with any injustice to Docemo,* the present Chief of the island; but they conceive that as his tenure of the island in point of fact depends entirely upon the continuance of the protection which has been afforded to him and his predecessor by the British naval authorities since the expulsion of Kosoko, no injustice will be inflicted upon him by changing this anomalous protectorate into an avowed occupation, provided his material interests are secured.

Pension to be granted to King Docemo.

"It will be right, therefore, to assign him an adequate pension to be paid out of the revenue of the island, unless it should be advisable to continue him in some situation or employment under the British officer who may be appointed to administer the affairs of the island, in which case the remuneration for his services may be a sufficient provision for him without a special compensation.

"If you should think it advisable at once to take temporary possession of Lagos pending the final arrangements, you are authorized to do so; but you will carefully explain to King Docemo the motives that have induced Her Majesty's Government to take this step. You will inform him that Her

* See Proclamation, 6th August, 1861, p. 408. S.P., vol. lii, p. 182.

Digitized by Google

Majesty's Government are not actuated by any dissatisfaction with his conduct, but that, on the contrary, they have every wish to deal with him in a liberal and friendly spirit; and that their object in taking this step is to secure for ever the free population of Lagos from the slave-traders and kidnappers who formerly oppressed them; to protect and develop the important trade of which their town is the seat, and to exercise an influence on the surrounding tribes which may, it is to be hoped, be permanently beneficial to the African race.

"You will not take any steps for establishing British Sovereignty until you have concerted with the Commodore in command of Her Majesty's naval forces on the African station, or with the senior officer of the Bights Division, as to the measures which may be necessary on the occasion, and it will be well that, previously to taking possession, you should obtain from King Docemo and his headmen, a Treaty of Cession, duly signed and executed.*

"But whether you deem it advisable at once to take possession of Lagos, or to defer this step until after you have communicated further with Her Majesty's Government on the subject, you will in either case report to me fully your opinion as to the amount and nature of the compensation to be awarded to Docemo, which you will not positively fix until you have obtained the sanction of Her Majesty's Government; the arrangements which you would propose for administering the Government of the island; the probable expenditure; and the amount of revenue which may be raised to meet that expenditure; and, generally, as to the effect which the change of Sovereignty may be expected to produce on the state of affairs in the island.

"You will, moreover, report, after consultation with the senior naval officer on the station, as to the amount of force which will be required for the maintenance of British authority on the island, and for the protection of the place from attacks on the part of the neighbouring Chiefs.

"You will bear in mind, however, that it will be the policy

* See Treaty of Cession, 6th August, 1861, p. 409, and Proclamation date, p. 410.

Digitized by Google

of Her Majesty's Government strictly to avoid all aggression upon the surrounding Chiefs, and that it is on every account desirable to keep the expedition for this purpose within the narrowest limits compatible with the safety of the place.

"I have requested the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, to whom I have transmitted copy of this despatch, to issue instructions in conformity therewith to the officer commanding Her Majesty's naval forces on the West Coast of Africa."

Cession to Great Britain of Port and Island of Lagos.

On the 6th August, 1861, a Treaty was concluded by the Senior British Naval Officer on the Bight of Benin Station and the Acting British Consul, in the name of Her Majesty, with Docemo, King of Lagos, on the part of himself and his Chiefs, for the cession to Great Britain of the Port and Island of Lagos, subject to certain conditions.*

The following is an extract from that Treaty:—

"ART. I. In order that the Queen of England may be better enabled to assist, defend, and protect the inhabitants of Lagos, and to put an end to the Slave Trade in this and the neighbouring countries, and to prevent the destructive wars so frequently undertaken by Dahomey and others for the capture of slaves, I, Docemo, do, with the consent and advice of my Council, give, transfer, and by these presents grant and confirm unto the Queen of Great Britain, her heirs and successors for ever, the port and island of Lagos, with all the rights, profits, territories and appurtenances whatsoever thereunto belonging, and as well the profits and revenue as the direct, full, and absolute dominion and sovereignty of the said port, island, and premises, with all the royalties thereof, freely, fully, entirely, and absolutely. I do also covenant and grant that the quiet and peaceable possession thereof shall, with all possible speed, be freely and effectually delivered to the Queen of Great Britain, or such person as Her Majesty shall thereunto appoint, for her use in the performance of this grant; the inhabitants of the said island and territories, as the Queen's

* S.P., vol. lii, p. 181.

Digitized by Google

subjects, and under her sovereignty, Crown, jurisdiction, and government, being still suffered to live there.

King Docemo to retain title of King.

"ART. II. Docemo will be allowed the use of the title of King in its usual African signification, and will be permitted to decide disputes between natives of Lagos with their consent, subject to appeals to British laws.

Stamp of King Docemo.

"ART. III. In the transfer of lands, the stamp of Docemo affixed to the document will be proofs that there are no other native claims upon it, and for this purpose he will be permitted to use it as hitherto.

Pension to be paid to King Docemo.

"In consideration of the cession as before mentioned of the port and island and territories of Lagos, the Representatives of the Queen of Great Britain do promise, subject to the approval of Her Majesty, that Docemo shall receive an annual pension from the Queen of Great Britain equal to the net revenue hitherto annually received by him; such pension to be paid at such periods and in such modes as may hereafter be determined."

By an Additional Article to the above Treaty, dated 18th February, 1862, it was agreed that King Docemo should receive as a pension from the British Government 1,200 bags of cowries yearly, as equal to his net revenue, provided he did not break any of the Articles of that Treaty, and resigned all claim upon former farmers of his revenue.

British Occupation of Lagos.

On the same day (6th August, 1861) the following British Proclamation* was issued on the taking possession of Lagos:—

"*British Consulate, Lagos, 6th August*, 1861.

"DOCEMO, King of Lagos, having ceded the sovereignty of Lagos to the Queen of Great Britain, her heirs and successors

* S.P., vol. lvii, p. 354.

Digitized by Google

for ever,* we, Norman B. Bedingfeld, Commander of Her Majesty's ship "Prometheus," and senior officer of the Bights Division; and William McCoskry, Esquire, Her Britannic Majesty's Acting Consul, do this day formally take possession in the name of Her most gracious Majesty Queen Victoria.

"God save the Queen!"

Palma and Leckie.

On the 7th February, 1863,† a Declaration was signed by Docemo, ex-Chief of Epé and formerly King of Lagos, respecting the extent of his former possessions. It ran as follows:—

"By the present document, I, Kosoko, ex-Chief of Epé, and formerly King of Lagos, do declare that when King of Lagos, my territory extended to the eastward as far as Palma and Leckie, and that when I was expelled from Lagos and settled at Epé, by the permission of the King of Jebu, I claimed those parts as my ports of trade, by right of my former ownership, and they were recognized as such by the British Government.

Right of Lagos Government to Palma and Leckie.

"Having now left Epé, and returned to Lagos by the kind permission of Her Britannic Majesty's Government, I lay no further claim to the ports of Palma and Leckie, which consequently must revert to the Lagos Government."

Epé.

The following are the conditions upon which the Government of Lagos, on the part of Her Majesty's Government, agreed to make peace with Possoo of Epé, in March, 1863:—

"Art. I. Possoo acknowledges that he has no claim to the Chiefship of Palma and the land lying between it and Lagos south of the Epé Lagoon.

* * * * *

* See Treaty, 6th August, 1861, p. 410.
† S.P., vol. lvii, p. 354.

Digitized by Google

"ART. III. He will not interfere with persons residing within the Lagos territory who may proceed to Epé for trade or any legal purposes, and will allow them to fix establishments there and grant them every facility in their business.

* * * * *

Rights of King of Jebu over Epé.

"ART. VII. It is clearly understood by Possoo and his people that these conditions are not in the least to be considered as ignoring or waiving the right of the King of Jebu to the sovereignty of Epé, which the British Government is aware forms a part of his territory, but are merely to be held as conditions with Possoo himself so long as he is as now at Epé by sufferance of the said King."

British Protectorate over Addo.

On the 27th June, 1863,* the King and Chiefs of Addo signed the following Agreement for placing their territory under British protection :—

"THE King and Chiefs of Addo having on or about the 1st of May, 1863, sent down a message to his Excellency, John Hawley Glover, the Lieutenant-Governor of Her Britannic Majesty's Settlement of Lagos, requesting him to take upon himself, on the part of Her Britannic Majesty, the protection of their town and country, Mr. Thomas Tickel, Resident Agent at Badagry, visited Addo on the 16th instant, and having conferred with the King and Chiefs touching the request they had made to his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor, and having reported that it was their free and spontaneous wish that Her Britannic Majesty's Government should exercise all the rights of a protecting power over them, his Excellency visited Addo on the 26th June, and having assured himself of the correctness of the foregoing statement, and the request being again repeated, his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor of Lagos, on the part of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain, has taken upon himself the protection of the King,

* H.T., vol. xii, p. 103. Added to Lagos, 8th August, 1891.

Digitized by Google

Chiefs, and people of Addo, and has permitted them to hoist the (white) English flag with a red border, subject always to the approval of Her Majesty's Government.

"Therefore, his Excellency John Hawley Glover, the Lieutenant-Governor of Lagos and Acting Consul for the Bight of Benin, &c., on the part of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain, and the King and Chiefs of Addo on the part of themselves and their people, have agreed as is hereinbefore set forth. And the King and Chiefs further bind themselves to be guided in their proceedings with all surrounding tribes as Her Majesty's Government shall from time to time direct."

British Protectorate over Pocrah.

On the 29th June, 1863,* the King and Chiefs of Pocrah signed the following Agreement for placing their territory under British protection:—

"The King and Chiefs of Pocrah having sent down repeated messages to the Governor of Lagos, through Mr. Thomas Tickel, Resident Agent at Badagry, requesting him to take upon himself, on the part of Her Britannic Majesty, the protection of their town and country, his Excellency John Hawley Glover, Lieutenant-Governor of Lagos, and Acting Consul for the Bight of Benin, visited that place on the 29th June, 1863, and having assured himself of the wishes of the King and Chiefs, and the request being again repeated, his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor, on the part of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain, has taken upon himself the protection of the King, Chiefs, and people of Pocrah, and has permitted them to hoist the (white) English flag with a red border, subject always to the approval of Her Majesty."

British Protectorate over Okeodan.

On the 4th July, 1863, the King and Chiefs of Okeodan signed the following Agreement for placing their territory under British protection:—†

* H.T., vol. xii, p. 104.
† S.P., vol. lvii, p. 357; H.T., vol. xii, p. 105.

Digitized by Google

"THE Chiefs of Okeodan having sent down repeated messages to the Governor of Lagos, through Mr. Thomas Tickel, Resident Agent at Badagry, requesting him to take upon himself, on the part of Her Britannic Majesty, the protection of their town and country, his Excellency John Hawley Glover, Lieutenant-Governor of Lagos and Acting Consul for the Bight of Benin visited Shagbo, where he was received by the Chiefs of Okeodan on the 4th day of July, 1863; and having assured himself of the wishes of the Chiefs, and the request being again repeated, his Excellency the Lieutenant-Governor, on the part of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain, has taken upon himself the protection of the Chiefs and people of Okeodan, and has permitted them to hoist the (white) English flag with a red border, on the understanding that they receive a representative of Her Majesty's Government to reside in their town, subject always to the approval of Her Majesty's Government."

Cession of Badagry to Great Britain.

On the 7th July, 1863, the Chiefs of Badagry signed the following Agreement, by which they ceded their territory to Great Britain:—*

"HIS Excellency John Hawley Glover, Lieutenant-Governor, Commander-in-Chief, and Vice-Admiral of Her Britannic Majesty's settlement of Lagos, and Acting-Consul for the Bight of Benin, on the part of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain, and the Chiefs of Badagry on the part of themselves and their people, have agreed as follows:

"ART. I. In order for the better keeping of the peace and quiet of the well-disposed persons living in Badagry, and for the better security of their lives and properties, as also for the purpose of setting aside all pretensions on the part of the King of Porto-Novo and others to the right and royalty of this district of Badagry;

"We, whose names are hereunto subscribed, being Chiefs of Badagry, have freely and willingly ceded to Her Majesty the

* S.P., vol. lvii, p. 359; H.T., vol. xii, p. 106. See also Treaty, 5th May, 1886, p. 424.

Digitized by Google

Queen of Great Britain, her heirs and successors, for ever, the town of Badagry, and all the rights and territories and appurtenances whatsoever thereunto belonging, as well as all profits and revenues, absolute dominion and sovereignty of the said town and territory of Badagry, freely, fully, entirely, and absolutely.*

* * * * *

"And we further declare that our right and property in the district of Badagry has always and does extend westward to the village to Witcheree, on the sea-shore, the half of the town of Quameh, and the eastern side or shore of the Quameh Creek, on Lagoon."

Okeodan.

On the 17th July, 1863, the following Indenture was signed by the Chiefs of Okeodan for the cession of their territory to Great Britain:—

"THIS Indenture made the 17th day of July, in the year of our Lord 1863, in pursuance of an Act to facilitate the conveyance of real property between Agro, Kembei, Elucie, Olucade, Afulu, Eloh, Maroyah, Ojoe, and Fallalah, Chiefs of Okeodan of the one part; and Thomas Tickel, Resident Agent and Acting Vice-Consul of Okeodan, on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain, of the other part.

"Whereas, by a Convention signed by the above-named Chiefs on the 4th day of July, 1863,† the said Chiefs did therein agree to receive a representative of Her Majesty's Government to reside in their town; and whereas it is necessary that a Government [residence?] should be erected at Okeodan for accommodating such representative aforesaid, the said Chiefs have consented and agreed to the said Thomas Tickel to grant and convey to Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain, her heirs and successors for ever, the piece or parcel of land hereinafter described at or for the price or sum of 10 bags of cowries (equal to the sum of 7*l.* sterling money);

* See also Explanatory Declaration, 5th May, 1886, p. 424.
† Page 413.

Digitized by Google

"Now, this indenture witnesseth that, in pursuance of the said agreement, and in consideration of 10 bags of cowries now paid by the said Thomas Tickel to the said Chiefs hereinafter named (the receipt whereof the said before-named Chiefs do, and each of them doth hereby acknowledge) they the said Chiefs before named do, and each of them, doth hereby grant, bargain, sell, and assign unto Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain, her heirs and successors, for ever, all that piece or parcel of land situate and being at Okeodan, measuring 150 feet on the east, 150 feet on the west, 150 feet on the north, and 150 feet on the south, and the said Chiefs hereinbefore named do, and each of them doth, further convenant with the said Thomas Tickel that they have the right to grant and convey the said land to Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain, her heirs and successors, notwithstanding any act of the said Chiefs done or committed; and that any of Her Majesty's representatives, or the representatives of her heirs and successors, shall have peaceable and quiet possession of the said land free from all incumbrances; and that they will execute such further assurance of the said land as may be requisite, and that they have done no act to encumber the said land. And the said hereinbefore-named Chief releases to Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain, her heirs and successors, for ever, all claims upon the said land.

"In witness whereof the said parties to these presents have hereunto set their hands, and the Great Seal of the Settlement of Lagos has been hereunto affixed the day and year above written.

"THOMAS TICKEL,
"*Resident Agent.*"

[Marks of Chiefs.]

Lagos. Gold Coast Colony.

On the 19th February, 1866*, a Royal Commission was issued for uniting Lagos, Gambia, and the Gold Coast to Sierra Leone, but this Commission was subsequently revoked by Royal Letters Patent of 24th July, 1874, so far as regarded the Gold

* S.P., vol. lix, p. 1194.

Digitized by Google

Coast and Lagos, which Settlements were declared to be erected into a separate Colony under the title of the Gold Coast Colony.

On the 24th July, 1874,* Letters Patent were issued for the erection of the Settlements of the Gold Coast and of Lagos into one Colony under the title of the Gold Coast Colony. It was also declared in those Letters Patent that the British Settlement on the Gold Coast comprised all places, settlements, and territories which at any time belong to Her Majesty in Western Africa between the 5th degree of west longitude and the 2nd degree of east longitude; and that the British Settlement of Lagos comprised all places, settlements, and territories which might at any time belong to Her Majesty in Western Africa between the 2nd and 5th degrees of east longitude. But, on the 13th January, 1886, Lagos was erected into a separate Colony.†

British Protectorate over Katanu.‡

On the 24th September, 1879, an Agreement was entered into in the name of Her Majesty with the King and Chiefs of Katanu, by which their territory was placed under British Protection.

British Protectorate over Appa.‡

On the 15th March, 1884, an Agreement was entered into in the name of Her Majesty with the King, Princes, and Chiefs of Appa, by which their territory was placed under British Protection, and on the same day the British flag was hoisted in that territory.

British Protectorate over Jakri.

On the 16th July, 1884, a Treaty was signed between Great Britain and Jakri for placing Jakri under British Protection:—§

"ART. I. Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, &c., in compliance with the request of the Chiefs and

* S.P., vol. lxvi, p. 942.

† H.T., vol. xvii, p. 113.

‡ See Agreement. Great Britain and France, 10th August, 1889, Art. IV, p. 561.

§ H.T., vol. xvii, p. 133.

Digitized by Google

people of Jakri, hereby undertakes to extend to them and to the territory under their authority and jurisdiction Her gracious favour and protection.

"ART. II. The Chiefs of Jakri agree and promise to refrain from entering into any correspondence, Agreement, or Treaty with any foreign nation or power, except with the knowledge and sanction of Her Britannic Majesty's Government.

"ART. III. It is agreed that full and exclusive jurisdiction, civil and criminal, over British subjects and their property in the territory of Jakri is reserved to Her Britannic Majesty, to be exercised by such Consular or other officer as Her Majesty shall appoint for that purpose. The same jurisdiction is likewise reserved to Her Majesty in the said territory of Jakri over foreign subjects enjoying British protection, who shall be deemed to be included in the expression 'British subject' throughout this Treaty."

British Protectorate over Ogbo.

On the 24th December, 1884, the following Treaty was signed between Great Britain and the Chiefs of Ogbo, for placing the territory of Ogbo under British Protection:—*

"ART. I. Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, &c., hereby undertakes to extend to the said Chiefs and to the territory under their authority Her gracious favour and protection.

"ART. II. The said Chiefs agree and promise to refrain from entering into any correspondence, Agreement, or Treaty with any foreign nation or power, except with the knowledge and sanction of Her Britannic Majesty's Government.

"ART. III. It is agreed that full and exclusive jurisdiction, civil and criminal, over British subjects and their property in the territory of Ogbo is reserved to Her Britannic Majesty, to be exercised as Her Majesty shall appoint and direct."

This Treaty was ratified by the British Government, and a Proclamation on the subject issued on the 5th February, 1886.†

* H.T., vol. xviii, p. 176.
† H.T., vol. xvii, p. 1132.

Digitized by Google

Cession to Great Britain of Mahin Beach.

On the 24th October, 1885, the following Treaty was signed at Aboto, between Great Britain and the King of Mahin for the Cession to Great Britain of Mahin Beach :—*

"WHEREAS Amapetu, King of Mahin, by a deed of sale dated at Mahin Town on the 29th January, 1885, ceded with all rights, including the sovereignty, to the German subject Herr Gottlieb Leonhard Gaiser, a merchant residing in the city of Hamburg, all that part of the Mahin country which is known as the Mahin Beach, and is situated in the Gulf of Benin, commencing as far as Abejanure on the west, extending to Abetobo on the east, and bounded inland by the next lagoon.

"And whereas the said King Amapetu on the 11th March, 1885, entered into a Treaty of friendship and protection (containing VII Articles) with His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Germany, by Dr. N. G. Nachtigal, His Majesty's Imperial General Consul and Commissioner for the West Coast of Africa, endowed with the necessary powers of attorney in the name of His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia, Wilhelm I, whereby King Amapetu, in Article I begged His Majesty the Emperor to take him and his country under his most gracious protection :

"And whereas by the said Treaty, inter alia, the cession of the sea beach as aforesaid by King Amapetu was incorporated in the said Treaty under Article IV, and Dr. Nachtigal on behalf of His Majesty the German Emperor acknowledged this assignment of country and the conditions connected therewith, put the concerned part of the Mahin country under the immediate protection of the German Empire, and took the sovereignty over it :

"And whereas it was provided by Article VII of the aforesaid Treaty of friendship and protection that it should be 'in force and legacy' from the date on which it was signed, with the reservation that it should become invalid in case of the

* H.T., vol. xi, p. 178. Referred to in Proclamation of 5th February, 1886, p. 422. H.T., vol. xvii, p. 1132.

Digitized by Google

non-ratification thereof on the part of the Imperial German Government within 18 months of the date on which the said Treaty was signed:

"And whereas the before-mentioned Treaty was done and signed at Mahin in the residence of King Amapetu, on the 11th March, 1885:

"And whereas it has been notified by the Consul at Lagos for the German Empire to King Amapetu of Mahin, that His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Germany had declined to ratify and confirm the before mentioned Treaty of friendship and protection, whereby the same became null and void, leaving King Amapetu free to enter into a Treaty with Her Majesty Queen Victoria:

Mahin Beach.

"Now, therefore, be it known to all whom it may concern, that King Amapetu, King of Mahin, by this Treaty entered into between himself as King of Mahin, and Her Most Gracious Majesty Victoria, of Great Britain and Ireland Queen, Empress of India, by William Brandford Griffith, Esquire, Companion of the Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and St. George, Lieutenant-Governor Administering the Government of Her Majesty's Gold Coast Colony, duly authorized for the said purpose, doth hereby for himself and his lawful successors, cede unto Her Most Gracious Majesty Queen Victoria, her heirs and successors, all that part of the Mahin country which is known as the Mahin Beach, wheresoever the Mahin country is bounded by the sea, the whole of such coast line being hereby ceded to Her Majesty, such cession being without prejudice to the rights of the said Gottlieb Leonhard Gaiser, as set forth in the deed of sale to him of the 29th January, 1885, hereinbefore referred to, the grant to him of such land rights extending on the sea beach in the Gulf of Benin, from Abejamure on the west to Abetobo on the east, and being bounded inland by the next lagoon. And Her Most Gracious Majesty the Queen accepts the cession of the Mahin Beach in its entirety; and, as respects the portion granted to Mr. G. L. Gaiser, and described in the deed of sale, hereby acknowledges the assignment of country made therein, and the conditions connected therewith, to

Digitized by Google

Gottlieb Leonhard Gaiser, places the concerned part of the Mahin country under the protection of Great Britain, and takes the sovereignty over it.

"This Treaty shall take effect from the day of the date hereof."

British Protection over Mahin.

On the 24th October, 1885, the following Treaty was signed between Great Britain and Mahin for placing Mahin Territory under British Protection :—*

"WHEREAS Amapetu, King of Mahin, on the 11th March, 1885, entered into a Treaty of friendship and protection with His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Germany, by Doctor N. G. Nachtigal, His Majesty's Imperial Consul General and Commissioner for the West Coast of Africa, endowed with the necessary powers of attorney in the name of His Majesty the German Emperor, King of Prussia, Wilhelm I, whereby King Amapetu, in Article I, begged His Majesty the Emperor to take his country under His most gracious protection.

"And whereas it was provided by Article VII of the aforesaid Treaty of friendship and protection, that it should be 'in force and legacy' from the date on which it was signed, with the reservation that it should become invalid in the case of the non-ratification thereof on the part of the Imperial German Government within eighteen months of the date on which the said Treaty was signed.

"And whereas the before-mentioned Treaty was done and signed at Mahin, in the residence of King Amapetu, on the 11th March, 1885; and whereas it has since been officially notified by the Consul at Lagos for the German Empire, to King Amapetu, that His Imperial Majesty the Emperor of Germany had declined to ratify and confirm the before-mentioned Treaty of friendship and protection, whereby the same became null and void, leaving King Amapetu free to enter into a Treaty with Her Most Gracious Majesty Queen Victoria.

"Now, therefore, be it known to all whom it may concern,

* H.T., vol. xviii, p. 180. Referred to in Proclamation of 5th February, 1886, p. 422. H.T., vol. xvii, p. 1132.

Digitized by Google

that the hereinbefore mentioned parties of the first and second parts of this Treaty of friendship and protection have agreed to the following Articles constituting the same:—

"ART. I. King Amapetu, of Mahin, led by the desire to strengthen and enlarge the relations, commercial and otherwise, maintained by the trading and mercantile community of Lagos with him and his country, to protect the independence of the latter, to fortify his Government, to procure to his subjects the advantages of civilization, and to secure to strangers the due protection of life and property, begs Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, to take

Atijere.

him and his country, including the island or land called Atijere, and all portions of his country bounded by the sea, under Her most gracious protection.

"Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, by Her Lieut.-Governor hereinbefore mentioned, accepts the offer of King Amapetu, and will afford Her most gracious protection to him and his country.

"ART. II. King Amapetu hereby engages not to cede his country nor any parts of it to any other Power, nor to conclude treaties with other Governments without the special consent of Her Majesty the Queen."

Lagos a Separate Colony.

On the 13th January, 1886, Letters Patent were issued erecting Lagos into a separate Colony.*

Coast between Odi and the Benin River.

On the 5th February, 1886,† the following Proclamation was issued by the Governor of the Gold Coast, declaring the whole of the coast line between Odi and the Benin River including Jakri, Ogbo, Mahin, and the Mahin Beach, to be under British Sovereignty and Protection:—

* H.T., vol. xvii, p. 113.
† H.T., vol. xvii, p. 1132.

Digitized by Google

[Coast between Odi and Benin River; Jakri, Ogbo, Mahin, and Mahin Beach.]

"PROCLAMATION by H.E. Brandford Griffith, Esq., C.M.G., Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Gold Coast Colony, &c., &c., &c.

"W. BRANDFORD GRIFFITH, *Governor.*

"WHEREAS, by a Treaty made the 16th day of July, 1884 (page 417), and ratified by Her Majesty's Government, Her Majesty extended to the Chiefs of Jakri and the territory under their authority and jurisdiction her gracious favour and protection.

"And whereas, by a Treaty made the 24th day of December, 1884 (page 418), and ratified by Her Majesty's Government, Her Majesty extended to the Chiefs of Ogbo and the territory under their authority her gracious favour and protection.

"And whereas, by a Treaty made the 24th day of October, 1885 (page 421), the King of Mahin ceded unto Her Majesty all that part of the Mahin country which is known as the Mahin Beach.

"Now, therefore, I, William Brandford Griffith, Companion of the Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George, Governor of the Gold Coast Colony, do hereby proclaim as follows:—

"1. That the whole of the coast-line between Odi and the Benin River, including the above-named territories and the Mahin Beach, is now under the sovereignty and protection of Her Majesty.

"2. That the above-mentioned coast-line has been attached to and forms part of the Protectorate of Lagos, and that the Custom Laws of Lagos will, from the date of this Proclamation, be in force therein.

"Given under my hand and the public seal of the Gold Coast Colony, at the Government House, at Christiansborg, in the said Colony, this 5th day of February, in the year of our Lord 1886, and of Her Majesty's reign the forty-ninth.

"By his Excellency's command,

"KNAPP BARROW,

"*Colonial Secretary.*

"God save the Queen."

Digitized by Google

Badagry.

On the 5th May, 1886,* a Declaration was signed by the Chiefs of Badagry in explanation of the meaning of "Town of Badagry and all its rights and territories and appurtenances whatsoever thereunto belonging," mentioned in the Treaty of July, 1863. The definition was given thus:—"To the northward, or inland, and inclusive thereof, Ragbo, Kogga, Ille, and a line through them to the Ologe waters; to the west, the Aado River continued to the sea by a line passing through and inclusive of Quameh; to the eastward, Ologe waters, and a line thence to Okogbo, across lagoon to sea. To the southward, the sea. Further—that its furthest inland town of Kogga Ille was the late Chief Akrauh's, who signed the Treaty, and was included in the cession."

On the 23rd July, 1886, the following Declaration was signed by certain Chiefs and Elders respecting Dekami, the Kingdom of Frah, the Denham Waters, and the Kingdom of Whemi.

DECLARATION of Plevekrunu, Vudunu Toso, Vudunu Toti, Vudunu Gbehi, Vudunu Menu, Headmen, and Kumano, Kokodi, Attu, Vrenh, Agrangbo, Edeinde, Elders, made at Dekami, this 23rd day of July, 1886.

Dekami and the Kingdom of Frah.

"WE, the undersigned, solemnly declare that Dekami is and always has been part of the Kingdom of Frah.

"Shortly before the union of the Kingdom of Frah to Her Majesty the Queen of England in the year 1879,† the Chiefs and Elders of Dekami attended at Katanu and did homage to the King of Frah.

"They have since frequently and notably (some two months ago) attended at Katanu and done homage to their lawful King the King of Frah.

* H.T., vol. xvii, p. 230.
† S.P., vol. lxxix, p. 615.

Digitized by Google

Denham Waters.

"Owing to the hostile acts and threatening attitude of Tofa, King of Porto Novo, they have been lately much hindered in the discharge of their duties as liege of the King of Frah, but they still recognize, as they have always recognized, as right to settle their palavers in any one else than the King of Frah. All the land south of Dekami on the Denham Waters, and indeed all the land abutting on the Denham Waters, is or, until recently, was part of the Kingdom of Frah.

Whemi.

"The Kingdom of Whemi never has extended to the Denham Waters or to the Zunu (Kanji Agege) Creek."

Igbessa.

On the 15th May, 1888,* a Treaty was signed between Great Britain and the Chiefs, Elders, and people of the Kingdom of Igbessa, which contained the following Articles:—

Igbessa. Non-cession of Territory, Boundaries, &c.

"2. The kingdom of Igbessa, which includes the towns of Agbara, Okegere, Ishon, Idologbo, Idoye, Agau, Ewutagbe, Imuta, Epatira, Igbodo, Ekogbo, Moshi, and Itebu, is perfectly independent, and pays tribute to no other Power, and territorially is bounded on the north by the Ilubi and Otta kingdoms, on the south by the Oloje waters and the degree of latitude represented by such to the west, on the east by the Colony of Lagos and the Itele creek, and on the west by the kingdom of Addo.

* * * * *

"6. It is hereby further agreed that no cession of territory and no other Treaty or Agreement shall be made by the King or authorities of Igbessa than the one they have now made, without the full understanding and consent of the Governor of the Colony of Lagos on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen."

* H.T., vol. xviii, p. 188; S.P., vol. lxxix, p. 615. Added to Lagos, 5th August, 1891.

Digitized by Google

A Declaration, was signed by the Chiefs, Elders, and people of Igbessa on the same day, in which the boundary of that kingdom was similarly defined.

On the 15th May, 1888, a Proclamation was issued announcing the establishment of a British Protectorate over Igbessa.

Ife. Non-cession of Territory, Boundaries, &c.

On the 22nd May, 1888,* the following Declaration was signed by the King, Chiefs, and others of Ife:—

"2. The kingdom of Ife is perfectly independent and pays tribute to no other Power, and territorially is bounded on the north by Ibadan territory (by Oshun River) and on the south by Ondo and Jebu territories, on the east by Ijesha and Ondo territories, and on the west by the Oshun River.

"6. It is hereby further agreed that no cession of territory and no other Treaty or Agreement shall be made by the King or authorities of Ife than the one they have now made, without the full understanding and consent of the Governor of the Colony of Lagos on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen."

Itebu. Non-cession of Territory, Boundaries, &c.

On the 28th May, 1888,† the following Declaration was signed by the King, Chiefs, and others of the kingdom of Itebu:—

"2. The kingdom of Itebu is perfectly independent and pays tribute to no other Power, and territorially is bounded on the north by Oketoro and Akimana territories, on the south by the Atijere market, on the east by Oketero territory, and on the west by the Ofara River.

* * * * *

"6. It is hereby further agreed that no cession of territory and that no other Treaty or Agreement shall be made by the King or authorities of Itebu than the one they have now made,

* S.P., vol. lxxix, p. 619. H.T., vol. xviii, p. 192.
† S.P., vol. lxxix, p. 620. H.T., vol. xviii, p. 192.

Digitized by Google

without the full understanding and consent of the Governor of the Colony of Lagos on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen."

Ketu. Non-cession of Territory, Boundaries, &c.

On the 29th May, 1888,* the following Declaration was signed by the King-designate, Chiefs, and others of the kingdom of Ketu:—

"2. The kingdom of Ketu is perfectly independent, and pays tribute to no other Power, and territorially is bounded on the north by the country of Barba, on the east by the territory of the Alafin of Oyo (Yoruba), from which we are divided by the Awyun arm of the Ogun River, on the west by Dahomey, and on the south by Egba, Ilaro, Okeodan, and Porto Novo.

* * * * *

"6. It is hereby further agreed that no cession of territory and no other Treaty or Agreement shall be made by the King or authorities of Ketu than the one they have now made, without the full understanding and consent of the Governor of the Colony of Lagos, on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen."

On the same day, the following Treaty was signed between Great Britain and the Chiefs and people of Ketu for placing their territory under British Protection:—

British Protectorate over Ketu.†

"We, the King-designate, Chiefs, Elders, and people of the kingdom of Ketu, hereby offer ourselves and our territory to be included within the protectorate of Her Majesty's Government of Lagos, and we do hereby declare that our rights and property in the kingdom of Ketu comprise all that territory bounded on the north by the country of Barba, on the east by the territory of the Alafin of Oyo (Yoruba), from which we are divided by the Awyun arm of the Ogun River, on the west by Dahomey, and on the south by Egba, Ilaro, Okeodan, and Porto Novo.

* S.P., vol. lxxix, p. 622. H.T., vol. xviii, p. 193.
† S.P., vol. lxxix, p. 620. H.T., vol. xviii, p. 194.

Digitized by Google

"2. We engage to enter into no dispute or warfare with any neighbouring tribe, but to refer such matters to the Government of Lagos; any encroachment or violation of our rights of territory we agree to refer in the same manner.

"3. We engage not to enter into any negotiations with any foreign State without the express permission of Her Majesty's Government.

"4. We further engage to make no cession of territory, and no Treaty or Agreement other than the one we now have made, without the full understanding and consent of the Governor for the time being of the Colony of Lagos on behalf of Her Majesty.

"5. We further engage to enter into such further arrangements for the government of our territory as may seem fit to Her Majesty's Government at any future period, and we solemnly declare that we have full right to dispose of our kingdom as we propose, that we have made already no such offer to any other Power, and that we are on friendly terms with all our neighbours, and that open communication exists to all."

Ibu. Non-cession of Territory. Boundaries, &c.

On the 31st May, 1888,* the following Declaration was signed by the Chiefs of Ibu:—

"2. The Ibu towns near and around the kingdom of Itebu are perfectly independent and pay tribute to no other Power, and territorially are bounded on the north by Obu and Ikale land, on the south by the Lagoon, on the east by Ikonya (a section of the Ikale tribe) land, and on the west by Ofara River, near Makun and Ibigi (Ijebu villages).

* * * * *

"6. It is hereby further agreed that no cession of territory, and that no other Treaty or Agreement shall be made by the Chief and authorities of the Ibu towns than the one they have now made, without the full understanding and consent of

* R.T., vol. xviii, p. 195. S.P., vol. lxxix, p. 624.

Digitized by Google

the Governor of the Colony of Lagos on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen."

Ilaro. Non-cession of Territory. Boundaries, &c.

On the 21st July, 1888, a Convention was signed between the Governor of Lagos and the People of Ilaro, which contained the following clause:—*

"CONVENTION made on the 21st day of July, 1888, between the Governor of Lagos and Olugbenle the Oba, or King Taiwo, the Elemo Oshagna, the Apena Bankole, Ashipa and Odu, the Balogun of the kingdom of Ilaro, on behalf of themselves and the people of the said kingdom of the other part.

"6. The Ilaros shall not make any cession of territory, Treaty, or Agreement, to or with any foreign State, or enter into negotiations with any foreign State, without the full knowledge, understanding, and consent of the Governor of Lagos."

British Protectorate over Ilaro.

On the same day, the following Declaration was made by the authorities of the Kingdom of Ilaro:—

"DECLARATION made on the 21st day of July, 1888, by the Authorities of the kingdom of Ilaro.†

"WE, the undersigned, Olugbenla, the Obba (King), Taiwo, the Elemo, Oshagua, the Apena, Bankole, the Ashipa, and Odu, the Balogun of the kingdom of Ilaro, declare as follows:—

"1. Ilaro is an independent kingdom. It does not pay tribute to any other Power. Nor is it under the protection of any other Power.

"2. We and the rest of the people of Ilaro earnestly solicit Her Britannic Majesty to accord to ourselves and our country her gracious protection; and we entreat Her said Majesty to take our territory under her gracious protection; accordingly, and to include it in the protectorate of her Colony of Lagos.

* H.T., vol. xviii, p. 196. S.P., vol. lxxix, p. 625.
† S.P., vol. lxxix, p. 627. Added to Lagos 13th August, 1891.

Digitized by Google

"3. Our said territory is bounded on the west by Dahomey and Porto Novo, on the north by Ketu, Ineko, Iboro, Shawonpa, and Okele, on the east by Otta and the Egba country, and on the south by Ipokia (Pokra), Addo, and Igbessa.

"4. The following are our principal towns, viz., Ilaro, Ajilete, Pahai, Ijalo, Itolu, Gbotodu, Epoto, Igbogu, Ilugboro, Igbin, Iwoye, Ibeshe, Ijana, Ipake, Idode, Ilobinuwa, Ikernon, Ilobi, Palaka, Shasha, Mori, Akaba, Eredo, Ologuntaba, Pakoso, and Inonkere.

"5. To show our sincerity we are ready to forthwith enter into any agreement into which the Governor of Her Majesty's Colony of Lagos may reasonably require us to enter."

Oyo and Yorubaland. Non-cession of Territory. Boundaries, &c.

On the 23rd July, 1888, the following Treaty was signed between Great Britain and Oyo and Yorubaland:—*

"1. Adeyemi, Alafin of Oyo and Head of Yorubaland, the four corners of which are and have been from time immemorial known as Egba, Katu, Jebu, and Oyo, embracing within its area that inhabited by all Yoruba-speaking peoples . . . have declared my intention of abiding by the following Articles:—

* * * * *

"7. It is hereby agreed that no cession of territory, and no other Treaty or Agreement, shall be made by me other than the one I have now made, without the full understanding and consent of the Governor for the time being of the said Colony of Lagos."

* * * * *

To this Treaty the following certificate was added by the accredited messengers from the Ibadan Authorities:—

"Oyo is commonly known as the Yoruba Kingdom, and embraces the towns of Oyo, Awe, Akinmarin, Ilora, Iseyin, Papa, Tede, also Sabe country.

"We hereby further certify that the towns named in the margin† are under the direct influence of the Balogun and

* H.T., vol. xviii, p. 198. S.P., vol. lxxix, p. 628. See also Treaties, 3rd February and 15th August, 1893, p. 432.

† H.T., vol. xviii, p. 200.

Digitized by Google

authorities of Ibadan, and that the above enumerated towns and country of Sabe, with their territories, also the towns detailed in the margin, represent now Yoruba proper, of which the capital is Oyo, with Adeyemi as the acknowledged Alafin or King over the whole."

Ibadan Jurisdiction. (*Towns mentioned in margin of above Certificate.*)

Ibadan to Olowa, 1 mile off the River Ona, is the boundary now on the south between Ibadan and Jebu Ode. (We may go on farming through as further on as we like to Jebu Ode.)

Boundary between Egba and Ibadan is the farm village of Ilugun on the west.

Chief towns are Lalupou, Sukuru, Ile Olugbon, Ejioku, Ofa II, Iwo, Ile Igbo, Kuta, Ede, Osogbo, Ikirun, Oguro, Lagunmesin, Ipetu, Modu, Odunabon, Moro, Modakeke (end of Ibadan territory, with Ife).

Gbangan, Ikire, Yakoyo, Apomyu, Ikoyi, Erunmu, Owobale, Ire, Otan, Igbajo, Iba, Jabe, Oyon, Iresi, Erin, Offa (near Edo), Okinni, Ilobu, Egigbo, Ido, Ara, Ola, Ogbomoso, Iragberi, Ogbagba, Telemu, Isundurin (Ironwork), Otamokun, Ojo, Aguodo, Ijaye, Fiditi, Iware, Oroko, Ifan, Iragbiji, Ada, Agba, Iberekodo, Eruwa, Awaye, Ilebioku, Iganna, Biolorunpelu, Ipapo, Isehin territory, which is conterminous with Ketu and Mahi.

Artijere Wharf. Itebu and Ibu. Boundaries.

On the 9th October, 1888, the following Memorandum was signed by Ladokun, son of King Manuah, and two accredited messengers:—

"We are authorized to state that the land from and inclusive of Artijere landing and island to a point half-way between Ayesau and Araromi is under the jurisdiction of Manuwah, King of Itebu, and of the Odele, Akagun and other authorities of the Ibu (Ubu) towns and villages.

"That the jurisdiction of the King of Itebu and of the authorities of the Ubu towns and villages is separate and distinct, and that territorially it is embraced within the area occupied by the Mahin (commonly and generally known as Ilaje) speaking tribes.

Digitized by Google

"That both territories are conterminous on the west with the kingdom of Jebu."

Ondo. Non-cession of Territory. Boundaries.

On the 20th February, 1889, the following Treaty was signed between Great Britain and the King and people of Ondo:—*

"2. The kingdom of Ondo is perfectly independent and pays tribute to no other Power, and territorially is bounded on the north by the Ife kingdom, on the south by the Ikale territory, on the east by Ijesa and Ekiti territories, and on the west by the Ijebu territory.

* * * * *

"6. It is hereby further agreed that no cession of territory, and that no other Treaty or Agreement, shall be made by the King or authorities of Ondo than the one they have now made, without the full understanding and consent of the Governor of the Colony of Lagos on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen."

British and French Spheres of Influence.

On the 10th August, 1889, an Agreement was entered into between the British and French Governments defining their respective spheres of influence in Africa. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE, p. 558.)

Ibadan.

On the 15th August, 1893, a Treaty was signed between Great Britain and Ibadan. It was declared therein that the general administration of the internal affairs of the Yoruba towns of Iwo, Edo, Osogbo, Ikirun, Ogbomoso, Ejigbo, and Isein, as well as in all countries in the so-called Ekun Otun, Ekun Osi, were to be vested in the Government of Ibadan, and that the local authorities of the said towns acted in harmony with and were subject to Ibadan, notwithstanding that the Alafin was recognized as the King and head of Yoruba Land.

* H.T., vol. xviii, p. 201.

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN

(NATAL).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN (NATAL).

No.			Page
93	1843—1885.	Notes on Natal.....	434
—	12 May, 1843.	Proclamation. District of Port Natal. British Protectorate.....	434
—	5 Oct., 1843.	Treaty. Zoolah. Cession. Boundary.....	434
—	31 May, 1844.	Letters Patent. Annexation. Natal District to Cape Colony.....	435
—	21 Aug., 1884.	Proclamation. Boundaries of District of Natal...	435
—	11 April, 1850.	Treaty. Amapondas. Cession. Boundary.....	435
—	12 July, 1856.	Proclamation. Natal a Separate Colony.....	435
—	3 Feb., 1858.	Order in Council. Boundaries of Natal.....	436
—	5 June, 1858.	Proclamation. Boundaries of District of Natal...	436
—	9 Dec., 1863.	Letters Patent. Annexation of Nomansland to Natal.....	436
—	7 Sept., 1865.	Proclamation. Boundaries of District of Natal...	437
—	10 Dec., 1875.	British Protection. Amaquatis.....	437

Digitized by Google

No. 93.—*Notes on NATAL.* 1843—1885.

District of Port Natal. British Protectorate.

On the 12th May, 1843, a Proclamation was issued by the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, which contained the following Declaration:—

"III.—That the district of Port Natal, according to such convenient limits as shall hereafter be fixed upon and defined, will be recognized and adopted by Her Majesty the Queen as a British Colony, and that the Inhabitants thereof shall, so long as they conduct themselves in an orderly and peaceable manner, be taken under the protection of the British Crown."

Cession to Great Britain of Zoolah Territory including St. Lucia Bay.

On the 5th October, 1843,* a Treaty was concluded between Panda, King of the Zoolah nation, and the Hon. Henry Cloete, Esq., LL.D., Her Britannic Majesty's Commissioner for the territory of Natal, by which that King and Chief ceded to Her Majesty his territories and possessions, the boundaries of which were defined to be as follows:—

"I, the Undersigned, Chief and King of the Zoolah nation, do hereby declare to cede all right and title which I heretofore had to the mouth of the River Umvaloosi, and to the bay there situate,† to and in favour of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, or the lawful Sovereign of Great Britain for the time being, for ever, with full liberty to visit, land upon, and occupy the shores along the said bay and mouth of the said River Umvaloosi, the Undersigned hereby agreeing and consenting to appoint, whenever he shall be thereto requested, two Indunas or Commissioners, for the purpose of defining and proving the limits and extent of the sea shore so ceded and given up to Her Majesty Queen Victoria, or the lawful Sovereign of Great Britain, for the time being."

* H.T., vol. xv, p. 848; S.P., vol. xxxiii, p. 1075.
† St. Lucia Bay. See Great Britain (Zululand).

Digitized by Google

Boundary between Natal and Zululand.

To this Treaty the following Declaration was attached:—

"ART. II.—It is hereby agreed between the Undersigned that the respective boundaries between the territory of Natal and the Zoolah nation, shall be defined at the sea line by the mouth of the River Tugela, and from thence upwards until the junction of that stream with the junction with the Umsinyaatee (or Buffels River), from thence upwards by the said River Umsinyaatee (or Buffels River), or such other boundary line, along or near its banks, as may at any time hereafter be fixed upon by the Undersigned, Her Majesty's Commissioner for the territory of Natal, or such other Commissioner as Her Majesty may appoint, and by any two Indunas or Commissioners whom the undersigned Panda, King of the Zoolah nation, may appoint for that purpose; and from thence northward to the foot of the Quathlamba (or Draaksberg) mountains."

Annexation of Natal District to Cape Colony.

On the 31st May, 1844,* Letters Patent were issued for the annexation of the district of Natal to the settlement of the Cape of Good Hope; and, on the 21st of August of the same year, a Proclamation was issued defining the territories which constituted the said district and the boundaries thereof.

South-western Boundary.

On the 11th April, 1850,† a Treaty was concluded between Faku, Chief of the Amapondas, and Walter Harding, Esq., on behalf of Her Britannic Majesty, by which the said Faku ceded to Her Majesty all the territory therein mentioned lying between the Umtamfuna and Umzimkulu Rivers, and between the Quamlamba Mountains and the sea.

Natal a Separate Colony.

On the 12th July, 1856, Natal was declared to be a separate colony.

* Natal Ordinances, vol. ii, 1870-1878.

† H.T., vol. xviii, p. 665.

Digitized by Google

Boundaries of Natal.

On the 3rd February, 1858,* an Order in Council was issued defining the boundaries of the Colony of Natal to be as follows:—

"Within a line on the north-east from the mouth of the River Tugola, along the right bank of that river to the junction of the said river with the River Umzinyati, otherwise Buffalo; from thence along the right bank of the said Umzinyati, otherwise Buffalo River, to the source of the first affluent, which it receives from the Drakensberg, or Quahlamba Mountains, issuing from the point where these mountains cease to be a continuous chain, and which is now known as Division Stream; from thence along the crest or watershed of the said mountains to the source of the principal western branch of the Umzimkulu River; from thence along the said branch to its junction with the other branch, or branches, of the said last-mentioned river; from thence along the last-mentioned river to where it empties itself into the sea; and from thence along the sea to the mouth of the Tugela River aforesaid."

A Proclamation to this effect was issued on the 5th June 1858.

Nomansland. Annexation to Natal.

On the 9th December, 1863,† Royal Letters Patent were issued for the annexation to the Colony of Natal of the territory lying between the Rivers Umzimkulu and Umtamfuna, the boundary of which was declared to be as follows:—

"On the north-east, by the Umzimkulu River, from the mouth of the said river to its junction with the Ibisi; on the north and north-west by a line drawn from the said junction to the nearest point of the ridge or watershed, dividing the waters of the Ibisi from those of the Umzimkuliwana; thence along the said ridge to the Ingela range; thence along the Ingela range, keeping the watershed to a large beacon recently erected by the Surveyor-General of the said Colony of Natal, and Sir Walter

* H.T., vol. xviii, p. 661.
† H.T., vol. xviii, p. 665.

Digitized by Google

Currie, at the western extremity of the said range; and thence straight to the nearest source of the Umtamfuna; on the south-west of the Umtamfuna River from the said source thereof to the sea; and on the south-east by the sea, from the mouth of the Umtamfuna to that of the Umzimkulu River."

On the 7th September, 1865, a Proclamation was issued, fixing the 13th of that month as the day from and after which the territory in question should be annexed to, and form part of, the Colony of Natal.

Amaquatis. British Protection.

On the 10th December, 1875, the Chief of the Amaquatis placed his country and his tribe under British protection.*

* H.T., vol. xv, p. 86.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN

(NIGER).

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN (NIGER).

NIGER DISTRICTS AND NIGER COAST PROTECTORATES.

No.			Page
94	1882—1893.	Notes on the Niger Districts and Niger Coast Protectorates.....	440
—	26 Feb., 1885.	General Act. Berlin Conference. (See Africa (General.) Application to Niger and its Affluents.	
—	April–June, 1885.	Agreement. Great Britain and Germany. Spheres of Influence. Gulf of Guinea. (See Great Britain and Germany.)	
95	5 June, 1885.	Notification. British Protectorate over Niger Districts	445
96	10 July, 1886.	Royal Charter. "National African Company"	446
—	July, Aug., 1886.	Supplementary Agreement. Great Britain and Germany. Spheres of Action. Gulf of Guinea. River Benué. (See Great Britain and Germany)	
97	18 Oct., 1887.	Notification. British Protectorate over Niger Districts. "National African Company," now called "Royal Niger Company".....	449
—	1 July, 1890.	Agreement. Great Britain and Germany. Spheres of Influence. Gulf of Guinea. (See Great Britain and Germany.)	
—	5 Aug., 1890.	Agreement. Great Britain and France. Spheres of Influence. (See Great Britain and France.)	
98	1884—1892.	List of Treaties. National Africa Company and Royal Niger Company with Native Chiefs.....	450
—	14 April, 1893.	Agreement. Great Britain and Germany. Rio del Rey. (See Great Britain and Germany.)	
99	13 May, 1893.	Notification. "Oil Rivers Protectorate" to be called the "Niger Coast Protectorate"	479
—	15 Nov., 1893.	Agreement. Great Britain and Germany. Boundaries. Yola, &c. (See Great Britain and Germany.)	

Digitized by Google

No. 94.—*NOTES on the* NIGER DISTRICTS *and* NIGER COAST PROTECTORATES, 1882—1893.

National Africa Company.

In 1882 a company, entitled the "National African Company Limited," was formed to take over the business of the "United Africa Company Limited" in Central Africa and in the Niger Regions.

Treaties with Native Chiefs.

In October, 1884, the Company purchased the business and objects of the "Compagnie Française de l'Afrique Équatoriale."* In the same year various Treaties were concluded between Consul Hewett and native Chiefs of the Niger Districts, by which these territories were placed under British protection.† (See List page 450.)

Navigation of the River Niger.

On the 26th February, 1885, the General Act of the Berlin Conference was signed (**No. 17**), chapter V of which contained an "Act of Navigation for the Niger," which applied, generally, to the Niger and its affluents the free navigation articles of the Final Act of the Congress of Vienna of 1815.‡

British and German Spheres of Influence.

In April—June, 1885, the British and German Governments entered into an Agreement, by an exchange of Notes, defining their respective spheres of action in the Gulf of Guinea. By this Agreement Germany engaged not to make acquisition, accept Protectorates, or interfere with the extension of British influence in that part of the Gulf of Guinea lying between the right river bank of the mouth of the Rio del Rey entering the sea between 8° 42′ and 8° 46′ long. east of Greenwich and the British colony of Lagos, nor in the interior, to west of a line following the right river bank of the Rio del Rey from the said mouth to its source, thence striking direct to the left river bank

* "Burdett's Official Intelligence," 1893.

† H.T., vol. xvii, p. 130.

‡ Arts. 108–117. Hertslet's "Map of Europe by Treaty," vol. i, pp. 269–272.

Digitized by Google

of the Old Calabar or Cross River, and terminating, after crossing that river, at the point about 9° 8′ of long. east of Greenwich, marked "Rapids" on the English Admiralty chart. (See GREAT BRITAIN and GERMANY, p. 596.)

British Protectorate. Niger Districts.

On the 5th June, 1885,* a Notification was inserted in the "London Gazette" to the effect that a British Protectorate had been established over the Niger Districts; the territories comprised within the Protectorate were defined to be—the line of coast between the British Protectorate of Lagos, and the right or western bank of the mouth of the Rio del Rey; and also the territories on both banks of the Niger, from its confluence with the River Benué at Lukoja to the sea, as well as the territories on both banks of the River Benué, from the confluence up to and including Ibi (page 445).

Lukoja.

LUKOJA. On the 26th June, 1866, Mr. John Lyons McLeod was appointed Consul for the districts bordering on the Rivers Niger and Chadda (or Benne), to reside at Lukoja, where he arrived on the 23rd of August, 1867.†

On the 19th of the following month Bishop Crowther and others were seized at Oko Okein by Abbokko,‡ and Mr. William Fell was sent by Consul McLeod to procure their release; but the boat in which they were being conveyed down the river was fired upon by the natives, and Mr. Fell was killed (28th September, 1867).§

On the 30th July, 1868, Lieut. Sandys, R.N., entered the Niger with H.M. ships "Pioneer" and "Investigator." He ascended the Benne as far as the Atipo, which village he destroyed (22nd August); he then went up the Niger to Wanangi, the nearest town to Bidda, the residence of King Massamba, and left on the 9th of September. On the 13th of September he arrived at Lukoja and destroyed the village on

* H.T., vol. xvii, p. 108.
† S.P., vol. lviii, p. 932.
‡ S.P., vol. lxviii, p. 937.
§ S.P., vol. lviii, p. 940.

Digitized by Google

Beaufort Island (16th of September). The cause of the destruction of these villages was that their kings demanded that 200 of the Lukoja people should be sold into slavery, or the sum of £1,000 paid as the ransom for Bishop Crowther, and an attack on Lukoja was threatened unless these demands were complied with.* The Lukoja Consulate was abolished on the 13th of May, 1869, and Lieut. Dixon, R.N., then Acting Consul, left Lukoja on the 16th September, 1869.

Royal Charter, National Africa Company.

On the 10th July, 1886, a Royal Charter was granted to the "National African Company, Limited" (page 446).

British and German Spheres of Influence.

In July, August, 1886, a Supplementary Agreement was entered into between the British and German Governments defining their respective spheres of action in the Gulf of Guinea from the Rio del Rey to a point to the east and near to Yola. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND GERMANY, p. 612.)

British Protectorate. Niger Districts.

On the 18th October, 1887,† another Notification was inserted in the "London Gazette," in which it was stated that the British Protectorate of the Niger Districts then comprised the following territories:—On the line of coast between the British Protectorate of Lagos and the right or western river bank of the mouth of the Rio del Rey, and all territories in the basin of the Niger and its affluents, which were or might be for the time being subject to the government of the "National African Company, Limited" (then called the "Royal Niger Company), in accordance with the provisions of the Charter of the said Company, dated 10th July, 1886 (see page 449).

British and French Spheres of Influence.

On the 5th August, 1890, a Declaration was signed by the British and French Governments, which contained the following clause:—

* S.P., vol. lix, pp. 986—1017.
† H.T., vol. xvii, p. 126. S.P. vol. lxxviii, p. 42.

Digitized by Google

"The Government of Her Britannic Majesty recognises the sphere of influence of France to the south of her Mediterranean Possessions up to a line from Say on the Niger to Barrawa on Lake Tchad, drawn in such manner as to comprise in the sphere of action of the Niger Company all that fairly belongs to the kingdom of Sokoto: the line to be determined by Commissioners to be appointed."* (See GREAT BRITAIN and FRANCE, p. 571.)

British and German Spheres of Influence.

On the 1st July, 1890, another Agreement was entered into between the British and German Governments defining their spheres of influence in the Gulf of Guinea and in other parts of Africa. (See GREAT BRITAIN and GERMANY, p. 642.)

Prohibition against Alcoholic Liquors.

On the 18th June, 1892, that portion of the Niger Protectorate which lies on, or to the north of, the 7-degree of north latitude was, by notification to the Signatory Powers of the Brussels Act, placed under the terms of Art. 91 of that Act, within the zone of prohibition of alcoholic liquors.

British and German Spheres of Influence. Rio del Rey.

On the 14th April, 1893, an Agreement was signed between the British and German Governments, in which it was declared that the right bank of the Rio del Rey waterway should be the boundary between the Oil Rivers Protectorate and the Colony of the Cameroons. (See GREAT BRITAIN and GERMANY, p. 654.)

Niger Coast Protectorate.

On the 13th May, 1893, a Notification was inserted in the "London Gazette," announcing that the portion of the British Protectorate of the Niger Districts which was under the administration of Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul would, from the date of that Notification, be administered under the name of the "Niger Coast Protectorate," and would cease to be known as the "Oil Rivers Protectorate." (Page 480).

* H.T., vol. xvii, p. 118.

Digitized by Google

And on the 15th November, 1893, a further Agreement was signed between the British and German Governments defining the boundary between their respective spheres of influence in the region extending from the Rio de Rey to "a point to the east of and close to, Yola," and on Lake Chad. (See GREAT BRITAIN and GERMANY, p. 658.)

Treaties with Native Chiefs.

Between 1884 and 1893 numerous Treaties were concluded by the National Africa Company and by the Royal Niger Company with native Chiefs and others possessing territories in the basin of the Niger districts, by which they engaged to make no cession of territory or to enter into any Treaty negotiations with Foreign States without the previous consent of the British Government, and in return for which they were placed under British protection. A list of these Treaties is given at page 450.

Digitized by Google

No. 95.—*NOTIFICATION of the British Protectorate of the Niger Districts. Foreign Office, 5th June,* 1885.

It is hereby notified for public information that, under and by virtue of certain Treaties concluded between the month of July last and the present date,* and by other lawful means, the territories on the West Coast of Africa, hereinafter referred to as the Niger Districts, were placed under the Protectorate of Her Majesty the Queen from the date of the said Treaties respectively.

The British Protectorate of the Niger Districts comprises the territories on the line of coast between the British Protectorate of Lagos and the right or western bank of the mouth of the Rio del Rey.† It further comprises the territories on both banks of the Niger, from its confluence with the River Benué at Lukoja to the sea, as well as the territories on both banks of the River Benué, from the confluence up to and including Ibi.

The measures in course of preparation for the administration of justice and the maintenance of peace and good order in the Niger Districts will be duly notified and published.

[This notification was inserted in the "London Gazette" of 5th June, 1885.]

* See pages 450—457.

† S.P., vol. lxxvi, p. 978. See also Notifications of 18th October, 1887, and 13th May, 1893, pp. 449, 479.

Digitized by Google

No. 96.—*ROYAL CHARTER granted to the National African Company.** 10*th July*, 1886.

ABSTRACT.

Preamble.
Petition.
Incorporation of Company in 1882.
Its Objects.
Trading Stations. Acquisition of Property, &c.
Acquisition of Charters, Concessions, and other Rights.
Acquisition of Mines, Quarries, Fisheries, &c.

Treaties of Cession with Native Chiefs.

AND whereas the Petition further states, that the Kings, Chiefs, and peoples of various territories in the basin of the River Niger, in Africa,† fully recognizing, after many years' experience, the benefits accorded to their countries by their intercourse with the Company and their predecessors, have ceded the whole of their respective territories to the Company by various Acts of Cession specified in the schedule hereto.

Non-interference with Native Laws or Private Property.
Purchase of Business of all European Traders.
Large Sums of Money expended in acquiring Cessions of Territory from Native Chiefs.
Improvement of Condition of Natives.
Commercial Prosperity, &c., of British Subjects.

Authorization to Company. Acts of Cession by Native Chiefs.

1. The said National African Company Limited (in this our Charter referred to as the Company), is hereby authorized and empowered to hold and retain the full benefit of the several cessions aforesaid, or any of them, and all rights, interests,

* H.T., vol. xvii, p. 118. S.P., vol lxxvii, p. 1022. Now called the "Royal Niger Company." See Notification, 18th October, 1897, p. 419.
† See List, p. 450.

Digitized by Google

authorities, and powers for the purposes of government, preservation of public order, protection of the said territories, or otherwise of what nature or kind soever, under or by virtue thereof, or resulting therefrom, and ceded to or vested in the Company in, over, or affecting the territories, lands, and property comprised in those several cessions, or in, over, or affecting any territories, lands, or property in the neighbourhood of the same, and to hold, use, enjoy, and exercise the same territories, lands, property, rights, interests, authorities, and powers respectively for the purposes of the Company, and on the terms of this our Charter.

2. *Fulfilment by Company of Promises given.*

3. *British Character of the Company.*

4. *Restriction of Transfer by Company.*

Foreign Powers.

5. If at any time our Secretary of State thinks fit to dissent from or object to any of the dealings of the Company with any foreign Power, and to make to the Company any suggestion founded on that dissent or objection, the Company shall act in accordance therewith.

6. *Slavery.*

7. *Religions of Inhabitants.*

8. *Administration of Justice to Inhabitants.*

9. *Treatment of Inhabitants generally.*

10. *Facilities for British National Ships.*

11. *Flag.*

General Powers of Company.

12. The Company is hereby further authorized and empowered, subject to the approval of our Secretary of State, to acquire and take by purchase, cession, or other lawful means, other rights, interests, authorities, or powers of any kind or nature whatever, in, over, or affecting the territories, lands, or properties comprised in the several treaties aforesaid, or any rights, interests, authorities, or powers of any kind or nature whatever in, over, or affecting other territories, lands, or property in the region aforesaid, and to hold, use, enjoy, and

Digitized by Google

exercise the same for the purposes of the Company and on the terms of this our Charter.

13. *Questions of Title.*

14. *Prohibition of Monopoly.*

Conformity to Treaties.

15. The Company shall be subject to and shall perform, observe, and undertake all the observations and stipulations relating to the River Niger, its affluents, branches, and outlets, or the territories neighbouring thereto, or situate in Africa, contained in and undertaken by ourselves under the General Act of the Conference of the Great Powers at Berlin, dated the 26th February, 1885 (**No. 17**), or in any other Treaty, Agreement, or Arrangement between ourselves and any other State or Power, whether already made or hereafter to be made.

Foreign Jurisdiction.

16. In all matters relating to the observance of the last preceding Article or to the exercise within the Company's territories for the time being of any jurisdiction exercisable by us under the Foreign Jurisdiction Acts, or the said General Act of the 26th February, 1885 (**No. 17**), the Company shall conform to and observe and carry out all such directions as may from time to time be given in that behalf by our Secretary of State, and the Company shall, at their own expense, appoint all such officers to perform such duties and provide such Courts and other requisites for the administration of justice as he directs.

General Provisions.

SCHEDULE OF 29 TREATIES, *dated between 31st January and 2nd November*, 1884, *but without the names being given of any of the Contracting Parties.**

In witness whereof we have caused these Our Letters to be made Patent.

Witness Ourself at Westminster, the 10th day of July, in the 50th year of Our reign.

By Warrant under the Queen's Sign Manual,

(L.S.) MUIR MACKENZIE.

* See pp. 450—456.

Digitized by Google

No. 97.—*NOTIFICATION of the British Protectorate of the Niger Districts. The National African Company now called the Royal Niger Company. Foreign Office, 18th October,* 1887.*

It is hereby notified for public information that, under and by virtue of certain Treaties concluded between the month of July, 1884, and the present date (**No. 98**), and by other lawful means, the territories in West Africa hereinafter referred to as the Niger Districts are under the Protectorate of Her Majesty the Queen.

The British Protectorate of the Niger Districts comprises the territories on the line of coast between the British Protectorate of Lagos and the right or western river bank of the mouth of the Rio del Rey. It further comprises all territories in the basin of the Niger and its affluents, which are or may be for the time being subject to the government of the National African Company Limited (now called the Royal Niger Company), in accordance with the provisions of the Charter of the said Company, dated the 10th July, 1886 (**No. 96**).

The measures in course of preparation for the administration of justice and the maintenance of peace and good order in the Niger Districts will be duly notified and published.

[This Notification appeared in the "London Gazette" of 18th October, 1887.]

* See also Notifications of 5th June, 1885, p. 445, and 13th May, 1893, p. 479.

Digitized by Google

No. 98.—*LIST of Treaties concluded between the Royal Niger Company and Native Chiefs.* 1884—1892.

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF TREATIES. (See Note, p. 477.)

Name.	No.	Form.
Abarra	103	5
Abinsi	182	4
Aboh*	76	1
Abojaga..	149	5
Abragada	88	5
Abutshi..	111	5
Achiagi..	208	6
Adagua..	143	5
Adanapa	298	5
Addaw	219	6
Adiawazi	71	5
Adigbo	164	4
Adjarra..	144	5
Affor	65	5
Agagba..	58	5
Agbeni	25	5
Agberi* (Azama)	51	5
Agegba	147	5
Agesa (Agu)	216	6
Agezeh (or Ageyeh)	304	Various
Agita	183	4
Agodamah	20	5
Agoubiri	24	5
Agooron	29	5
Agwebiri (or Agwehhibi)	289	9
Agwey*	89	1
Agwobhiri	285	9
Agwey	206	4
Ajuberi..	238	5
Akaboh..	325	10
Akabri	15	5
Akapotshi	326	10
Akassa	3	Various
Akaw	6	5
Akedda..	267	5
Akoumbri	26	5
Akow*	52	1
Akpa	180	4
Akpama and Omoluku	173	4
Akpeh	57	5
Akpoko..	168	4
Akri Ugidi*	95	1
Akri*	105	3
Akuroe	148	5

* Referred to in Charter of 10th July, 1886, p. 446. See Note, p. 477.

Digitized by Google

[Treaties with Native Chiefs.]

Name.	No.	Form.
Alatubeni	278	5
Alenso*..	104	3
Allah	134	5
Amakofia Ubi	327	10
Amara	166	4
Amassama (Moasamah Creek)	23	5
Amassamah (Ayakruamak to Baccabo)	240	5
Amowa	178	4
Anamobe	131	5
Angalabiri	40	5
Angiama (next higher to Angalabiri)	34	5
Angiama (Angiama to Akakoraga)	9	5
Anyama (Great)	59	5
„ (Small)	60	5
Anyappa	211	5
Appelebiri	33	5
Arago (see Channa).		
Aroua	30	5
Asaba*..	130	2
Ase (Assay)*	54	1
Ashakah	63	5
Asheku	204	4
Atani*	106	3
Ataya and Atakapari	169	4
Atshaka (see Opai Atshaka).		
Atshara	121	5
Aupanam*	132	2
Awakoraga (or Awakorogar)	11	5
Ayakruama	239	5
Ayama (or Azama)	10	5
Ayelli	172	4
Ayinshi	205	4
Azenueh	15	5
Azebobiri	45	5
Babalabri	16	5
Baccabo	242	5
Bagumar	217	6
Bajembor	195	8
Bakepike	13	5
Bakundi	310	5
Bakurana	181	4
Balabri	277	5
Balagola	243	5
Bapassa	188	8
Bassa (Ayelli)	162	4
„ (Abaji)	163	4
Bassama	314	Various
Batoro	18	5
Batsunor	187	Various
Bautahi	316	„
Bawuru	167	4
Bazeni	207	4

* Referred to in Charter of 10th July, 1886, p. 446.

Digitized by Google

Name.	No.	Form.
Beaufort Island	295	5
Beriwoosoo	209	6
Boawi	215	6
Bomodija	241	5
Bomodigi	17	5
Borgu (Boussa)	303	Various
Borotu	244	5
Boulah	233	4
Brahmio	234	4
Buruhu	194	8
Byonga	186	4
Chagabo	184	4
Channa and Arago	306	4
Chomul	229	4
Chosah	220	6
Condra	221	6
Dampala	309	Various
Demsa	315	„
Doma	305	4
Donga	320	Various
Eberede	61	5
Eberedene	55	5
Eboo	139	5
Ecebri	283	9
Edoni	279	5
Effeku	146	5
Effeta	126	5
Egbador	137	5
Egbanatoro	281	9
Egbeddi	22	5
Egbuku	62	5
Egbu-ku	328	10
Egbu-n-ta	329	10
Egovi (or Egorie)	156	Various
Egweh	155	5
Ejoda	157	5
Ekebiri	286	9
Ekebri	12	5
Ekperiwari	68	5
Ekualo	330	10
Emblama	49	5
Enowarri	285	9
Epedeh	44	5
Esajoto	274	5
Esangama	245	
Evorogbo	56	
Finchah	247	
Foonoweh	273	5
Foropah	275	5
Froukuma	246	5
Gana Gana	249	5
Gando (1st)	236	Various
„ (2nd)	318	„
Gandy	159	„
Gashaka	317	4

Digitized by Google

Name.	No.	Form.
Gbebi (or Ghebe)	296	9
Gloria Ibu	120	5
Gongomo	312	10
Goolah	248	5
Huboru*	133	2
Ibatsha	85	5
Ibo (see Gloria Ibo).		
Ibouza	294	9
Idu (see Okaba Idu).		
Iga*	127	1
Igabo	73	5
Igara (Ogardoo)*	158	1
Igbaku (or Ibaku)*	125	1
Igbokeyen	136	5
Igi	185	4
Ikambri	5	5
Ikolo	14	5
Ikarawa	198	8
Illah	179	4
Illushi	140	5
Ilorin	302	Various
Imgboro	192	8
Imputa	87	5
Imusu (see Okija Imusu).		
Inde-Akakwa	331	10
Inishi (see Ganapura).		
Inyehreh	151	5
Isara	260	5
Ishara	196	8
Ishequa and Assay*	91	1
Isi Amudirossa	342	10
Itshicke (see Okija Itshicke).		
Itshicke and Umuneosa	332	10
Izin	262	5
Jachan	228	5
Jangan	231	4
Jibu	308	Various
Kabrania	28	5
Kanzu	203	4
Katishi (see Ojo).		
Katsena Alla	200	8
Kiama	47	5
Kobama	250	5
Kolama	1	1
Korokorossi	287	9
Kwana	311	10
Laffia	307	4
Laffiagi	301	Various
Lapai	300	,,
Lobia	276	5
Mamimquassa	222	6
Mamondo	212	6
Matulu	27	5

* Referred to in Charter of 10th July, 1886, p. 446.

Digitized by Google

[Treaties with Native Chiefs.]

Name.	No.	Form.
Maveo	218	6
Mpoh	115	5
Munakor (see Osomari).		
Mungornor	193	8
Mungova	190	8
Muri	321	7
Neawo	177	4
N'doni*	77	1
Nsube	118	5
Ntegi	116	5
Nufali	226	6
Nuhar	202	4
Numan	232	4
Nupé (1st)	322	Various
„ (2nd)	323	„
N'yamchadda	225	6
Obagwa	259	5
Obba	293	5
Obeallah	141	5
Obeze (see Opai Obezi).		
Obiagwey	96	5
Obikwere	66	5
Obilako	333	5
Obiodiobiri	35	5
Obirikom	82	5
Obokeno	251	5
Obohiki	291	5
Oboro (Obokino to Orudda)	253	5
„ (from the sea to Forobeni)	280	5
Oburoto	84	5
Ode	135	5
Odekwe*	108	3
Odeleque	138	5
Odogoberi	254	5
Odoni	50	5
Odugiri*	90	1
Ofinama	48	5
Ofonibahan	70	5
Ofunobiri	284	5
Ogalay (Great)	37	5
„ (Small)	36	5
Ogardoo (see Igara).		
Ogbakuma*	101	5
Ogidi	290	10
Ogoh	255	5
Ogollama	32	5
Ogrugu*	129	1
Ogu (or Ogoo)*	94	1
Ogu Anotsha	86	5
Ojo and Kateshi	160	4
Ojo*	128	1
Ojogo	174	4
„ (Upper)	175	4

* Referred to in Charter of 10th July, 1886, p. 446.

Digitized by Google

[Treaties with Native Chiefs.]

Name.	No.	Form.
Ojormah*	112	2
Okaba	75	5
Okaba Idu	81	5
„ Omuku	80	5
Okija Imusu	264	5
„ Itshicke	78	5
„ Umudara	79	5
Okka	324	10
Oko Amakon*	110	3
„ Anara*	109	3
„ Onono*	113	2
Okobeni	256	5
Okoloba	252	5
Okomedu	100	5
Okoro	227	4
Okortundor	201	8
Oliodiama	38	5
Ologbobiri	268	5
Omoku (see Okaba Omoku).		
Omou (Anambarra)*	123	1
Omourum	122	5
Ondawarri	269	5
Onia*	53	1
Onimasha	165	4
Onitsha*	114	2
Onono (see Oko Onono).		
Onougu	124	5
Opai*	92	1
„ Atshaka	261	5
„ Obeze	93	5
Opal	230	4
Opehamah	257	5
Opokoni	154	5
Opokuma	46	5
Oporo (or Oporano)	8	5
Oputuwarri	270	5
Orea	145	5
Oreilla	341	10
Orjie	234	10
Orudda	258	5
Osebiti*	107	3
Osepi, &c.	171	4
Osiamah	271	5
Osomari and Munakor*	99	1
Osutshi Ane Otsha	102	5
Otagba	64	5
Ottah	153	5
Otuwa	272	5
Outshi (see Utshi).		
Owere	335	10
Ozara	336	10
Ozormor (or Orgomor)	7	5
Pakiama	39	5

* Referred to in Charter of 10th July, 1886, p. 446.

Digitized by Google

[Treaties with Native Chiefs.]

Name.	No.	Form.
Palava	191	8
Pampam	223	6
Patani (Big Patzani)*	42	1
Permobri (or Perenobri)	4	5
Poulabouga	282	9
Quanati	214	6
Qué	224	6
Rebohu, &c.	161	4
Sabagrea (or Sabagregor)*	21	1
Sagbama	41	5
Samabri	67	5
Sansagi	199	8
Schapia	210	6
Sengana	2	5
Shonga	299	Various
Sinbuko (or Sintako)	297	9
Sokoto (1st)	237	Various
„ (2nd)	319	„
Takum	313	9
Tigga	197	8
Temboh	31	5
Todama	152	5
Tombiah	19	5
Torofani (or Torro Tanni)	43	1
Ubi (see Amakofia Ubi).		
Ubcesui	337	10
Udo	338	10
Ugi	142	5
Ukukwa (see Inde Ukukwa).		
Umari	119	5
Umoru	72	5
Umotshi	98	5
Umuazu	266	5
Umsba	339	10
Umudara (see Okija Umudara).		
Umudirossa (see Ibi Umudirossa).		
Umuetshi	263	5
Umugor	265	5
Umuneosa (see Itshicke).		
Umuadu	340	10
Umuogi	117	5
Unkwueh	292	10
Utoku	69	5
Utshi Obonu (or Oboma, Utshi Owere and Obatsha)*	97	1
Utu	74	5
Uta Rupari (see Abaga).		
Yanapura or Inishi	176	4
Zungwali	235	4
Zuwo	170	4

* Referred to in Charter of 10th July, 1886, p. 446.

Digitized by Google

TREATIES under Form No. 1.

Territory.	Index No.	Date.
Aboh*	76	October 2, 1884.
Agwey*	89	,, 9, ,,
Akow*	52	,, 26, ,,
Akri Ugidi*	95	,, 11, ,,
Ase (Assay)* (Wari Branch)	54	January 31, ,,
Iga*	127	October 31, ,,
Igara	158	September 23, ,,
Igbaku (or Ibaku)*	125	October 23, ,,
Ishequa and Assay*	91	,, 10, ,,
Kolama	1	December 18, ,,
Munakor (see Osomari).		
N'doni*	77	October 9, ,,
Odugiri	90	,, 10, ,,
Ogbakuma*	191	,, 15, ,,
Ogu (or Ogoo)*	94	,, 11, ,,
Ogrugu*	129	November 1, ,,
Ojo*	128	,, 2, ,,
Omon (Anambarra)*	123	October, 23, ,,
Onia*	53	,, 21, ,,
Opai*	92	,, 27, ,,
Osomari and Munakor*	99	,, 16, ,,
Patani (Big Patani)*	42	,, 22, ,,
Sabagrea (or Sabagregor)*	21	,, 29, ,,
Torofani (Terro Tanni)*	43	,, 21, ,,
Utshi, Oboma, Utshi Owere, and Obatsha*	97	,, 13, ,,

Form No. 1.

After the years' experience, we, the undersigned , fully recognize the benefit accorded to our country and people by our intercourse with the National African Company (Limited), and, in recognition of this, we now cede the whole of our territory to the National African Company (Limited), and their administrators, for ever. In consideration of this, the National African Company (Limited) will not interfere with any of the native laws, and also not encroach on any private property unless the value is agreed upon by the owner and the said Company.

The National African Company (Limited) will reserve to themselves the right of excluding foreign settlers.

Any palaver that may exist with any other tribe at any

* The Treaties marked thus * are those referred to in the Charter of 10th July, 1886, p. 446, and are all included within the proclaimed Protectorate.

Digitized by Google

time, or in the event of any dispute arising between the and territory, shall at once be referred to the National African Company (Limited) or their representative at the time.

We, the and district, do hereby agree to afford assistance at any time for the protection of the said Company's property and people.

As per mutual consent of the of the foregoing Agreement, the National African Company (Limited) agreed to pay

Pro the National African Company (Limited),
DAVID McINTOSH.

In approval of the foregoing Agreement, we, the , do herewith affix our names as under.

We, the Undersigned, are witnesses to the marks of the , and also vouch for their understanding what they have signed.

I do hereby declare that the foregoing Agreement was duly and correctly explained to the above , and they fully understood it.

Declared before me at , this day of , 18 .

EDWARD HYDE HEWETT,
Her Britannic Majesty's Consul.

(Consular seal affixed here.)

TREATIES under Form No. 2.

Territory.	Index No.	Date.
Asaba	130	August 28, 1884.
Aupanam	132	October 22, „
Huboru	133	„ 25, „
Ojormah	112	August 30, „
Oko Onono	113	„ 29, „
Onitsha	114	„ 20, „
Onono (see Oko Onono).		

Digitized by Google

Form No. 2.

We, the , after years' experience, fully recognize the benefit accorded to our country and people by their intercourse with the National African Company (Limited), and in recognition of this we now cede the whole of our territory to the National African Company (Limited), and their admisistrators for ever.

In consideration of this, the National African Company (Limited) agree:—

1. The said Company will not interfere with any of the native laws, and will not encroach on any private property unless the value is agreed upon by the owner and the said Company.

2. The said Company will not interfere with any of the ground now occupied by the natives of the country unless agreed to by both sides.

3. The said Company reserve to themselves the right of excluding foreign settlers other than those now settled in the country.

4. The said Company agree to respect the rights of the native land-owners, and the said Company will not take possession of their land without payment of the same.

Done in triplicate, this day of , 188 , at .

Pro the National African Company (Limited),
DAVID McINTOSH.

Witness to the above mark signatures :

I, the Undersigned, do hereby declare this Agreement was correctly interpreted, and the natives fully understood what they signed.

N. ROBERT TAYLOR.

Thus declared by N. Robert Taylor, before me, this day of , 188 , at

EDWARD HYDE HEWETT,
Her Britannic Majesty's Consul.

(Consular seal affixed here.)

Digitized by Google

TREATIES under Form No. 3.

Territory.	Index No.	Date.
Akri	105	September 29, 1884.
Alenso	104	„ 27, „
Atani	106	„ 20, „
Odekwe	108	„ 24, „
Oko Amakom	110	October 10, „
Oko Anara	109	„ 9, „
Osebiti	107	September 25, „

Form No. 3.

We, the Undersigned
in consideration of the benefit that is done to our country by their establishing factories in it, do hereby cede the whole of our country to the National African Company (Limited), and their administrators, for ever, and do hereby undertake not to allow any other persons to settle in it without the National African Company's consent.

In consideration of such privilege being granted to them, the National African Company (Limited) do hereby on their part undertake:—

Firstly.—To respect all native laws and customs of the country, and not to interfere with the existing rights of any of the natives without first obtaining their consent.

Secondly.—To assist the
in everything that may conduce to the welfare of the country and to the promotion of trade.

Should the National African Company (Limited) require land at any place in the country ceded to them for any purpose whatever, they, the National African Company (Limited), will compensate the owner or owners thereof.

The National African Company (Limited) reserve to themselves the right of excluding any foreigners from the country should they think fit.

In consideration of the foregoing privilege accorded the National African Company (Limited), the National African

Digitized by Google

Company (Limited) agrees to pay a yearly duty of measures, local value, to

Pro the National African Company (Limited),

D. McINTOSH.

We, the Undersigned, are witnesses to the marks of the , and also vouch for their understanding what they have signed.

Done in triplicate, this day of , 188 .

I certify the signatures of as being those of the persons themselves, and, further, that a copy of this Agreement has been handed to me for registry in my Consulate.

EDWARD HYDE HEWETT,

Her Britannic Majesty's Consul.

(Consular seal affixed here.)

TREATIES under Form No. 4.

Territory.	Index No.	Date.
Abinsi	182	March 3, 1885.
Adigbo	164	May 16, „
Agita	183	April 27, „
Ahwey	206	December 25, „
Akpa	180	March 16, „
Akpama and Omoluku	173	„ 18, „
Akpoko	168	April 30, „
Amara	166	May 5, „
Amowa	178	March 16, „
Arago (see Channa).		
Ashiku	204	April 10, „
Ataya and Utukupari	169	May 26, „
Ayelli	172	March 17, „
Ayinshi	205	April 9, „
Bakurana	181	„ 25, „
Bassa (Ayelli)	162	May 27, „
Bassa (Abaji)	163	„ 21, „
Bawuru	167	„ 5, „
Bazeni	207	April 10, „
Boulah	233	October 3, 1886.
Brahmio	234	„ 3, „
Byonga	186	April 18, 1885.
Chagabo	184	„ 11, „
Channa and Arago	306	March 7, „
Chomul	229	July 18, „
Doma	305	May 22, „

Digitized by Google

[Treaties with Native Chiefs.]

Territory.	Index No.	Date.
Gashaka	317	April 20, 1885.
Igi	185	„ 11, „
Illah	179	„ 18, „
Inishi (see Yanapura).		
Jangan	231	July 19, „
Kanza	203	April 10, „
Kateshi (see Ojo).		
Laffia	307	December 16, „
Neawe	177	April 18, „
Nuhar	202	„ 11, „
Numan	232	July 19, „
Ojo and Kateshi	160	May 13, „
Ojogo	174	March 18, „
Ojogo (Upper)	175	April 13, „
Okoro	227	„ 9, „
Onimasha	165	May 7, „
Omoloku (see Akpama).		
Opal	230	August 14, „
Osepi, &c.	171	April 29, „
Ribohn, &c.	161	May 7, „
Utukupari (see Ataya).		
Yanapura or Inishi	176	April 16, „
Zungwali..	235	October 2, 1886.
Zuwo	170	March 19, 1885.

Form No. 4.

AGREEMENT made on the day of , 1885, between on the one hand, and the National African Company (Limited) on the other hand.

We, the undersigned King and Chiefs of , with the view to the bettering of the condition of our country and people, do this day cede to the National African Company (Limited), their heirs and assigns, for ever, the whole of our territory extending from .

We also give to the said National African Company (Limited) full power to settle all native disputes arising from any cause whatever, and we pledge ourselves not to enter into any war with other tribes without the sanction of the said National African Company (Limited).

We also understand that the said National African Company (Limited) have full power to mine, farm, and build in any portion of our .

We bind ourselves not to have any intercourse with any strangers or foreigners except through the said National African

Digitized by Google

Company (Limited), and we give the said Nationa
Company (Limited) full power to exclude all other
and foreigners from their territory at their discretion.

In consideration of the foregoing, the said Nation
Company (Limited) bind themselves not to interfere
of the native laws or customs of the country, consiste
the maintenance of order and good government.

The said National African Company (Limited)
pay native owners of land a reasonable amount for ar
they may require.

The said National African Company (Limited) b
selves to protect the said King and Chiefs from the
any neighbouring aggressive tribes.

In consideration of the above, the said Nationa
Company (Limited) have this day paid the said
Chiefs of goods to the value of
of which is hereby acknowledged.

This Agreement having been interpreted to us, t
mentioned King and Chiefs of , we hereb
and accept it for ourselves and for our people with
sent, and in testimony of this, having no knowledge o
do affix our marks below it, and I, Egbert Dangerfiel
on behalf of the said National African Company (Lir
hereby affix my hand.

(For David McIntosh),
EGBERT DANGERF

We, the undersigned witnesses, do hereby solemn
that the King and Chiefs whose names are placed
respective have in our presence affixed their
of their own free will and consent, and the said
in our presence affixed his signature.

Declaration by Interpreter.

I, native of , do hereby solemn
that I am well acquainted with the lang
that on the day of , 1885, I
faithfully explained the above Agreement to all the C
sent, and that they understood its meaning.

Digitized by Google

TREATIES under Form No. 5.

Territory.	Index No.	Date.
Abarra	103	November 11, 1884.
Abojaga	149	March 11, 1885.
Abragada	88	„ 31, „
Abutshi	111	February 24, „
Adagua	143	March 7, „
Adanapa	298	February 4, „
Adiawayi	71	„ 23, „
Adjarra	144	March 7, „
Affor	65	December 5, 1884.
Agagba	58	„ 9, „
Agbeni	25	October 26, 1885.
Agberi	51	April 16, 1884.
Agegba	147	March 7, 1885.
Agodamah	20	June 12, „
Agoubiri	24	October 26, „
Agoorou	29	„ 27, „
Ajuberi	238	June 18, 1888.
Akabri	15	„ 12, 1885.
Akaw	6	„ 10, „
Akedda	267	November 13, 1886.
Akoumbri	26	October 27, 1885.
Akpeh	57	December 10, 1884.
Akuroe	148	March 10, 1885.
Alatubeni	278	September 8, 1888.
Allah	134	December 20, 1884.
Amassama (Moasamah Creek)	23	October 26, 1885.
Amassamah (Ayakruamah to Baccabo)	240	June 14, 1888.
Anamobo	131	December 24, 1884.
Angalabiri	40	„ 27, „
Angiama (next higher to Angalabiri) ..	34	„ 27, „
Angiama (Angiama to Awakoraga) ..	9	June 10, 1885.
Anyama (Great)	59	December 9, 1884.
Anyama (Small)	60	„ 9, „
Appelebiri	33	February 17, 1885.
Aroua	30	October 27, „
Ashakah	63	December 6, 1884.
Atshaka (see Opai Atshaka).		
Atshara	121	„ 4, 1885.
Awakoraga	11	June 11, „
Ayakruama	239	„ 13, 1888.
Ayama	10	„ 11, 1885.
Ayenneh	150	March 12, „
Ayebobiri	45	April 24, 1884.
Babalabri	16	June 12, 1885.
Baccabo	242	„ 16, 1888.
Bakepipe	13	„ 11, 1885.
Bakundi	310	February 18, „
Balabri	277	September 7, 1888.
Baragola	243	June 12, „
Batoro	18	„ 12, 1885.
Beaufort Island	295	February 18, „
Bomodija	241	June 12, 1888.
Bomodigi	17	„ 12, 1885.

Digitized by Google

[Treaties with Native Chiefs.]

Territory.	Index No.	Date.
Borotu	244	June 16, 1888.
Eberede	61	December 9, 1884.
Eberedeno	55	„ 10, „
Eboo	139	„ 22, „
Edoni	279	September 7, 1888.
Effeku	146	February 25, 1885.
Effeta	126	March 26, „
Egbador	137	„ 6, „
Egbeddi	22	October 26, „
Egbuku	62	December 8, 1884.
Egweh	155	March 17, 1885.
Ejoda	157	„ 26, 1885.
Ekebri	12	June 11, „
Ekperiwari	68	February 23, „
Emblama	49	April 23, 1884.
Epedeh	44	„ 9, „
Esajoto	274	September 5, 1888.
Esangama	245	June 13, „
Evorogbo	56	December 10, 1884.
Finebah	247	June 16, 1888.
Foonoweh	273	September 12, „
Foropah	275	„ 6, „
Froukama	246	June 17, „
Gana Gana	249	„ 16, „
Gloria Ibo	120	April 12, 1885.
Goolah	248	August 28, 1888.
Ibatsha	83	„ 16, 1885.
Ibo (see Gloria Ibo).		
Idu (see Okaba Idu).		
Igabo	73	February 21, „
Igbokeyen	136	March 3, „
Ikambri	5	June 10, „
Ikolo	14	„ 11, „
Illushi	140	February 28, „
Imputa	87	March 28, „
Imusu (see Okija Imusu).		
Inyehreh	151	August 20, „
Isara	260	February 24, „
Itshicke (see Okija Itshicke).		
Izin	262	December 19, 1884.
Jackan	228	August 12, 1885.
Kabiama	28	October 27, „
Kiama	47	April 23, 1884.
Kobama	250	June 13, 1888.
Lobia	276	September 5, „
Matulu	27	October 27, 1885.
Mpoh	115	June 6, „
Nsube	118	February 27, „
Ntegi	116	May 23, „
Obagwa	259	April 4, 1886.
Obeallah	141	March 7, 1885.
Obeze (see Opai Obeze).		
Obiagwey	96	February 28, „
Obikwere	66	January 5, „
Obiodiobiri	35	December 27, 1884.
Obirikom	82	September 21, 1886.

Digitized by Google

[Treaties with Native Chiefs.]

Territory.	Index No.	Date.
Obokeno	251	June 18, 1888.
Oboro (Obokeno to Orudda)	253	„ 18, „
„ (from the sea to Forobeni) ..	280	September 7, „
Oburoto	84	August 16, 1885.
Ode	135	December 23, 1884.
Odeleque	138	„ 22, 1885.
Odogoberi	254	June 18, 1888.
Odoni	50	April 15, 1884.
Ofinama	48	„ 24, „
Ofonibahan	70	February 23, 1885.
Ogalay (Great)	37	June 15, 1886.
„ (Small)	36	December 27, 1884.
Ogoh	255	June 18, 1888.
Ogollama	32	December 27, 1884.
Ogu Anotsha	86	April 28, 1886.
Oguta	85	March 23, 1885.
Okaba	75	February 21, „
„ Idu	81	October 16, 1886.
„ Omoku	80	„ 15, „
Okija Imusu	264	November 4, „
„ Itshicke	78	September 26, 1885.
„ Umudara	79	„ 27, „
Okobeni	256	June 18, 1888.
Okoloba	252	„ 18, „
Okomedu	100	March 4, 1885.
Olodiama	38	June 15, 1886.
Ologbobiri	268	November 11, „
Omoku (see Okaba Omoku).		
Omourum	122	September 9, 1885.
Ondawarri	269	November 11, 1886.
Onougu	124	March 27, 1885.
Opai Atshaka	261	December 12, 1884.
Opai Obeze	93	March 29, 1885.
Opokoni	154	„ 16, „
Opehamah	257	June 18, 1888.
Opokuma	46	April 24, 1884.
Oporo	8	June 10, 1885.
Oputuwarri	270	November 11, 1886.
Orea	145	February 27, 1885.
Orudda	258	June 18, 1888.
Osiamah	271	November 11, 1886.
Osutshi Ane Otsha	102	„ 17, 1884.
Otagba	64	July 29, 1885.
Ottah	153	March 13, „
Otuwa	272	November 6, 1886.
Oyormor	7	June 10, 1885.
Pakiama	39	October 17, 1886.
Permobri	4	June 9, 1885.
Sagbama	41	December 29, 1884.
Samabri	67	February 23, 1885.
Sengana	2	December 17, 1884.
Timboh	31	October 28, 1885.
Todama	152	March 12, „
Tombiah	19	June 12, „
Ugi	142	December 27, 1884.
Umari	119	February 27, 1885.

Digitized by Google

[Treaties with Native Chiefs.]

Territory.	Index No.	Date.
Umuogi	117	June 4, 1885.
Umoru	72	February 23,
Umotahi	98	March 4, „
Umuazu	266	December 19, 1884.
Umudara (see Okija Umudara).		
Umuetshi	263	„ 19, „
Umugor	265	„ 19, „
Utoku	69	February 23, 1885.
Utu	74	„ 22, „

Form No. 5.

We, the undersigned Chiefs of , with the view to the bettering of the condition of our country and people, do this day cede to the Royal Niger Company (Chartered and Limited), for ever, the whole of our territory extending from .

We also give to the said Royal Niger Company (Chartered and Limited) full power to settle all native disputes arising from any cause whatever, and we pledge ourselves not to enter into any war with other tribes without the sanction of the said Royal Niger Company (Chartered and Limited).

We understand that the said Royal Niger Company (Chartered and Limited) have full power to mine, farm, and build in any portion of our country.

We bind ourselves not to have any intercourse with any strangers or foreigners except through the said Royal Niger Company (Chartered and Limited).

In consideration of the foregoing, the said Royal Niger Company (Chartered and Limited) bind themselves not to interfere with any of the native laws or customs of the country, consistently with the maintenance of order and good government.

The said Royal Niger Company (Chartered and Limited) agree to pay native owners of land a reasonable amount for any portion they may require.

The said Royal Niger Company (Chartered and Limited) bind themselves to protect the said Chiefs from the attacks of any neighbouring aggressive tribes.

Digitized by Google

The said Royal Niger Company (Chartered and Limited) also agree to pay the said Chiefs measures native value.

We, the undersigned witnesses, do hereby solemnly declare that the Chiefs whose names are placed opposite their respective crosses have in our presence affixed their crosses of their own free will and consent, and that the said has in our presence affixed his signature.

Done in triplicate at , this day of , 188 .

Declaration by Interpreter.

I, , of , do hereby solemnly declare that I am well acquainted with the language of the country, and that on the day of , 188 , I truly and faithfully explained the above Agreement to all the Chiefs present, and that they understood its meaning.

TREATIES under Form No. 6.

Territory.	Index No.	Date.
Achiagi	208	August 16, 1885.
Addaw	219	April 27, „
Agesa (Agu)	216	„ 17, „
Ajincoo	213	„ 15, „
Anyappa	211	„ 14, „
Bagumar	217	„ 17, „
Beriwoosoo	209	„ 16, „
Boawi	215	„ 16, „
Chosah	220	„ 27, „
Condra	221	„ 27, „
Mamimquassa	222	„ 27, „
Mamondo	212	„ 14, „
Maveo	218	„ 18, „
Nufali	226	„ 29, „
N'yamchadda	225	„ 28, „
Pampam	223	„ 27, „
Quanati	214	„ 15, „
Qué	224	„ 27, „
Schapia	210	November 16, „

Digitized by Google

Form No. 6.

We, the King and Chiefs of , in Council assembled, do cede to the National African Company (Limited), of London, their heirs and assigns, for ever, all our territory extending from , with all sovereign rights.

We also agree that no one shall have a right to mine in our country (either foreigner or native) without the sanction of the National African Company, their heirs or assigns.

We also give to the National African Company, their heirs or assigns, the power to exclude all or any foreigners from our country.

The National African Company agree to govern on the basis of the native laws as among the natives themselves, and not to interfere with the rights of private property.

The National African Company agree to pay, as Sovereign, a subsidy of six pieces of cloth per annum to the former Rulers of the country.

Signatures:

Witness:

Declaration by Interpreter.

I, , native of , do hereby declare that I am well acquainted with the language, and have interpreted the foregoing to the King and Chiefs, and they understand its meaning.

TREATY under Form No. 7.

Territory.	Index No.	Date.
Muri	321	January 30, 1885.

Form No. 7.

AGREEMENT made on the day of , 188 , between Head Chief of the country of , and his or Council of Chiefs and their people on

Digitized by Google

the one hand, and the National African Company (Limited) on the other hand.

As in past times, disputes and palavers have arisen among the various European and other strangers and foreigners in the River Niger, and between these and the natives, and, as it is desirable to prevent such disputes and palavers again occurring by making a perpetual settlement, placing under one supreme authority all relations and affairs between the natives of and all strangers and foreigners: Therefore we, the Head Chief and Chiefs, and people of , being assembled in , and acting in accordance with the laws of our country, do (in consideration of the in goods, receipt of which we hereby acknowledge, and in consideration of the further annual payment mentioned below), hereby promise and bind ourselves and our successors to keep and fulfil the following Articles of this Agreement:—

1. We give and grant to the National African Company (Limited) the entire and sole authority to grant, on such terms as that Company may think fit, to European or other strangers and foreigners, the right to trade, to work mines, to cultivate ground, to gather produce of any kind, or to carry on any other occupations in our country; and we agree that we will not grant such rights to, nor deal in any way with, any strangers and foreigners, nor enter into any Treaties whatever with them, without the consent and authority of the National African Company (Limited).

2. We promise full liberty and protection to the National African Company (Limited) in carrying on its various trades, mining operations, and all other occupations, and we give and grant to that Company complete freedom and immunity from or other taxes of any kind whatever.

3. We agree that the National African Company (Limited) shall have the sole right to supply all other strangers and foreigners with wood and other fuel.

4. We agree that the National African Company (Limited) shall have the sole and exclusive right to impose, farm, and retain for its own benefit, all and any duties it may think proper on goods landed by any strangers or foreigners from

Digitized by Google

the river, or on native produce shipped by any strangers or foreigners from the land, and that we will not at any time interfere with that Company in so doing, but will give it every assistance to enforce such duties as acting on our behalf, and with the full authority of the laws of our country.

And I, , on behalf of the National African Company (Limited), having paid to the Chiefs of the above-mentioned in goods, do hereby promise to the Head Chief, , Chiefs, and people of , that, in further consideration of this Agreement, that Company will pay them annually .

And I further agree, on behalf of the National African Company (Limited), that nothing in this Agreement shall be allowed to interfere with the present rights of the natives of the country of amongst themselves, nor shall it give any authority or right to that Company, or to any person on its behalf, to occupy land, to fell trees, or in any other way to interfere with private property, without due permission or purchase of the same from the owner, as heretofore.

This Agreement having been interpreted to us, the above-mentioned Chiefs in , we hereby approve and accept it, for ourselves and for our people, and with their consent, and in testimony of this, having no knowledge of writing, do affix our marks below it; and I, , for and on behalf of the National African Company (Limited), do hereby affix my hand.

We, the undersigned witnesses, do hereby solemnly declare that the Chiefs whose names are placed opposite their respective crosses, have, in our presence, affixed their crosses of their own free will and consent, and that the said has in our presence affixed his signature.

Declaration by Interpreter.

I, , native of , do hereby solemnly declare that I am well acquainted with the language of the country, and that, on the day of , at a Council held at , I truly and faithfully

Digitized by Google

explained the above Agreement to all the Chiefs present, and that they understood its meaning.

TREATIES under Form No. 8.

Territory.	Index No.	Date.
Bajembor	195	June 13, 1885.
Bapaasa	188	„ 15, „
Buruhu	194	„ 14, „
Ikurawa	198	„ 12, „
Imgboro	192	„ 15, „
Ishara	196	„ 14, „
Jimetchu	189	„ 15, „
Katsena Alla	200	„ 8, „
Mungornor	193	„ 14, „
Mungova	190	„ 15, „
Okortundor	201	„ 11, „
Palava	191	„ 15, „
Sausagi	199	„ 12, „
Tigga	197	„ 6, „

Form No. 8.

AGREEMENT made on the day of , 188 ,
between the King and Chiefs of and the National African Company (Limited) of London.

We, the Undersigned King and Chiefs of , with a view to the bettering of the condition of our country and people, do this day cede, with all sovereign rights, to the National African Company (Limited), for ever, the whole of our territory extending from .

We also agree that all disputes arising between British or foreign traders or neighbouring tribes shall be submitted to the said National African Company (Limited) for settlement.

We also understand that the National African Company have sole power to mine, farm, and build in any portion of our territory.

We also give the National African Company the power to exclude all or any foreigners from our country.

In consideration of the foregoing, the said National African Company bind themselves not to interfere with any native laws or customs of the country consistently with the maintenance of order and good government.

Digitized by Google

The National African Company agree to pay native owners of land a reasonable amount for any portion they may require.

The National African Company also agree to pay the said King and Chiefs the value of per annum.

This Agreement having been interpreted to us, the above-mentioned King and Chiefs of , we hereby approve and accept it for ourselves, and for our people with their consent, and in testimony of this, having no knowledge of writing, do affix our marks below it; and I, on behalf of the National African Company (Limited), do hereby affix my hand.

We, the Undersigned witnesses, do hereby solemnly declare that the Chiefs whose names are placed against their respective crosses have, in our presence, affixed their crosses of their own free will and consent, and the said has, in our presence, affixed his signature.

Declaration by Interpreter.

I, , native of , do hereby solemnly declare that I am well acquainted with the language, and have interpreted the foregoing to the said King and Chiefs, and they understand its meaning.

TREATIES under Form No. 9.

Territory.	Index No.	Date.
Agwebiri (or Agwehhiri)	289	July 26, 1889.
Agwohbiri	288	„ 26, „
Ecebri	283	„ 6, „
Egbanatoro	281	„ 30, „
Ekebiri	286	„ 19, „
Enowarri	285	„ 5, „
Gbebi	296	September 13, „
Ibousa	294	May 17, „
Korokorosai	287	July 10, „
Ofunobiri	284	„ 8, „
Poulabouga	282	April 13, „
Sintako	297	October 14, „
Takum	313	January 4, 1890.

Digitized by Google

Form No. 9.

TREATY made on the day of , 18 , between the Chiefs of on the one hand, and the Royal Niger Company (Chartered and Limited), hereinafter called "the Company," on the other hand.

1. We, the Undersigned Chiefs of , with the consent of our people, and with the view of bettering their condition, do this day cede to the Company, and to their assigns, for ever, the whole of our territory; but the Company shall pay private owners a reasonable amount for any portion of land that the Company may require from time to time.

2. We hereby give to the Company and their assigns, for ever, full jurisdiction of every kind; and we pledge ourselves not to enter into any war with other tribes without the sanction of the Company.

3. We also give to the Company and their assigns, for ever, the sole right to mine in our territory.

4. In consideration of the foregoing, the Company bind themselves not to interfere with any of the native laws or customs of the country, except so far as may be necessary for good government and the maintenance of order.

5. The Company bind themselves to protect, as far as practicable, the said Chiefs from the attacks of any neighbouring aggressive tribes.

6. In consideration of the above, the Company have this day paid the said Chiefs of goods to the value of , receipt of which is hereby acknowledged.

This Agreement having been interpreted to us, the above-mentioned Chiefs of , we hereby approve, and accept it for ourselves and for our people with their consent, and, in testimany of this, having no knowledge of writing, do affix our marks below it, and I, , for and on behalf of the Company, do hereby affix my hand.

We, the Undersigned witnesses, do hereby solemnly declare that the Chiefs whose names are placed opposite their respective marks have in our presence affixed their marks of their own

Digitized by Google

free will and consent, and the said has, in our presence, affixed his signature.

For the Royal Niger Company (Chartered and Limited),

Declaration by Interpreter.

I, , native of do hereby solemnly declare that I am well acquainted with the language, and that on the day of 18 , I truly and faithfully explained the above Agreement to all the native signatories whose marks are affixed to this Treaty, and that they understood its meaning.

Witnesses to the above mark signature:

Done in triplicate at this day of 18 .

TREATIES under Form No. 10.

Territory.	Index No.	Date.
Akaboh	325	March 14, 1892.
Akapotshi	326	„ 14, „
Amakofia Ubi	327	„ 14, „
Egbu-ku	328	„ 14, „
Egbu-n-ta	329	„ 14, „
Eknalo	330	„ 14, „
Gongomo	312	„ 17, 1890.
Inde Ukukwa	331	„ 14, 1892.
Isi Umudirosaa	342	May 10, „
Itshioke and Umuneosa	332	March 14, „
Kwana	311	„ 31, 1890.
Obba	293	September 3, „
Obilako	333	March 14, 1892.
Oboniki	291	May 27, 1890.
Ogidi	290	„ 13, „
Okka	324	November 16, „
Oreilla	341	May 4, 1892.
Orjie	334	March 14, „
Owere	335	„ 14, „
Osara	336	„ 14, „

Digitized by Google

Territory.	Index No.	Date.
Ubi (see Amakofia Ubi).		
Uburin	337	March 14, 1892.
Udo	338	„ 14, „
Ukukwa (see Inde-Ukukwa).		
Umuba	339	„ 14, „
Umudirossa (see Ibi Umudirossa).		
Umuneosa (see Itshicke).		
Umuodu	340	„ 14, „
Unkwereh	292	May 21, 1890.

Form No. 10.

TREATY made on the day of , 18 , between on the one hand, and the Royal Niger Company (Chartered and Limited), for themselves and their assigns, for ever, hereinafter called "The Company," on the other hand.

1. We, the undersigned King and Chiefs of , with the view of bettering the condition of our country and people, do this day cede to the Company, including as above their assigns, for ever, the whole of our territory, but the Company shall pay private landowners a reasonable amount for any portion of land that the Company may require from time to time.

2. We thereby give to the Company and their assigns, for ever, full jurisdiction of every kind, and we pledge ourselves not to enter into any war with other tribes without the sanction of the Company.

3. We give to the Company and their assigns, for ever, the sole right to mine in any portion of our territory.

4. We bind ourselves not to have any intercourse as representing our tribe or state, on tribal or state affairs, with any person or persons other than the Company, who are hereby recognized as the authorized Government of our territories: but this provision shall in no way authorize any monopoly of trade, direct or indirect, by the Company or others, nor any restriction of private or commercial intercourse with any person or persons of any nation whatsoever, subject, however,

Digitized by Google

to administrative dispositions in the interest of commerce and of order.

5. In consideration of the foregoing, the Company bind themselves not to interfere with any of the native laws or customs of the country, consistently with the maintenance of order and good government, and the progress of civilization.

6. The Company bind themselves to protect, as far as practicable, the said King and Chiefs from the attacks of any neighbouring aggressive tribes.

7. In consideration of the above, the Company have this day paid the said King and Chiefs of goods to the value of , receipt of which is hereby acknowledged.

This Treaty having been interpreted to us, the above-mentioned King and Chiefs of , we hereby approve and accept it for ourselves and for our people, and in testimony of this, having no knowledge of writing, do affix our marks below it.

We, the undersigned witnesses, do hereby solemnly declare that the King and Chiefs whose names are placed opposite their respective marks have, in our presence, affixed their marks of their own free will and consent, and that , on behalf of the Company, has, in our presence, affixed his signature.

I, , for and on behalf of the Company, do hereby approve and accept the above Treaty, and hereby affix my hand.

Declaration by Interpreter.

I, , native of , do hereby solemnly declare that I am well acquainted with the language, and that on the day of , 18 , I truly and faithfully explained the above Treaty to all the native signatories, and that they understood its meaning.

Witnesses to the above mark or signature:

Done in triplicate at , this day of , 18 .

Digitized by Google

TREATIES under Various Forms.

Territory.	Index No.	Date.
Ageyeh	304	April 8, 1885.
Akassa	3	November 20, 1884.
Bassama	314	February 3, 1890.
Batsurror	187	May 30, 1885.
Bautshi	316	April 1, 1888.
Borgu (Boussa)	303	January 20, 1890.
Dampara	309	October 16, 1889.
Demsa	315	January 5, 1890.
Donga	320	„ 2, 1885.
Egori	156	November 13, 1884.
Gando (1st)	236	June 13, 1885.
Gando (2nd)	318	April 7, 1890.
Gandy	159	June 4, 1885.
Ilorin	302	August 9, 1890.
Jibu	308	October 15, 1889.
Lafiagi	301	March 31, 1885.
Lapai	300	„ 28, „
Nupé (1st)	322	„ 19, „
„ (2nd)	323	December 26, 1889.
Shonga	299	April 15, 1885.
Sokoto (1st)	237	June 1, „
„ (2nd)	319	April 15, 1890.

On the 21st March, 1887, the Royal Niger Company forwarded to the Foreign Office a List of the Treaties of the Company, showing :—

1. Which Treaties were inside of the British Protectorate as then already proclaimed, and which partly inside and partly outside; and

2. Which Treaties were included in the 37 referred to in the Charter of 10th July, 1886, and which, on the other hand, required the assent of the Secretary of State, under § 12 of the Charter.

The 37 Treaties referred to in the Charter are marked with an asterisk. (See pp. 450—457.)

On the 10th April, 1894, the Royal Niger Company submitted to the Secretary of State (the Earl of Kimberley), for approval, a revised and completed List of 306 Treaties, which had been concluded by the Company with the Kings, Chiefs, and Peoples of various territories in the basin of the River

Digitized by Google

Niger, in addition to the 37 Treaties enumerated in
to the Charter. With few exceptions, all these
been duly communicated by the Company to the
State in previous letters. On the 23rd of April
approval of these Treaties by the Secretary of St
veyed to the Company, subject to certain specified
all of which were accepted by the Company on the
same month.

Digitized by Google

No. 99.—*NOTIFICATION of the British Protectorate of the Niger Coast; to be known as the "Niger Coast Protectorate," and no longer as the "Oil Rivers Protectorate." Foreign Office, 13th May, 1893.*

"WITH reference to the Notification in the 'London Gazette' of the 18th October, 1887 (**No. 97**), respecting the British Protectorate of the Niger Districts, and to certain agreements entered into between the British and German Governments,* it is hereby notified, for public information, that the portion of the Protectorate under the administration of Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General will, from the date of this notification, form a separate Protectorate, under the name of the "Niger Coast Protectorate," and will cease to be known as the "Oil Rivers Protectorate."

The eastern limit of the line of coast of the Niger Coast Protectorate is defined in the Agreement between the British and German Governments of the 14th April, 1893."

On the 5th June, 1885, a Notification was published in the "London Gazette" of the establishment of the British Protectorate of the "Niger Districts," but no allusion was made to the "Oil Rivers" (**No. 95**),† but on the 1st January, 1891, Major (now Sir Claude Maxwell) Macdonald, who, in June, 1889, was sent on a Special Mission to the Niger Districts, and in the following year to Berlin, with reference to the delimitation of the boundary between the Oil Rivers Protectorate and the German Colony of Cameroons, was gazetted as Her Majesty's Commissioner and Consul-General in the Oil Rivers Protectorate and adjoining native territories, &c. The term "Oil Rivers Protectorate" was also employed in the Instructions issued by the Secretary of State on the 22nd February, 1890, under the Order in Council of 15th October, 1889, and in the Agreement between Great Britain and Germany of 14th April, 1893. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND GERMANY, p. 654.)

The Oil Rivers are the Benin, Escarvos, Warri, Forcados, Brass, St. Nicholas, St. Barbara, St. Bartholomew, Sombrero, New Calabar, Bonny, Andorio (St. Antonio), Opobo, Quo Ibo, Akpayafi, Qua, Cross, and Old Calabar.

* See page 593. † See Return, page 47.

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN.

(SIERRA LEONE.)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN (SIERRA LEONE).

LIST OF TREATIES, &c.

No.				Page
100	1788—1892.	Notes	Respecting Sierra Leone	484
—	22 Aug., 1788.	Declaration ...	Sierra Leone. Cession of certain territories to Great Britain.....	484
—	10 July, 1807.	Treaty.....	Sierra Leone. Further cessions to Great Britain. Bance Island	485
—	6 July, 1818.	Treaty.....	Bago country. Cession to Great Britain of the "Isles de Los"	485
—	25 May, 1819.	Convention....	Timmannees. Cession of the Banana Islands to Great Britain.....	486
—	21 July, 1820.	Convention....	Timmannees of the Quia. Cession of the Banana Islands to Great Britain	487
—	20 Oct., 1820.	Convention....	Chiefs of the Bananas. Cession of the Banana Islands to Great Britain...	487
—	7 May, 1821.	Act of Parl. ...	Abolition of Africa Company. Territories, &c., between 20° N. lat. and 20° S. lat. annexed to Sierra Leone.	488
—	5 June, 1821.	Treaty.....	North Bulloms. Cession of Tombo Island to Great Britain.....	488
—	2 Aug., 1824.	Convention....	North Bulloms. Cession of Bance, Tasso, Tombo, and other islands to Great Britain	489
—	24 Sep., 1825.	Convention....	Sherbro, &c. Cession of Sherbro, Sherbro Island, Tasso, Ya Comba, Plantain Islands, &c., to Great Britain	491
—	3 Oct., 1825.	Proclamation..	Sherbro and Ya Comba. Territories annexed to Sierra Leone.....	493
—	12 Dec., 1825.	Convention....	Barra. Cession of Bacca Loco to Great Britain.....	494
—	30 Dec., 1825.	Agreement....	Mandingo. Cession of Island of Matacong to Great Britain. Note..	496
—	16 Apr., 1826.	Treaty.....	Soombia Soosoos, and Tura Family. Cession of their territories to Great Britain. 1 mile ceded inland; also the Island of Matacong.* (See also Declaration, August, 1867)	495
—	8–10 Mar., 1827.	Treaty.....	Kafu-Bulloms. Cession of their territories to Great Britain.....	496

* See note, page 496.

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN (SIERRA LEONE).

LIST OF TREATIES, &c.

No.				Page
100	24 June, 1827.	Agreement	Biafra. Cession of Island of Bulama, &c., to Great Britain ..... (See also Great Britain and Portugal.)	498
—	29 Nov., 1847.	Treaty.....	Locco Marsamma. Cession to Great Britain of territory on north bank of Sierra Leone River, with a quarter of a mile inland	499
—	29 Nov., 1847.	Treaty.....	Kafu-Bulloms. Cession to Great Britain of territory on north bank of Sierra Leone River, with a quarter of a mile inland	500
—	4—7 July, 1849.	Treaty.....	Bompey and Plantain Islands. Boundary	501
—	13 July, 1850.	Order in C.....	Jurisdiction in vicinity of Sierra Leone	501
—	21 Mar., 1851.	Treaty.....	Naloes. Boundaries	502
—	2 Aug., 1851.	Treaty.....	Fouricaria. Boundaries	502
—	23 Dec., 1851.	Treaty.....	Small Scarcies River. Boundaries ...	502
—	26 Dec., 1851.	Treaty.....	Kambia. (Great Scarcies River.) Boundaries	502
—	26 Dec., 1851. / 17 Jan., 1852.	Treaty.....	Macbatees. (Great Scarcies River.) Boundaries	503
—	29 Jan., 1852.	Treaty.....	Wonkafong. Boundaries	503
—	26 Aug., 1852.	Treaty.....	Kaffu-Bulloms. Confirmation of. Cession on north bank of the Sierra Leone River	503
—	2 Apr., 1861.	Treaty.....	Quiah. Cession of portion to Great Britain. "British Quiah"	505
—	11 June, 1861.	Treaty.....	Ma Bwetie and Ro Wollah. Kambia. Boundaries (Great Scarcies River.)	506
—	9 Nov., 1861.	Treaty.....	Sherbro. Cession of Turtle and Sherbro Islands	507
—	9 Nov., 1861.	Treaty.....	Bendoo and Chah. Cession of portion of Bendoo and Chah to Great Britain. (Sherbro Country.).....	508
—	9 Nov., 1861.	Treaty.....	Bagroo. Cession to Great Britain of Bagroo, Mana Bagroo, and Belley. (Sherbro Country.)	509
—	1 Feb., 1862.	Treaty.....	Quiah. Right of Her Majesty's Government to British Quiah. (A portion of ths territory was retroceded to Quiah, 29 Jan., 1872.).....	510
—	19 Feb., 1866.	Letters Patent.	Union of Sierra Leone with the Gambia, Gold Coast, and Lagos (altered 17th Dec., 1874)	511

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN (SIERRA LEONE).

LIST OF TREATIES, &c.

No.				Page
100	29 Jan., 1872.	Treaty.....	Quiah. Retrocession of portion of British Quiah. Boundaries.....	512
—	17 Dec., 1874.	Letters Patent.	West Africa Settlements.....	513
—	21 Dec., 1875.	Treaty.....	Sherbro and Mendi. Cession by certain chiefs to Great Britain of right to collect Customs dues.....	514
—	30 Dec., 1875.	Treaty.....	Sherbro and Mendi. Similar Cession by other chiefs of Cockboro	514
—	10 June, 1876.	Treaty.....	Ro Wollah, Mà Bwetïe, Kambia. Great and Small Scarcies. British Sovereignty over waters.....	514
—	2 May, 1877.	Treaty.....	Samoo Bulloms. Cession of Country to Great Britain.....	516
—	30 Mar., 1882.	Agreement....	Gallinas. Cession of Territory to Great Britain	518
—	28 June, 1882.	Convention....	Great Britain and France. Boundaries between British and French Possessions north of Sierra Leone. Scarcies and Mellicourie Rivers. (See Great Britain and France.)	
—	18 Nov., 1882.	Agreement....	Bullom and Shebar. Reassertion of British Sovereign rights over Territories ceded in 1825	520
—	5 June, 1883.	Agreement....	Offer of Massah and Krim Country, &c., to cede their Territories to Great Britain	522
—	21 Oct., 1883.	Agreement....	Offer of other Chiefs of Krim Country to cede their Territories to Great Britain	523
—	18 May, 1885.	Agreement....	Gallinas. Boundaries of Territories ceded to Great Britain in 1882....	524
—	17 June, 1885.	Letters Patent.	Government of Sierra Leone, &c. British West African Settlements..	525
—	28 Nov., 1888.	Letters Patent.	Separation of Sierra Leone from the Gambia. "Colony of Sierra Leone"	526
—	10 Aug., 1889.	Arrangement...	Great Britain and France. Delimitation on English and French Possessions on West Coast of Africa, north of Sierra Leone, &c. (See Great Britain and France.)	
—	1885—1891.	List.....	Treaties with Native Chiefs	526

Digitized by Google

No. 100.—*Notes on SIERRA LEONE*, 1788—1892.

Sierra Leone.

On the 22nd August, 1788,* the following Declaration was signed by the King and Chiefs of Sierra Leone for the cession of certain territories to His Majesty King George III:—

"Know all men by these presents that I, King Nambaner, Chief of Sierra Leone, on the Grain Coast of Africa, by and with the consent of the other Kings, Princes, Chiefs, and potentates subscribing hereto, in consideration of the presents, as by a list annexed, now made me by Captain John Taylor, of His Britannic Majesty's brig "Miro," in behalf of and for the sole benefit of the free community of settlers, their heirs and successors, lately arrived from England, and under the protection of the British Government, have granted, and by these presents do grant and for ever quit claim to a certain district of land for the settling of the said free community to be theirs, their heirs and successors, for ever; that is to say, all the land, wood, water, &c., which are now contained from the bay commonly called Frenchman's Bay, but by these presents changed to that of St. George's Bay, coastwise up the River Sierra Leone to Gambia Island, and southerly or inland from the river side, 20 miles. And further, be it known unto all men that I, King Nambaner, do faithfully promise and swear for my Chiefs, gentlemen, and people, likewise my heirs and successors, that I will bear true allegiance to His Most Gracious Majesty George III, King of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, &c., and protect the said free settlers, His subjects, to the utmost of my power against the insurrections and attacks of all nations or people whatever. And I do hereby bind myself, my heirs and successors, to grant the said free settlers a continuance of a quiet and peaceable possession of the land granted, their heirs and successors, for ever. In witness whereof, I and my Chiefs have set our hands and seals this 22nd day of August, 1788."

[Here follow the Signatures and Seals and List of Presents.]

* H.T., vol. xiv, p. 927. S.P., vol. lxiii, p. 1091.

Digitized by Google

[Sierra Leone. Bance Island. Isles de Los.]

Sierra Leone.

On the 10th July, 1807,* certain other territories at Sierra Leone were ceded to His Majesty by a Treaty with the local Chiefs, from which the following are extracts :—

"1. It is agreed that there shall henceforth be peace and friendship between the British Colony of Sierra Leone and King Firama and King Tom, and all the Princes, Headmen, and people subject.

"2. King Firama and King Tom, with the consent of all the Headmen at this time assembled, do hereby surrender to His Majesty the King of Great Britain, for the use and benefit of the Sierra Leone Company, all the right, power, and possessions of every sort and kind in the peninsula of Sierra Leone and its dependencies which they or either of them formerly had to the westward of the colony of Sierra Leone or any part thereof.

Bance Island.

"3. It is nevertheless agreed that the claim of the proprietors of Bance Island† to the possession of Cape Sierra Leone and the adjacent land shall not be altered or affected by this Treaty, neither shall the claims of any other person or persons to the same or any part thereof be affected or altered by it; but all such claims shall remain the same as if this Treaty had never been made."

Isles de Los.

On the 6th July, 1818,‡ the following Treaty was concluded between the Governor of Sierra Leone and the Chief of the Bago country, by which the Isles de Los were ceded to Great Britain, subject to certain annual payments being made :—

"1st. The said Mungo Demba, King of the Bago country, and his Chieftains Alimamee Dalla Mohammadu, Secca, Amurah, Salea, and Ali, have for themselves and their successors ceded, transferred, and given over to his Excellency Lieutenant-Colonel Charles McCarthy, Governor of the Colony of Sierra

* H.T., vol. xiv., p. 929. S.P., vol. lxiii, p. 1092.

† See Convention with North Bulloms of 2nd August, 1824, p. 489.

‡ S.P., vol. lxiii, p. 1096.

Digitized by Google

Leone, and the Governors of the said colony for the time being, for the use of and on behalf of His Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and his successors, the full, entire, free, and unlimited possession and sovereignty of the islands constituting the Isles de Los, viz., Factory, Crawfords, Jamara, Whites, and Coral Islands, together with all and every right and title to the navigation, anchorage, waterage, fishing, and other revenue and maritime claims in and over all the harbours, bays, creeks, roads, and roadsteads and waters in and round the said islands."

Banana Islands.

On the 25th May, 1819,* a Convention was concluded between the Governor of Sierra Leone and the Timmanees for the cession of the Islands of Bananas to Great Britain, from which the following are extracts :—

"The said Pa London, commonly called Ka Conko, his Chieftains, Headmen, and gentlemen, have for themselves and their successors ceded, transferred, and given to his said Excellency Governor McCarthy, as Governor for the time being, for the use and on the behalf of His Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and his successors, the full, entire, free, and unlimited possession and sovereignty of the territory and lands commonly known under the name of Mar Porto and Ro Bomp, situated on the banks of the Bunch River, and extending from to
with all right and title to the navigation
of the same river, water, or rivulet, situated on the left side as aforesaid.

"The extent and limits of the afore-mentioned lands of Mar Porto and Ro Bomp shall be duly established in the presence and with the consent of Pa London, commonly called Ka Conko, or a person or persons duly authorised by him to that effect, and no alteration in said limits shall hereafter under any pretence or plea be permitted under the authority or sanction of his said Excellency the Governor or his successors, without the con-

* S.P., vol. lxiii, p. 1098.

Digitized by Google

currence of the said Pa London or his successors, it being fully understood that within the extent of those limits only British subjects shall have a right to occupy lands in those districts."

Banana Islands.

"On the 21st July and 20th October, 1820,* similar Conventions were concluded with the Timmanees of the Quïa and with the Chiefs of the Bananas, from which the following are extracts:—

Convention with the Timmanees of the Quïa. 21st July, 1820.

"1. The said Pa London, commonly called Ka Conko, has for himself and his successors, and for and in the name of Thomas Caulker and his successors, ceded, transferred, and given to his said Excellency Governor McCarthy or Governor for the time being on the behalf of His Majesty George the Fourth of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, and his successors, the full, entire, free, and unlimited possession and sovereignty of the Islands of Bananas, situated near and opposite to Cape Shilling, with all and every right and title to the navigation, anchorage, waterage, fishing, and other revenue and maritime claims in and over the harbours, bays, creeks, roads, roadsteads, waters, in and around the said islands."

Convention with the Chiefs of the Bananas. 20th October, 1820.

"The said Contracting Parties have agreed and do agree as follows:—

"1st. That the said Thomas Caulker and George Stephen Caulker for and on the part and behalf of themselves and their successors, and all and every other person or persons having or pretending to have any right, title, or interest in the Isles known by the name of the Bannanoes, situate opposite to and lying antiguous to Cape Shilling on the Western Coast of Africa, and also all lands in the immediate vicinity thereof, have this day ceded, transferred, and given to his said Honour Acting

* S.P., vol. lxiii, p. 1100.

Digitized by Google

Governor Grant, or Governor for the time being, on the part and behalf of His Majesty George the Fourth of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, King, and his successors, the full, entire, free, and unlimited possession and sovereignty of the said islands of Bannanoes and lands in their immediate vicinity, with all and every right and title to the navigation, anchorage, waterage, fishing, and other revenue and maritime claims in and over the harbours, bays, creeks, roads, roadsteads, and waters in and around the said islands, &c.

"3rd. His said Honour the Acting Governor for himself and his successors on the part and behalf of His Britannic Majesty, guarantees to Thomas Caulker and George Stephen Caulker, their Chieftains and respective successors, the full, certain, and free possession of the lands, houses or property of whatsoever kind which they do now or may possess on the said islands."

Abolition of Africa Company.

On the 7th May, 1821, an Act of Parliament was passed for abolishing the Africa Company and transferring to, and vesting in, His Majesty all the Forts, Possessions, and property then belonging to or held by them.

By this Act, power was given to His Majesty to order and direct that all or any of the said Forts and Possessions, as also any Territories, islands, or Possessions on the West Coast of Africa, between the 20th degree of north latitude and the 20th degree of south latitude which did then, or which might thereafter, belong to His Majesty, should be annexed to, and made Dependencies on, the Colony of Sierra Leone.*

Cession of Tombo Island to Great Britain.

On the 5th June, 1821,† the following Declaration was signed by the King and Chiefs of the North Bulloms, ceding Iombo Island to Great Britain:—

"Now know ye that I, the aforesaid Ba Samma, commonly known by the style and title of Ba Mano, King or principal Chief of the North Bulloms and districts of Loco Ma Samma,

* H.T., vol. xviii, p. 172.

† S.P., vol. lxiii, p. 1104. See also Convention, 2nd August, 1824, p. 489.

Digitized by Google

isles of Bance, Tasso, Tombo, &c., together with the Chieftains and Headmen now assembled with me at Iombo, having first declared that we possess the full authority, absolute dominion, and undisputed territorial right to this effect, do by these presents grant, surrender, make over, and resign unto him, the said John McCormack, his heirs and assigns, all our right, title, and interest in the said point of the isle or island of Iombo; that is to say, from the western extremity of the said isles until when the same is bounded by the salt-water creek intersecting said isle to the east, the same being the boundary of old between Iombo, so called, and Iama, to have, hold, possess, and enjoy the same, with all privileges in and around the same, and emoluments, advantages, and uses, absolutely and for ever without hindrance from us or our successors henceforth and for ever; hereby reserving, notwithstanding, unto us and our successors, being Kings or principal Chiefs of North Bullom, Loco Ma Samma, &c., the yearly rent, custom, or subsidiary gift of 100 bars, to be paid to us and our successors yearly and every year by the said John McCormack, his heirs and assigns, for ever, and payable in every year on the 25th day of December, commencing from that day and month, in the year 1820.

"And in default of the said John McCormack, his heirs or assigns, so paying or causing to be paid the aforesaid yearly rent, custom, or subsidiary gift, then this instrument and Treaty shall become null and of no effect, and all advantage, &c., derived thereby thenceforward cease."

This Agreement was replaced by the following Convention:—

Cession by North Bulloms of Bance, Tasso, Tombo, and other Islands to Great Britain.

A Convention which was signed between the Acting Governor of Sierra Leone and King of North Bulloms, on the 2nd August, 1824,* for the cession to Great Britain of certain Islands, &c., on northern side of the River Sierra Leone.

By this Convention it was mutually agreed as follows:—

"1st. Ba Mauro, King of the North Bulloms, by the advice

* H. T., vol. xiv., p. 943. S. P., vol. lxiii, p. 1108.

Digitized by Google

and consent of his Chiefs and Headmen, signified by their signature hereto, has for them and himself, and their and his successors, ceded, transferred, and given over to his Honour Daniel Molloy Hamilton, Acting Governor of the colony of Sierra Leone, and the Governors of the said colony for the time being, for the use and on behalf of His Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, and his successors, the full, entire, free, and unlimited right, possession, and sovereignty of the islands of Bance, Tasso, Tombo, Bob's, Caffoo, Yellway, Kropillar, Yeama, Papill, Marabump, Callum Bay, Balt, Pentillar, and all the other islands and islets lying, situate, and being upon the northern side of the River Sierra Leone, between Jagreen Point on the west, and the creek Ka Cupper, above Mafarree, which divides the territories of the said Ba Mauro from those of Al Karlie, King of Port Logo, on the east, by whatever name or names the same may be known,

One mile ceded to Great Britain inland on Northern Bank of Sierra Leone River.

and also the northern bank of the said river on the main land, for one mile inland from the River Comso Bay on the west, to the said creek above Mafarree on the east, together with all and every right and title to the navigation, anchorage, waterage, fishing, and other revenue and maritime claims in and over the said River Sierra Leone, and all the bays, creeks, inlets, and waters of the same.

"2nd. The said Ba Mauro, King of the North Bulloms, with the advice and consent of his Headmen, in manner aforesaid, further cedes, grants, and transfers over to the said Daniel Molloy Hamilton, Acting Governor of the colony of Sierra Leone, for the use of his said Majesty, all the right and title to the rent or customs due or payable to him for the places named in the schedule annexed to this Treaty, together with all the obligations of lessees thereof, and which places are the only ones he acknowledges as having been leased, let, or given away by him or on his account, or by his consent, or that of his Chieftains, no other person having any right, claim, or title

Digitized by Google

whatsoever to the use, possession, or occupation of any part of the islands, lands, or territories hereby ceded and transferred over."

It was further agreed that the Governor of the colony of Sierra Leone should make an annual payment of a stipulated amount to the King of North Bulloms, and that the natives should retain full possession of their lands.

Cession to Great Britain of Sherbro, Ya Comba, and Sherbro, Tasso, and Plantain Islands.

On the 24th September, 1825,* a Convention was signed at the Plantain Islands between Sir Charles Turner, K.C.B., Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief of the Colony of Sierra Leone and its Dependencies, the Forts and Settlements in the River Gambia, Cape Coast Castle, and the Forts on the Gold Coast, the Isles de Loss, and the islands, Territories, and factories to His Majesty belonging, on the Western Coast of Africa, from the 20th degree of north latitude to the 20th degree of south latitude; and Banka, King of Sherbro, on the part and behalf of his Tributary Kings, Chiefs, and Headmen, Kong Cuba, Prince of Sherbro, Sumana, King of Bendoo, Ta Bompay, King of Bullom, Soloccoo, King of Bagroo, Suwarrow, King of Char, Kenefarree, Chief of Sherbro Island, Will Adoo, Chief of Jenkins; and Ya Comba, by her lawful representatives and next of kin; Thomas Caulker, Chief of Bompey; and George Caulker, Chief of Tasso and the Plaintain Isles; on behalf of themselves, their Tributary Chiefs, Headmen, and People: by the following clauses of which they ceded their Territory to the British Crown:

Boundaries.

"1st. Banka, King of Sherbro, by the advice and consent of his said Tributary Kings, Chiefs, and Headmen, and the said Thomas Caulker, and George Caulker, Representatives of the said Ya Comba, Queen of Ya Comba, have, for themselves, their

* S. P., vol. lxiii, p. 1111.

Digitized by Google

Tributary Kings, Chiefs, Headmen and People, for them, their heirs and successors for ever, ceded, transferred, and given over, unto his said Excellency Charles Turner, Governor of the said Colony of Sierra Leone, and his successors, the Governors of the said Colony for the time being, for the use and on the behalf of His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland, and his successors, the full, entire, free, and unlimited right, title, possession, and sovereignty of all the Territories and Dominions to them respectively belonging, being situate between the southern bank of the Camaranca River, on the north, and the town of Camala and the line which separates the Territories of King Sherbro from those of the Queen of the Gallinas, on the south; together with all and every right and title to the navigation, anchorage, waterage, fishing, and other revenue and maritime claims in and over the said Territories, and the rivers, harbours, bays, creeks, inlets, and waters of the same.

"2nd. The said Charles Turner, for himself and his successors the Governors of the said Colony of Sierra Leone for the time being, on the part and behalf of His said Britannic Majesty, agrees to accept the cession of the aforesaid Territories and Dominions from the said Banka, King of Sherbro, and the said Ya Comba, Queen of Ya Comba, their Tributary Kings, Chiefs, and Headmen; giving and granting to the said Banka, King of Sherbro, and Ya Comba, Queen of Ya Comba, their Tributary Kings, Chiefs, and Headmen, and the other native inhabitants of the said Territories and Dominions, the protection of the British Government, the rights and privileges of British subjects, and guaranteeing to the said Banka, King of Sherbro, his Tributary Kings, Chiefs, and Headmen, namely, Sumana, King of Bendoo, Suwarrow, King of Char, Kong Cuba, Prince of Sherbro, Ta Bompay, King of Bullom, Soloccoo, King of Bagroo, Kenefarree, Chief of Sherbro Island, Will Adoo, Chief of Jenkins, and the said Ya Comba, Queen of Ya Comba, and her representatives, and to the said Thomas Caulker, Chief of Bompey, and George Caulker, Chief of Tasso and the Plantain Isles, and the other native inhabitants of the aforesaid Territories and Dominions, and to their heirs and successors for ever,

Digitized by Google

the full, free, and undisturbed possession and enjoyment of the lands they now hold and occupy."

Annexation of Sherbro and Ya Comba Territories to Sierra Leone.

On the 3rd October, 1825,* the following Proclamation was issued by the Governor of Sierra Leone respecting the above cession, and announcing the accession of the said territory to the Colony of Sierra Leone:—

"WHEREAS by a Convention entered into at the Plaintain Islands on the 24th day of September last, and ratified at Yoni, on Sherbro Island, on the first day of this instant month of October, Banka, King of Sherbro, and Ya Comba, Queen of Ya Comba, did, by and with the advice and consent of their several tributary Kings, Chiefs, and Headmen, cede, transfer, and make over to us, for and on behalf of His Majesty, the full, entire, free, and unlimited right, title, possession, and sovereignty of all the territories and dominions of the Sherbro Bulloms situate between the southern bank of the Camaranca River in latitude 7° 54′ N. on the north, and the town of Camala and the boundary line which separates the dominions of King Sherbro from those of the Gallinas, in or about latitude 7° N. on the south, extending eastward to the acknowledged boundaries of the Sherbro and Ya Comba kingdoms, together with all and every right and title to the navigation, anchorage, waterage, fishing, and other revenue and maritime claims in and over the said territories, and the rivers, harbours, bays, creeks, inlets, and waters of the same.

"Now therefore be it known to all whom it may concern, that possession of the said kingdoms have been by us taken in the name and on the behalf of His Majesty, and that the same, by virtue of the powers in us vested, are constituted an integral part of the colony of Sierra Leone, and are thereby become subject to the navigation and other laws of the mother country and of the said colony.

* S. P., vol. lxiii, p. 1114. H. T., vol. xiv., p. 950.

Digitized by Google

"Given at Yoni, on Sherbro Island, the 3rd day of October, 1825.

"By his Excellency's command.

"GEORGE RENDELL, A.C.J.

"God save the King."

Cession of Bacca Loco to Great Britain.

On the 12th December, 1825,* the following Convention was concluded between Great Britain and the Chiefs of the Barra and Sancong families for the cession of Bacca Loco to Great Britain:—

"Whereas, by the decease of Pa Moribah, Ali Karlie, the territories of Bacca Loco are left without a Chief to govern and protect the same: And whereas it belongs to Caremo, Senior and Chief of the Barra family, Santigge, his younger brother, and Namina Lahi and Brahima Kayelle, heads of the Sancong family, as lawful proprietors and possessors of the said territories of Bacca Loco, to nominate and appoint a successor to the said Pa Moribah, Ali, &c.;

* * * * *

"Wherefore the said Contracting Parties have mutually agreed as follows:—

"1st. Caremo, Senior and Chief of the Barra family, Santigge, his younger brother, and Namina Lahi and Brahima Kayelle, heads of the Sancong family, the lawful proprietors and possessors of the territories of Bacca Loco, have, for themselves, their heirs and successors, for ever ceded, transferred, and given over unto his Excellency Charles Turner, C.B., Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief of the Colony of Sierra Leone and its Dependencies, and his successors, the Governors of the said colony, for ever, for and on behalf of His Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, the full, entire, free, and unlimited right, title, and sovereignty into and over the territories and dominions of Bacca Loco, situate and bounded as follows: on the north by the River Mungo, or Small Scarcies, from the line of the Ka Kupper Creek on the west to

* S. P., vol. lxiii, p. 1115.

Digitized by Google

Kassa on the east; on the east by the line from Kassa to the Sabouney River, which separates the said territories from the Maccama country; on the south by the boundary line of Pa Cobulo's territory, from thence through the Plains of Lallitoboo to Kasanko Point, at the conflux of the Rivers Rokelle and Port Logo; and on the west from Kasanko, up the River Port Logo, to the Ka Kupper Creek, and from thence along the said creek, and the line thereof, to the River Mungo or Small Scarcies; together with all the rivers, inlets, and waters of the same.

"2nd. His Excellency Major-General Charles Turner, C.B., Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief of the Colony of Sierra Leone and its Dependencies, for himself and his successors, the Governors of the said colony, on the part and behalf of His said Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, his heirs and successors for ever, has agreed to accept the said sovereignty of the territories of Bacca Loco, and guarantees to the said families of Barra and Sancong, and to the inhabitants of the same, the continued and unmolested enjoyment of such lands and other property as they now possess."

Cession by Soombia Soosoos and Tura of certain Territories to Great Britain.

On the 18th April, 1826,* a Treaty was signed between the Governor of Sierra Leone and the Chiefs of the Soombia Soosoos and Tura Family by the following clauses of which they ceded certain territories to the British Crown:—

"ART. V. For the purpose of rendering the provisions of this Treaty more effectual, the said Soumbuya Chiefs and the Tura family give, grant, and cede over to his Honour the Acting Governor of Sierra Leone and his successors, for and on behalf of His Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland and his successors, the full, entire, free, and unlimited sovereignty, right, title, and possession in and over all the seas, rivers, harbours, creeks, inlets, and waters of their respective territories from Conta (the town where Mr. Rosenbush's factory has been established) in the south to Ferighna in the north,

* See note next page.

Digitized by Google

[Island of Matacong. Kafu Bullom.]

One mile inland also ceded to Great Britain.

And in and over one mile inland from the seaboard of the same."

"ART. VII. The said Chiefs and Headmen further engage, that should the Governor of the colony of Sierra Leone for the time being, for and on the part of His Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, his heirs and successors, require the cession of any tract or parcel of land within their respective territories, they will at all times be ready and willing to treat for the cession of the same on fair and equitable terms.

One mile inland ceded to Great Britain.

"ART. VIII. His Honour the said Kenneth Macaulay, for himself and his successors, Governors of the said colony, on the part and on behalf of His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland, his heirs and successors, agrees to accept the sovereignty of one mile inland from the seaboard, and of all the seas, rivers, harbours, creeks, inlets, and waters of the Mandingo and Soumbuya countries from Conta in the south to Ferighna in the north, for the more effectual performance of the obligations of this Treaty,

Island of Matacong.

and also to accept the sovereignty and possession of the island of Matacong,* and to preserve the same as a neutral and free resting-place for the craft and canoes of all the surrounding tribes whilst in amity and friendship with His Britannic Majesty."

Cession of Kafu Bullom (or Loco Marsamma) Territories to Great Britain.

On the 8—10th March, 1827,† the following Treaty was

* An Agreement was also signed with the Chiefs of Mandingo, on the 30th December, 1825, for the cession of the Island of Matacong to Great Britain (S. P., vol. lxiii, p. 1117); but Agreements were signed between Great Britain and France, 28th June, 1882, Art. 2, p. 555, and 10th August, 1889, Art. 2, p. 559, by which the Island of Matacong and other territories were recognized as now belonging to France.

† S. P., vol. lxiii, p. 1122.

Digitized by Google

signed between Great Britain and the Ruler and Chief and other Chiefs of the Kafu Bulloms, by which they ceded their territories to Great Britain:—

"Whereas by the decease of Bey Sherbro, alias King George, the Sovereignty of the Territories of the Kafu Bulloms has become vacant:

"And whereas by the unanimous voice of the people given according to the custom and usage of the country in such case, the succession to the said sovereignty has devolved upon John Macaulay Wilson, eldest son of the deceased, and Chief of the Kafu family, by the style and title of Bey Sherbro:

"Wherefore the said Contracting Parties have mutually agreed as follows:

"1st. That he the said Bey Sherbro, the Ruler and Chief aforesaid, Pa Nain Banna, Pa Forie, Ka Mott, and Pa Moriba, commonly called Allimamee of Mambole, and the other Chiefs who have hereunto set their hands, being the lawful proprietors and possessors of the territories of the Kafu Bulloms, have for themselves, their heirs and successors, for ever ceded, transferred, and given over unto his Excellency Major-General Sir Neil Campbell, Knight, C.B., Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief in and over the Colony of Sierra Leone and Dependencies, and his successors the Governors of the said colony for and on behalf of His Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, the full, entire, free, and unlimited right, title, and sovereignty into and over the territories and dominions of the Kafu Bulloms, for ever, situate and bounded as follows: On the north by the Atlantic Ocean and the Small Scarcies, on the south by the River Sierra Leone, on the east by the country of the North Bulloms or Loco Marsamma, and by a line drawn from the head of the Robarna Creek, which runs from the Sierra Leone River to the head of the Creek Shal-neppa-took, which runs from the aforesaid River Scarcies, and on the west by the Atlantic Ocean (and the entrance of the River Sierra Leone), together with all the islands, rivers, inlets, and waters of the same.

"2nd. His Excellency Major-General Sir Neil Campbell, Knight, C.B., Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief in and

Digitized by Google

over the Colony of Sierra Leone and its Dependencies for himself and his successors the Governors of the said colony, on the part and behalf of His said Majesty the King of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, his heirs and successors, for ever, has agreed to accept the said sovereignty of the territories of the Kafu Bulloms, and guarantees to the Kafu family and to the inhabitants of the same, the continued and unmolested enjoyment of such lands and other property as they now possess, together with all their rights, usages, and customs with respect to domestic servitude, at the same time it being clearly understood that no ruler, Headman, Chief, or head of a family, or any other being a subject of the said Bey Sherbro, shall attempt to remove any of his, her, or their domestics, or their children, male or female, from the territories of the Kafu Bulloms, for the purpose of being carried into bondage or made use of for any purposes of traffic."

*Island of Bulama.**

On the 24th June, 1827,† a Treaty was concluded between Great Britain and the King of Biafra, which contained the following Article ceding the Island of Bulama, with the adjacent islands, to Great Britain.

"ART. V. The sovereignty of the island of Bulama, with the adjacent islands, and of a line from Ghinala to the sea west-north-west, is for ever ceded to His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland, his heirs and successors, with power and right to establish villages, forts, to cultivate farms, and every other establishment, public or private, which the Governor of Sierra Leone or any other competent British authority within the territory of Ghinala may deem fit.

"ART. VI. The deed of cession of Ghinala and the adjacent islands of the island of Bulama, which was made by the Kings Niobana and Matchora to Captain Beaver, R.N., for His Majesty the King of Great Britain, upon the 3rd day of August, 1792, is hereby acknowledged and confirmed."

* Awarded to Portugal 21st April, 1870. See Great Britain and Portugal, p. 688.

† H. T., vol. xi, p. 7. A Treaty to the same effect was signed with the Kafu Bulloms on the same day.

Digitized by Google

The right of Great Britain to these Islands was, however, disputed by Portugal, and the question in dispute was referred to the arbitration of the President of the United States, who gave his award (21st April, 1870) in favour of the Portuguese claim, and possession was thereupon given up to Portugal on the 1st October, 1870 (**No. 141**). (See GREAT BRITAIN and PORTUGAL (p. 691).)

Cession by Locco Marsamma to Great Britain of portion of Territory on North Bank of the Sierra Leone River.

On the 29th November, 1847,* a Treaty was concluded between Great Britain and the King and Chiefs of Locco Marsamma, by the following Articles of which a portion of his territory on the north bank of the Sierra Leone River, as well as a portion of territory on the south bank of the Small Scarcies River, and certain islands were ceded to Great Britain:—

"ART. XIV. Notwithstanding that the right of the British Government to the sovereignty over the whole of the waters of Sierra Leone River is ancient and valid, certain parties have nevertheless brought that right into question for the purpose of defrauding the revenue of the said colony, alleging, as the grounds for so doing, that no formal cession of any portion of the north bank of the said Sierra Leone River has ever been made to the British Government. In order to remove the ground for such allegation for the future, the Governor of the said colony has requested the King [Ba Mauro], party to this Treaty, to cede unto him and his successors in office, for and on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of England, for ever, such portion of his territory as is hereinafter mentioned.

Cession of Territory for a quarter of a mile inland.

"ART. XV. And the said King and Chief, in proof of his friendship for Her Majesty the Queen of England, and to testify his confidence in the British Government, hereby consents to cede, and by these presents doth for himself and his successors in office for ever cede and transfer, unto the Governor aforesaid and his successors, Governors of the said colony, for and on

* A Treaty to the same effect was signed with the Kafu Bulloms on the same day.

Digitized by Google

behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, the right, title, and sovereignty in and over that portion of his territory extending from the point on the eastern shore of the Cum-ro-bey Creek, where the cession of the territory on the mainland to Acting Governor Hamilton in the year 1824 commences,* round the head of that creek leading up to the town of Cum-ro-bey, and thence round the western shore of the said creek by Tagarene Point to the Ro-Ma-Kbog-Boh Creek, the boundary of the Locco Marsamma and Kaffu Bullom countries, and extending in depth inland one quarter of a mile from high-water mark, and from the Key Sullong Creek, which also separates the territory of the King of the Locco Marsamma from the territories of the King of the Kaffu Bulloms on the west, round Baloh Point and along the south bank of the Small Scarcies or Ro-Boorey River to the creek or brook which runs past the town of Rokon and empties itself into the Ro-Boorey River, being the eastern boundary between the Locco Marsamma and Bacca Locco countries, also extending inland for the depth of one quarter of a mile from high-water mark, and including in the foregoing cession the islands of Yellow-o-Boyah, Certimo, and Ki-Kon-Keh."

Cession by Kafu Bulloms to Great Britain of portion of Territory on North Bank of the Sierra Leone River.

On the same day (29th November, 1847) a Treaty was concluded between Great Britain and the King and Chief of Kafu Bulloms for the cession to Great Britain of a certain portion of territory on the north bank of the Sierra Leone River.

The Articles ran as follows:—

29th November, 1847.†

"ART. XIV. Notwithstanding that the right of the British Government to the sovereignty over the whole of the waters of the Sierra Leone River is ancient and valid,‡ certain parties have nevertheless brought that right into question, for the pur-

* See Treaty, 2nd August, 1824, p. 489.
† Confirmed by Treaty, 26th August, 1852, p. 503.
‡ See Treaty, 2nd August, 1824, p. 489.

Digitized by Google

pose of defrauding the revenue of the said colony, alleging as the grounds for so doing that no formal cession of any portion of the north bank of the Sierra Leone River has ever been made to the British Government. In order to remove the ground for such allegation for the future, the Governor of the said colony has requested the King party to this Treaty to cede unto him and his successors in office for and on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of England for ever such portion of his territory as is hereafter mentioned.

Cession of Territory for a quarter of a mile inland.

"ART. XV. And the said King and Chief, in proof of his friendship for Her Majesty the Queen of England, and to testify his confidence in the British Government, hereby consents to cede, and by these presents doth for himself and his successors in office for ever cede and transfer, unto the Governor aforesaid and his successors, Governors of the said colony, for and on behalf of Her Majesty the Queen of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, the right, title, and sovereignty in and over that portion of his territory (extending along the north bank of the Sierra Leone, from Ro-Ma-Kbog-Boh Creek on the east to Key Polong Creek on the west, and extending inland one quarter of a mile in depth from high-water mark."

Bompey and Plantain Islands. Limits.

In a Treaty with the Chiefs of Bompey and the Plantain Islands, of the 4th—7th July, 1849, it was agreed that the territories of Careybah Caulker, Chief of Bompey, should extend from limits of the Colony of Sierra Leone to the Creek called the Bago, and the territories of Thomas Stephen Caulker, Chief of the Plantain Islands, should extend from the Bago Creek to the River Yaltueka; the village of Tasso being the burial place of the Caulker family, belonging equally to all the members thereof.

British Jurisdiction in Countries adjacent to Sierra Leone.

On the 13th July, 1850,* an Order in Council was passed,

* S P., vol. xlviii, p. 1292.

Digitized by Google

extending British jurisdiction over British subjects residing in countries under the dominion of Native Princes adjacent to Sierra Leone; and another Order on the same subject on the 25th November, 1853.*

Naloes. Boundary.

In a Treaty with the Naloes, of 21st March, 1851, the territories of the Chiefs were recognized as extending "from the mouth or entrance of the Rio Nunez to the town of Ropass."

Fouricaria. Boundaries.

In a Treaty with the King or Chief of the Fouricaria Country, of 2nd August, 1851, the territories belonging to him were recognized as extending "from the entrance of the Fouricaria River on the south side and the entrance of the Bereira River, on the north side, to the town of Dahree, in the interior." This territory is now included within the French sphere of influence. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE (pp. 554, 558).)

Small Scarcies River. Boundaries.

In a Treaty with the King of the Small Scarcies River, of 23rd December, 1851,† the Territories of that King were recognized as extending "from the source of the Small Scarcies River to Alligator Creek, on the south side, to Coutre Creek, on the north, including the banks of the river on both sides."

Kambia (Great Scarcies River). Boundaries.

In a Treaty with the King of Kambia, of 26th December, 1851,‡ it was agreed that his territories extended "from the town of Kambia, including the south bank of the Great Scarcies River in the front of the town, to Fouta in the interior, including the paths from and to the above-named places called Kasso, Moonoo, Masamballa, Kotonko, Rosoosoo, Tambacca, and Tamisso."

* H.T., vol. ix, p. 62.
† S.P., vol. xlv, p. 800.
‡ S.P., vol. l, p. 816.

Digitized by Google

Macbatees (Great Scarcies River). Boundaries.

In a Treaty with the King of the Macbatees, on the Great Scarcies River, of $\frac{\text{26th December, 1851,}}{\text{17th January, 1852,}}$ * his territories were recognized as extending "from the town of Rosinoe on the north and Rocooper on the south bank of the River Great Scarcies to the town of Billah inclusive, and the farthest limits of the west suburbs of the town of Kambia at the head of the river, including both banks and the towns between the above-named places."

Rio Pongas. Boundaries.

In a Treaty with the King of the Rio Pongas, on the 17th January, 1852,† the territories belonging to the King were recognized as extending "from the sand and mud bars on the seaboard to the town of Soomboorie, in the interior, including all the tributary streams leading from and to the Rio Pongas; Tarboreah, an outlet to the southward, only excepted."

This territory is now within the French sphere of influence. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE (pp. 554, 558).)

Wonkafong. Boundaries.

In a Treaty with the King of Wonkafong, Soombooyer, of 29th January, 1852, the territories belonging to the King were recognized as extending from the seaboard of the River Maneah to its source in the interior, including the River Toogroon, or Toogamy, with the Sarinka Branch leading to Maneah."

This territory is now within the French sphere of influence. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE (pp. 554, 558).)

Confirmation of Cession of Territory on North Bank of the Sierra Leone River.

On the 26th August, 1852,‡ another Treaty was concluded between Great Britain and the King of the Kafu Bulloms, confirming the cession of territory on the north bank of the Sierra Leone River which had been made in 1847.

* S.P., vol., l, p. 812.
† S.P., vol. xlv, p. 804.
‡ See Treaty, 29th November 1847, p. 509.

Digitized by Google

"ART. XIX. And whereas a Treaty was, on the 29th day of November, in the year of our Lord 1847,* concluded between the aforesaid Governor of Sierra Leone and the late Bey Sherbro, King of the Kafu Bulloms, the immediate sovereign predecessor of the present King of the Kafu Bulloms [Nain Sugo, the Bey Sherbro], party hereto, in Clause XV of which Treaty the said late Bey Sherbro did, for divers good and sufficient reasons therein set forth, cede and transfer to the said Governor, for and on behalf of the Queen of England, the right, title, and sovereignty in and over that portion of his territory extending along the north bank of the River Sierra Leone, from Ro-Ma-Kbog-Boh Creek on the east to Key Pelong Creek on the west, and extending inland one quarter of a mile in depth from high-water mark. The said Bey Sherbro, party hereto, doth hereby ratify and confirm for himself, his successors, his Headmen, and Chiefs, the said cession of territory as aforesaid to all intents and purposes for ever, as well as all and singular the several other covenants and stipulations in the said before-recited Treaty contained.

Territory ceded.

"ART. XX. This Treaty shall be forthwith proclaimed according to the usual and solemn country customs on like occasions, and made law throughout the territories of the said King, which territories, for the better maintenance of peace and the avoidance of all causes of differences and disputes, are hereby fixed and declared to be as follows; that is to say, from the Ro-Ma-Kbong-Boh Creek, which runs into the Sierra Leone River to the westward of Tagrin Point on the east to Key Pelong Creek, which empties itself into the sea on the west; and from the north bank of the Sierra Leone, lying between the two before-mentioned creeks, northerly to the town of Rokassy, and including within the said boundaries all roads, footpaths, creeks, and navigable rivers which may exist within the same.

* S.P., vol. l, p. 817. H.T., vol. xii, p. 55.

Digitized by Google

[British Quiah.]

Cession of a portion of Quiah to Great Britain (British Quiah).

On the 2nd April, 1861,* a Treaty was concluded between Great Britain and the King, Chiefs, and Headmen of Quiah, for the cession of a portion of Quiah to Great Britain.

Boundaries.

The following were declared to be the boundaries of the territory so ceded :—

"ART. I. King Alexander Bey Cantah and the Chiefs and Headmen above mentioned do hereby cede, surrender, give over, and transfer from henceforth for ever unto Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, her heirs and successors, the full, entire, free, and unlimited right, possession, and sovereignty in and over all that piece or portion of the Quiah Country, measuring 10 miles in width, from Waterloo and Calmunt Creeks to the Quiah River or Creek, and 16 miles in length from the River Sierra Leone to the Ribbie River or thereabouts, and bounded on the west by Waterloo Creek and Calmunt Creek; on the east by the Quiah River or Creek (which empties itself into the Rokelle River at Ro Benkeah), by the creek known as Ma Sungoh Creek, and by a direct line running from the head of the southern branch of the said Quiah River or Creek, to the head of the said Ma Sungoh Creek; on the north by the Sierra Leone River; and on the south by the River Ribbie or Dibbie round to the entrance of Calmunt Creek, together with all and every right and title to the navigation, anchorage, waterage, bays, wators, rivers, sea-coasts, shores, creeks, and inlets, fishing and other revenues, and maritime claims, and all privileges appertaining to the same, which portion of the Quiah land hereby ceded shall henceforth be annexed to and be a Dependency of this Colony, and be subject to the laws now in force and hereafter to be enforced in this Colony."

This Treaty was confirmed by a Proclamation issued by the Governor of Sierra Leone, &c., on the 19th August, 1861; but a portion of the country hereby ceded, known as British Quiah,

* S.P., vol. lvii, p. 340.

Digitized by Google

was retroceded to the King, Chiefs, and people of Quiah, upon certain conditions, on the 29th January, 1872.*

Ma Bwetie, Ro Woollah, and Kambia. Boundaries.

In a Treaty with the Kings of Ro Woollah, and of Ma Bwetie and Kambia, on the 10th June, 1861, the territories of those Kings were recognized as being included within the following boundaries:—"On the west by Bongkome Creek, running into the Kankana, a few miles above Ro Singbwe; on the east by the Creek Koonkorah, emptying itself into the Small Scarcies at about 3 miles above Rochin, the late Kanloo Cappa's place, and on the south by the town Kayomboh."

This Treaty was revoked on the 11th June, 1861,† by a Treaty which contained the following article.

Great Scarcies River.

"ART. XVIII. This Treaty shall revoke and annul all previous Treaties made between Her Majesty the Queen of England and the late King Farama, as the King of Ma Bwetie, and with the present Sattan Lahia, King of Ro Woollah, as the King of Kambia, and shall be proclaimed immediately on its being concluded and signed, and be made law throughout the territories of the said Bey Farama, which for the better maintenance of peace and the avoidance of all causes of differences and disputes hereafter are hereby fixed, with the consent of Bey Farama and his Chiefs, and with the consent of the Kings and Chiefs parties to this Treaty, to be as follows, viz.:—On the south side of the great Scarcies River, commencing on the west at Marinjah Creek, which runs inland a little to the westward of the village of Ro-ta-Buncle, and running eastward along the south bank of the said river to a brook or creek called 'Bongkome,' which runs into the River Kankana, a little above the town of Ro Singbwe, the said River Kankana emptying itself a little further on into the Collantine, or Great Scarcies River, about 2½ or 3 miles to the eastward of 'Pint-a-Killie,' a little to the eastward of Kambia; this is the eastern

* See p. 512.

† S.P., vol. lxiii, p. 1133.

Digitized by Google

boundary; and on the south the said territory between Ro Marinjah Creek on the west and Ro Bong Konney Creek and River; Kankana on the east is bounded by the Small Scarcies or Ro Bury River."*

Sherbro and Turtle Islands.

On the 9th November, 1861,† a Treaty was concluded between Great Britain and the King and Chiefs of Sherbro, by the following Articles of which the Sherbro and Turtle Islands were ceded to Great Britain:—

"Whereas the said Banah Boom, King of Shey or Sherbro country, and the Chiefs and Headmen aforesaid [Chiefs of the Sherbro and Turtle Islands], are desirous that that portion of the Shey or Sherbro Islands should be ceded, surrendered, given over, and transferred from henceforth for ever unto Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, her heirs and successors:

"The said Banah Boom and the Chiefs and Headmen aforesaid, do hereby cede, surrender, give over, and transfer from henceforth for ever unto Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, her heirs and successors, the full, entire, free, and unlimited right, possession, dominion, and sovereignty, in and over that piece or portion of Sherbro country commonly known as the Turtle and Sherbro Islands, viz., on the west from the southernmost and westernmost island commonly called and known by the name of the Turtle Islands called Hoom, round to the south-east by Moote, Foto, Kellebagey, Shey, Yelle-a-Byah, and all the other islands commonly known as the Turtle Islands, together with the whole of the island known among the natives as the Island of Shey, or Sherbro Island, together with all the islands and creeks belonging to the same, together with all and every right and title to the navigation, anchorage, waterage, bays, waters, rivers, sea-coasts, shores, creeks, and inlets, fishing and other revenues, and maritime claims, and all privileges appertaining to the same, which portion of the

* A further Treaty on the same subject was signed with the same Kings on the 16th December, 1861.

† S.P., vol. lvii, p. 348.

Digitized by Google

Shey or Sherbro Islands hereby ceded shall henceforth be annexed to, and be a dependency of, this colony, and be subject to the laws now in force and hereafter to be in force in this colony."

Bendoo and Chah (Sherbro Country).

On the same day (9th November, 1861) a Treaty was concluded between Great Britain and the Chiefs of Bendoo and Chah, by the following clauses of which a certain portion of this territory was ceded to Great Britain:—

"Whereas the said Thomas Stephen Caulker and the Chiefs and Headmen aforesaid [of Bendoo and Chah] are desirous that that portion of the Sherbro country called Bendoo and Chah, situated at the mouth of the Boom Kittam, and Jong Rivers, should be ceded, surrendered, given over, and transferred, from henceforth for ever, unto Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, her heirs and successors:

"The said Thomas Stephen Caulker and the Chiefs and Headmen aforesaid do hereby cede, surrender, give over, and transfer from henceforth for ever unto Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, her heirs and successors, the full, entire, free, and unlimited right, possession, dominion, sovereignty, in and over that piece or portion of the Sherbro country called Bendoo and Chah, bounded on the north and west by the Sherbro Estuary, and the Jong River from Harry Tucker's Island to Parrot's Point, being a distance of about 15 miles; on the north and east by the Paypan branch of the Jong River and the Bayamoh River from Parrott's Point to the confluence of the Canuwoh Creek and Bayamoh River, distance about 13 miles; on the south and east by the Canuwoh Creek to its source, thence by a line to the source of the Fanemah Creek, and by said creek to the Boom Kittam River, distance about 18 miles; and by the south and west by the Boom Kittam River from Fanemah Creek to Harry Tucker's Island, the place first started from, distance about 13 miles together with all the islands thereunto belonging, together with all and every right and title to the navigation, anchorage, waterage, bays, waters, rivers, sea-coasts, shores, creeks, and

Digitized by Google

inlets, fishing and other revenues, and maritime claims, and all privileges appertaining to the same, which portion of the Sherbro country hereby ceded shall henceforth be annexed to and be a dependency of this colony, and be subject to the laws now in force and hereafter to be in force in this colony."

Cession to Great Britain of Bagroo, Mana Bagroo, and Belley (Sherbro Country).

On the 9th November, 1861,* the following Treaty was concluded between Great Britain and the Kings and Chiefs of Bagroo, for the cession to Great Britain of Bagroo, Mana Bagroo, and Belley, in the Sherbro Country:—

"Whereas the said Se Loko, King of Bagroo, and the Chiefs and Headmen aforesaid, are desirous that that portion of the Sherbro Country called Bagroo, Mana Bagroo, and Belley, should be ceded, surrendered, given over, and transferred from henceforth for ever unto Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, her heirs and successors.

"The said Se Loko, King of Bagroo, and the Chiefs and Headmen aforesaid, do hereby cede, surrender, give over, and transfer from henceforth for ever unto Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, her heirs, and successors, the full, entire, free, and unlimited right, possession, dominion, and sovereignty in and over that piece or portion of Sherbro called Bagroo and Mana Bagroo and Belley, extending from the Yall Tucker River on the north to the Bagroo and Balley Rivers on the south, and extending about 30 miles inland from Sherbro River, which bounds it on the west; together with all and every right and title to the navigation, anchorage, waterage, bays, waters, rivers, sea-coasts, shores, creeks, and inlets, fishing and other revenues, and maritime claims and all privileges appertaining to the same, which portion of the Sherbro Country hereby ceded shall henceforth be annexed to and be a Dependency of this Colony, and be subject to the laws now in force and hereafter to be in force in this Colony."

* S.P., vol. lvii, p. 346.

Digitized by Google

British Quiah.

About this time hostilities broke out in Quiah, and the following were among the terms of peace submitted, on the 1st February 1862, to the King and Chiefs by the Governor of Sierra Leone :—*

"2. The Queen's right to British Quiah must be fully acknowledged, agreeably to the Treaty.†

"3. All persons who may not wish to live under and render obedience to British law must leave the Queen's land in Quiah.

"4. Those settlers who may remain in British Quiah must not build towns or houses in any place without the consent of this Government.

"5. All those who wish to remain under obedience to British rule and law shall be protected.

"6. Kabannah Burreh, or Songo, and his people, are under the protection of British laws, and any person or persons offering violence to himself or any of his people will be considered enemies to the Government of the Queen.

"7. To avoid any further disputes, the King Alexander Bey Cantah should not reside in British Quiah, but live in some other part of his dominions; his towns Robaga and Robany, having been taken by British troops, now belong to the colony of Sierra Leone."

These conditions were accepted by the King and Chiefs in the following terms :—

"We, the undersigned, King, Chiefs, and Headmen of Quiah, having begged for peace, agree to all the terms proposed by the Governor of Sierra Leone; and we promise for ourselves and on behalf of our people, that we will faithfully abstain from any hostile act against the Government of Sierra Leone, and should any of our people be guilty of any act of aggression on British territory, we will deliver them up to be dealt with according to the laws of the colony. We also promise to protect all British subjects that visit, or reside, or trade in our own country, and should any British subject break any country

* S.P., vol. lvii, p. 351; H.T., vol. xii, p. 91.
† See Treaty with Quiah, 2nd April, 1861, p. 505.

Digitized by Google

law, we will send him to the Governor of Sierra Leone for trial and punishment.

"Given under our hands and seals at Freetown, Sierra Leone, this 1st day of February, 1862."

[Here follow Signatures.]

A portion of this territory was retroceded to Quiah on the 29th January, 1872 (see p. 512).

Union of Sierra Leone with the Gambia, Gold Coast, and Lagos.

On the 19th February, 1866,* Letters Patent were issued for uniting the Colony of Sierra Leone, together with the forts and settlements on the West Coast of Africa (Gambia, Gold Coast, and Lagos), under one Governor-in-Chief, and for providing for the government thereof.

It contained the following clause:—

"We do hereby constitute on the said West Coast of Africa one Government-in-Chief, which shall be called the Government of our West Africa Settlements, and shall, until otherwise provided by us, comprise our four Colonies or Governments aforesaid [Sierra Leone, Gambia, Gold Coast, and Lagos] under the respective designations, and with the limits hereinafter expressed, that is to say, our Settlement of Sierra Leone, comprising all places, settlements, and territories which may at any time belong to us in Western Africa between the 5th and 12th degrees of north latitude, and lying to the westward of the 10th degree of west longitude; our Settlement on the Gambia, comprising all places, settlements, and territories which may at any time belong to us in Western Africa between the 12th and 15th degrees of north latitude, and lying to the westward of the 10th degree of west longitude; our Settlement on the Gold Coast, comprising all places, settlements, and territories which may at any time belong to us in Western Africa between the 5th degree of west longitude and the 2nd degree of east longitude; our Settlement of Lagos, comprising all places, settlements, and territories which may at

* S.P., vol. lix, p. 1194; H.T., vol. xii, p. 26.

Digitized by Google

any time belong to us in Western Africa between the 2nd and 5th degrees of east longitude."

These Letters were, however, altered by others which were issued on the 17th December, 1874.

Retrocession of Portion of British Quiah.

On the 29th January, 1872,* the following Treaty was signed by the Government of the West Africa Settlements in the name of Her Britannic Majesty with the King, Chiefs, and people of Quiah.

"Whereas by Treaty dated the 2nd April, 1861,† and made between his Excellency Stephen John Hill, C.B., on behalf of Her said Majesty, of the one part, and the said Alexander Bey Cantah and the Chiefs and Headmen of the Quiah country, of the other part, all that territory now known as British Quiah was ceded, surrendered, and transferred to Her said Majesty, her heirs and successors, and was annexed to the Settlement of Sierra Leone, and made subject to the laws then and thereafter in force in the said Settlement:

Retrocession to Quiah of a Portion of British Quiah.

"And whereas Her Majesty the Queen has been graciously pleased as a proof of her goodwill and favour to the King, Chiefs, and people of Quiah to cede and give back again a portion of the said country known as British Quiah upon the conditions following; namely:

Maintenance of British Sovereignty over British Quiah.

"1. The right, title, and sovereignty of Her Majesty Queen Victoria and her successors in, to, and over the whole of the country now known as British Quiah is hereby declared and shall be for ever maintained.

Boundary of British Quiah.

"2. That portion of British Quiah bounded as follows: commencing at the entrance of Bance Creek, thence following the

* S.P., vol. lxiii, p. 1146.

† See p. 505.

Digitized by Google

creek at Ro Bruce River to the north of the town of Madonkia, thence in a straight line along the proposed road marked A B by Songo Town to the point marked C on Songo Town Creek, thence following the original boundary to a point marked D on Quiah Creek and thence following the course of the creek and the banks of Sierra Leone River to the point of commencement (except, however, as next hereinafter mentioned), and on the plan hereunto annexed coloured red, is hereby ceded by Her Majesty Queen Victoria to Bey Cantah and his successors the Kings of Quiah, subject, nevertheless, as aforesaid, and to the conditions herein contained; and he and all his people are permitted to return to their country and reside within the aforesaid boundaries.

Bonkia.

"3. The house of Bonkia, together with a piece of land included within a radius of one quarter of a mile, shall be and is hereby excepted out of the territory now ceded; but no persons shall be disturbed in the occupation of their houses and lands within this radius as long as the terms of this Treaty are faithfully observed and performed.

"4. The remaining portion of British Quiah, and on the said plan coloured green, shall remain and for ever hereafter form a portion of the Settlement of Sierra Leone, and all residents therein are and shall be subject to the laws for the time being in force in the said Settlement.

"5. The territory now ceded shall be liable to be resumed by Her Majesty Queen Victoria and her successors whenever she or they shall think fit."

West Africa Settlements.

On the 17th December, 1874, Letters Patent were issued, revoking so much of the Letters Patent of 19th February, 1866,* as provided for the government of Her Majesty's Settlements at Sierra Leone and on the Gambia; and constituting those Settlements into one Government, to be called the West Africa Settlements; and providing for the government

* See p. 511.

Digitized by Google

thereof,* but this was altered by Letters Patent issued on the 17th June, 1885, and 28th November, 1888 (see page 526).

Sherbro and Mendi. British Right to collect Customs Dues.

On the 21st December, 1875,† an Agreement was signed with the Chiefs of the Sherbro and Mendi people (Bompeh, Ribbee, Mahmoo, and Dodo), in which it was recorded that the Chiefs of Bompeh and Ribbee ceded to Her Majesty the right to collect the Customs dues over the seaboard over which they had authority;† which Agreement was approved on the 22nd February, 1876.

On the 30th December, 1875, another Agreement was entered into with other Chiefs of the Sherbro and Mendi people (Tasso, Bendo-Thumba, Thumba, Mannoh, Bompehtook, and Cockboro), in which it was recorded that the Chiefs of Cockboro made a similar cession to Her Majesty;‡ which Agreement was also approved on the 22nd February, 1876.

Great and Small Scarcies Rivers. British Sovereignty over Waters.

On the 10th June, 1876,§ the following offer of sovereignty was made to Her Majesty over the waters bordering their territories, as well as over the islands and places in the Great and Small Scarcies Rivers, by the Chiefs of Ro Woolah, Magbatie and Kambia, Mombolo, North Bulloms, and others, which was accepted.

"We, the undersigned Chiefs [of Ro Woolah, of Magbatie and Kambia, of Mombolo (all on the Great Scarcies River); of Ronmangay (Small Scarcies River); of Digsing, of North Bullom or Locco Marsamah, and of Tawonyat], whose territories border the Scarcies Rivers, being desirous to increase the friendship which has existed for so many years between ourselves, our people, and the British Government, and being grateful to the British Government for the help which has been given by them to our country on so many occasions, and

* S. P., vol. lxvi, p. 948.
† S. P., vol. lxv, p. 655.
‡ S. P., vol. lxv, p. 657.
§ H. T., vol. viii, p. 174. Ratified, and Acceptance proclaimed 25th February, 1879. H. T., vol. xviii, 173.

Digitized by Google

specially in consideration of the interference at this time of the Governor of Sierra Leone in the war between ourselves and Alimamy Boccary, of the Moriah country, do hereby solemnly bind ourselves to the following conditions; that is to say:—

Sovereignty over Waters bordering Territory ceded by Treaty of 29th November, 1847.

"1st. We offer to the Governor of Sierra Leone for the acceptance of Her Majesty the Queen of England if it shall please Her to take the same the free, entire, and unlimited right, possession, and sovereignty of the waters bordering those portions of territory which were ceded by Bey Mauro to the British Government in Treaty of 29th November, 1847,* that is to say, Yellboyah, Corteemo, Kikonheh, and other lands and places not here mentioned, in the same manner and to the same extent as is given over the Sierra Leone River to Her Majesty by the Treaty of cession of that river, of 2nd August, 1824.†

Sovereignty over Islands named in Treaty of 29th November, 1847.

"2nd. We offer to Her Majesty the free, entire, and unlimited right, sovereignty, and possession of any islands at the mouth of the Scarcies Rivers, and in the neighbourhood of them, not set forth in the Treaty of 29th November, 1847, above quoted, over which we have sovereignty, which Her Majesty may be pleased to require.

Sovereignty over Territory bordering the Scarcies Rivers.

And also the Territory bordering the Scarcies Rivers, commencing at a point in Small Scarcies River, opposite the Roboorey River, passing down the northern bank, then along the margin bordering the sea and passing up the Great Scarcies River on the left or southern bank, and down the northern bank of the same river one quarter of a mile in depth from the shore island, so as she may require the same for the purpose of the collection of revenue or for such other purposes as to her shall seem good.

* See page 499.
† See page 489.

Digitized by Google

Non-cession of Sovereign Rights over Territory, or Authority to levy Taxes to any European Power.

And further we hereby pledge ourselves not to cede to any European Power any right of sovereignty or authority to levy taxes or imposts of any kind in any part of the countries over which we have jurisdiction, without the consent first obtained of the Government of Her Majesty the Queen of England, and we pledge ourselves that the refusal to grant this consent shall be prohibitory of our right to make such Agreement, and we agree that the attempt to make such an Agreement shall be considered a desire to break off our friendship with the British Government, and to have rendered us liable to all the consequences which would follow our having made war on British Possessions.

Annual Allowances to be made to Chiefs.

In consideration of the concessions herein made the Lieutenant-Governor of Sierra Leone promises for Her Majesty's Government that if it shall seem good to Her Majesty to accept any part of the offers herein made, or the whole of them, that Her Majesty will make such annual allowances to the Chiefs (whose names are hereunto attached) as annual stipends as is proportionate to the authority exercised by each Chief over the surrounding country, and as is the custom of Her Majesty to make towards Chiefs with whom Her Government is on terms of friendly relationship similar to those which are herein set forth, and also that the native inhabitants of the portions of land ceded by this Concession shall, if the Concession be accepted, have the free use of their land and Possessions without prejudice to the rights of sovereignty acquired by Her Majesty the Queen."*

Cession of Samoo Bullom Country to Great Britain.

On the 2nd May, 1877, a Treaty was signed by the King of the Samoo Bullom country ceding his country to Her Majesty, in the following terms:—

* Acceptance proclaimed 25th February, 1879. H. T., vol. xviii, p. 173.

Digitized by Google

[Samoo Bullom.]

"THE King, Chiefs, and people of the Samoo Bullom country, having derived great benefit from a former Treaty* between Her Majesty Queen Victoria and their forefathers the Chiefs of Samoo and Moricaniah, and being anxious to draw closer the ties of friendship between themselves and Her Majesty, and to promote commerce and civilization, and to extend the trade of their country, have proposed to make the cession to Her Majesty of the rights of sovereignty hereinafter mentioned, which the said Horatio James Huggins, Administrator of the Government of the West Africa Settlements, has agreed to accept on behalf of Her Majesty.

It is therefore agreed as follows:—†

Great Scarcies and Mellicouri Rivers and Islands.

ART. I. The Kings and Chiefs aforesaid, and other the Chiefs and Headmen of the Samoo and Moricaniah country signing this Treaty, do hereby for and on behalf of themselves and the people of the Samoo Bullom country give, grant, and cede over to the said Horatio James Huggins, Administrator of the Government of the West Africa Settlements, for and on behalf of Her Majesty Queen Victoria and her successors, all the seas, harbours, rivers, creeks, and inlets of the said Samoo Bullom country, from Massebbeh Creek which lies on the north bank of the Great Scarcies River, down that bank on to and round Sallatook Point on the south bank of the Mellicourie River, on and up that river to a place called Kargbang, a town opposite to Contah on the north bank of the said Mellicourie River, including the waters of the said Mellicourie River, together with the Islands Karkootoolah, Tombo, Bannardtiah, and all other the islands on the seas so ceded between the said Great Scarcies and Mellicourie Rivers and at their mouths, and the seas and waters surrounding the said islands, with all rights of navigation, trade, commerce, and imposts, and also half a mile of land from high-water mark inland along the seashore

* 20th May, 1845, relating to Commerce, the Slave Trade, &c.

† A portion of this Territory is now included within the French Sphere of Influence. (See Agreements between Great Britain and France of 28th June, 1882, and 10th August, 1889, pp. 554, 558.

Digitized by Google

extending from the Great Scarcies River to the said Mellicourie River.

Acceptance by Her Majesty of Proposed Cessions of Seas, &c., and Territories with half a mile inland.

ART. II. The Administrator of the Government of the West Africa Settlements for himself and his successors for and on behalf of Her Majesty Queen Victoria and her successors agrees to accept the sovereignty of the seas, harbours, rivers, creeks, inlets, islands, and half a mile of land from high-water mark inland, and all other the premises ceded as aforesaid, together with the rights of navigation, commerce, and imposts; reserving and guaranteeing, however, to the native inhabitants of the said islands and lands so ceded as aforesaid and to their heirs and assigns the full, free, and entire possession of so much of the said lands as is now held and occupied by them, save and except such sovereignty as aforesaid.

Cession by the Gallinas to Great Britain of Territory on the Coast and half a mile inland.

On the 30th March, 1882,* the following offer of cession of a portion of this territory to Her Majesty was made by the King Jaiah of Gallinas and the Chiefs of Gallinas, Gbemah and Manna, which was accepted.

Sulymah River.

"ART. I. The undersigned King of Gallinas, and Chiefs of Gallinas, Gbemah and Manna, parties hereto, offer to cede, surrender, give over, and transfer for ever unto Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, her heirs and successors, the full, entire, free, and unlimited right, possession, dominion and sovereignty in and over all that portion of our territories which adjoins and borders on the Atlantic Ocean, for the distance inland of half a mile from high-water mark; together with all the islands and sand-banks adjacent thereto;

* See Treaty 18th May, 1885, p. 524.

Digitized by Google

and together with all and every right and title to the navigation, anchorage, waterage, bays, waters, rivers, creeks, and inlets, fishing and other revenues and maritime claims, and all privileges appertaining to the same. The said portions of territory, if accepted by Her Majesty, will become part of Her Majesty's Settlement of Sierra Leone.

Boundaries.

"The said portions of territory are more particularly described as follows:—In the Gallinas country the seashore starting from the north-western boundary of the Gallinas territory as far as the mouth of the Gallinas River, both banks of the Gallinas River, from the mouth of that river as far as the town of Minah, the seashore of Dibiah from the mouth of the Gallinas River as far as the mouth of the Sulymah River, and the right bank of the Sulymah River as far as a point opposite the town of Juring, which is situated on the left bank of the Sulymah River. In the Gbemah and Manna country the left bank of the Sulymah River starting from the town of Juring and as far as the mouth of that river, the seashore from the mouth of that river as far as the mouth of the Mannah River, and the right bank of the Mannah River from its mouth as far as the town of Ngaringa.

"The above-mentioned territory, whether bordering on the sea or on a river, to have a depth of half a mile from the highest water-level. With the above seashore and river banks are included all the islands and sand-banks adjacent to such seashore and river banks."

A further Agreement was entered into upon this subject on the 18th May, 1885 (p. 524).

Territorial Arrangements between Great Britain and France to the north of Sierra Leone.

On the 28th June, 1882, a Convention was concluded between Great Britain and France for the settlement of territorial limits for the north of Sierra Leone.

By this Convention it was agreed that the line of demarkation between the territories occupied or claimed by Great

Digitized by Google

[Bullom and Shebar.]

Britain and France respectively to the north of Sierra Leone, should be drawn between the basins of the Rivers Scarcies and Mellicourie, in such a manner as to insure to Great Britain the complete control of the Scarcies Rivers, and to France the complete control of the Mellicourie River.

A further Convention on this subject was concluded between the two countries of the 10th August, 1889. (See GREAT BRITAIN and FRANCE, p. 558.)

Bullom and Shebar.

On the 18th November, 1882, an Agreement was entered into between the Governor of the West Africa Settlements and the Chiefs and sub-Chiefs of Bullom and Shebar, for the confirmation of the Sovereign rights ceded to Her Britannic Majesty by the Treaty of 24th September, 1825, from which the following are extracts :—

"Whereas by a Convention signed at the Plantain Isles on the 24th day of September, 1825,* and ratified in the presence of all the Kinge, Chiefs, and Headmen of the Sherbro Bulloms at Yoni, on Sherbro Island, on the 1st day of October, 1825; Banka, King of Sherbro, on the part of his tributary Kings, Chiefs, and Headmen; Kong Cuba, Prince of Sherbro; Sumana, King of Bendoo; Ta Bompay, King of Bullom; Soloccoo, King of Bargroo; Suwarrow, King of Char; Kenefarre, Chief of Sherbro Island; Will Adoo, Chief of Jenkins; and Ya Comba, Queen of Ya Comba, by her lawful representatives and next-of-kin; Thomas Caulker, Chief of Bompeh, and George Caulker, Chief of Tasso and the Plantain Isles, on behalf of themselves, their tributary Chiefs, Headmen, and people, for them, their heirs and successors for ever, ceded, transferred, and gave over to His Excellency Charles Turner, Companion of the Most Honourable the Military Order of the Bath, Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief of the Colony of Sierra Leone and its Dependencies, &c., &c., &c., and his successors the Governors of the said Colony for the time being, for the use and on behalf of His Majesty the King of Great Britain and Ireland and his successors, the full, entire, free and unlimited right, title, possession,

* Page 491.

Digitized by Google

and sovereignty of all the territories and dominions to them respectively belonging, being situate between the southern bank of the Camaranka River on the north, and the town of Camala, and the line which separates the territories of King Sherbro from those of the Queen of the Gallinas on the south, together with all and every right and title to the navigation, anchorage, waterage, fishing, and other revenue and maritime claims in and over the said territories, and the rivers, harbours, bays, creeks, inlets, and waters of the same.

"And whereas the said Charles Turner, for himself and his successors the Governors of the said Colony of Sierra Leone for the time being, on the part and on behalf of His said Britannic Majesty, agreed to accept the cession of the aforesaid territories and dominions from the said Banka, King of Sherbro, and the said Ya Comba, Queen of Ya Comba, their tributary Kings, Chiefs, and Headmen.

"And whereas it is expedient that the sovereignty and rights belonging to Her Majesty Queen Victoria, her heirs and successors, under and by virtue of the aforesaid Convention should be re-asserted, acknowledged, and publicly made known.

"Now, therefore, we the Undersigned William E. Tucker, Chief of Bullom and Shebar, James Beah Yeamie Tucker, Chief of Rontooke, Shebar, James Cabba Cabba Tucker, sub-Chief of Gbapp, on the part of our relative and predecessor Ta Bompay, King of Bullom, who was a party to the Convention aforesaid, and on our own part as well as on the part of our Chiefs and Headmen, do formally and fully acknowledge and recognize the sovereignty and rights of Her Majesty Queen Victoria, her heirs and successors, under and by virtue of the aforesaid Convention.

"And further, we admit and assert that all Treaties, Conventions, or Agreements which have been entered into between our predecessors and Her Majesty's Government as represented by the Governor of Sierra Leone since the date of the aforesaid Convention are, in all points in which they are inconsistent with or in contradiction to the aforesaid Convention, invalid and of no effect whatsoever.

"And whereas Her Majesty's Government deem it expedient

Digitized by Google

to continue the payment of a stipend to the Chief of Bullom and Shebar.

"Now, therefore, I, Arthur Elibank Havelock, Companion of the Most Distinguished Order of Saint Michael and Saint George, Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the West Africa Settlements, agree for myself and my successors, on the part of Her Majesty, to pay or to cause to be paid annually out of the revenues of the Settlement of Sierra Leone to the person for the time being holding during Her Majesty's pleasure the office of Chief of Bullom and Shebar, the sum of sixty pounds."

Massah and Krim Country.

On the 5th June, 1883, an Agreement was entered into between the Chief Justice and Administrator-in-Chief of the West Africa Settlements and the Queen of Massah and the Chiefs of the Krim Country, in which they offered to cede a portion of their Territory to Her Majesty. The following is an extract from that Agreement:—

"ART. I. The Undersigned Queen Messee, of Massah, and Chiefs [of Topan, Byama, Carleh, Kereh, Tay, and Fahn-Koondoo] of the Krim Country, parties hereto, offer to cede, surrender, give over, and transfer for ever unto Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, Her heirs and successors, the full, entire, free, and unlimited right, possession, dominion, and sovereignty in and over all that portion of our territories which adjoins and borders on the Atlantic Ocean, together with all the islands and sand-banks adjacent thereto, and together with all and every right and title to the navigation, anchorage, waterage, bays, waters, rivers, creeks, and inlets, fishing and other revenues and maritime claims, and all privileges appertaining to the same. The said portions of territory, if accepted by Her Majesty, will become part of Her Majesty's Settlement of Sierra Leone.

Boundaries.

"The said portions of territory are more particularly described as follows:—The whole of that portion of the Krim

Digitized by Google

country now held by Queen Messee and others her sub-Chiefs lying within the following boundaries: on the north-west the territory formerly known as "Tucker's Territory," already ceded to the British Government; on the north-east the River Kittam, on the south-east by a creek running inland from the Kittam River to the town of Ghagbah and by a line extending from the town of Ghagbah in a south-westerly direction to the seashore, and dividing the territories of Queen Messee from those held by Chief Fahwoondoo, and on the south west by the Atlantic Ocean. On the right or north-eastern bank of the Kittam River, from the point where the territory of Queen Messee borders on "Tucker's Territory," as aforesaid, to a point opposite the entrance to the creek on the left bank leading to the town of Ghagbah, the above-mentioned territory on the right bank of the Kittam River to have a depth inland of half a mile from the highest water-level. With the above sea-shore and river banks are included all the islands and sand banks adjacent to such sea-shore and river banks."

Krim Country.

On the 21st October, 1883,* an Agreement was entered into between the Government of West Africa Settlements and other Chiefs of the Krim Country.

"ART. I. The undersigned Chiefs [Messmah (Pookoomoo), Manoh (Kehmoh), Tobandah (Bahgoray), Lah (Sehywoh), Gomboo (Dassoe), Casseh (Manjahgbay), Mendi (Mahgpondoh), Bahfeh (Bahpooree), Gbomkoh (So-Gbomatay), Mahseebeh (Seetah), Ghagbah (Pembarrah)] of the Krim country, parties hereto, offer to cede, surrender, and give over and transfer forever, unto Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland, her heirs and successors, the full, entire, free, and unlimited right, possession, dominion, and sovereignty in and over all that portion of our territories which adjoins and borders on the Atlantic Ocean, together with all the islands and sandbanks adjacent thereto, and together with all and every right and title to the navigation, anchorage, waterage, bays, waters, rivers,

* See also Treaty 18 May, 1885, p. 524.

Digitized by Google

creeks, and inlets, fishing and other revenues and maritime claims, and all privileges appertaining to the same. The said portions of territory, if accepted by Her Majesty, will become part of Her Majesty's Settlement of Sierra Leone. The said portions of territory are more particularly described as follows: The whole of that portion of the Krim Country now held by Zorokong and Fahwoondoo and others, their sub-Chiefs, lying within the following boundaries:—

Boundaries.

"On the north-west Ghagbah Creek and the territory lately ceded by Queen Messee to the British Government; on the north-east the River Kittam and Casseh Lake; and on the south-east that portion of the Gallinas country already ceded to the British Government; and on the south-west the Atlantic Ocean.

"ART. VIII. This Agreement shall have no effect whatever until Her Majesty's approval of and ratification of the same shall have been given and published by Proclamation under the hand of the Governor of the West Africa Settlements. In the event of the Agreement being approved and ratified by Her Majesty, all stipends mentioned herein will become payable from this date."

Boundaries of Gallinas Territory ceded to Great Britain.

On the 18th May, 1885, the boundaries of the portions of the Gallinas Territory which were ceded to Her Majesty in 1882 was thus defined:—

WHEREAS it appears advisable that the boundaries of those portions of the Gallinas Territory which were ceded to Her Majesty by the Agreement of Cession signed at Sulymah on the 30th day of March, 1882,* should be more clearly defined, we, the undersigned Chief and Headmen, parties to that Agreement, wish it to be placed on record that the boundaries of the territory so ceded are as follows:—

a. The seashore from the north-western boundary of the Gallinas territory, which boundary is at and includes the

* See page 518.

Digitized by Google

village of Doymah on the seabeach, a line leading from this place to and including the village of Casseh on the creek which opens to the westwards out of the Casseh Lake (and the said village of Casseh) to the mouth of the Sulymah River.

b. The Bomboteneh Creek from its opening near Casseh into the Casseh Lake to its opening near Bakanah into the Kifay River.

c. And a stright line drawn across the country from the opening of the Bomboteneh Creek opposite Bandy to Lattoo on the Sulymah River including these two places, viz., Bandy and Lattoo.

The undermentioned places are within the limits of the district ceded to Her Majesty.

The creek known as the Bomboteneh and the land lying between the Bomboteneh and the seashore. Among other villages situated on this land are Cassen, Sebengo, and Bakanah.

The right branch of the Gallinas or Kifay River from the places where the Bomboteneh opens into that river to the mouth of that river at its junction with the sea.

The villages situated on the land lying between this branch of the Kifay River and the seashore.

The left branch of the Gallinas or Kifay River from the village of Tombodondo to the sea.

The land situated between the line before mentioned drawn from Bandy to Latto and the seashore.

Among other villages in this district are Bandy, Minah, Tombodondo, Tambyah, Dibdiah, Gahmahcoomah, and Lattoo.

British West Africa Settlements (Sierra Leone and the Gambia).

On the 17th June, 1885, Letters Patent were issued constituting the office of Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the British West Africa Settlements, then comprising the settlement of Sierra Leone, and the settlement on the Gambia, and for providing for the government thereof.

Gambia.

On the 11th October, 1887, Letters Patent were issued

Digitized by Google

making provision for the appointment of a deputy or deputies to the Governor, &c., of the British West Africa Settlement in the settlement on the Gambia.

Sierra Leone a Separate Colony.

But it was subsequently determined to separate the Government of the Gambia from the Government of Sierra Leone; and on the 28th November, 1888, Letters Patent were issued revoking those of the 17th June, 1885, and 11th October, 1887, and declaring the settlement of Sierra Leone to be erected into a separate Colony, to be called the "Colony of Sierra Leone," which was stated to comprise all places, settlements, and territories which might at any time belong to Her Majesty in Western Africa between the 5th and 12th degrees of north latitude, and laying to the westward of the 10th degree of west longitude.*

Boundary between British and French Spheres of Territories North of Sierra Leone.

On the 10th August, 1889, an Arrangement was concluded between the British and French Governments for the delimitation of their respective Possessions on the West Coast of Africa, by which it was agreed, with regard to the territory to the north of Sierra Leone that the line of demarkation, in accordance with the provisions of the Treaty of 1882 (after having divided the basin of the Mellicourie from that of the Great Scarcies, should pass between Bennah and Tambakka, leaving Talla to England and Tamisco to France, and should approach the 10th degree of north latitude, including in the French zone the country of the Houbbons, and in the English zone Soulimaniah and Falabah; and that the line should stop at the intersection of the 13th degree of longitude west of Paris (10° 40′ of Greenwich) as marked on the French map, and of the 10th degree of latitude. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND FRANCE, p. 558.)

Treaties with Native Chiefs, 1885—1891.

The following is a list of some of the countries and places which

* H. T., vol. xviii, p. 723.

Digitized by Google

have entered into Treaties with Her Majesty engaging, among other things, not to cede any portion of their territory to any other Power, or to enter into any Agreement or Treaty with any foreign Government, except with the consent of the British Government—1885—1891.

1885.	
1st May.	Bandasumah (Barrie Country and others).
1889.	
6th February.	Warra Warra Limbah.
18th February.	Sayunyah, Tamisoe, Konimackah, Kukuna.
23rd April.	Tambacca.
25th May.	Bambara.
21st October.	Foukoh Limbah.
1st November.	Kayimbo.
1890.	
11th March.	Juru.
11th March.	Gorahun.
16th March.	Tonchia.
19th March.	Poohwahboo.
26th March.	Jawveh.
30th March.	Mando.
1st April.	Bambara.
7th April.	Luahwah, Pkambai, Gissi, and Bandi.
12th April.	Sinkunia.
15th April.	Damah.
17th April.	Sangara.
17th April.	Mafindeh Kabia (Korankoh).
20th April.	Koya.
22nd April.	Korankoh.
1890.	
29th April.	Kaliehreh.
27th June.	Kahrena.
29th June.	Madina.
18th December.	Jama.
18th December.	Bowo.
18th December.	Mattru.
18th December.	Bandy, Dambarah, Sahu, and Neugbemah.
22nd December.	Bompeh Mendi.
23rd December.	Bowmah (Faray Hamebay).
1891.	
3rd January.	Taiama (Tiawa Mendi).
14th February.	Lokkoh.
14th February.	Upper Sanda.
17th February.	Tunke.
21st February.	Vassa.
1st March.	Bande.
10th March.	Lokkoh.
10th March.	Lower Lokkoh.
11th March.	Malall.
12th March.	Mangeh.
16th March.	Kolifa (two).
17th March.	Mayosso.
17th March.	Contah.
25th March.	Malema.
30th March.	Tani.
30th March.	Bongkawlenken.

[This is not a complete List.]

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN.

(TONGALAND.)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

No. 101.—*AGREEMENT between Great Britain and the Tonga Country, relative to Boundaries, Non-cession of Territory to Foreign Powers, &c. July* 6, 1887.

On the 6th July, 1887, an Agreement was entered into between Sir Arthur Elibank Havelock, K.C.M.G., Governor of the Colony of Natal and of Zululand, of the one part, and "Masololo" and "Umkonka," Messengers of "Zambile," the Regent and Paramount Chief of the Tonga country, who were accompanied by a German resident of that country, viz., Mr. G. Brüheim, of the other part, which contained the following stipulations:—

Boundary of the Tonga Country.

"Whereas "Zambile," Regent and Paramount Chief, during the minority of her son "Ungwanase," in and over the country known as the Tonga country, which lies to the north of Zululand and is bounded by the Indian Ocean on the east, by the Portuguese territory of Lorenço Marques on the north, and by the Swazi country on the west, has frequently sent, by and with the advice and consent of her headmen and indunas, to request that she and her people may be acknowledged as British subjects, and that their said country may be taken under the dominion of Her Majesty the Queen of Great Britain and Ireland:

* * * * *

"We, the undersigned, now hereby agree to the following Articles and conditions:—

"That peace and amity shall continue for ever between Her Britannic Majesty, her subjects, and the Tonga people, and the contracting Paramount Chief engages to use her utmost endeavours to prevent any rupture of the same, and to cause the strict observance of this Treaty.

Non-conclusion of Treaties with Foreign States.

"It is hereby further agreed that "Zambile," Regent and

Digitized by Google

Paramount Chief in and over the Tonga country as aforesaid, on behalf of herself and people, will refrain from entering into any correspondence or Treaty with any foreign State or Power to sell, alienate, or cede, or permit or countenance any sale, alienation, or cession of the whole or any part of the aforesaid Tonga country under her Paramount Chieftainship, or upon any other subject, without the previous knowledge and sanction of Her Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa."

This Agreement, after having been approved by the Regent "Zambile" and her principal indunas and headmen on the 13th of October, 1887, was approved and ratified by Sir Hercules Robinson as Her Majesty's High Commissioner for South Africa on the 29th November, 1887, and proclaimed on the 3rd December, 1887.

On the $\frac{24\text{th July}}{2\text{ August}}$, 1890,* a Convention was concluded between Great Britain and the South African Republic, in which it was recorded (Art. XII) that Her Majesty agreed to recognise conditionally the sovereignty of the South African Republic over a strip of land to be acquired from Amatongaland for the construction of a railway, or for other purposes. This Convention, with the exception of Articles X and XXIV, was determined by a Convention signed on the 8th November, 1893, but which has not yet been ratified (June, 1894).

* H.T., vol. xviii, p. 165.

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN.

(ZULULAND.)

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

GREAT BRITAIN (ZULULAND).

LIST OF TREATIES, &c.

No.				Page
102	1843—1888.	Notes on Zululand		532
—	5 Oct., 1843.	Treaty with Zoolah.	Boundaries. St. Lucia Bay, &c.	532
—	August, 1882.	Conditions	Restoration of Cetewayo	532
—	18 Dec., 1884.	Notification	British Occupation. St. Lucia Bay	533
—	April—June, 1885.	Arrangement	Great Britain and Germany, St. Lucia Bay, &c. (See Great Britain and Germany.)	
—	25 July, 1885.	Proclamation	Ratification of Notification of 18th December, 1884. St. Lucia Bay	534
—	22 Oct., 1886.	Agreement	Boundaries. New Republic (see South African Republic).	
—	14 May, 1887.	Proclamation	Zululand a British Possession	534
—	19 May, 1887.	Royal Commission	Governor of Natal appointed Governor of Zululand	534
—	8 July, 1887.	Notification	Zululand a British Possession. Boundaries	535
—	$\frac{11}{20}$ June, 1888.	Convention	Great Britain and South African Republic. Union. South African Republic and New Republic	535
—	9 Dec., 1888.	Notification	Extension of Boundaries of Zululand	535

Digitized by Google

No. 102.—*Notes on ZULULAND.* 1843—1888.

Boundary between Zoolah and Natal.

On the 5th October, 1843, a Treaty was concluded between the British Commissioner for the Territory of Natal and Panda, King of the Zoolah nation, in which the boundary between Natal and the Zulu territory was declared to be as follows:—

"II. It is hereby agreed between the Undersigned that the respective boundaries between the territory of Natal and the Zoolah nation shall be defined, at the sea line, by the mouth of the river Tugela, and from thence upwards until the junction of that stream with the river Umsinyaatee (or Buffels River), from thence upwards by the said river Umsinyaatee (or Buffels River), or such other boundary line, along or near its banks, as may, at any time hereafter, be fixed upon by the Undersigned, Her Majesty's Commissioner for the territory of Natal, or such other Commissioner as Her Majesty may appoint, and by any two Indunas or Commissioners whom the Undersigned Panda, King of the Zoolah nation, may appoint for that purpose, and from thence northward to the foot of the Quathlamba (or Draaksberg) mountains." (See also GREAT BRITAIN (NATAL), p. 434.)

Conditions for Restoration of Cetewayo.

In 1879 war ensued between Great Britain and Cetewayo King of the Zulus, which ended in his defeat. In August, 1882,* it was agreed that he should be restored to Zululand on certain specified conditions, one of which was (§ 6) that he would not make any Treaty or Agreement with any chief, people, or government outside his territory without the *consent* and approval of the British Government; and another (§ 8) that he would not sell, or in any way alienate, or permit, or countenance any sale or alienation of any part of the land in his territory.†

* H. T., vol. xv, p. 847.
† S. P., vol. xxxiii, p. 1075.

Digitized by Google

Reserved Territory.

As an additional condition, Cetewayo declared that he would observe and respect the boundaries of the territory placed under the appointed Chief Usibedu, as also those of the territory which Her Majesty's Government had decided should be set apart as reserved territory, with a British Resident Commissioner.

He was accordingly reinstated in his former dominions, with the exception of the territory between the Umlatoosi and the Natal frontier, which was constituted a native reserve, under the superintendence of a British Commissioner, on the 29th January, 1883.

St. Lucia Bay.

On the 18th December, 1884,* the following Notification was issued of the hoisting of the British flag, and the taking possession, in the name of Her Majesty, of St. Lucia Bay :—

"I, William John Moore, Lieutenant and Commander of Her Britannic Majesty's ship 'Goshawk,' have this day hoisted the British flag on the shores of St. Lucia Bay, in right of the Treaty made by Pondo, Chief and King of the Zulu nation, on the 5th day of October, in the year of our Lord, 1843; and I have this day taken possession of the said territory in the name of Her Most Gracious Majesty Queen Victoria of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, Empress of India, &c.

"Given under my hand, on board Her Britannic Majesty's ship 'Goshawk,' at anchor in St. Lucia Bay, this 18th day of December, in the year of our Lord, 1884.

"W. J. MOORE."

On the 7th February, 1885, the German Government protested against this Act of annexation; but by an Arrangement, which was subsequently entered into between the British and German Governments (April—June, 1885) for defining their respective spheres of action in certain portions of Africa, the German Protest was declared to be withdrawn, and Germany engaged to refrain from making acquisition of territory or

* H. T., vol. xvii, p. 1127.

Digitized by Google

establishing Protectorates on the coast between the Colony of Natal and Delagoa Bay. (See GREAT BRITAIN AND GERMANY, p. 596.)

On the 25th July, 1885,* the Notification of 18th December, 1884, was published by the High Commissioner of South Africa in a Notification from Cape Town, in which it was stated that Lieutenant-Commander Moore's action was authorized, and that it had been ratified by Her Majesty's Government.

Boundaries. Zululand and New Republic.

On the 22nd October, 1886,† an Agreement was entered into between Great Britain and the New Republic, in Zululand, respecting the boundaries between that Republic and the Zulu nation. (See SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC, p. 860.)

Zululand declared a British Possession.

On the 14th May, 1887,‡ a Proclamation was issued by the Governor of Natal and Special Commissioner for Zulu affairs, declaring Zululand to be a British possession, in the following words (after Preamble):—

"I do hereby proclaim, declare, and make known, that from and after the 19th day of May next the whole of Zululand, including the territory known as the Zulu Reserve Territory, but excluding the territory known as the New Republic, and bounded as follows:—On the south and south-west by the Colony of Natal; on the west and north-west by the New Republic; on the north by Amatongaland; and on the east by the Indian Ocean—shall be, and shall be taken to be, a British possession, under the name of Zululand."

This was notified to the Powers' Signatories to the Berlin Act, on the 8th of July following.

On the 19th May, 1887, a Royal Commission was issued appointing the Governor, or the officer administering the Government of the Colony of Natal, to be Governor of the

* H. T., vol. xvii, p. 1128.
† H. T., vol. xviii, p. 869.
‡ H. T., vol. xvii, p. 1221; S.P., vol. lxxviii, p. 758.

Digitized by Google

British Possession of Zululand, and providing for the government thereof.

The territory to be so administered was therein described as being "the territory of Zululand, in South Africa, including the territory heretofore known as the Zulu Native Reserve, but excluding the territory styled the New Republic.*

Boundaries.

On the 8th July, 1887, it was notified to the Powers parties to the "Berlin Act" (No. 17) that the whole of Zululand, including the territory known as the Zulu Reserve Territory, but excluding the territory known as the New Republic, and bounded as follows:—On the south and south-west by the Colony of Natal; on the west and north-west by the New Republic; on the north by Amatongaland; and on the east by the Indian Ocean—was a British possession, under the name of Zululand.†

South African Republic and the New Republic.

On the 14th September, 1887, a Treaty of Union, under the name of the "South African Republic," was signed between the South African Republic and the New Republic, and, as the former Republic had engaged, by Article IV of the Convention concluded with Her Majesty, on the 27th February, 1884, not to conclude any Treaty or engagement with any State or Nation other than the Orange Free State, until the same had been approved by Her Majesty the Queen, a Convention was signed between Her Majesty and the South African Republic, on the $\frac{11}{20}$th June, 1888,‡ conveying Her Majesty's consent to the above mentioned Treaty of Union. (See SOUTH AFRICAN REPUBLIC, p. 862.)

Extension of Boundaries of Zululand.

On the 9th December, 1888, a notification was issued from Pietermaritzburg, of the inclusion within the boundaries of

* H. T., vol. xvii, p. 671.
† S. P., vol. lxxviii, p. 759.
‡ H. T., vol. xviii, pp. 110 and 113

Digitized by Google

Zululand of the territories of the Chiefs Deamana (Umeamana) and Sibanda.

After alluding to the boundaries defined in the Proclamation of 14th May, 1887 (p. 534), the Notification proceeded thus:—

"And whereas the tribes now under the Chiefs Deamana (Umeamana) and Sibenda, and the lands conquered by them have for many years been under the Zulu Kings and Chiefs, and, therefore, formed part of the Zulu Sovereignty now under Her Majesty's Sovereignty.

"The territories occupied by those Chiefs, and by their people are included within the boundaries of Her *Majesty's* territory of Zululand.

"Sibonda's territory thus included in Zululand *lies on the* north side of the Umkusi River, extends 45 miles, more or less, in a northerly direction along the coast from St. *Lucia* Bay, or Lake, towards the southern limits of Tongaland, and comprises the locality known as Sordwana Point, *together* with the lands and waters adjacent thereto.

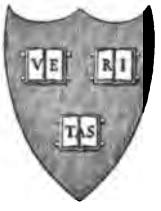
"Deamana's (Umeamana's) territory, thus included in Her Majesty's territory of Zululand, adjoins Sibonda's *territory on* the south-west, and extends 10 miles, more or less, in a northerly direction beyond the Umkugi River, towards the southern *limit* of Tongaland."*

* H. T., vol. xviii, p. 789.

Digitized by Google

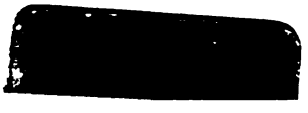
Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google



HARVARD LAW SCHOOL
LIBRARY

Received NOV 10 1937



Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google